PROJECT MANUAL

VOLUME 1 OF 1: DIVISIONS 00 – 28

Eastchester Union Free School District

2021-2022 MIDDLE SCHOOL GYMNASIUMS RENOVATIONS AND MIDDLE SCHOOL ROOF REPLACEMENTS PROJECT

MEMASI Project # 102-2101

Eastchester Middle School

SED# 66-03-01-03-0-003-028

Issued for Bid: December 10, 2021

MEMASI

SECTION 000110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SECTION

000101	Project Title Page
000110	Table of Contents
000115	Drawing Index
001113	Advertisement for Bids
002113	Instructions to Bidders
002513	Prebid Site Visit
002600	Procurement Substitution Procedures
004116	Bid Form EC
004116	Bid Form GC
004116	Bid Form MC
004313	Bid Security Forms
004321	Allowance Form
004322	Unit Prices Form
004323	Alternates Form
004324	Procurement Substitution Request Form
004393	Bid Submittal Checklist
004503	Insurance Certification Form
004519	Non-Collusion Affidavit
004520	Iran Divestment Act Affidavit
004521	Inability to Comply with Iran Divestment Act Affidavit
004522	Sexual Harassment Prevention Certification Form
004543	Corporate Resolutions
006000	Project Forms
007343	Wage Rates

AIA A132-2019 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
AIA A132-2019 Exhibit A Insurance and Bonds
AIA A232-2019 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
AIA A305-1986 Contractor's Qualification Statement
AIA A310-2010 Bid Bond
AIA A312-2010 Payment Bond
AIA A312-2010 Performance Bond
AIA A701-2018 Instructions to Bidders
AIA C106-2013 Digital Data Licensing Agreement

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION

011000	Summary of Work
011100	Milestone Schedule
012100	Allowances
012200	Unit Prices
012300	Alternates
012500	Substitution Procedures
012501	Substitution Request Form
012600	Contract Modification Procedures
012900	Payment Procedures
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013119	Progress Meetings
013150	COVID-19 Construction Guidelines

013216	Construction Progress Schedule
013300	Submittal Procedures
013529	Health and Safety Plan
014000	Quality Requirements
014100	Permits and Compliance
014326	Testing Laboratory Services
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
017329	Cutting and Patching
017400	Cleaning Up
017700	Closeout Procedures
017701	Checklist for Project Closeout
017719	Project Record Documents
017823	Operation and Maintenance Requirements

AIA G703-1992 Continuation Sheet
AIA G706-1994 Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims
AIA G706A-1994 Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens
AIA G707-1994 Consent of Surety to Final Payment
AIA G710-2017 Architect's Supplemental Instructions
AIA G716-2004 Request for Information (RFI)
AIA G731-2019 Change Order
AIA G732-2019 Application and Certificate for Payment
AIA G733-2019 Construction Change Directive
AIA G734-2019 Certificate of Substantial Completion
Submittal Cover Sheet

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION

020810	Asbestos Design Report
024119	Selective Demolition and Alteration Work
028333	Incidental Lead-Containing Paint Disturbance Specification

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION

040120	Maintenance of Brick Masonry
042113	Brick Masonry

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION

051200	Structural Steel
053100	Steel Decking
055000	Miscellaneous Metals

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

SECTION

062000 Carpentry

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION

072000 Preparation for Re-Roofing Procedures
072100 Thermal Insulation
072200 Roof Insulation
072700 Vapor-Permeable Air Barrier Liquid Membrane
075500 Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing - Cold Applied
076000 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
077100 Roof Specialties and Accessories
078413 Firestops and Smokeseals
079200 Joint Sealers

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION

081743 FRP / Aluminum Hybrid Doors
084513 Structured Polycarbonate Panel Assemblies
085113 Aluminum Windows
087100 Door Hardware
088000 Glass and Glazing

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION

092116 Gypsum Board Assemblies
099000 Painting and Finishing

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION

116623.53 Wall Padding

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION

220500 Common Work Results for Plumbing
220517 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
220518 Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
220523 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
220529 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
220553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
220700 Plumbing Piping Insulation
221413 Storm Drainage Piping

221423 Storm Drainage Piping Specialties
225000 Fuel Gas Systems

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING

SECTION

230100 Common HVAC Requirements
230102 Common HVAC Demolition Requirements
230513 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
230548 Vibration Controls for HVAC
230553 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
230800 Commissioning of HVAC
230923 Instrumentation and control for HVAC
230993 Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls
233113 Metal Ducts
233300 Air Duct Accessories
233713 Diffusers Registers and Grilles
237416 Packaged Rooftop Air Conditioning Units

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION

260500 General Requirements for Electrical Work
260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529 Hangars and Supports for Electrical Systems
260532 Junction Boxes for Electrical Systems
260533 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260544 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
260553 Identification for Electrical Systems
260943 Network Lighting Controls
260950 Empty Conduit Systems
262416 Panelboards
262726 Wiring Devices
262816 Enclosed Switches & Circuit Breakers
265000 Temporary Light and Power
265100 Interior Lighting
265213 Emergency and Exit Lighting

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION

283100 Fire Detection and Alarm

END OF SECTION 000110

SECTION 000115 - DRAWING INDEX

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. DRAWING PROJECT TITLE: EASTCHESTER UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT 2021-2022 MS GYMNASIUMS RENOVATIONS AND MS ROOF REPLACEMENTS PROJECT

B. ISSUED FOR BID: December 10, 2021

C. This Drawing Index completes the Project Documents. Bidder shall verify receipt of all within the separately bound drawings:

EASTCHESTER HIGH SCHOOL SED# 66-03-01-03-0-003-028

GENERAL DRAWINGS

MS G001	SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND MISC.

ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION DRAWINGS

MS AD101	DEMOLITION PLAN – FIRST FLOOR PLAN +RCP
MS AD102	DEMOLITION PLAN - ROOF AREAS

ABATEMENT DRAWINGS

MS H001.00	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT GENERAL NOTES
MS H002.00	ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS – SMALL GYMNASIUM FLOOR PLAN – FIRST FL.
MS H003.00	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PARTIAL ROOF PLAN – ROOF Z

ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS

MS A101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN + RCP
MS A102	ROOF PLAN
MS A201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
MS A202	INTERIOR GYM ELEVATIONS
MS A203	INTERIOR SMALL GYM ELEVATIONS
MS A501	ROOF DETAILS
MS A502	DETAILS

STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS

MS SD-001	GENERAL NOTES
MS SD-100	ROOF FRAMING PLAN & DETAILS

PLUMBING DRAWINGS

MS P001	COVER SHEET
MS P101	PART PLANS

MECHANICAL DRAWINGS

MS M001	COVER SHEET
MS M101	PART PLANS
MS M201	SCHEDULES AND DETAILS

ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS

MS E001	COVER SHEET
MS E002	GENERAL NOTES
MS E101	PART PLANS – POWER
MS E102	PART PLANS (ROOF) - POWER
MS E201	PART PLANS – LIGHTING
MS E601	PANEL SCHEDULES
MS E701	DETAILS

END OF SECTION 000115

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

EASTCHESTER UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT

PUBLIC NOTICE is hereby given that sealed lump sum bids shall be received by the Board of Education, Eastchester Union Free School District, 580 White Plains Road, Eastchester, NY 10709 for the following project according to the Instructions to Bidders:

Contract No. 01 – General Construction Contract 01
2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project
(NYSED #66-03-01-03-0-003-028)

Contract No. 02 – Mechanical Construction Contract 02
2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project
(NYSED #66-03-01-03-0-003-028)

Contract No. 03 – Electrical Construction Contract 03
2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project
(NYSED #66-03-01-03-0-003-028)

Refer to the Bid Documents for a detailed description of the scope of work of the above referenced contract.

Bid proposals shall be received until 3:00 p.m. prevailing time on **Thursday, January 6, 2022** by mail or in person, at the Eastchester Union Free School District, 580 White Plains Road, Eastchester, NY 10709, Attn: Lisa Sanfilippo, CPA, Assistant Superintendent for Business. The bids received will be publicly opened and read aloud on **Thursday, January 6, 2022 at 3:00 p.m.** prevailing time in the Eastchester High School Library. Each bid must be accompanied by a bid bond, in the amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the bid, made payable to the Eastchester Union Free School District in the form and subject to the conditions stipulated in the Instructions to Bidders. The accepted low bidder will be required to furnish specified insurance as well as payment and performance bonds for the full contract sum. No bidder shall withdraw his bid within forty-five (45) days after the bid opening.

Bidders shall submit one (1) original signed and sealed bid, and two (2) copies. All envelopes containing bids shall bear on the face of the sealed, opaque envelope the words **"Contract Number 0X" and "Bid - Eastchester Union Free School District - 2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project (NYSED #66-03-01-03-0-003-028)"**. Bids received after 3:00 p.m. on **January 6, 2022** will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened. Fax and/or electronically transmitted bids will not be accepted.

Bidding Documents, Drawings and Specifications may be examined online on and after **December 13, 2021** free of charge at www.memasiprojects.com or www.usinglesspaper.com under "Public Projects" or electronically downloaded for a non-refundable charge of forty-nine dollars ($49.00). Complete sets of Bidding Documents, Drawings and Specifications on a compact disc (CD) may be obtained from REV, 28 Church Street, Warwick, NY 10990, upon depositing one hundred dollars ($100.00) for each combined set of documents. Checks or money orders for the deposit shall be made payable to "Eastchester Union Free School District". The deposit is refundable if the bid documents are returned in good condition within 30 days after the bid date. All bid addenda will be transmitted to registered plan holders via email and will be available at www.memasiprojects.com and www.usinglesspaper.com.

Potentional bidders, who have paid for hard copies of the Bidding Documents, may obtain hard copies of addenda from REV at no additional cost.

All Pre-bid "**Requests for Information**" (RFI) or Clarification must be submitted NO LATER THAN **7 Days prior to bid date** on AIA Document G716-2004 and sent to all three of the following individuals by email: (1) Teresa May, MEMASI: teresa.may@memasidesign.com; (2) John Patrick Jackson, Arris Contracting Company: jpjackson@arriscontracting.com and (3) Linda DiDonato Arris Contracting Company: ldidonato@arriscontracting.com

There will be a **Pre-bid meeting at 3:00 p.m. prevailing time on December 21, 2021**, starting in the main entrance of Eastchester Middle School, located at 550 White Plains Road, Eastchester, NY 10709. The Pre-Bid site visits are to be scheduled in advance with Frank Roberts of ACCI (914) 755-0930. In light of the COVID-19 pandemic, protocols – including screening procedures and mandatory wearing of masks – will be in place (those not wearing masks will not be granted access). Bidders will be granted access in small groups to maintain social distancing.

The Board of Education of Eastchester Union Free School District **reserves the right to** waive any informality in relating to a specific bid or the bidding process; to waive what it deems to be technical defects, irregularities and omissions relating to a specific bid; to request additional information from any bidder; or to reject any or all bids and to advertise for new bids.

SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is hereby incorporated into the Procurement and Contracting Requirements by reference.

1. A copy of AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is bound in this Project Manual.

END OF SECTION 002113

SECTION 002513 – PREBID SITE VISIT

The following must be completed and submitted with each Bid.

The bidder_____ has visited the site during the bid
bidder to insert name of company here

process for this project and is aware of the existing site and building conditions.

Date of Site Visit(s): _____

_____
Signed by

_____
Date

_____
Write Name of Person signing this form

END OF SECTION 002513

SECTION 002600 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.

B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.3 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are required to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.

B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:

1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing by prime contract Bidder only in compliance with the following requirements:

1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than seven (7) days prior to date of bid opening.
2. Submittal Format: Submit three copies of each written Procurement Substitution Request Form in the Project Manual.

B. Architect's Action:

1. Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.
2. The Architect reserves the right to reject a substitution request without explanation if the Architect feels the requested substitution does not meet the design intent of the Contract Documents.

C. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 002600

SECTION 004116 - BID FORM – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT NO. 01

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Contract No. 01 – General Construction Contract 01

C. Project Name: Eastchester Union Free School District – 2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project (NYSED #66-03-01-03-0-003-028)

D. Project Location: Eastchester Middle School

E. Owner: Eastchester Union Free School District

F. Architect: MEMASI

G. Architect Project Number: 102-2101

H. Construction Manager: Arris Contracting Company, Inc.

1.2 CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID

A. Base Bid Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by MEMASI (Architect) and Architect's consultants, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services, **including all scheduled allowances**, necessary to complete the construction of the above-named project, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:

1. _____

   Dollars ($_____).

2. The above amount may be modified by amounts indicated by the Bidder on the attached Document 004322 "Unit Prices Form" and Document 004323 “Alternates Form”.

1.3 BID SECURITY

A. The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the Base Bid amount above. This bid is accompanied by a Bid Bond in the following amount, constituting five percent (5%) of the Base Bid amount above, drawn by a recognized surety authorized to conduct business in the State of New York and is made payable to Eastchester Union Free School District:

1. _____

   Dollars ($_____).

B. In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the bid bond.

C. In all locations sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy written word governs.

1.4 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees hereby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on a date specified in a written Notice to Proceed to be issued by Architect, and shall fully complete the Work within the time-frame specified by the Owner and Construction Manager.

1.5 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA

A. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:

1. Addendum No. 1, dated _____.
2. Addendum No. 2, dated _____.
3. Addendum No. 3, dated _____.
4. Addendum No. 4, dated _____.

1.6 BID SUPPLEMENTS

A. The following supplements are a part of this Bid Form and are attached hereto.

1. Bid Form Supplement - Allowances.
2. Bid Form Supplement - Unit Prices.
3. Bid Form Supplement - Alternates.
4. Bid Form Supplement - Bid Bond Form (AIA Document A310-2010).

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

A. The undersigned further states that it is a duly licensed contractor for the type of work proposed in Westchester County, New York, and that all fees, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.

1.8 SUBMISSION OF BID

A. Respectfully submitted this _____ day of _____, 2022.

B. Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding company).

C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

F. Witness By:_____(Handwritten signature).

G. Attest:_____(Handwritten signature).

H. By:_____(Type or print name).

I. Title:_____(Corporate Secretary or Assistant Secretary).

J. Street Address:_____.

K. City, State, Zip:_____.

L. Phone:_____.

M. License No.:_____.

N. Federal ID No.:_____(Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF SECTION 004116

SECTION 004116 - BID FORM – MECHANICAL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT NO. 02

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Contract No. 02 – Mechanical Construction Contract 02

C. Project Name: Eastchester Union Free School District – 2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project (NYSED #66-03-01-03-0-003-028)

D. Project Location: Eastchester Middle School

E. Owner: Eastchester Union Free School District

F. Architect: MEMASI

G. Architect Project Number: 102-2101

H. Construction Manager: Arris Contracting Company, Inc.

1.2 CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID

A. Base Bid Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by MEMASI (Architect) and Architect's consultants, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services, **including all scheduled allowances**, necessary to complete the construction of the above-named project, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:

1. _____

   Dollars ($_____).

2. The above amount may be modified by amounts indicated by the Bidder on the attached Document 004322 "Unit Prices Form" and Document 004323 “Alternates Form”.

1.3 BID SECURITY

A. The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the Base Bid amount above. This bid is accompanied by a Bid Bond in the following amount, constituting five percent (5%) of the Base Bid amount above, drawn by a recognized surety authorized to conduct business in the State of New York and is made payable to Eastchester Union Free School District:

1. _____

   Dollars ($_____).

B. In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the bid bond.

C. In all locations sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy written word governs.

1.4 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees hereby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on a date specified in a written Notice to Proceed to be issued by Architect, and shall fully complete the Work within the time-frame specified by the Owner and Construction Manager.

1.5 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA

A. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:

1. Addendum No. 1, dated _____.
2. Addendum No. 2, dated _____.
3. Addendum No. 3, dated _____.
4. Addendum No. 4, dated _____.

1.6 BID SUPPLEMENTS

A. The following supplements are a part of this Bid Form and are attached hereto.

1. Bid Form Supplement - Allowances.
2. Bid Form Supplement - Unit Prices.
3. Bid Form Supplement - Alternates.
4. Bid Form Supplement - Bid Bond Form (AIA Document A310-2010).

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

A. The undersigned further states that it is a duly licensed contractor for the type of work proposed in Westchester County, New York, and that all fees, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.

1.8 SUBMISSION OF BID

A. Respectfully submitted this _____ day of _____, 2022.

B. Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding company).

C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

F. Witness By:_____(Handwritten signature).

G. Attest:_____(Handwritten signature).

H. By:_____(Type or print name).

I. Title:_____(Corporate Secretary or Assistant Secretary).

J. Street Address:_____.

K. City, State, Zip:_____.

L. Phone:_____.

M. License No.:_____.

N. Federal ID No.:_____(Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF SECTION 004116

SECTION 004116 - BID FORM – ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT NO. 03

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Contract No. 03 – Electrical Construction Contract 03

C. Project Name: Eastchester Union Free School District – 2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project (NYSED #66-03-01-03-0-003-028)

D. Project Location: Eastchester Middle School

E. Owner: Eastchester Union Free School District

F. Architect: MEMASI

G. Architect Project Number: 102-2101

H. Construction Manager: Arris Contracting Company, Inc.

1.2 CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID

A. Base Bid Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by MEMASI (Architect) and Architect's consultants, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services, **including all scheduled allowances**, necessary to complete the construction of the above-named project, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:

1. _____

   Dollars ($_____).

2. The above amount may be modified by amounts indicated by the Bidder on the attached Document 004322 "Unit Prices Form" and Document 004323 “Alternates Form”.

1.3 BID SECURITY

A. The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the Base Bid amount above. This bid is accompanied by a Bid Bond in the following amount, constituting five percent (5%) of the Base Bid amount above, drawn by a recognized surety authorized to conduct business in the State of New York and is made payable to Eastchester Union Free School District:

1. _____

   Dollars ($_____).

B. In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the bid bond.

C. In all locations sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy written word governs.

1.4 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees hereby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on a date specified in a written Notice to Proceed to be issued by Architect, and shall fully complete the Work within the time-frame specified by the Owner and Construction Manager.

1.5 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA

A. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:

1. Addendum No. 1, dated _____.
2. Addendum No. 2, dated _____.
3. Addendum No. 3, dated _____.
4. Addendum No. 4, dated _____.

1.6 BID SUPPLEMENTS

A. The following supplements are a part of this Bid Form and are attached hereto.

1. Bid Form Supplement - Allowances.
2. Bid Form Supplement - Unit Prices.
3. Bid Form Supplement - Alternates.
4. Bid Form Supplement - Bid Bond Form (AIA Document A310-2010).

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

A. The undersigned further states that it is a duly licensed contractor for the type of work proposed in Westchester County, New York, and that all fees, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.

1.8 SUBMISSION OF BID

A. Respectfully submitted this _____ day of _____, 2022.

B. Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding company).

C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

F. Witness By:_____(Handwritten signature).

G. Attest:_____(Handwritten signature).

H. By:_____(Type or print name).

I. Title:_____(Corporate Secretary or Assistant Secretary).

J. Street Address:_____.

K. City, State, Zip:_____.

L. Phone:_____.

M. License No.:_____.

N. Federal ID No.:_____(Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF SECTION 004116

SECTION 004313 - BID SECURITY FORMS

1.1 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

A. A completed bid bond form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

1.2 BID BOND FORM

A. AIA Document A310-2010 "Bid Bond" is the recommended form for a bid bond. A bid bond acceptable to Owner, or other bid security as described in the Instructions to Bidders, is required to be attached to the Bid Form as a supplement.

B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from The American Institute of Architects; https://www.aiacontracts.org/; email: docspurchases@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.

END OF SECTION 004313

SECTION 004321 - ALLOWANCE FORM

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Prime Contract: _____.

C. Project Name: Eastchester Union Free School District – 2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project (NYSED #66-03-01-03-0-003-028)

D. Project Location: Eastchester Middle School

E. Owner: Eastchester Union Free School District

F. Architect: MEMASI

G. Architect Project Number: 102-2101

H. Construction Manager: Arris Contracting Company, Inc.

1.2 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

A. This form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

B. The undersigned Bidder certifies that Base Bid submission to which this Bid Supplement is attached includes those allowances described in the Contract Documents and scheduled in Section 012100 "Allowances."

1.3 SUBMISSION OF BID SUPPLEMENT

A. Respectfully submitted this _____ day of _____, 2022.

B. Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding company).

C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

END OF SECTION 004321

SECTION 004322 - UNIT PRICES FORM

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Prime Contract: _____.

C. Project Name: Eastchester Union Free School District – 2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project (NYSED #66-03-01-03-0-003-028)

D. Project Location: Eastchester Middle School

E. Owner: Eastchester Union Free School District

F. Architect: MEMASI

G. Architect Project Number: 102-2101

H. Construction Manager: Arris Contracting Company, Inc.

1.2 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

A. This form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

B. Refer to Section 012200 - Unit Prices.

C. The undersigned Bidder proposes the amounts below be added to or deducted from the Contract Sum on performance and measurement of the individual items of Work and for adjustment of the quantity given in the Unit-Price Allowance for the actual measurement of individual items of the Work.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Unit-Price No. 1: Remove and Replace Metal Decking

1. _____ dollars ($_____) per SF.

B. Unit-Price No. 2: Masonry Repointing

1. _____ dollars ($_____) per SF.

C. Unit-Price No. 3: Abatement of ACM Pipe Elbows and Fittings

1. _____ dollars ($_____) per LF.

D. Unit-Price No. 4: Abatement of ACM Caulking

1. _____ dollars ($_____) per LF

1.4 SUBMISSION OF BID SUPPLEMENT

A. Respectfully submitted this _____ day of _____, 2022.

B. Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding company).

C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

END OF SECTION 004322

SECTION 004323 - ALTERNATES FORM

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Prime Contract: _____.

C. Project Name: Eastchester Union Free School District – 2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project (NYSED #66-03-01-03-0-003-028)

D. Project Location: Eastchester High School

E. Owner: Eastchester Union Free School District

F. Architect: MEMASI

G. Architect Project Number: 102-2101

H. Construction Manager: Arris Contracting Company, Inc.

1.2 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

A. This form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

A. Description of changes to be incorporated into the Prime Contract as described in Section 012300 “Alternates” and shown within the Contract Documents.

B. The undersigned Bidder proposes the amount below be added to or deducted from the Base Bid if particular alternates are accepted by Owner. Amounts listed for each alternate include costs of related coordination, modification, or adjustment.

C. If the alternate does not affect the Contract Sum, the Bidder shall indicate "NO CHANGE."

D. If the alternate does not affect the Work of this Contract, the Bidder shall indicate "NOT APPLICABLE."

E. The Bidder shall be responsible for determining from the Contract Documents the affects of each alternate on the Contract Time and the Contract Sum.

F. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any alternate, in any order, and to award or amend the Contract accordingly within 60 days of the Notice of Award unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

G. Acceptance or non-acceptance of any alternates by the Owner shall have no effect on the Contract Time unless the "Schedule of Alternates" Article below provides a formatted space for the adjustment of the Contract Time.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

ALTERNATE 1: Remove and replace existing asphalt paving and underlying gravel base in its entirety. See drawing MS A101 and detail 32/A502.

ADD or DELETE (circle one): _____dollars.

($_____).

1.5 SUBMISSION OF BID SUPPLEMENT

A. Respectfully submitted this _____ day of _____, 2022.

B. Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding company).

C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

END OF SECTION 004323

SECTION 004324 – PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids. See Section 002600 "Procurement Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered.

1.2 REQUEST

A. Should any part or portion of the Bid include substitute products, list all substitutes that are proposed for products that have been specified by one or more manufacturers in the Contract Documents. Attach additional sheets if necessary.

Prime Contract: _____

Prime Contractor: _____

Specification Section	Referenced Drawing	Specified Item	Substitution

END OF SECTION 004234

SECTION 004393 - BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Prime Contract: _____.

C. Project Name: Eastchester Union Free School District – 2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project (NYSED #66-03-01-03-0-003-028)

D. Project Location: Eastchester Middle School

E. Owner: Eastchester Union Free School District

F. Architect: MEMASI

G. Architect Project Number: 102-2101

H. Construction Manager: Arris Contracting Company, Inc.

1.2 BIDDER'S CHECKLIST

A. In an effort to assist the Bidder in properly completing all documentation required, the following checklist is provided for the Bidder's convenience. The Bidder is solely responsible for verifying compliance with bid submittal requirements.

B. Attach this completed checklist to the outside of the Submittal envelope.

1. Used the Bid Form provided in the Project Manual.
2. Prepared the Bid Form as required by the Instructions to Bidders, AIA Document A701-2018.
3. Indicated on the Bid Form: Acknowledgement of Addenda.
4. Attached to the Bid Form: Bid Bond, AIA Document A310-2010.
5. Attached to the Bid Form: Bid Supplement Form - Allowances.
6. Attached to the Bid Form: Bid Supplement Form - Unit Prices.
7. Attached to the Bid Form: Bid Supplement Form - Alternates.
8. Attached to the Bid Form: Procurement Substitution Request Form.
9. Attached to the Bid Form: Bid Submittal Checklist.
10. Attached to the Bid Form: Insurance Certification Form.
11. Attached to the Bid Form: Contractor Statement of Qualifications, AIA Document A305-1986.
12. Attached to the Bid Form: Non-Collusion Affidavit.
13. Attached to the Bid Form: Iran Divestment Act Affidavit.
14. Attached to the Bid Form: Inability to Comply with Iran Divestment Act Affidavit.
15. Attached to the Bid Form: Sexual Harassment Prevention Certification Form
16. Attached to the Bid Form: Corporate Resolutions.
17. Bid envelope shows name and address of the Bidder.

18. Bid envelope shows the Bidder's Contractor's License Number.
19. Bid envelope shows name of Project being bid.
20. Bid envelope shows name of Prime Contract being bid.
21. Bid envelope shows time and day of Bid Opening.
22. Verified that the Bidder can provide executed Performance Bond and Payment Bond.
23. Verified that the Bidder can provide Certificates of Insurance in the amounts indicated.

END OF SECTION 004393

SECTION 004503 - INSURANCE CERTIFICATION FORM

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Prime Contract: _____.

C. Project Name: Eastchester Union Free School District – 2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project (NYSED #66-03-01-03-0-003-028)

D. Project Location: Eastchester Middle School

E. Owner: Eastchester Union Free School District

F. Architect: MEMASI

G. Architect Project Number: 102-2101

H. Construction Manager: Arris Contracting Company, Inc.

1.2 INSURANCE REPRESENTATIVE'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

A. Bidder's insurance representative must complete the form below in order to be considered for the award of this bid or project, and it is important that you complete the Bidder's Acknowledgement section of this form. **Please note that this Insurance Certification form must accompany your bid submission in order for your bid to be considered.**

B. We have reviewed the insurance requirements set forth in AIA A132-2019 Exhibit A and Article 11 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (AIA A232-2019) and are capable of providing such insurance to our insured in accordance with such requirements in the event the contract is awarded to our insured and provided our insured pays the appropriate premium.

Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

Submitted By:_____(Name of agency).

Street Address:_____.

City, State, Zip:_____.

Are you an agent for the companies providing the required coverage? Yes / No

1.3 BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I acknowledge that I have received the insurance requirements of this bid and have considered the costs, if any, of procuring the required insurance and will be able to supply the insurance required in accordance with the bid, if it is awarded. I understand that this Insurance Certification form must be submitted with my bid and my inability to provide the required insurances may result in the rejection of my bid, and the Eastchester Union Free School District may award the contract to the next lowest/responsive bidder.

Respectfully submitted this _____ day of _____, 2022.

Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding company).

Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

END OF SECTION 004503

SECTION 004519 – NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The following provisions of the New York State General Municipal Law form a part of the Bidding Requirements:

1.2 NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATE

A. By submission of this Bid, each Bidder and each person signing on behalf of any Bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint Bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief:

1. The prices in this Bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor.
2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this Bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the Bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the Bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and
3. No attempt has been made or will be made by the Bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

B. A Bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where (a) (1), (2) and (3) above have not been complied with; provided, however, that if in any case the Bidder cannot make the foregoing certification, the Bidder shall so state and shall so furnish with the Bid, a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons therefore. Where (a) (1), (2) and (3) above have not been complied with, the Bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made unless the head of the purchasing unit of the political subdivision, public department, agency or official thereof to which the Bid is made, or his designee, determines that such disclosure was not made for the purpose of restricting competition.

C. The fact that a bidder (a) has published price lists, rates, or tariffs covering items being procured, (b) has informed prospective customers of proposed or pending publication of new or revised price lists for such items, or (c) has sold the same items to other customers at the same prices being bid, does not constitute, without more, a disclosure within the meaning of subparagraph (a).

D. Any bid hereafter made to any political subdivision of the State or any public department, agency or official thereof by a corporate bidder for work or services performed or to be performed or goods sold or to be sold, where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation, or local law, and where such bid contains the certification referred to in subdivision one of this section, shall be deemed to have been authorized by the board of directors of the bidder, and such authorization shall be deemed to include the signing and submission of the bid and the inclusion therein of the certificate as to non-collusion as the act and deed of the corporation.

E. The person signing this Bid or Proposal certifies that he has fully informed himself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under the penalties of perjury, affirms the truth thereof, such penalties being applicable to the Bidder as well to the person signing in his behalf.

Respectfully submitted this ____ day of _____, 2022.

Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding firm or corporation).

Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

Street Address:_____.

City, State, Zip:_____.

Phone:_____.

License No.:_____.

Federal ID No.:_____(Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF SECTION 004519

SECTION 004520 – IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT AFFIDAVIT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The following provisions of the New York State General Municipal Law form a part of the Bidding Requirements:

1.2 IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT CERTIFICATE

A. By submission of this Bid, each Bidder and each person signing on behalf of any Bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint Bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief:

1. That the Bidder is not on the list created pursuant to Paragraph (b) of Subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the New York State finance law.
2. By submitting a bid in response to this solicitation or by assuming the responsibility of a Contract awarded hereunder, Bidder / Contractor (or any assignee) certifies that once the prohibited entities list is posted on the Office of General Services (OGS) website, it will not utilize on such Contract any subcontractor that is identified on the prohibited entities list; and
3. Additionally, Bidder / Contractor is advised that once the list is posted on the OGS website, any Contractor seeking to renew or extend a Contract or assume the responsibility of a contract awarded in response to the solicitation, must certify at the time the Contract is renewed, extended or assigned that it is not included on the prohibited entities list.

B. A bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where the condition set forth in paragraph a of this subdivision has not been complied with; provided, however, that if in any case the bidder cannot make the foregoing certification, the bidder shall so state and shall furnish with the bid a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons therefor. A political subdivision may award a bid to a bidder who cannot make the certification pursuant to paragraph a of this subdivision on a case-by-case basis if:

1. The investment activities in Iran were made before the effective date of this section, the investment activities in Iran have not been expanded or renewed after the effective date of this section, and the person has adopted, publicized, and is implementing a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran; or
2. The political subdivision makes a determination that the goods or services are necessary for the political subdivision to perform its functions and that, absent such an exemption, the political subdivision would be unable to obtain the goods or services for which the contract is offered. Such determination shall be made in writing and shall be a public document.

C. Any bid hereafter made to any political subdivision of the State or any public department, agency or official thereof by a corporate bidder for work or services performed or to be performed or goods sold or to be sold, where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation, or local law, and where such bid contains the certification referred to in subdivision one of this section, shall be deemed to have been authorized by the board of directors of the bidder, and such authorization shall be deemed to include the signing and submission of the bid and the inclusion therein of the certificate as to non-engagement in investment activities in Iran as the act and deed of the corporation.

D. The person signing this Bid or Proposal certifies that he has fully informed himself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under the penalties of perjury, affirms the truth thereof, such penalties being applicable to the Bidder as well to the person signing in his behalf.

Respectfully submitted this ____ day of _____, 2022.

Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding firm or corporation).

Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

Street Address:_____.

City, State, Zip:_____.

Phone:_____.

License No.:_____.

Federal ID No.:_____(Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF SECTION 004520

SECTION 004521 – INABILITY TO COMPLY WITH IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT AFFIDAVIT

Bidders shall complete this form if they cannot certify that the bidder/contractor or any proposed subcontractor is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List. The District reserves the right to undertake any investigation into the information provided herein or to request additional information from the bidder.

Name of the Bidder:_____

Address of Bidder: _____

Has bidder been involved in investment activities in Iran? (circle one) YES / NO

Describe the type of activities including but not limited to the amounts and the nature of the investments (e.g., banking, energy, real estate)

_____

If so, when did the first investment activity occur? _____

Have the investment activities ended? (circle one) YES / NO

If so, what was the date of the last investment activity? _____

If not, have the investment activities increased or expanded since April 12, 2012? _____

Has the bidder adopted, publicized, or implemented a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran? (circle one) YES / NO

If so, provide the date of the adoption of the plan by the bidder and proof of the adopted resolution, if any, and a

copy of the formal plan. _____

In detail, state the reasons why the bidder cannot provide the Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act below (additional pages may be attached):

_____

I,_____, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the

_____ of the _____ Corporation and the foregoing is true and accurate.

_____
SIGNED

SWORN to before me this

_____ day of _____, 2022.

Notary Public: _____

END OF SECTION 004521

Sexual Harassment Prevention Certification Form

By submission of this bid, the person signing on behalf of the bidder certifies, under penalty of perjury, that: the bidder has and has implemented a written policy addressing sexual harassment prevention in the workplace; the bidder provides annual sexual harassment prevention training to all of its employees; and that the principal(s) and all employees of the bidder have completed the sexual harassment prevention training in the last twelve (12) months. Such policy shall, at a minimum, meet the requirements of Section 201-g of the Labor Law.

Bidder Name: _____

Bidder Address: _____

Print Name and Title: _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

Sworn to before me this _____

Day of _____, 2022.

_____

Notary Public

SECTION 004543 – CORPORATE RESOLUTIONS

PART 1 - INCLUDE WITH BID FORM IF BIDDER IS AN INDIVIDUAL

Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding firm).

Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

Title:_____(Owner/President).

Street Address:_____.

City, State, Zip:_____.

Phone:_____.

License No.:_____.

Federal ID No.:_____.

PART 2 - INCLUDE WITH BID FORM IF BIDDER IS A PARTNERSHIP

Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding firm or corporation).

Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

Street Address:_____.

City, State, Zip:_____.

Phone:_____.

License No.:_____.

Federal ID No.:_____.

PART 3 - INCLUDE WITH BID FORM IF BIDDER IS A CORPORATION

Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding firm or corporation).

Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

Attest:_____(Handwritten signature).

By:_____(Type or print name).

Title:_____(Corporate Secretary or Assistant Secretary).

Street Address:_____.

City, State, Zip:_____.

Phone:_____.

License No.:_____.

Federal ID No.:_____(Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF SECTION 004543

SECTION 006000 - PROJECT FORMS

1.1 FORM OF AGREEMENT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The following form of Owner/Contractor Agreement and form of the General Conditions shall be used for Project:

1. AIA Document A132-2019 "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition".
    a. Insurance and Bonds requirements for Project are AIA Document A132-2019, Exhibit A "Insurance and Bonds Exhibit".
    b. The General Conditions for Project are AIA Document A232-2019 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition".
2. The General Conditions are included in the Project Manual.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

A. Administrative Forms: Additional administrative forms are specified in Division 01 General Requirements.

B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; www.aiacontractdocsaiacontracts.org; (800) 942-7732.

C. Preconstruction Forms:

1. Form of Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond: AIA Document A312-2010 "Performance Bond and Payment Bond".

D. Information and Modification Forms:

1. Form for Requests for Information (RFIs): AIA Document G716-2004 "Request for Information (RFI)".
2. Change Order Form: AIA Document G731-2019 "Change Order, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition".
3. Form of Architect's Memorandum for Minor Changes in the Work: AIA Document G710-2017 "Architect's Supplemental Instructions".
4. Form of Change Directive: AIA Document G733-2019 "Construction Change Directive, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition".
5. Certificate of Substantial Completion: AIA Document G734-2019 "Certificate of Substantial Completion Construction Manager as Adviser Edition".

E. Payment Forms:

1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA Document G703-1992 "Continuation Sheet".
2. Payment Application: AIA Document G732-2019 "Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition".
3. Form of Contractor's Affidavit: AIA Document G706-1994 "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims".
4. Form of Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA Document G706A-1994 "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Release of Liens".

5. Form of Consent of Surety: AIA Document G707-1994 "Consent of Surety to Final Payment".

END OF SECTION 006000

SECTION 007343 – WAGE RATES

PART 1 – GENERAL

A. New York State minimum wage rate schedules are bound herewith.

B. The labor on this contract shall be performed in all respects in full accordance with the Labor Law of the State of New York. In accordance with Section 220, Subdivision 3, and Section 220-D, of the Labor Law, the Industrial Commissioner has designated as the minimum hourly rates to be paid to employees on the work the rates shown on the attached schedules which shall be posted in a prominent and convenient place for the inspection of the Contractor's employees. Article 8, Section 220 of the Labor Law, as amended by Chapter 750 of the Laws of 1956, provides, among other things, that it shall be the duty of the fiscal officer to make a determination of the schedule of wages and supplementals to be paid to all laborers, workmen and mechanics employed on public works projects. The amount of supplementals listed on the enclosed schedule does not necessarily include all types of prevailing supplements.

C. The Contractor shall make provision for disability benefits, workman's compensation, unemployment insurance and social security, as required by law.

D. Per the New York State Education Department's directive in its Office of Facilities Planning Newsletter #106 – May 2011, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining updated copies of the prevailing wage schedule and the list of employer's ineligible to bid on or be awarded public work contracts directly from the Department of Labor's Bureau of Public Work's web site at:

1. https://labor.ny.gov/workerprotection/publicwork/PWRateSch.shtm
    a. Select "Access Previously Requested Schedule"
    b. Click "Wage Rate Schedule online" link
    c. Enter PRC number **2021012502** and click "Submit"
    d. Select Submit.
2. In the event that the Contractor does not have web access or is unable to access the Department's website, email PWAsk@labor.state.ny.us or call the Central Office at (518) 457-5589.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 007343

AIA® Document A132™ – 2019

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month, and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Eastchester Union Free School District
580 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project
Eastchester Union Free School District
Eastchester Middle School
550 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

The Construction Manager:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Arris Contracting Company, Inc.
189 Smith Street
Poughkeepsie, New York 12601

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Mastracci Mesiti-Ceas Architecture Engineering P.L.L.C.
d/b/a MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser. AIA Document A232™–2019 is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:07:10 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1898671442)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND DATES OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS
EXHIBIT B DETERMINATION OF THE COST OF THE WORK

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than Modifications, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND DATES OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[X] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Construction Manager.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 intentionally omitted
(Table deleted)
(Paragraphs deleted)

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:07:10 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1898671442)

§ 3.4 When the Work of this Contract, or any Portion Thereof, is Substantially Complete

§ 3.4.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall substantially complete the entire Work of this Contract:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[X] By the following date: September 2, 2022

§ 3.4.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work of this Contract are to be substantially complete prior to when the entire Work of this Contract shall be substantially complete, the Contractor shall substantially complete such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Date to be substantially complete
	Refer to Specification Section 011100 – Milestone Schedule

§ 3.4.3 If the Contractor fails to substantially complete the Work of this Contract, or portions thereof, as provided in this Section 3.4, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be one of the following:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[X] Stipulated Sum, in accordance with Section 4.2
(Paragraphs deleted)
below

(Based on the selection above, complete Section 4.2, 4.3 or 4.4 below.)

§ 4.2 Stipulated Sum

§ 4.2.1 The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price
Alternate 1: Remove and replace existing asphalt paving and underlying gravel base in its entirety.	

§ 4.2.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.2.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.2.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price, and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:07:10 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1898671442)

(Table deleted)
As per Specification Section 012200

(Paragraphs deleted)
(Table deleted)
(Paragraphs deleted)
(Table deleted)
(Paragraphs deleted)
(Table deleted)
(Paragraphs deleted)
(Table deleted)
(Paragraphs deleted)
(Table deleted)
(Paragraphs deleted)
§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any, to be assessed in accordance with Section 3.4.)

See Section 8.4 of the AIA Document A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition as revised for this Project.

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus, cost savings or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Construction Manager by the Contractor, and Certificates for Payment issued by the Construction Manager and Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum, to the Contractor, as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager not later than the 7th day of a month with all required supporting information and documentation required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the 7th day of the subsequent month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than forty-five (45) days after the Construction Manager receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on a Stipulated Sum

§ 5.1.4.1 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.2 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.3 In accordance with AIA Document A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition as revised for this Project, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:07:10 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1898671442)

§ 5.1.4.3.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.4.3.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232–2019;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232–2019;

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7; and

.6 Subtract one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the amount of any lien(s) on public improvement filed against the Contract Sum that has not been released or discharged.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

Five (5) percent

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage: Not applicable

(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows: Not applicable

(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to when the entire Work of this Contract is substantially complete, including modifications for completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.4.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 5.1.7.3 When the Work of this Contract is substantially complete, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. Following receipt of such an application, the Owner shall pay, in accordance with Section 5.1.3 of this Agreement, the remaining amount of the contract balance less two times the value of any remaining items to be completed or corrected and an amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor that have not been suitably discharged. .

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final Payment Where the Contract Sum is Based on a Stipulated Sum

§ 5.2.1.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum less any sum required by law to be held due to a lien(s) on public improvement filed against the Contract Sum that has not been released or discharged, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:07:10 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1898671442)

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A232–2019, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 the Contractor has submitted all Close-Out documents and complied with all Close-Out requirements; and

.3 a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.1.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor, less any sum required by law to be held due to a lien(s) on public improvement filed against the Contract Sum that has not been released or discharged, shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment. After final payment, payment of any sums withheld due to a lien against a public improvement filed with the Owner against the Contract Sum will be made to the Contractor when the lien is discharged.

(Paragraphs deleted)

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A232–2019, unless the parties appoint by mutual agreement another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker.
(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim , the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[X] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction in the County of Westchester in the State of New York.

[ ] Other: *(Specify)*

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 Where the Contract Sum is a Stipulated Sum

§ 7.1.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019.

§ 7.1.1.1 If the Contract is terminated, in whole or in part, for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019, then the Owner shall
(Paragraphs deleted)
incur no liability to Contractor by reason of such termination except that Contractor shall be entitled to payment in accordance with Section 14.4.3 of AIA Document A232–2019 as reduced in accordance with Section 14.4.4 of AIA Document A232–2019. Contractor shall be entitled to no payment for the terminated portion of the Work and waives and forfeits any claim for damages, overhead and/or lost profits for the terminated portion of the Work.

§ 7.1.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 7.2.1.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 7.2.1.2.1 If the Owner terminates the Contract for cause as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019, the Owner shall then only pay the Contractor
(Paragraphs deleted)
if the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:07:10 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1898671442)

the case may be, shall, upon application, be certified by the Initial Decision Maker after consultation with the Construction Manager, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 7.2.1.2.2 The Owner shall also pay the Contractor fair compensation, either by purchase or rental at the election of the Owner, for any equipment owned by the Contractor that the Owner elects to retain and that is not otherwise included in the Cost of the Work under Section 7.2.1.2.1. To the extent that the Owner elects to take legal assignment of subcontracts and purchase orders (including rental agreements), the Contractor shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to in this Article 7, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of such subcontracts and other contractual rights of the Contractor, as the Owner may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Owner the rights and benefits of the Contractor under such subcontracts or purchase orders. All Subcontracts, purchase orders and rental agreements entered into by the Contractor will contain provisions allowing for assignment to the Owner as described above and in Section 5.4 of AIA Document A232–2019.

(Paragraphs deleted)

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to AIA Document A232–2019, it refers to it as revised for this Project. Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision, section or article of AIA Document A232–2019 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision, section or article as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

Lisa Sanfilippo, CPA
Assistant Superintendent for Business
Eastchester UFSD
580 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds as revised for this Project, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A132™–2019, Exhibit A as revised for this Project, in AIA Document A710™ -2018, Instructions to Bidders as revised for this Project and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

(Paragraphs deleted)

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:07:10 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1898671442)

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, as revised for this Project and completed for the Contractor

.2 AIA Document A132™–2019, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, as revised for this Project

.3 AIA Document A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, as revised for this Project

.4 AIA Document C106™–2013, Digital Data Licensing Agreement, as revised for this Project

(Paragraphs deleted)

.5 Drawings: As in the Contract Documents

(Table deleted)

.6

(Table deleted)

(Paragraphs deleted)

Specifications: As in the Contract Documents.

.7 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

Not Applicable.

(Paragraphs deleted)

.8 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A232–2019 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

Instructions to Bidders;
Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, if any
Contractor's Bid Form

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:07:10 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1898671442)

AIA® Document A132™ – 2019 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month, and year.)

for the following **PROJECT**:
(Name and location or address)

2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project
Eastchester Union Free School District
Eastchester Middle School
550 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, and address)

Eastchester Union Free School District
580 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status, and address)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A232™–2019 contains additional insurance provisions

TABLE OF ARTICLES

A.1 GENERAL

A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction as revised this Project.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

AIA Document A132™ – 2019 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:07:51 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1633170006)

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance
The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance
§ A.2.3.1 This obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.1.5. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The coverage obtained by the Contractor shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The Builder's Risk insurance obtained by the Contractor shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.3.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required of the Contractor by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials.
(Paragraphs deleted)
(Table deleted)
§ A.2.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required of the Contractor by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to false work and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's, Construction Manager's, and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses.
(Paragraphs deleted)
(Table deleted)
§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, the Contractor shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Contractor shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

(Paragraphs deleted)
§ A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.
The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below. **Not applicable – none selected**
(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

[ ] **§ A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum

AIA Document A132™ – 2019 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:07:51 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1633170006)

requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance**, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance**, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance**, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

§ A.2.5 Intentionally Omitted

(Paragraphs deleted)

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner, its Board of Education, employees and volunteers, the Architect and the Construction Manager as an additional insured on the Contractor's insurance policies, except for Workers' Compensation and New York State Disability Insurance. The certificate of insurance must describe the services provided by the Contractor (e.g., roofing, carpentry or plumbing) that are covered by the liability policies. A fully completed New York Construction Certificate of Liability Insurance Addendum (ACORD 855 2014/15) must be included with the certificates of insurance. For any "Yes" answers on Items G through L on this Form– additional details must be provided in writing.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to indemnify the District for any applicable deductibles and self-insured retentions.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, its Board of Education, employees and volunteers, the Architect and the Architect's consultants, and the Construction Manager and the Construction Manager's consultants, as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the negligent acts or omissions, intentional misconduct, or reckless acts or omissions of the Contractor or its officers, directors, owners, employees, contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, volunteers or agents during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner, its Board of Education, employees and volunteers as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the negligent acts or omissions, intentional misconduct, or reckless acts or omissions of the Contractor or its officers, directors,

AIA Document A132™ – 2019 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:07:51 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1633170006)

owners, employees, contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, volunteers or agents for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory coverage for the Owner, its Board of Education, employees and volunteers, the Architect and the Construction Manager, and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, and the Construction Manager and the Construction Manager's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04. Additional insured status shall be provided by standard or other endorsements that extend coverage to the Owner for on-going operations (CG 20 38) and products and completed operations (CG 20 37). The decision to accept an endorsement rests solely with the Owner. A completed copy of the endorsements must be attached to the Certificate of Insurance.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an A.M. Best A- rated or better insurer, licensed and admitted to conduct business in New York State. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below. Contractor acknowledges that failure to obtain such insurance on behalf of the Owner constitutes a material breach of contract and subjects it to liability for damages, indemnification and all other legal remedies available to the Owner. The Contractor is to provide the Owner with a certificate of insurance, evidencing these requirements have been met, prior to the commencement of work. Subcontractors are subject to the same terms and conditions as stated herein for the Contractor (with the exception of Builder's Risk insurance) and the Contractor must submit to the Owner certificates of insurance evidencing compliance with same by all of its Subcontractors for the Owner's approval prior to start of any work. In the event the Contractor fails to obtain the required certificates of insurance from its Subcontractor(s) and a claim is made or suffered, the Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Owner, its Board of Education, employees and volunteers, the Architect and the Construction Manager from any and all claims for which the required insurance would have provided coverage. This indemnity obligation is in addition to any other indemnity obligation provided in the Contract and shall survive the termination of the Contract.

Commercial General Liability Insurance, Personal and Advertising Injury Insurance, Owners Contractors Protective (OCP) Insurance, Automobile Liability, Workers' Compensation and NYS Disability Insurance, Employers' Liability Insurance, Professional Liability Insurance (if applicable), Pollution Liability Insurance (if applicable), Builder's Risk, Umbrella/Excess Insurance, Asbestos/Lead Abatement Insurance, Testing Company Errors and Omission Insurance

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than one million dollars ($ 1,000,000) each occurrence, two million dollars ($ 2,000,000) general aggregate, and two million dollars ($ 2,000,000) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

.1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;

.2 personal injury and advertising injury;

.3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;

.4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and

.5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

.1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.

.2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.

.3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.

.4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.

AIA Document A132™ – 2019 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:07:51 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1633170006)

.5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
.6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.
.7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
.8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
.9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.
.10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.
.11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.2.3 Personal and Advertising Injury insurance with policy limits of not less than one million dollars ($ 1,000,000) each occurrence. Damage to Rented with policy limits of not less than one hundred thousand dollars ($ 100,000) each occurrence, and Medical Expenses with policy limits of not less than ten thousand dollars ($ 10,000) each occurrence. General aggregate on a per project basis.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, hired, borrowed, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than one million dollars ($ 1,000,000) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ A.3.2.5 Statutory Workers' Compensation (C-105.2 or U-26.3); and NYS Disability Insurance (DB-120.1) for all employees. Proof of coverage must be on the approved specific form, as required by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board. ACORD certificates are not acceptable.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than one million dollars ($ 1,000,000) each accident, one million dollars ($ 1,000,000) each employee, and one million dollars ($ 1,000,000) policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than two million dollars ($ 2,000,000) per claim and two million dollars ($ 2,000,000) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than two million dollars ($ 2,000,000) per claim and two million dollars ($ 2,000,000) in the aggregate.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.3.1.1 Owners Contractors Protective (OCP) Insurance

AIA Document A132™ – 2019 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:07:51 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1633170006)

.1 For projects less than or equal to $1,000,000 and work on 1 story (10 feet) only; $1 million per occurrence, $2 million aggregate with the Owner as the Named Insured.

.2 For projects greater than $1,000,000 and work over 1 story (10 feet); $2 million per occurrence, $4 million aggregate with the Owner as the Named Insured.

.3 For all projects where General Liability, Auto and Umbrella/Excess Coverage is with non-licensed and non-admitted carriers in New York State; $2 million per occurrence, $4 million aggregate with the Owner as the named Insured.

.4 The Owner will be the Named Insured on OCP Policies. There will be no Additional Insureds on any OCP Policies.

§ A.3.3.1.2 Umbrella/Excess Insurance

.1 $5 million each Occurrence and Aggregate for general construction and no work at elevation (1 story – 10 feet) or project values less than or equal to $1,000,000.

.2 $10 million each Occurrence and Aggregate for high risk construction, work at elevation (>1 story or 10 feet) or project values greater than $1,000,000.

.3 Umbrella/Excess coverage shall be on a follow-form basis.

§ A.3.3.1.3 Asbestos/Lead Abatement Insurance

.1 $2,000,000 per occurrence/$2,000,000 aggregate, including products and completed operations. Such insurance shall include coverage for the Contractor's operations including, but not limited to, removal, replacement, enclosure, encapsulation and/or disposal of asbestos, or any other hazardous material, along with any related pollution events, including coverage for third-party liability claims for bodily injury, property damage and clean-up costs. If a retroactive date is used, it shall pre-date the inception of the Contract.

.2 If the Contractor is using motor vehicles for transporting hazardous materials, the Contractor shall maintain pollution liability broadened coverage (ISO endorsement CA 9948), as well as proof of MCS 90. Coverage shall fulfill all requirements of these specifications and shall extend for a period of three (3) years following acceptance by the Owner of the Certificate of Completion.

§ A.3.3.1.4 Testing Company Errors and Omission Insurance

.1 $1,000,000 per occurrence/$2,000,000 aggregate for the testing and other professional acts of the Contractor performed under the Contract with the Owner.

§ A.3.3.1.5 Builder's Risk

.1 Must be purchased by the Contractor to include interest of the Owner and Contractor jointly in a form satisfactory to the Owner. The limit must reflect the total completed value – all material and labor costs and provide coverage for fire, lightning, explosion, extended coverage, vandalism, malicious mischief, windstorm, hail and/or flood.

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.
(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.1** If there is only one Contractor performing the Work on the Project, property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses

AIA Document A132™ – 2019 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:07:51 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1633170006)

within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below:
(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.

[X] **§ A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance**: Refer to A.3.3.1.3.

[X] **§ A.3.3.2.4** Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.

[X] **§ A.3.3.2.5** Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

(Table deleted)

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:
(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Type	Penal Sum ($0.00)
Payment Bond	Contract Sum plus any increase to the Contract Sum through a Modification issued after execution of the Contract.
Performance Bond	Contract Sum plus any increase to the Contract Sum through a Modification issued after execution of the Contract.

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312™, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312™, current as of the date of this Agreement and be modified as required by Section 7.2.2. of AIA Document A701™-2018, Instructions to Bidders, as revised for this Project.

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be in compliance with all terms and requirements set forth in Article 7 of AIA Document A701™-2018, Instructions to Bidders, as revised for this Project.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

None

AIA Document A132™ – 2019 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:07:51 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1633170006)

AIA® Document A232™ – 2019

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, *Construction Manager as Adviser Edition*

for the following PROJECT:
(Name, and location or address)

2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project
Eastchester Union Free School District
Eastchester Middle School
550 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:
(Name, legal status, and address)

Arris Contracting Company, Inc.
189 Smith Street
Poughkeepsie, New York 12601

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, and address)

Eastchester Union Free School District
580 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, and address)

Mastracci Mesiti-Ceas Architecture Engineering P.L.L.C.
d/b/a MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

Init.
/

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, Instructions to Bidders, Supplemental Instructions Bidders (if any), Contractor's Bid and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract. The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (4) between the Contractor and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (5) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor (6) between the Construction Manager and the Architect, or (7) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor. The Construction Manager and Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of their duties. No obligation of the Architect and/or Construction Manager to the Owner, nor any obligation of the Owner to the Architect and/or Construction Manager, whether expressed by agreement or implied by law, shall be construed as intended for the benefit of the Contractor. Nothing in the Contract Documents nor in any aspect of the Architect's and/or Construction Manager's relationship with the Owner shall create or give rise to any duty whatsoever on the part of the Architect and/or the Construction Manager to the Contractor. The term "Contractor" in this Section shall include the Contractor, its officers, employees, agents, contractees, and sub-contractors of any tier; coordinate with Section 3.18.1 of these conditions.

§ 1.1.3 The Work. The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project. The Contractor is cautioned that the "Work included" is general and in no way limits or qualifies the contract requirements.

§ 1.1.4 The Project. The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by other Contractors, including other Multiple Prime Contractors, and by the Owner's own forces and Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 Contractors. Contractors are persons or entities, other than the Contractor or Separate Contractors, who perform Work under contracts with the Owner that are administered by the Architect and Construction Manager, and include other Multiple Prime Contractors.

§ 1.1.6 Separate Contractors. Separate Contractors are persons or entities who perform construction under separate contracts with the Owner not administered by the Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 1.1.7 The Drawings. The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.8 The Specifications. The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.9 Instruments of Service. Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service also includes, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.10 Initial Decision Maker. The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2.

§ 1.1.11 Approved. When the words "approved," "satisfactory," "proper," or "as directed" are used, acceptance by the Architect shall be understood.

§ 1.1.12 Provide. When the word "provide" (including derivatives thereof) is used, it shall mean to properly fabricate, complete, transport, deliver, install, erect, construct, test and furnish all labor, materials, equipment, apparatus, appurtenances, and all items and expenses necessary to properly complete in place ready for operation or use under the terms of the Specifications.

§ 1.1.13 Addenda. Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued prior to the execution of the contract which modify or interpret the bidding documents, including the drawings and Specifications by additions, deletions, clarification, corrections, or supplementary information.

§ 1.1.14 Bulletins. Bulletins are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect after the execution of the contract, which request a proposal from the Contractor that, if accepted by the Owner, will cause the execution of a Change Order to modify the Contract Documents.

§ 1.1.15 Knowledge. The terms "knowledge," "recognize" and "discover," their respective derivatives and similar terms in the Contract Documents, as used in reference to the Contractor, shall be interpreted to mean that which the Contractor knows (or should know), recognizes (or should recognize) and discovers (or should discover) in exercising the care, skill, and diligence required by the Contract Documents. Analogously, the expression "reasonably inferable" and similar terms in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted to mean reasonably inferable by a contractor familiar with the Project and exercising the care, skill, and diligence required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents.

§ 1.1.16 Furnish. "Furnish" shall mean purchasing and/or fabricate and deliver to the job site or other location when so designated.

§ 1.1.17 Install. "Install" shall mean build-in, mount in position, connect or apply the specified object(s) and, where applicable, adjust and start-in operation.

§ 1.1.18 Contractor. Where the word "Contractor" is used in the Contract Documents, it refers to all Prime Contractors. (See Article 3.1 for additional information.).

§ 1.1.19 Alternate. "Alternate" shall mean a variation in Contract requirements on which a separate price is to be received by the Owner as part of the bid. If the Alternate is accepted in writing by the Owner, the variation is then a part of the Contract and the amount of money quoted to be added to or deleted from the base bid is taken into account in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.1.2 In the event of conflict, ambiguity and/or unclear circumstances between any of the requirements of the Contract Documents, the requirement that is most inclusive and of highest quantity and/or cost shall govern. The

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

Contractor shall (1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work or (2) comply with the more stringent requirement; either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation. The Contractor herewith agrees that no extra compensation shall be awarded to him, since he herewith received specific instructions to the procedure and values of the work. The terms and conditions of this Section 1.2, however, shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligations set forth in Sections 3.2 and 3.7.

§ 1.2.1.2.1 On the Drawings, given dimensions shall take precedence over small scale drawings.

§ 1.2.1.2.2 Before ordering any materials or doing any Work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall verify measurements at the Project Site and shall be responsible for the correctness of such measurements. No extra charge or compensation shall be allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions and the dimensions indicated on the Drawings. Any difference which may be found shall be submitted to the Architect through the Construction Manager for resolution before proceeding with the Work.

§ 1.2.1.2.3 If a minor change in the Work is found necessary due to actual field conditions, the Contractor shall submit through the Construction Manager detailed drawings of such departure for approval by the Architect before making the change.

§ 1.2.1.2.4 Drawings, in general, are made to scale, but all working dimensions shall be taken from the figured dimensions or by actual measurements taken at the Project site and in no case by scaling. The Contractor shall study and compare all Drawings and verify all figures before laying out or constructing the Work. Whether or not an error is believed to exist, deviation from the Drawing and the dimensions given thereon shall be made only after approval in writing is obtained from the Architect through the Construction Manager.

§ 1.2.1.2.5 All indications or notations on the Drawings which apply in one of a number of similar situations, materials or processes shall be deemed to apply to all such situations, material or processes wherever they appear in the Work, except where a contrary result is clearly indicated by the Contract Documents.

§ 1.2.1.3 In case of omissions or discrepancies between the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure instructions from the Architect through the Construction Manager before proceeding with the work affected by omissions or discrepancies. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and cost for proceeding with such work without approval.

§ 1.2.1.4 During the course of the Work, should any errors, omissions, ambiguities, discrepancies or conflicts be found on the Drawings or in the Specifications to which the Contractor has failed to call attention before submitting his bid, the Architect through the Construction Manager shall interpret the intent of the Drawings and Specifications and the Contractor hereby agrees to abide by the Architect's interpretation and agrees to carry out the Work in accordance with the decision of the Architect.

§ 1.2.1.5 Whenever any additional materials and/or workmanship not shown or specified are required to complete the Work of the Contract Documents in accordance with the obvious intent thereof, the Contractor shall provide such materials and workmanship at no additional cost to the Owner.

§ 1.2.1.6 Salvageable Materials: All existing materials, equipment, misc. etc. scheduled for demolition are the property of the Owner. If requested, Contractors will remove and store any such items to a location designated by the Owner.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.2.1 The Specifications are generally divided into trade sections in accordance with the Construction Specifications for the purpose of convenience, and ready reference only. The Contractor will be permitted to allot the work of Subcontractors at his own discretion regardless of the grouping in the Specifications. It shall be his responsibility to settle definitely with each Sub-contractor the portions of the Work, which each will be required to do. the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Architect assume no responsibility whatever for any jurisdiction claimed by any of the trades involved in the Work. The Contractor shall provide each item listed, of quality noted and

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

subject to qualifications noted, and shall perform operations prescribed according to the conditions stated, including specified operations, processes or methods, furnishing therefore all necessary labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to complete the Work.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings. See also Section 16.3 of these General Conditions.

§ 1.2.4 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has carefully examined the Contract Documents and the site, and represents that the Contractor is thoroughly familiar with the nature and location of the Work, the site and all improvements thereon, the specific conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and all matters which may in any way affect the Work or its performance. The Contractor further represents that as a result of such examinations and investigations, the Contractor thoroughly understands the Contract Documents and their intent and purpose, and is familiar with all applicable codes, ordinances, laws, regulations, and rules as they apply to the Work, and that the Contractor will abide by same. Claims for additional time or additional compensation as a result of the Contractor's failure to follow the foregoing procedure and to familiarize itself with all local conditions and the Contract Documents will not be permitted. The Contractor shall also review accessibility and general character of the site or building(s), the extent of existing work within or adjacent to the site, and any other work being performed thereon at the time of submission of his bid.

§ 1.2.5 It is intended that all mechanical and electrical systems will be complete and in proper operation and that all construction components will be complete and in compliance with accepted construction practice upon completion of the Work. Even if items are missing from the Drawings and/or Specifications, but are normally required for proper operation of mechanical and electrical systems, or to complete otherwise incomplete construction or to meet governing code requirements, they shall be included by the Contractor, unless he sought and received contradictory interpretation or clarification from the Architect.

§ 1.2.6 All work mentioned or indicated in the Contract Documents shall be performed by the Contractor as part of this Contract unless it is specifically indicated in the Contract Documents that such Work is to be done by others.

§ 1.2.7 For applicable codes and standards for material furnished and work installed refer to Section 16.3 of these General Conditions.

§ 1.2.8 The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall refer to all of the Drawings, including those showing primarily the work of the plumbing, heating, ventilation, air conditioning, electrical, and other specialized trades, and to all of the sections of the Specifications, and shall perform all work reasonably inferable therefrom as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.9 All indications or notations on the Drawings which apply to one of a number of similar situations, materials, or processes shall be deemed to apply to all such situations, materials, or processes wherever they appear in the Work, except where a contrary result is clearly indicated by the Contract Documents.

§ 1.2.10 The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, appliances and services necessary to execute and complete all work as required by the Contract Documents and the applicable Building Codes. Contractors shall conduct pre-construction surveys and provide photo/videos of any existing damage in areas where new construction is to take place prior to the start of work.

§ 1.2.10.1 The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall evaluate and satisfy themselves with the conditions at the site and limitations under which the Work is to be performed including, without limitation, (1) the location, condition, layout and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas, (2) generally prevailing climatic conditions, (3) anticipated labor supply and costs, (4) availability and cost of materials, tools and equipment, (5) any time restrictions for accessing or working at the site, (6) the storage, handling and trucking of materials to be used on-site, and (7) all other matters as may be incidental to the work under the Contract, before and after delivery of the bid proposal.

§ 1.2.10.2 The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Project site or any improvements located on the Project site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

Contract Time in connection with any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Section 1.2.10.

§ 1.2.10.3 Contractor represents and warrants that its investigation of the site was performed in detail and was sufficient to disclose the condition of the Project Site and all improvements thereon, and the conditions under which the Work is to be performed, including, without limitation (i) the location, condition, layout and nature of the Project Site and surrounding areas; (ii) anticipated labor supply costs; (iii) availability and cost of materials, tools, and equipment; and (iv) other similar issues pertinent to the performance of the Work.

§ 1.2.10.4 The Contractor shall be responsible to remove and/or relocate all items which interfere with the new construction and shall correct all visible code violations at no additional cost to the Owner. Such violations shall include, but not be limited to, electrical panel wires, firestopping at fire-rated partitions.

§ 1.2.11 If the Contract Documents are not in concurrence regarding the quantity or quality of products, the Contractor shall request interpretation from the Architect. The Architect's interpretations shall be based on the following criteria:

.1 Specifications shall determine quality.
.2 Drawings shall determine quantity.
.3 Large scale details shall govern over smaller scale details.

§ 1.2.12 Wherever required by the context, any gender shall include the other gender, the singular shall include the plural, and the plural shall include the singular. Each term defined in the Contract Documents may be used in its singular or plural form whether or not so defined.

§ 1.2.13 In the event of conflicts or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, interpretations will be based on the following priorities:

.1 Modifications issued after execution of the Agreement.
.2 The Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor.
.3 Addenda issued prior to the execution of the Agreement, with those of later dates having precedence over those of earlier dates.
.4 The Instructions to Bidders;
.5 The Supplementary Conditions (if any).
.5 These General Conditions of Contract.
.6 The Drawings and Specifications.

§ 1.2.14 Should the Architect's written interpretations, in the opinion of the Contractor, show additional work, or work of more expensive character than that shown or inferred by the Contract Drawings, it shall be the duty of the Contractor to so notify the Architect through the Construction Manager within five (5) days from receipt of same in order that proper adjustment may be made if found justifiable in the opinion of the Architect and the Owner. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for all such work done without the approval of the Architect, the Construction Manager and the Owner.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity, the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights, except as otherwise expressly agreed to in writing between the Owner and the Architect and/or the Architect's consultants. The Contractor, Subcontractors,

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Owner's, the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be in writing and given, serviced or made (1) by depositing the same in the United States mail addressed to the authorized representative as specified in the Contract (or if no representative is specified to such party at the address stated in the Contract) of the party to be notified, postpaid and registered or certified with return receipt requested, (2) by depositing the same for overnight delivery (prepaid or billed to the party giving notice) with a nationally recognized overnight delivery service (e.g. Federal Express, USPS, UPS, etc.) addressed to the authorized representative of the party to be notified (or if no representative is specified to such party at the address stated in the Contract) or (3) by delivering the same in person to the said authorized representative of the party (or if no representative is specified to such party at the address stated in the Contract). Notices may be made by the party giving the notice by the party's counsel, the authorized representative of the party as specified in the Contract, or by an officer of the party that has authority to bind the party. Notices are to be sent to the designated representative of the party specified in the contract, when there is such designation, at address stated in the Contract. Notice deposited in the mail in accordance with this Section 1.6.1 shall be effective unless otherwise stated in the Contract from and after the fourth (4^{th}) day following the date deposited in a U.S. mail receptacle or when actually received by the party to whom addressed, whichever is earlier. Notices transmitted by overnight delivery shall be effective the first business day (excludes holidays, Saturdays and Sundays) following the day of deposit with the nationally recognized overnight delivery service or when actually received by the party to whom addressed, whichever is earlier. Notice given by delivery in person shall be effective only if and when received by the party to be notified. By giving the other parties at least seven (7) days written notice thereof, the Contractor, Owner, Construction Manager and Architect have the right to change their respective designee and respective address to any address in the United States of America for receipt of notices.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. Unless otherwise provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents or as otherwise agreed to by the parties, the parties will use AIA Document C106™–2013, Digital Data Licensing Agreement, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Confidentiality

§ 1.8.1 The Contractor warrants and represents that the Contractor shall not knowingly or negligently communicate or disclose at any time to any person or entity any materials or information with respect to the Work or the Project, including without limitation any promotional or marketing media or other material or information related to the Owner, the Work or the Project, except: (1) with prior written consent of the Owner, (2) information that was in the public domain prior to the date of this Agreement, (3) information which becomes part of the public domain by publication or otherwise not due to any unauthorized act or omission of the Contractor, (4) as may be required to perform the Work or by any applicable law, or (5) for purposes of coordination with other prime contractors. The Contractor and its employees, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and agents hereby agrees to indemnify and hold the Owner, the Construction Manager and Architect and their respective employees, consultants, volunteers and agents harmless from and against any cost, damage, liability, loss or claim arising from violation of the foregoing.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 1.8.2 The Contractor, any time upon request of the Owner, shall immediately return and surrender to the Owner all copies of any materials, records, notices, memoranda, recordings, drawings, specifications, and mock-ups and any other documents furnished by the Owner or the Architect to the Contractor.

§ 1.8.3 The Contractor shall specifically cause all Subcontractors or any other person or entity performing any services, or furnishing any materials or equipment of the Work to warrant and represent all items set forth in this Section 1.14.

§ 1.8.4 The indemnities, representations and warranties contained in this Section 1.14 shall survive the complete performance of the Work or earlier termination of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Construction Manager and the Architect do not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 2.2 Intentionally omitted

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 2.3.1 Unless otherwise provided under the Contract Documents, the Owner, assisted by the Construction Manager and the Architect, shall secure and pay for the building permit. The Contractor shall comply with and obtain, at its expense, all other licenses and permits required by Federal, State and local laws, rules, and ordinances necessary for the Work.

§ 2.3.2 Intentionally omitted

§ 2.3.3 Intentionally omitted

§ 2.3.4 Intentionally omitted

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish surveys, upon written request of the Contractor and to the extent same exist, describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.6 The Owner\, through the Architect or Construction Manager, shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish, through the Architect or Construction Manager, any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services. "Reasonable promptness" shall be measured from the time of the Owner's receipt of written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.7 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.3.8 The Owner shall forward all communications to the Contractor through the Construction Manager. Other communication shall be made as set forth in Section 4.2.6.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a three-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, after such three (3) day period and without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect at Contractor's expense. The Owner's reasonable cost of correcting such default or neglect shall be deducted from payments due the Contractor by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, back charge or other means. The Construction Manager or Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold, modify and/or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies. The Owner's reasonable costs shall include the cost of labor and materials to complete the correction of such default or neglect, the Owner's expenses and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's and their respective consultants' additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure, and, without limitation, the Owner's reasonable attorney's fees. If current and future payments due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

§ 2.6 Acceleration Clause

§ 2.6.1 The Owner reserves the right to accelerate the work of the Contract. In the event that the Owner directs acceleration, such directive will be only in written form. The Contractor shall keep cost and other Project records related to the acceleration directive separately from normal Project costs and records and shall provide a written record of acceleration cost to the Owner on a daily basis.

§ 2.6.2 In the event that the Contractor believes that some action or inaction on the part of the Owner constitutes an acceleration directive, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner in writing that the Contractor considers the actions an acceleration directive. This written notification shall detail the circumstances of the claimed acceleration directive. The Contractor shall not accelerate their work efforts until the Owner responds in writing to the written notification. If acceleration is then directed or required by the Owner, all cost records referred to above shall be maintained by the Contractor and provided to the Owner on a daily basis.

§ 2.6.3 In order to preserve a claim to recover additional costs due to acceleration, the Contractor must document that additional expenses were incurred and paid by the Contractor. Labor costs recoverable will be only overtime or shift premium costs or the cost of additional laborers brought to the site to accomplish the accelerated work effort. Equipment costs recoverable will be only the cost of added equipment mobilized to the site to accomplish the accelerated work effort.

§ 2.6.4 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 2.6, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional costs, expenses or payments in the event of acceleration due to or required as a result of any delays caused by or attributable to the Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall refer to all of the Drawings and all sections of the Specifications and shall perform all work reasonably inferable therefrom as being necessary to produce the indicated results. See also Section 1.2.6 of these General Conditions.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Construction Manager or Architect in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.1.4 The Contractor shall attend progress meetings with the Construction Manager and such other persons the Owner may wish to have present. The progress meetings shall include all key personnel on the job, including the Contractor and Sub-contractors, or other persons in charge of various phases of the work.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is deemed to be a qualified expert in the systems and construction requirements of the Work of his Contract. He is deemed to have anticipated the more expensive way of doing the Work, unless he sought and received a contradictory written interpretation, from the Architect, clarifying any errors, inconsistencies or omissions he may discover in the Contract Documents. Even if items are missing from the Drawings or Specifications, but are normally required for proper execution, function and completion of the Work and the Contractor begins fabrication or execution of the Work without requesting said interpretation from the Architect, no excuse will thereafter be entertained for failure to complete the Work within the cost limits of his Contract. See also Sections 1.2.4, 1.2.10.1 and 1.2.10.2 of these General Conditions

§ 3.2.1.1 The General Contractor shall establish base lines and bench marks at the sites of the Work from which the Contractor shall establish reference control points and complete the layout of the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents, including but not limited to establishing wall and partition lines required in laying out the Work. Each Contractor is responsible for utility mark outs as it pertains to the scope of the Contractor's Work.

§ 3.2.1.1.1 Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, each Contractor shall furnish all stakes and other required equipment, tools, materials and labor as may be required in laying out any part of the Work from the baselines and benchmarks established by the General Contractor. Each Contractor is solely responsible for the accuracy of the layout of its Work.

§ 3.2.1.1.2 The Architect or Construction Manager may require the Work be suspended at any time when location and limit marks established by the Contractor are not reasonably adequate to permit checking completed work or work in progress.

§ 3.2.1.2 Each Contractor shall be responsible for all measurements that may be required for execution of the Work to the exact position and elevation as prescribed by the Contract Documents or as the same may be modified at the direction of the Architect to meet changed conditions or as a result of a modification to the Contract.

§ 3.2.1.3 If, for any reason, monuments are disturbed, it shall be the responsibility of the offending Contractor to reestablish them, without cost to the Owner.

§ 3.2.1.4 The accuracy of grades, elevations, dimensions or locations given in the Contract Documents or the work installed by other contractors is not guaranteed by the Architect or the Owner. The Contractor shall satisfy itself as to the accuracy of all grades, elevations, dimensions, utilities and locations. Prior to connecting its Work to existing structures or other contractor's work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions and the suitability of the existing structures or work to receive the Contractor's Work. Any errors due to the Contractor's failure to verify such grades, elevations, dimensions, or locations shall be rectified promptly by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Owner.

§ 3.2.1.5 The Contractor shall be responsible to remove and/or relocate all items that interfere with the new construction at no additional cost to the Owner.

§ 3.2.1.6 The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time in connection with any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Section 3.2.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.5, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to the Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2.1 Should the Contractor perform any construction activity knowing it involves an error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents without reporting such error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents to the Construction Manager and Architect, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for such performance and shall bear all costs of correction.

§ 3.2.2.2 If any words or numbers that are necessary to a clear understanding of the Work are illegible or omitted, or should an error or discrepancy occur in any of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Construction Manager and Architect, in writing, of such illegibility, omission, error or discrepancy and the Contractor shall not proceed with that portion of the Work until clarification from the Architect is received. If the Contractor proceeds without so notifying the Construction Manager and Architect or waiting for clarification from the Architect, the Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of correcting same, including any resulting damage.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.2.5 The Contractor may submit requests for information to the Architect through the Construction Manager to help facilitate the Contractor's performance of the Contract. Prior to submitting each request for information, the Contractor shall first carefully study and compare the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner provided information, Contractor prepared Coordination Drawings, and prior Project correspondence and documentation to determine that the information to be requested is not reasonably obtainable from such sources.

§ 3.2.6 Each request for information shall be submitted to the Architect through the Construction Manager, in writing, on AIA Document G716™-2004 Request for Information. Each request for information shall identify the specific sources which were reviewed by the Contractor in an effort to determine the information requested, and a statement to the effect that the information being requested could not be determined from such sources.

§ 3.2.7 The Contractor shall submit each request for information sufficiently in advance of the date by which such information is required in order to allow the Architect sufficient time, in the Architect's professional judgment, to permit adequate review and response and to permit Contractor compliance with the latest construction schedule.

§ 3.2.8 The Contractor shall maintain a log at the Project site that sequentially numbers and lists each request for information. This log shall contain the Drawing reference or Specification section to which the request pertains, the date of the request, to whom the request was made, by whom the request was made, the nature of the request, and the

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

Architect's resolution thereof. This log shall be reviewed at each Project meeting and the status of the requests for information shall be made part of the minutes of such meetings.

§ 3.2.9 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner amounts charged to the Owner by the Architect for responding to Contractor requests for information where such information is available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner provided information, Contractor prepared Coordination Drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect, and the Contractor shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, including disclosure of any effect on any warranties, including the Contractor's general warranty. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. The Construction Manager shall review the proposed alternative for sequencing, constructability, and coordination impacts on the other Contractors. Unless the Architect or the Construction Manager objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. All loss, damage, liability or cost of correcting defective work arising from the employment of specific construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures shall be born solely by the Contractor.

§ 3.3.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for and coordinate any and all inspections required by any governmental body having jurisdiction over the Project. Failure to obtain any permits, licenses or other approvals because of the failure of the Contractor to conform to this requirement shall not extend the Contract time, and the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in the contract sum therefore. In addition, any additional costs and/or expenses of any nature incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor's failure to conform to this requirement shall constitute a charge against the Contractor's contract.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of the Project already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.3.4 Each Contractor shall be responsible for complying with applicable union regulations existing under current labor agreements in performing construction work on the Project. The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements to reconcile, without delay, damage or cost to the Owner and without recourse to the Construction Manager, Architect or the Owner, any conflict between the Contractor's Contract with the Owner and any agreements or regulations of any kind at any time in force among members of a trade union or any councils that regulate the activities of a trade. The existing Construction Manager/Owner Contract is an agency contract and all construction contracts will be made directly with the Owner.

§ 3.3.5 It is understood and agreed that the relationship between the Contractor and the Owner shall be that of an independent contractor. Nothing contained in or inferable from the Contract Documents shall be deemed or construed to (1) make the Contractor the agent, servant or employee of the Owner or (2) create any partnership, joint venture or other association between the Owner and Contractor. Any direction or instruction by the Owner regarding the Work shall be given solely to relate the results the Owner desires to obtain from the Work and shall not be construed as affecting the Contractor's independent contractor status.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the work of its own forces and the work of subcontractors engaged by it to perform the Work of the Project on its behalf. The Contractor shall review any specified procedure(s) or installation procedure(s) with its employees and/or subcontractors, including those recommended by any product manufacturer, prior to the commencement of the relevant portion of the Work to be performed.

§ 3.4.1.2 The Contractor is solely responsible for managing labor and labor relations with respect to those engaged by it to perform the Work of the Project, including labor disputes or concerted activity, direct or indirect. No delay in the performance of the Work shall be excused by reason of labor problems affecting the Contractor or any subcontractor. There shall be no strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slowdowns or other disruptive activity at the Project sites for any reason by anyone employed or engaged by the Contractor to perform its portion of the Work. There shall be no lockout at the Project by the Contractor.

§ 3.4.1.3 Should it become necessary to create a separate entrance for a Contractor involved in a dispute, all costs associated with creating such entrance shall be borne by the Contractor involved in the dispute. Such costs shall include but not be limited to signage, fencing, temporary roads and security personnel.

§ 3.4.1.4 The Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all damages and additional costs incurred by the Owner as result of strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slowdowns or other disruptive activity at the Project sites.

§ 3.4.1.5 In the event of strikes or labor disputes by the Contractor's forces or other prime contractors, or separate contractors performing work for the Owner, the Contractor shall continue with its work and provide all necessary manpower as required to maintain the schedule and completion dates of the Project. The Contractor shall ensure that its Work continues uninterrupted during the pendency of a labor dispute.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.4.4 herein, in consultation with the Construction Manager, and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them. The Owner reserves the right to object to Contractor's use of persons who appear unfit or not skilled in the tasks assigned to them. Should any disorderly, incompetent, unfit or unskilled person be hired or employed by the Contractor, upon or about the premises of the Owner, for any purpose or in any capacity, upon request of the Owner, such person shall be removed from the Project and reassigned to the Project without the prior written permission of the Owner, through the Construction Manager.

§ 3.4.4 Substitutions: Substitutions may be proposed by the Contractor after award of Contract if, and only if, all specified materials, products or equipment are removed from, or becomes unavailable in, the market place after execution of the Contract and only at "no change" or "credit" to the Contract Sum. Such substitutions shall comply with the following requirements:

.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Contract Documents establish the standard of required quality, function, dimension and appearance expected. Substitution requests will be considered only if these standards are met, or exceeded, and the Architect and Owner subsequently approve the substitutions.

.2 Each request for substitution shall be submitted on forms provided by Architect and shall include:

(a) The name of the material, product or equipment item for which substitution is requested, the reason for the requested substitution, and a complete description of the proposed substitute including drawings, cuts, performance and test data, warranties, installation instructions, operating procedures, significant qualities of the proposed substitution (e.g. performance, weight, size, durability and visual effects) and any other information necessary for a complete evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

(such as LEED) and the Project schedule, that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

(b) A statement setting, forth any changes in other materials, products, equipment or other Work that incorporation of the substitution would require and the impact if any on Project Certifications (such as LEED), shall be included.

.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer.

.4 By making a request for substitution, the Contractor:

(a) represents that it has investigated the proposed substitute product and has determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified and conforms to and meets all the requirements of the pertinent Specifications and the requirements shown on the Drawings;

(b) represents that the warranty for the substitution will be the same, or greater than, that applicable to the specified product;

(c) certifies that the cost data is complete and includes all related costs under the Contract, including professional services necessary and/or required for the Architect to implement the proposed substitution and waives any and all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and

(d) represents that it will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making all such changes to the Drawings effected by the change and to all Specifications as required for the Work to be completed.

.5 The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final and will be set forth in writing. Should the Architect not approve the proposed substitution, the cost of the Architect's and his consultant's review of any subsequent proposed substitutions for the material, product or equipment shall be deducted from the Contract Sum. The rate for the Architect's and his consultant's review shall be one-hundred seventy-five dollars ($175) per hour of professional time expended for the review.

.6 Contractor's Responsibilities: If any of the following conditions occur due to substitutions, the Contractor making the substitution shall bear the cost of such conditions, including payment for services rendered by the Architect:

(a) Redesign required for any of the Work.

(b) Material or quantity changes for any of the Work.

(c) Delays in any of the Work.

(d) Request for information generated due to substitutions.

§ 3.4.5 All products submitted for use and incorporated into this Project shall be asbestos free. The Contractor is obligated, by executing the Contract with the Owner, to ensure that absolutely no asbestos containing material is used in conjunction with the performance of its Work. It is the Contractor's sole responsibility to ensure that no asbestos containing material is built into the construction, or that any equipment or materials used in the construction contain any asbestos containing material. If asbestos containing material is found, at any time during or after the construction is completed, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor who installed said material to remove it and replace it with new non-asbestos containing material, in accordance with federal, state and local mandates, and to indemnify all their employees, agents, or servants or any third parties including but not limited to the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Architect, and their respective Boards of Education, contractors, consultants, volunteers or employees for any costs or damages incurred on account of the presence, removal and remediation of asbestos containing material as a result of the acts or omissions of the Contractor, its subcontractors and/or their respective officers, directors, employees, agents or servants. This provision will be limited only to the extent required by law, is in addition to the indemnities provided in Section 3.18 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents and shall survive the termination or expiration of the Contract.

§ 3.4.6 If not already provided prior to execution of the Contract, within three (3) days of executing the Contract, Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Construction Manager and Architect a list showing the name of the manufacturer proposed to be used for each of the products identified in the Specifications and, where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor. The Architect through the Construction Manager will promptly reply in writing stating whether or not the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed manufacturer or installer. If adequate data on a proposed manufacturer or installer is not available, the Architect or Owner or Construction Manager may state that action will be deferred until the Contractor provides additional data. Failure of the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager to make objection within ten (10) days of receipt of the list shall be deemed no reasonable objection. Failure to object to a manufacturer or installer shall not constitute a waiver of the requirements of the Contract Documents and products furnished shall conform to the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 3.4.7 Contractor shall furnish the Construction Manager in writing the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the members of Contractor's organization who can be contacted in the event of an off-hours emergency at the Project site.

§ 3.4.8 The Owner shall not be responsible for any overtime charges or shift differential charges incurred by the Contractor during the course of this Project. Any and all costs associated with Work performed at hours requiring the payment of overtime or shift differentials by the Contractor to its workers shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

§ 3.4.8.1 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor or its Subcontractors be entitled to be reimbursed for overtime, except when the Owner specifically agrees in writing to pay for overtime charges that will be incurred by the Contractor for a specified purpose. In such an event, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor or its Subcontractor on the basis of premium payment only, plus the cost of insurance and taxes based on the premium payment period.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality, new and of recent manufacture unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, shall be considered defective and shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense unless otherwise agreed to by the Owner. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Construction Manager or Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4. If not already in the name of the Owner, the Contractor shall assign to the Owner at the time of Substantial Completion of the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, any and all manufacturer's warranties relating to materials, equipment, fixtures and/or labor incorporated into the Work.

§ 3.5.3 The warranties in this Section 3.5 shall be in force for a minimum duration of two (2) years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1 or by terms of any applicable special or extended warranty required by the Contract Documents or as set forth in the Project Manual's technical specifications for warranties of equipment, whichever duration is longer. The warranty provided by the Contractor in this Section 3.5 is in addition to any warranty provided by equipment and material manufacturer. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Contract Documents, all warranties shall be construed in the manner and duration most favorable to the Owner. The warranties in this Section 3.5 shall survive expiration and/or termination of the Contract.

§ 3.5.4 The Contractor shall furnish maintenance and 24-hour call-back service for the equipment provided by it for a period of three (3) months after Final Completion and acceptance of the Work. This maintenance shall include all necessary adjustments, greasing, oiling, cleaning, supplies and parts to keep the equipment in proper operation except such parts made necessary by misuse, accidents or negligence not caused by the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.5.5 The Contractor shall perform its Work in such a manner as to preserve all manufacturer's warranties on materials, equipment, fixtures and/or labor incorporated into the Work. The Contractor will exercise its best efforts to service and to enforce for the benefit of the Owner all manufacturer's warranties on materials, equipment, fixtures and/or labor incorporated into the Work.

§ 3.5.6 The Contractor warrants good and legal title to all materials, equipment and fixtures installed or incorporated into the Work.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 3.6 Taxes

§ 3.6.1 Except as otherwise set forth below, the Contractor shall pay applicable sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.6.2 The Owner (Eastchester Union Free School District), a municipal corporation and not-for-profit educational institution, and is exempt from payment of sales and compensating use taxes of the State of New York the cities and counties therein, and with Chapter 32 of the Internal Revenue Code, in accordance with all applicable state laws and regulations. These taxes are not to be included in bids.

.1 Exception: Plumbing and Drainage Contractor/Subcontractor to obtain and pay for all necessary connection taxes and other service charges required by local sewer or water authorities to complete plumbing systems."

.2 Upon request, Owner will furnish proof of its exemption to the Contractor.

.3 The Owner's exemption from sales and use tax does not apply to machinery, equipment, tools and other items purchased, leased, rented or otherwise acquired for the Contractor's use in part or entirely in connection with the Work. The exemption only applies to materials fully incorporated into the Work as accepted and approved by the Architect, Construction Manager and Owner.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices, and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, through and with the assistance of the Construction Manager and Architect, shall secure and pay for the building permit. The Contractor shall secure and pay for all other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.1.1 The Contractor shall secure approval and comply with requirements of all authorities having jurisdiction over the construction and deliver proofs of approvals to the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall prepare all documents, including drawings, necessary to secure such approvals.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.2.1 In the event any violations are placed upon the Owner or its property by any public authority as a result of actions or omissions of the Contractor, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for such violations and shall bear all costs attributable thereto. Funds in an amount at least sufficient to correct such violations, as determined by the Architect in consultation with the Construction Manager, shall be withheld until all such violations are cured to the satisfaction of the issuing public authority.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to (or if Contractor should have known it to be contrary to) applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear all costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 7 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect and Construction Manager will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify in writing the Owner, Construction Manager, and Contractor, stating the reasons. If the Contractor disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, the Contractor may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order or, absent agreement, by Construction Change Directive. The amount of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Refer to Specification Section 012100.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 Prior to starting the Work, the Contractor shall designate the project manager, full-time superintendent and other key individuals who shall be assigned to the Project through and including final completion. Such designation shall be in writing and provided to the Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner. To the extent Work is being performed contemporaneously at two different facilities of the Owner, the Contractor shall assign different superintendents to each facility. The Superintendent shall be in attendance at the Project site throughout the Work, including completion of the punch list. The Superintendent shall, during the performance of the Work, remain on the Project site not less than eight hours per day, five days per week, until termination of the Contract, unless the job is suspended or work is stopped by the Construction Manager or Owner. The Superintendent shall not be employed or used on any other project during the course of the work. The Superintendent shall be approved by the Owner in its sole discretion. Said representative shall be qualified in the type of work to be undertaken and shall not be changed during the course of construction without the prior written consent of the Owner. Should an approved representative thereafter leave the Contractor's employ, Contractor shall promptly designate a new representative. Owner shall have the right, at any time, to direct a change in the Contractor's representatives if their performance is unsatisfactory. In the event of such demand, Contractor shall, within seven days after notification thereof, replace said individual(s) with an individual satisfactory to Owner, in Owner's sole discretion. If said replacement is disapproved, the Contract may, at Owner's option, be terminated for cause. The Superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the Superintendent shall be binding as if given to the Contractor. The Owner shall have no obligation to direct or monitor the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, or suppliers . All references herein to the Superintendent shall be taken to mean the Contractor's superintending staff.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect, through the Construction Manager, of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Contractor will provide a resume of Contractor's proposed Superintendent to the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Construction Manager may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner, the Construction Manager, or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) require additional time for review. Failure of the Construction Manager to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner, Construction Manager, or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent, during the duration of the Project including the completion of Punch List, without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed. The Superintendent shall be changed upon request of the Owner for good cause shown.

§ 3.9.4 The Contractor shall coordinate and supervise the work performed by its subcontractors so that the Work is carried out without conflict between trades and so that no trade, at any time, causes delay to the general progress of the Work. The Contractor and all subcontractors shall afford each trade reasonable opportunity for the installation of their work and the storage of their materials.

§ 3.9.5 It is required of any and all supervisory personnel proposed for use by any Contractor that said personnel be versed in the English language or, said Contractor shall furnish a full-time on-site interpreter to facilitate communications between and with all Subcontractors, the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Architect.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, per the Instructions to Bidders within forty-eight (48) hours after bid opening, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information, and the Construction Manager's use in developing the Project schedule, a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in scheduling and performing the Contractor's Work to avoid conflict with, and as to cause no delay in, the work or activities of other Contractors, or the construction or operations of the Owner's own forces or Separate Contractors.

§ 3.10.1.1 Submission of an accepted Construction Schedule shall be a prerequisite to initial payment. If the schedule is not submitted by said dates the Contractor has acknowledged his approving the Owner, through the Construction Manager, to complete a schedule for the Contractor. Such schedule will become the product and ownership of the Contractor and the Contractor will be back-charged all costs pertaining to the service of producing the schedule. The Contractor shall provide revised schedules at appropriate intervals as required by the Conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.1.2 Revisions to schedule shall be approved by the Owner and the Construction Manager.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, within the timeframe detailed in the Instructions to Bidders, and thereafter update it as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Construction Manager's and Architect's approval. The Architect and Construction Manager's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Construction Manager and Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall participate with other Contractors, the Construction Manager, and the Owner in reviewing and coordinating all schedules for incorporation into the Project schedule that is prepared by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall revise the construction schedule and submittal schedule as deemed necessary by the Construction Manager to conform to the Project schedule.

§ 3.10.4 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, and incorporated into the approved Project schedule.

§ 3.10.5 All Construction Schedules are the product and ownership of the Contractor.

§ 3.10.6 The Construction Schedule.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 3.10.6.1 The construction schedule shall be in a detailed precedence style critical path method (CPM) or Primavera-type format satisfactory to the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Architect which shall also:

(a) provide a graphic representation of all activities and events that will occur during performance of the Work including the submission, review and approval of all submittals (i.e. Shop Drawings, etc.) required by the Contract Documents;
(b) identify with each phase of construction and occupancy; and
(c) set forth dates that are critical in insuring the timely and orderly completion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents (hereinafter referred to as the Milestone dates).

§ 3.10.6.2 Upon review and acceptance by the Owner and the Construction Manager of the Milestone Dates, the construction schedule shall be deemed part of the Contract Documents and attached to the agreement as Exhibit "A". If not accepted by the Owner and the Construction Manager, the construction schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor in accordance with the recommendations of the Owner and the Construction Manager and re-submitted for acceptance.

§ 3.10.6.3 The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the construction schedule and shall promptly advise the Construction Manager and Architect, with a copy to the Owner, of any delays or potential delays.

§ 3.10.6.4 The accepted construction schedule shall be updated to reflect actual conditions (sometimes referred to as progress reports) as set forth in this Section 3.10 or if requested by the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect. In the event any progress report indicates any delays, the Contractor shall propose an affirmative plan to correct the delay, including overtime and/or additional labor, if necessary. In no event shall any progress report constitute an adjustment in the contract time, any Milestone Date or the Contract Sum unless any such adjustment is agreed to by the Owner and authorized pursuant to Change Order.

§ 3.10.6.5 The construction schedule shall be updated at least once a month or more frequently if requested. The Contractor shall furnish the Owner the Construction Manager and Architect with sufficient copies of the original schedules and all updated schedules as the Owner, the Construction Manager, or Architect may require.

§ 3.10.6.6 In the event the Owner determines that the performance of the Work, as of a Milestone Date, has not progressed or reached the level of completion required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall have the right to order the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction, including, without limitation, (1) working additional shifts or overtime, (2) supplying additional manpower, equipment, and facilities and (3) other similar measures (hereinafter referred to collectively as Extraordinary Measures). Such Extraordinary Measures shall continue until the progress of the Work complies with the stage of completion required by the Contract Documents. The Owner's right to require Extraordinary Measures is solely for the purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the construction schedule and shall not be construed as or deemed to constitute an acceleration directive by the Owner.

§ 3.10.6.6.1 The Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum in connection with Extraordinary Measures required by the Owner under or pursuant to this Section 3.10.6.

§ 3.10.6.6.2 The Owner may exercise the rights furnished the Owner under or pursuant to this Section 3.10.6 as frequently as the Owner deems necessary to ensure that the Contractor's performance of the Work will comply with any Milestone Date or completion date set forth in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.10.6.6.3 The Owner reserves the right to withhold payment until such time as the Contractor submits a daily schedule showing work to be again on schedule with the Construction Schedule and the Work is being performing per revised schedule, without additional cost to the Owner.

§ 3.10.7 The Owner shall have the right to direct a postponement or rescheduling of any date or time for the performance of any part of the Work that may interfere with the operation of the owner's premises or any tenants or invitee thereof. The Contractor shall, upon the Owner's request, reschedule any portion of the Work affecting operation of the premises to hours when the premises are not in operation. Any postponement, rescheduling or

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

performance of the Work under this Section 3.10.7 may be grounds for an extension of the Contract Time, if permitted under Section 8.3.1 if: (1) the performance of the Work was properly scheduled by the Contractor in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and (2) such rescheduling or postponement is required for the convenience of the Owner.

§ 3.10.8 The various Prime Contractors shall be responsible for the coordination and orderly arrangement of the various equipment, lines and piping and architectural features, and to avoid any unsightly arrangements in exposed work.

§ 3.10.9 All Construction Schedules are the product and ownership of the Contractor.

§ 3.10.10 Contractor shall provide all required labor and material to proceed with work as per the Construction Schedule and shall work continuously and expeditiously through Project completion.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

§ 3.11.1 The Contractor shall maintain and make available at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, as well as the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Construction Manager, Architect, and Owner and representatives of any governmental agency with authority over the Project, and delivered to the Construction Manager for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed. In accordance with the requirements established in the Project Manual, Specification Section 01720 Project Record Documents is hereby made part of this Section.

§ 3.11.1.1 Each Prime Contractor shall provide a copy of daily field reports to the Construction Manager at the end of each week.

§ 3.11.2 The Contractor shall maintain at the Project site, and shall make available to Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and representatives of any governmental agency with authority over the Project, one record copy of the Drawings (the "Record Drawings", also referred to herein as "As-built Drawings") in good order.

§ 3.11.2.1 The Record Drawings shall be prepared and updated during the prosecution of the Work in accordance with procedures specified in Section 01720.

§ 3.11.2.2 Final payment and any retainage shall not be due and owing to Contractor until the Record Drawings receive the approval from the Architect and the Owner (and all other closeout requirements are met).

§ 3.11.3 The Contractor shall maintain all approved permit drawings in a manner so as to make them accessible to government inspectors and other authorized agencies. All approved drawings shall be wrapped, marked and delivered to the Owner within thirty (30) days of final completion of the Work.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work. One complete set of all product data and approved Shop Drawings shall be submitted to the Owner as part of the close-out requirements.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.3.1 The Contractor shall submit for review to the Architect through the Construction Manager samples of materials listed under each section of the Specifications. Samples shall be properly labeled for identification, consisting of the following information: job titles, sample number, submission number, and label large enough to receive Architect's stamps.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 3.12.3.2 The Contractor shall not commence Work under sections of the Specifications that require samples until the Architect's approval in writing is obtained for all listed samples.

§ 3.12.3.3 The Contractor shall not construe approval of advance samples as total guarantee of acceptance of materials. Materials will be subjected to field inspections, from time to time, as work progresses.

§ 3.12.3.4 Samples of specific manufactured products shall be accompanied with appropriate manufacturer's literature at time of submission.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect and Construction Manager is subject to the limitations of Sections 4.2.10 through 4.2.12. Informational submittals upon which the Construction Manager and Architect are not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Construction Manager or Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Construction Manager, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Construction Manager and Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of other Contractors, Separate Contractors, or the Owner's own forces. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in the coordination of the Contractor's Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals with related documents submitted by other Contractors.

§ 3.12.5.1 The Contractor shall submit all Shop Drawings that are considered long lead items according to the time requirements of Section 01340 of the Specification.

§ 3.12.5.2 The Contractor shall submit to the Architect through the Construction Manager all other shop drawings and schedules in sufficient time to allow at least ten (10) working days for the Architect's review. Approval signatures of contractors and all sub-contractors affected by the work shown therein must appear on all shop drawings before submission to Architect through the Construction Manager. A copy of Shop Drawings shall be provided for Owner's review as requested.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been reviewed and approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.7.1 If the Contractor elects to perform work without such approvals, same shall be at the Contractor's own risk and expense.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Construction Manager and Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 3.12.9 Upon the Architect's rejection of the Contractor's Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or other similar submittals, the Contractor shall review the rejection and re-submit such Shop Drawing, Product Data, Sample or other similar submittal in accordance with the Architect's instruction. The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions which have been made, including revisions not specifically requested by the Construction Manager or Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions. No claim for delay or cost shall be accepted as a result of rejected submittals.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a design professional appropriately licensed in New York State, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner, the Architect, and the Construction Manager shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall review submittals for sequencing, constructability, and coordination impacts on other Contractors.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Construction Manager and Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.12.10.3 When professional certification of performance criteria of materials, systems or equipment is required of the Contractor, the Architect shall be entitled to rely in a reasonable and professional fashion upon the accuracy and completeness of such calculations and certifications, provided, however, if the Architect, in its reasonable and professional judgment considers it advisable, the Architect shall verify the accuracy and completeness of any and all such calculations and/or certifications. In the event any and all such calculations and/or certifications are found to be inaccurate and/or incomplete by the Architect, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility and shall bear all costs attributable or related thereto, including, without limitation, the expense of the Architect's additional services associated with the verification of such calculations and/or certifications and the expense of the Architect's additional service made necessary by the failure of such calculations and/or certifications to be accurate or complete.

§ 3.12.11 All shop drawings for any architectural, structural, mechanical or electrical work must be submitted to the Architect through the Construction Manager. The Contractor represents and warrants that all shop drawings shall be prepared by persons and entities possessing expertise and experience in the trade for which the shop drawing is prepared and, if required by the Architect or applicable law, by a licensed engineer.

§ 3.12.11.1 Each shop drawing shall contain a title block with provisions for the following:

(1) Number and Title of Drawing.
(2) Date of Drawing or Revision.
(3) Name of Project.
(4) Name of Contractor or Sub-contractor submitting Drawing.
(5) Specification Section Title and Number.
(6) Space for Architect's Stamp and Received Stamps.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 3.12.11.2 Each shop drawing shall have listed on it all Contract Reference Drawing Numbers plus Shop Drawing Numbers on related work by other Sub-contractors if available.

§ 3.12.11.3 Each shop drawing submission cover sheet shall indicate the number of times the submittal has been submitted (e.g. whether first, second, third, etc.).

§ 3.12.11.4 Shop drawings for work of one trade shall be checked by Sub-contractors of related trades, and shall have received their stamp of approval before being submitted to the Architect, through the Construction Manager.

§ 3.12.11.5 Each shop drawing submission after the first submission shall be clear of all previous stamps.

§ 3.12.12 Contractor shall communicate and supply Shop Drawings to other Contractors to ensure proper coordination.

§ 3.12.13 If the Architect is required to review any Contractor submittal more than twice, the Contractor shall bear the cost and expense incurred by the Owner for the Architect and Construction Manager to perform such additional review.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.1.1 The Construction Manager shall establish the limits of the construction site in addition to any contract limit lines shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall continue his operations within these limits, unless upon written request and reply, a variance is agreed to by the Construction Manager and the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for trespassing on and/or damage to other property by any of his employees or his subcontractors' employees.

§ 3.13.1.2 The Contractor's right to entry and use thereof arises solely from the permission granted by the Owner under the Contract Documents. This permission shall be deemed to be withdrawn upon termination of the Contractor's Contract with the Owner.

§ 3.13.1.3 The Contractor shall be required to perform the Work of the Project with no interruption to the Owner's operations. Any work which will interfere with the Owner's operations shall be performed after Regular School Hours, weekends, holidays or other times when the Owner's facilities are not in session for students at no additional cost to the. All costs incurred by the Owner to make the facilities available during those times shall be borne by the Contractor, including time charges incurred for the Owner's own forces and additional charges of the Construction Manager. The Owner reserves to itself the right to determine what work will "interfere" with its operations and said determination shall be final.

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor shall coordinate the Contractor's operations with, and secure the approval of, the Construction Manager before using any portion of the site. Only materials and equipment which are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it is to be promptly removed from the Project site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repairs, patching, or cleaning arising from such use.

§ 3.13.2.1 The Contractor shall provide all temporary access walkways, both interior and exterior, temporary partitioning and the like necessary to complete the operations. The Contractor shall maintain in an unobstructed condition all entrances and/or exits from present buildings.

§ 3.13.3 The Contractor and any entity for which the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the written consent of the Owner provided through the Construction Manager, which may be withheld in the sole discretion of the Owner.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 3.13.4 Without prior approval of the Owner through the Construction Manager, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including, without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrances, and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall use his best efforts to comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the Owner's facilities (including but not limited to school buildings) as amended from time to time. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner in writing, if during the performance of the Work, the Contractor finds compliance with any portion of the rules and regulations to be impracticable, setting forth the problems of such compliance and suggesting alternatives through which the same results intended by such portions of the rules and regulations can be achieved. The Owner may, in the Owner's sole discretion, adopt such suggestions, develop new alternatives or require compliance with the existing requirements of the rules and regulations. The Contractor shall also comply with all insurance requirements and collective bargaining agreements applicable to use and occupancy of the Project site and the Owner's facilities (including but not limited to school buildings).

§ 3.13.4.1 All Contractors shall confine their use of the premises, for all purposes, to the areas provided by the Owner and Construction Manager.

§ 3.13.4.2 The responsibility for the safe working conditions at the site shall be the Contractor's. The Architect, Construction Manager and Owner shall not be deemed to have any responsibility or liability in connection therewith.

§ 3.13.5 Contractor's, their workers, suppliers, etc. will be held to adhere strictly to the requirements stated in this Section 3.13, and shall not occupy or carry traffic through other parts of the site or interior of present buildings except by specific permission of the Construction Manager.

§ 3.13.6 The Contractor shall repair or replace any existing trees, shrubbery or other planting damaged by operations and/or workers employed in performance of its Contract.

§ 3.13.7 Contractor shall insure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of (1) any areas and buildings adjacent to the site of the Work or (2) the building(s) in which the Work is performed in the event of partial occupancy, as more specifically described in Section 9.9 of these General Conditions.

§ 3.13.7.1 The Contractor shall provide full and free access for the Architect, Construction Manager, Owner and/or their representatives, to inspect job materials, equipment, fabrication, facilities, and storage locations, at and away from the job site.

§ 3.13.8 Employees, vehicles, equipment and material of the Contractor and of all others utilized by the Contractor for the performance of its Work, shall enter onto the construction site only at those locations designated or approved by the Construction Manager.

§ 3.13.9 The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber the Project sites with materials or equipment. To the extent storage space is available, only materials and equipment that will be used directly in the performance of the Contractor's Work shall be brought to and stored on the Owner's property. The Contractor shall schedule delivery of materials and equipment to minimize long term storage at the Project sites, to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces and/or the Project sites, and to ensure minimum holding times for materials that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft or other loss. After equipment is no longer required for its Work, the Contractor shall promptly remove such equipment from the Owner's property..

§ 3.13.10 Only such vehicles, trucks and equipment shall be parked or stored within the work areas are absolutely necessary for performing the Work, for the length of time that particular phase of work is performed. All other contractor's vehicles and/or employees and/or workers' vehicles including passenger cars shall be parked off the site. There are no exceptions to the rule.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 3.13.11 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide necessary and required security measures to adequately safeguard the construction site from vandalism and intrusion of unauthorized persons.

§ 3.13.11.1 The Contractor shall submit the means and methods of security to the Owner through the Construction Manager for approval. The Project site must be secured 24 hours a day, seven (7) days a week including holidays.

§ 3.13.11.2 All workers and employees of any Contractor are prohibited from:

.1 Trespassing or leaving any vehicle on any property not assigned by the Owner as set aside for the use of the Contractor.

.2 leaving any vehicle on the grounds unless it is locked and the ignition keys removed.

§ 3.13.11.3 All employees or persons entering the property surrounding the facilities affected by the construction are restricted to the immediate area of work. Only persons having official business will be admitted to the construction site.

§ 3.13.11.4 Rules of Conduct

.1 No smoking is allowed anywhere on Owner's property per New York State law. Violators are subject to a $1,000 fine and/or banishment from the property.

.2 No drinking of alcoholic beverages or use of controlled substances allowed on Owner's property. No reporting to work impaired by alcohol or controlled substances allowed. The Contractor bears the responsibility of ensuring its, and its subcontractors, employees are not impaired in any manner that would jeopardize the safety of the public, the employees of other Contractors and their Subcontractors, the Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager.

.3 All Contractors, subcontractors, suppliers and their employees are to refrain from conversing with the Owner's personnel, volunteers, invitees and students. Any construction employees found doing so will be removed from the site. No communication between workers and students will be tolerated.

.4 All Contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, and their employees are to refrain from using indecent language. All doing so will be removed from the site. Artwork and decoration found on vehicles belonging to Contractor's or Subcontractor's employees parked on or near the Owner's property that contain indecent language or pictures shall either be covered or removed from the location.

.5 All construction personnel shall wear photo ID badges. Photo ID badges are to be provided by the Contractor and receive approval of the Owner, through the Construction Manager.

.6 The use of radios, tape players, and the like is prohibited within the job site.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 No Contractor shall damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or of other Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. No Contractor shall cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner, Separate Contractors, or by other Contractors except with written consent of the Construction Manager, Owner, and such other Contractors or Separate Contractors. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Separate Contractors, other Contractors, the Construction Manager or the Owner, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.14.3 Only trades persons skilled and experienced in cutting and patching shall perform such work.

§ 3.14.4 Each Contractor before starting work shall consult with the Construction Manager and other Contractors to determine locations and sizes of required chases and openings for others. Construct chases and leave openings at proper locations and size to receive work of others. After work of others has been installed, fill in openings and/or patch around installed materials. After executing the above procedure, if chases, sleeves or openings are required after floors, walls, etc. are in place, the Contractor requiring such chases, sleeves or openings shall be responsible for cutting and patching as required for his work.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project, and shall leave the entire area clean or its equivalent.

§ 3.15.1.1 All Contractor's work areas shall be kept clean each day, of refuse, including containers, cups and the like. The facilities will remain in operation during the course of the entire construction operation. All Contractors performing work on this Contract shall schedule their work so as not to interfere with any traffic to and from the required areas of use. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all traffic and shall provide all barriers and protection as required to safeguard the work and the public and the occupants of the building during construction. The Prime Contractors shall comply with all fire code regulations during construction. They include vehicular parking, smoke partitions, rescue window obstructions, use of extension cords. The fire code is available for reference at the Buildings and Grounds office.

§ 3.15.1.2 Each Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning their rubbish daily and removing all rubbish from the interior and exterior site weekly or when otherwise requested by the Owner. The General Contractor shall broom sweep all construction areas at least every Friday. Surfaces shall be left clean of mortar and paint spots and the like. The Contractor shall work in a condition approved by the Construction Manager. An inspection will occur on Friday afternoon and failure to properly clean will result in the Owner engaging a cleaning company each time the requirement is not met, without prior notification to the Contractor.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, or Construction Manager with the Owner's approval, may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor. The cost will be divided among each Contractor who has not cleaned their debris and shall include any custodial overtime, Construction Manager's administration fees, etc.

§ 3.15.3 Refer to Section 017400 for additional cleaning requirements.

§ 3.15.4 Final Cleaning

A. General: General cleaning during construction is required by the General Conditions and included in Division 01.

B. Final Cleaning: Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in normal commercial building cleaning. Comply with manufacturer instructions. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion.

1. Clean transparent materials including glass in doors windows. Replace any damaged glass.
2. Clean exposed finishes to a dust free condition, free of stains, films, fingerprints and similar foreign substances. Clean floors as recommended by the manufacturers if new, if existing carpeted floors shall be vacuumed and wood, ceramic tile and vinyl tile floor floors shall be mopped.
3. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.

C. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of work during construction unless otherwise directed by the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager.

D. Compliance: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, is believed to exist by or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect and Owner through the Construction Manager.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Owner's Board of Education, Construction Manager, Architect, Construction Manager's and their respective officers, directors, consultants, agents and employees or any third parties from and against claims, damages, losses, suits, obligations, fines, penalties, costs, charges and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work by reason of any act or omission of the Contractor, its officers, directors, employees, suppliers, Subcontractors, or any person or firm directly or indirectly engaged by such Contractor, including but not limited to claims, damages, losses, suits, obligations, fines, penalties, costs, charges and expenses attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property. The Contractor's obligation to indemnify shall be effective regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, suit, obligation, fine, penalty, cost, charge or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18. The obligation in this Section 3.18 shall survive the expiration and/or termination of the Contract.

§ 3.18.1.1 The Owner's right to indemnification shall in no way be diminished, waived or discharged by the exercise of any other remedy provided by the Contract Documents or by law.

§ 3.18.1.2 The Owner may withhold from an offending Contractor's Contract Sum an amount sufficient to cover any damages sustained by person or entity indemnified by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 3.18 and all expenses and costs associated with the damage sustained.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligations under this Section 3.18 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

§ 3.18.3. The Contractor's indemnity obligations under this Section 3.18 shall, but not by way of limitation, specifically include all claims, fines, penalties and judgments which may be made against the Owner, the Architect, the Construction Manager and their respective consultants, officers, directors, officials, employees, servants and agents under any applicable statute, rule, regulation or ordinance, including the New York State Labor Law, the New York State Occupational Safety and Health Act, the Federal Occupational Safety and Hazardous Act and similar laws of other governmental bodies having jurisdiction over the Owner's property or Project due to the method of execution of the Work of the Contractor or its Subcontractor(s) or their respective officers, directors, employees, contractors, suppliers, servants, agents or any person or firm directly or indirectly engaged by such Contractor or Subcontractor.

§ 3.18.3.1 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, the Owner's Board of Education, the Architect and the Construction Manager and their respective consultants, officers, directors, officials, employees, servants and agents (the "Indemnitees") of and from any and all liability for violation of any statute, rule, regulation or ordinance applicable to the Contractor's Work and shall defend any claims, proceedings or actions which may be brought against one or more of the Indemnitees as a result thereof.

§ 3.18.4 Except for the special agreement in Section 3.18, nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be construed to create any contractual relationship of any kind between the Architect or the Construction Manager or any of their respective agents, consultants or employees and the Contractor.

§ 3.18.5 A certificate of the required insurance naming the Architect, Engineers, Owner, Owner's Board of Education, Construction Manager, Consultants, Sub-consultants and other such professional parties and their respective consultants, officers, directors, officials, employees, servants and agents shall be submitted prior to the start of work.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

Said insurance shall be maintained through the entire Project life. (Refer to AIA Document A132™–2019, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds as revised for this Project, which is contained in the Project Manual).

§ 3.18.6 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager from any and all claims, damages, losses, suits, obligations, fines, penalties, costs, charges, and expenses which may be imposed upon or incurred by or asserted against any of them by reason of act or omission of such Contractor or any person or firm for whose acts such Contractor may be liable, with respect to such Contract or the performance or failure to perform the Work under such Contract.

§ 3.18.7 The Contractor also shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, the Owner's Board of Education, the Architect and the Construction Manager and their respective consultants, officers, directors, officials, employees, servants and agents (the "Indemnitees"), at the Contractor's sole expense, against any actions, lawsuits or proceedings brought against the Indemnitees as a result of any and all public improvement liens filed against the payments due the Contractor as well as any other liens filed against the Owner's property or facilities. The Contractor hereby agrees to indemnify and hold Indemnitees harmless against any such liens or claims of lien and agrees to pay any judgment, lien and attorneys' fees resulting from any such actions, lawsuits or proceedings.

§ 3.18.8 Whenever any party to the Contract is required in words or substance to indemnify or hold harmless another party, whether or not the following is expressly included in whole or in part in the paragraph or section with regard to such particular indemnification and hold harmless provision, such indemnification and hold harmless provision shall include, but not be limited to, the payment or reimbursement of all judgments, claims, damages, losses, fees costs and expenses and litigation costs and expenses, including but not limited to, the reasonable fees of its attorneys and witnesses.

§ 3.18.9 Whenever the Contractor is required in this Section 3.18 or any other provision of the Contract Documents to defend the Owner, the Owner's Board of Education, the Architect, or the Construction Manager or their respective consultants, officers, directors, officials, employees, servants and agents (the "Indemnitees") against any claim, action, or proceeding, in the event the Contractor shall fail or refuse to defend any one or more of the Indemnitees, the Contractor shall be liable to such Indemnitee for all costs such Indemnitee incurs in defending such claim, action or proceeding and all costs of such Indemnitee, including attorneys' fees, incurred to recover such defense costs from the Contractor.

§ 3.18.10 The Contractor's obligations under this Section 3.18 are in addition to and in no way limits or abrogates any other indemnity obligation of the Contractor included in any other provision of the Contract Documents. The Contractor's obligations under this Section 3.18 shall survive the expiration and/or termination of the Contract, in whole or in part.

§ 3.19 Daily Records Clause

§ 3.19.1 The Contractor shall prepare and maintain Daily Inspection Records to document the progress of the work on a daily basis. Such daily records shall include a daily accounting of all labor and all equipment on the site for the Contractor and all subcontractors, at any tier. Such daily records will make a clear distinction between work being performed under Change Order, base scope work and/or disputed work.

§ 3.19.2 In the event that any labor or equipment is idled the daily records shall record which laborers and equipment were idled, for how long and the reason such labor or equipment was idle. In the event that specific work activities were stopped, solely as a result of Owner, Construction Manager or Architect actions or inactions, and labor and equipment was reassigned to perform work on other activities, the daily records will make a clear record of which activities were stopped and where labor and equipment was redirected to.

§ 3.19.3 Such daily records shall be copied and provided to the Owner through the Construction Manager at the end of every week.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 4.1.2 The Construction Manager is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.3 and identified as such in the Agreement.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Construction Manager and Architect will provide administration of the Contract and the Architect will provide professional services as described in the Contract Documents and both will be the Owner's representatives during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner and the Construction Manager reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner and Construction Manager (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent Project schedule prepared by the Construction Manager, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will recommend to the Owner what actions are needed to remedy the defects and deficiencies observed in the Work

§ 4.2.3 The Construction Manager shall provide one or more representatives who shall be in attendance at the Project site whenever the Work is being performed. The Construction Manager will determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, will keep the Owner and Architect reasonably informed of the progress of the Work, and will promptly report to the Owner and Architect (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent Project schedule, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.4 The Construction Manager will schedule and coordinate the activities of the Contractor and other Contractors in accordance with the latest approved Project schedule.

§ 4.2.5 The Construction Manager, except to the extent required by Section 4.2.4, and Architect will not have control over, or charge of, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1, and neither will be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the Construction Manager nor the Architect will have control over or charge of, or be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or of any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.6 Communications. Except when direct communications have been specifically authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other and the Construction Manager's consultants through the Construction Manager about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents or the Project. The Owner and Construction Manager shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with other Contractors shall be through the Construction Manager. Communications by and with the Owner's own forces and Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.7 The Construction Manager and Architect will review and certify all Applications for Payment by the Contractor, in accordance with the provisions of Article 9.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect and Construction Manager have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents and will notify each other about the rejection. The Construction Manager shall determine in general whether the Work of the Contractor is being performed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and notify the Owner, Contractor and Architect of defects and deficiencies in the Work. Whenever the Construction Manager or Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Construction Manager will have authority

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, upon written authorization of the Owner, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. The foregoing authority of the Construction Manager will be subject to the provisions of Sections 4.2.18 through 4.2.20 inclusive, with respect to interpretations and decisions of the Architect. However, neither the Architect's nor the Construction Manager's authority to act under this Section 4.2.8 nor a decision made by either of them in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Construction Manager to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons performing any of the Work.

§ 4.2.9 Utilizing the submittal schedule provided by the Contractor, the Construction Manager shall prepare, and revise as necessary, a Project submittal schedule incorporating information from other Contractors, the Owner, Owner's consultants, Owner's Separate Contractors and vendors, governmental agencies, and participants in the Project under the management of the Construction Manager. The Project submittal schedule and any revisions shall be submitted to the Architect for approval.

§ 4.2.10 The Construction Manager will receive and promptly review for conformance with the submittal requirements of the Contract Documents, all submittals from the Contractor such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. Where there are other Contractors, the Construction Manager will also check and coordinate the information contained within each submittal received from the Contractor and other Contractors, and transmit to the Architect those recommended for approval. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Construction Manager represents to the Owner and Architect that the Construction Manager has reviewed and recommended them for approval. The Construction Manager's actions will be taken in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Upon the Architect's completed review, the Architect shall transmit its submittal review to the Construction Manager.

§ 4.2.12 Review of the Contractor's submittals by the Construction Manager and Architect is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager and Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Construction Manager and Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Construction Manager and Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.13 The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives.

§ 4.2.14 The Construction Manager and the Architect will take appropriate action on Change Orders or Construction Change Directives in accordance with Article 7, and the Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.15 Utilizing the documents provided by the Contractor, the Construction Manager will maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of all Contract Documents, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals, in good order and marked currently to record all changes and selections made during construction. These will be available to the Architect and the Contractor, and will be delivered to the Owner upon completion of the Project.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 4.2.16 The Construction Manager will assist the Architect in conducting inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of Final Completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion in conjunction with the Architect pursuant to Section 9.8; and receive and forward to the Owner written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10. The Construction Manager will forward to the Architect a final Application and Certificate for Payment or final Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment upon the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.17 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Construction Manager of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the project representatives.

§ 4.2.18 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of the Construction Manager, Owner, or Contractor through the Construction Manager. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretations or information requested of the Architect shall be furnished in compliance with this Section 4.2, then no delay may be claimed by the Contractor based on the failure of the Architect to furnish such interpretations or information if they are provided within 15 days after the Architect's receipt of the request.

§ 4.2.19 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions so rendered in good faith. Such interpretations may, at the Architect's option, be issued in the form of additional drawings or instructions or both indicating in greater detail the construction or design of the various parts of the Work; such drawings or instructions may be effected by Field Order, Construction Change Directive, Bulletin or other notice to the Contractor, and provided such drawings and/or instructions are, in the opinion of the Architect, reasonably consistent with the previously existing Contract Documents, the Work shall be executed in accordance with such additional drawings and/or instructions without additional cost or extensions of Contract Time.

§ 4.2.20 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents and accepted by the Owner.

§ 4.2.21 The Construction Manager will receive and review requests for information from the Contractor, and forward each request for information to the Architect, with the Construction Manager's recommendation. The Architect will review and respond in writing, through the Construction Manager, to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager's recommendation and the Architect's response to each request will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site or to otherwise furnish labor, material, equipment, or fixtures or other services with respect to a portion of the Work. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include other Contractors or Separate Contractors or the subcontractors of other Contractors or Separate Contractors.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.1.3 The term "Specialist" or "Specialty Contractor" as used in these specifications shall mean an individual or firm of established reputation, or, if newly organized, whose personnel have previously established a reputation in the same field, which is regularly engaged in, and which maintains a regular force of workers skilled in either manufacturing or

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

fabricating items required by the contract, installing items required by the Contract, or otherwise performing work required by the Contract.

Where the Contract Specifications require installation by a "Specialist", that term shall also be deemed to mean either the manufacturer of the item, an individual or firm licensed by the manufacturer, or an individual or firm who will perform such work under the manufacturer's direct supervision. All other requirements and provisions contained in these documents pertaining to subcontractors and sub-subcontractors are applicable to Specialty Contractors.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract but no more than seven (7) days after receipt of official notice of award of the Contract, shall notify the Construction Manager, for review by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Construction Manager may notify the Contractor whether the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or, (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Construction Manager to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.1.1 Refer to Instructions to Bidders for requirements for delivery of a list of subcontractors to Architect's office after receipt of bids and before award of Contract.

§ 5.2.1.2 Subcontractors will not be acceptable unless, when required by the Construction Manager, evidence is furnished that the proposed subcontractor has satisfactorily completed similar subcontracts as contemplated under this prime contract, and has the necessary experience, personnel, equipment, plant, and financial ability to complete the subcontract in accordance with the intent to the Contract Documents.

§ 5.2.1.3 Failure to object to a Subcontractor shall not constitute a waiver of the requirements of the Contract Documents and all labor and materials furnished shall conform to such requirements.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required. In addition, no increase in the Contract Price or Contract Time shall be allowed where a subcontractor is rejected by the Architect, Construction Manager or Owner who (1) is deemed unqualified to perform the particular work subcontracted by the Contractor, (2) has too many current projects to reasonably be expected to have sufficient personnel to timely perform the subcontracted work, (3) does not have the necessary experience, personnel, equipment, plant and financial ability to complete the subcontract or (4) has a history of poor performance in work of a similar nature.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.2.5 Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall perform at least twenty-five percent (25%) of the field work by its own employees. For the purpose of the preceding sentence, any part of the work performed by supervisory personnel (persons above level of foreman) or by the office personnel shall not be considered part of the work performed by the Contractor's employees. Such items as bonds, certificates, shop drawings and similar items do not count towards the twenty-five percent (25%) requirements.

§ 5.2.6 All Subcontracts over $5,000 shall be in writing. Fully executed copies of all subcontracts shall be provided to the Owner through the Construction Manager, including but not limited to all addenda, appendices and/or exhibits to

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

such subcontracts, including scope of work sheets. All such subcontracts shall be submitted to the Construction Manager for the Owner before work by such subcontractors commences.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors. The agreement between the Contractor and Subcontractor shall not provide, nor shall the Contract Documents be deemed to provide, any rights, remedies or redress by the Subcontractor(s) against the Owner.

§ 5.3.1 The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract, contract, agreement, purchase order or other arrangement for the furnishings of any portion of the materials, services, equipment or Work with any party or entity if such party or entity is an Affiliated Entity, unless such Arrangement has been approved by the Owner through the Construction Manager, after full disclosure of the relationship and all details relating to the proposed Arrangement. The term "Affiliated Entity" means any entity with respect to which the Contractor has direct or indirect ownership or control, including, without limitation,

.1 Any entity owned in whole or in part by the Contractor;

.2 Any holder of more than ten percent (10%) of the issued and outstanding shares of, or the holder of any interest in, the Contractor; or

.3 Any entity in which any officer, director, employee, partner or shareholder or member of the family of any of the foregoing persons) of the Contractor or any entity owned by the Contractor has a direct or indirect interest, which interest includes, but is not limited to, that of a partner, employee, agent or shareholder.

§ 5.3.2 The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner, the Construction Manager, and Architect of any material defaults by any Subcontractors and/or whether it has terminated its agreement with any of its Subcontractors for any reason. Notwithstanding any provision contained in this Article 5 to the contrary, it is hereby acknowledged and agreed that the Owner has in no way agreed, expressly or impliedly, nor will the Owner agree, to allow any Subcontractor or other material supplier or worker employed by the Contractor the right to obtain a judgment or decree against the Owner for the amount due it form the Contractor.

§ 5.3.3 The Contractor shall check record drawings of is Subcontractors each month. Written confirmation that the record drawings are "up to date" shall be required by the Construction Manager prior to approval of the Contractor's monthly payment requisition.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that:

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract, except for sums due and owing by Contractor under the subcontract for work performed or material supplied prior to receipt of Owner's notice of its determination to accept the subcontract. Owner shall only be required to compensate the Subcontractor of an accepted subcontract for compensation accruing to such Subcontractor for Work done or materials delivered after the date on which Owner provided notice of its determination to accept the subcontract. All sums due and owing by Contractor to the Subcontractor of an accepted subcontract shall constitute a debt between the Contractor and Subcontractor.

§ 5.4.2 It is agreed and understood that the contingent assignment of subcontracts is part of the consideration to Owner for entering into the Contract with Contractor and may not be withdrawn prior to Final Completion or Termination of all remaining Work of the Contractor pursuant to Section 14.4 hereof. Contractor shall deliver acknowledgement in form and substance satisfactory to Owner from each Subcontractor of the contingent assignment of subcontracts described herein no later than ten (10) days after the date of execution of each subcontract..

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor Contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.4 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Owner shall be responsible to the Subcontractor only for those obligations of the Contractor that accrue subsequent to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

§ 5.5 Owner Payment to Subcontractors

§ 5.5.1 In the event of any default hereunder by the Contractor, or in the event the Owner, Construction Manager, or Architect fails to approve any application for payment, that is not the fault of a Subcontractor, the Owner may make direct payment to the Subcontractor, less appropriate retainage. In that event, the amount so paid the Subcontractor shall be deducted from the payment to the Contractor.

§ 5.5.2 Nothing contained herein shall create any obligation on the part of the Owner to make any payments to any Subcontractor, and no payment by the Owner to any Subcontractor shall create any obligation to make any further payments to any Subcontractor.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction with Own Forces and to Award Other Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. Should the Contractor sustain any damage or delay through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner for the delivery of materials, supplies, equipment, plant or appliances, the Contractor shall have no claim against the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect for such damage or delay but shall have a right to recover or to claim such damage only from the other Contractor or Subcontractor; however, the Contractor shall notify the Owner through the Construction Manager within fifteen (15) days of the event or act of any other Contractor or Separate Contractor that causes damage or delay to the Contractor.

§ 6.1.2 When the Owner performs construction or operations with the Owner's own forces or Separate Contractors, the Owner shall provide for coordination of such forces and Separate Contractors with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them.

§ 6.1.2.1 Where the term "Contractor" or "Prime Contractor" is used in the General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, and other Contract Documents, it shall mean the Contractor who executed the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.2.2 Where the term "separate contractor" is used in this Article it shall mean other contractor performing construction or operation on the site not administered by the Construction Manager or Architect.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 6.1.3 The Contractor shall not interfere with the erection, installation or storage upon the premises of any work, materials, supplies or equipment not included in the Work, but which is to be performed and furnished by other Contractors, and the Contractor shall properly connect and coordinate the work therewith. The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination and intermeshing of the work of his various sub-contractors and the work of other Contractors with the Work.

§ 6.1.4 All Contractors, including the Owner's Contractors, shall cooperate with each other in the installation and construction of each contractor's work and in such manner as the Owner and/or Construction Manager may direct. All Contractors shall control and coordinate the work of their subcontractors, if any. The Owner and/or Construction Manager shall approve or require the modification of the work schedules of all contractors to the end of the Project so the whole Project may be progressed, as expeditiously as possible, as one unit. The Award of more than one Contract for the Project requires sequential or otherwise inter-related contractor operations, and may involve inherent delays in the progress of any individual contractor's work. Accordingly, the Owner and/or Construction Manager cannot guarantee the unimpeded operations of any contractor. Each Contractor acknowledges these conditions and understands that he shall bear the risk of all ordinary delays caused by the presence or operations of other contractors engaged upon the Project and ordinary delays attended upon the approved Construction Schedule.

§ 6.1.5 The Contractor accepts assignment of, and liability for, all purchase orders and other agreements for procurement of materials and equipment that are identified as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be responsible for such pre-purchased items, if any, as if the Contractor were the original purchaser. The Contract Sum includes, without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with delivery, storage, insurance, installation and testing of items covered in any assigned purchase orders or agreements. All warranty and correction of the Work obligations under the Contract Documents shall also apply to any pre-purchased items, unless the Contract Documents specifically provide otherwise.

§ 6.1.6 The Owner reserves the right to perform work on any phase of the Project pursuant to Section 2.5 of these General Conditions through a change order plus appropriate administrative costs when the established milestones become jeopardized due to any contractor's inaction. Inaction includes, but is not limited to, failure to man the work properly, failure to prosecute approved submittals, failure to prosecute contracts and purchase orders, and other acts or omissions which are deemed by the Owner to be in the best interests of the work."

§ 6.1.7 During the progress of the work, other contractors, utilities and the Owner's own personnel (referred to collectively as "Others") may be engaged in performing work or may be awarded other contracts for additional work on this Project. In the event, the Contractor shall coordinate the work to be done hereunder with such Others and the Contractor shall fully cooperate with such Others, and carefully fit its own work to such Other's work.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors, Construction Manager and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.1.1 Unless directed by the Owner to the contrary, the Contractor shall coordinate its operations with those of other contractors, whether prime contractors or separate contractors, and shall be responsible for the coordination of the work of its various subcontractors which shall be arranged and conducted to avoid delays.

§ 6.2.1.2 The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of work by any separate or Prime Contractor involved with the Work.

§ 6.2.1.2.1 If the Contractor sustains any damage through any act or omission of other contractors or utilities having a Contract with the Owner for the performance of work upon the site or of work which may be necessary to be performed for the proper execution of the work to be performed hereunder, or through any act or omission of a subcontractor of such contractor and/or utility, the Contractor shall have no claim against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a right to recover such damage from the contractor and/or utility; however, the Contractor shall notify the Owner through the Construction Manager within fifteen (15) days of the event or act that causes damage to the Contractor.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 6.2.1.2.2 Should any other contractor having or who shall hereunder have a Contract with the Owner for the performance of Work upon the site, sustain any damage through any act or omission of the Contractor hereunder or through any act or omission of any subcontractor of the Contractor, the Contractor agrees to reimburse the Owner and/or such other Contractor for all such damages and to defend at its own expense any suit based upon such claim.

§ 6.2.1.2.3 The Contractor agrees to defend and indemnify Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Consultants and Sub-consultants, from all claims made against any of them arising out of Contractor's acts or omissions of the acts or omissions of any subcontractor of the Contractor. The Owner's right to indemnification hereunder shall in no way be diminished, waived or discharged, or by the exercise of any other remedy provided for by the contract or by law and the Owner's right to indemnification hereunder shall survive the expiration and/or termination of the contract.

§ 6.2.1.2.4 When the work of the Contractor or its subcontractors overlap or dovetail with that of other Contractors, material shall be delivered and operations conducted to carry on the work continuously, in an efficient, workmanlike manner.

§ 6.2.1.2.5 In case of interference between the operations of different Contractors, the Architect or Construction Manager, will be sole judge of the rights of each Contractor and shall have the authority to decide in what manner the work may proceed, and in all cases its decision shall be final.

§ 6.2.1.2.6 Any decision as to the method and times of conducting the work or the use of space as required in this 6.2.1, shall not be made the basis of claims for delay or damages.

§ 6.2.1.3 The Contractor, including its subcontractors, shall keep itself informed of the progress of other contractors and shall notify the Architect or Owner's Representative immediately of lack of progress on the part of the other Contractors where such delay will interfere with its own operations. Failure of a Contractor to keep informed of the work progressing on the Project and failure to give notice of lack of progress by others shall be construed as acceptance by the Contractor of the status of the work as being satisfactory for proper coordination with the Contractor's own work.

§ 6.2.1.4 Delays or oversights on the part of any contractor or subcontractor in getting any or all of their work done in the proper way, thereby causing cutting, removing and replacing work already in place, shall not be the basis for a claim for extra compensation.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors or other Contractors, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Construction Manager and Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor or other Contractors that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Construction Manager and the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's or other Contractors' completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs, including costs that are payable to a separate Contractors or to other Contractors, because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction, or to property of the Owner, separate contractors, or other Contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5. The Contractor shall promptly correct discrepancies or defects in its Work which have been identified by other contractor(s) as affecting proper execution and results of the Work of such other contractor(s).

§ 6.2.5 The Owner, Separate Contractors, and other Contractors shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 6.2.5.1 Delays or oversights on the part of any Contractor or Subcontractor in getting any or all of their work done, thereby causing cutting, removing and replacement of Work already in place, shall not be the basis for a claim for extra compensation by such Contractor.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, other Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Construction Manager, with notice to the Architect, will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. No course of conduct or dealings between the Contractor and Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work, whether or not there is, in fact, any unjust enrichment to the Work, shall be the basis of any claim against the Owner for an increase in the amount due under the Contract Documents or a change in any time period provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.1.1 Change Orders shall be submitted in total amounts for a particular change and not in installments for each trade thereafter. All partial change order submissions will be rejected and returned to the contractor for completion.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone. No Change Order or Construction Change Directive shall become effective unless and until it is approved by the Owner in writing.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work. Except as otherwise expressly permitted in Articles 7 or 9, a change in the Contract Sum shall be accomplished only by Change Order or, when no agreement can be reached with the Contractor, by a Construction Change Directive. No course of conduct or dealings between the Contractor and Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work, whether or not there is, in fact, any unjust enrichment to the Work, shall be the basis of any claim to an increase the amounts due under the Contract Documents or a change in any time period provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.4 The Contractor shall notify the Architect and Construction Manager within three (3) days of any proposed change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

No change in Contract Time shall be allowed for Change Orders performed by Contractor, except for substantial changes in scope determined by the Owner. In the case of increased scope, it is expected that Change Order Work shall be performed by increased manpower.

§ 7.2.1 A change order proposal prepared by the Contractor shall include the value of the Change of Work, which shall be determined by one or more of the following, subject to the approval of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect:

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

a. Unit Prices or alternates previously agreed to by Contractor and Owner;

b. If no such Unit Price or Alternates are previously agreed to, then value of the Change shall be determined by adding or deducting a fixed sum amount agreed on between the Owner and the Contractor; or

c. By adding:

The actual cost to Contractor and/or Subcontractor of labor for base wages only, including required union benefits as set forth in the applicable collective bargaining agreement, plus premiums required to be paid by Contractor for liability and workers' compensation insurance for such labor, plus state taxes for unemployment insurance and federal social security taxes; plus

(ii) The actual cost to Contractor and/or Subcontractor of materials incorporated or to be incorporated into the Project, including transportation to the site, plus rental costs of machinery and equipment (excluding hand tools) rented from others required exclusively for the Change of Work (or the added costs to extend rental of machinery and equipment if extended solely to perform Change of Work); plus

(iii) Contractor's and Subcontractor's overhead and profit as defined in Section 7.2.2 below.

d. Should Contractor be required or permitted to subcontract all or a portion of the Change to be performed on the basis of the cost of labor and materials, payments to a Subcontractor of any tier that actually performs the Change shall be governed by the provision in subparagraph above.

e. In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and sub-contracts. Where major cost items are sub-contracts, they shall be itemized also. All proposals without such itemization will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission, and Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive in lieu thereof.

f. Additional bond costs incurred, if any, for add and deduct adjustments to the Contract Sum as a result of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives will be reviewed at the conclusion of the Project and any net increase or decrease cost will be adjusted in the contract without markup.

g. When performing any Work on the basis of the cost of labor and materials, and Contractor or its Subcontractors are permitted or required to perform any overtime work, the cost of labor shall include additional wages over and above straight time rates, as well as wages at straight time rates.

§ 7.2.2 Overhead and Profit: The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner shall not exceed the following:

.1 Prime Contractor: For Work performed by the Prime Contractor's own forces, markup shall not exceed a total of fifteen percent (15%) of the value of labor and materials (L+M).

(i) Example: total Prime Contractor Amount = (L+M) + 15% O&P = (L+M) + (15% x (L+M))

.2 Prime Contractor's Subcontractor: For Work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces, markup shall not exceed a total of ten percent (10%) of the value of labor and materials (L+M). For the Prime Contractor, for work performed by the Prime Contractor's Subcontractor, markup shall not exceed five percent (5%) for the value of the Subcontractor amount.

(i) Example:
Total Subcontractor Amount = (L+M) + (10% x (L+M))
Total Prime Contractor Amount (O&P) = Total Subcontractor Amount x 5% O&P
Total Change Order = Total Subcontractor Amount + Prime Contractor Amount

.3 Sub-Subcontractor: For Work performed by the Sub-Subcontractor's own forces, markup shall not exceed a total of five percent (5%) of the value of labor and materials (L+M). For the Subcontractor, for work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-Subcontractor, markup shall not exceed five percent (5%) for the value of the Sub-Subcontractor Amount. For the Prime Contractor, for work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-Subcontractor, markup shall not exceed five percent (5%) for the value of the Subcontractor amount.

(i) Example:
Total Sub-Subcontractor Amount = (L+M) + (5% x (L+M))

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

Total Subcontractor Amount (O&P) = Total Sub-Subcontractor Amount x 5%
Total Prime Contractor Amount (O&P) = Total Subcontractor Amount x 5%
Total Change Order = Total Sub-Subcontractor Amount +Total Subcontractor Amount + Prime Contractor Amount

§ 7.2.3 A fully-executed Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Contractor's Work reflected in the Change Order, including but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contractor's Contract Sum, Contract Time and the construction schedule.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Construction Manager shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Construction Manager and Architect;
.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, that are rented from others required exclusively for the Change of work (or the added costs to extend rental of machinery and equipment that are rented from others if extended solely to perform the Change of Work). There shall be no rental payments for Contractor's own machinery and equipment.;
.4 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.
.5 In case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.2.2 above. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3 above, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Construction Manager may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15. Failure to timely file any claim in accordance with the requirements set forth therein shall constitute a waiver of such claim.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Construction Manager of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method,

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Construction Manager and Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Construction Manager and Architect determine to be reasonably justified. The interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of the Contractor to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Construction Manager and Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Construction Manager shall prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. The work included in such order shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner and shall not form the basis for a claim for an extension of the Contractor's time to complete its Work. A signed minor change order is not and does not constitute an approved change order. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Construction Manager that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time. The Contractor shall perform the work included in such orders so as to cause no delay to its Work and/or the work of other contractors engaged by the Owner in connection with the Project.

§ 7.5 Field Orders

§ 7.5.1 Field Orders are an interpretation of the Contract Documents or an order to do minor changes in the Work. Since time is of the essence, Contractor shall promptly complete the Work directed in the Field Order, which shall be in writing. Failure to proceed with a Field Order, which will adversely impact the completion of the Project or delay the work of another contractor, shall be just cause for the Owner taking over the Work, or termination of Contract.

§ 7.5.2 Field Orders are not to be construed as Change Orders. A signed field order is not an approved Change Order.

§ 7.5.3 Neither the Owner, Architect nor Construction Manager shall sign field tickets, work orders or any other document prepared by the Contractor. Should the Contractor desire to record extra work performed, the Contractor may request that the work be monitored by the Construction Manager and submit a copy of the field ticket/work order immediately upon completion of such work. The Contractor may also request a copy of the Construction Manager's log.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.1.5 The Date of Final Completion of the Work is the date all of the Work required under the Contract Documents is completed, all required materials and documents have been delivered to the Owner, and all applicable licenses, permits, certificates, or approvals have been obtained by the Contractor and delivered to the Owner to the extent provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.1.6 Regular School Hours shall mean the time Owner's school(s) is in session on any given day. Off Regular Hours shall mean all other time during the day. Regular School Days shall mean days Owner's school(s) is in session. (See Owner's school calendar)

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of the payment and performance bond and the insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such bonds or such insurance.

§ 8.2.2.1 Contractor shall not commence work on the site until certificates of insurance as indicated in Article 11, attesting that the required coverage is in force, have been received and accepted by the Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.2.3.1 Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner, Architect, Engineer, Construction Manager and other Contractors on the Project, making every reasonable effort to reduce the Contract Time.

§ 8.2.4 Milestone Dates are dates critical to the Owner's operations that establish when a part of the Work is to commence or be complete. All Milestone Dates are of the essence and shall have the same meaning as Substantial Completion for the purpose of Liquidated Damages in this Article 8. Liquidated Damages applied to Substantial Completion shall apply to Milestone Dates.

§ 8.2.5 The Contractor may request access to the site during times beyond the work hours permitted. Approval of such a request is solely at the discretion of the Owner. If approval is given, the Contractor is responsible for paying all additional costs incurred by the Owner for providing Project sites to the Contractor during the additional time periods, including but not limited to any costs incurred for the Owner's staff to be present or provide access and additional fees the Owner incurs for services of the Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, or an employee of any of them, or of the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by fire, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner; or (5) by any unforeseeable cause beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including but not restricted to, acts of God or of the public enemy, fires, floods, epidemics, freight embargoes or other causes that the Contractor asserts and the Architect, based on the recommendation of the Construction Manager, determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order to the extent such delay will prevent the Contractor from achieving Substantial Completion within the Contract Time and if performance of the Work is not, was not or would not have been delayed by any other cause for which the Contractor is not entitled to an extension in the Contract Time under the Contract Documents. The

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that adjustments in the Contract Time will be permitted for a delay only to the extent such delay (i) is not caused, or could not have been anticipated, by the Contractor, (ii) could not be limited or avoided by the Contractor's timely notice to the Owner of the delay, (iii) is of a duration not less than one (1) day and (iv) the Contractor has made all reasonable effort to recover the alleged lost time. No extension of time will be granted for changes in work for labor disputes, picketing, hand billing, refusal to deliver, work stoppages due to asbestos removal, material procurement delays or other stoppages not authorized by the Owner.

§ 8.3.1.1 An extension or extensions, of time may be granted subject to the provisions of this article, but only after written application thereof by the Contractor.

§ 8.3.1.2 An extension of time shall be only for the number of days of delay which the Architect may determine to be due solely to the causes set forth in the application of extension of time. The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each one of several causes of delay operating concurrently; but if at all, only the actual period of delay as determined by the Architect. For each day of delay in completion of the work so caused, the Contractor shall be allowed one day additional to the time limitation specified in the Contract, it being understood and agreed that the allowance of same shall be solely at the discretion and approval of the Owner.

§ 8.3.1.3 No claim for any damages or any claim other than for extensions of time as herein provided shall be made or asserted against the owner by reason of any delays caused by the reasons set forth in this section 8.3.

§ 8.3.1.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for labor peace on the Project and shall at all times exert its best efforts and judgement as an experienced contractor to adopt and implement policies and practices designed to avoid work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes, or strikes where reasonably possible and practical under the circumstances and shall, at all times, maintain Project wide labor harmony. The Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all damages suffered by the Owner occurring as a result of work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes or strikes.

§ 8.3.1.5 All costs for expedited material procurement to meet the schedule shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 If the Contractor submits a progress report indicating, or otherwise expresses an intention to achieve, completion of the Work prior to any completion date required by the Contract Documents or expiration of the Contract Time, no liability of the Owner to the contractor for any failure of the Contractor to so complete the Work shall be created or implied.

§ 8.3.4 When the Contract Time has been extended, as provided under this Section 8.3, such extension of time shall not be considered as justifying extra compensation to the Contractor for administrative costs of other similar reasons.

§ 8.4 Liquidated Damages

§ 8.4.1 Contractor realizes that time is of the essence on this Contract and the Construction Schedule shall be submitted per Section 3.10.1. In the event the Contractor fails to submit a Construction Schedule by said schedule date, the sum per calendar day, of Three Hundred Dollars ($300.00) will be subtracted from the Payment due the Contractor or, if the amount due Contractor as Payment is insufficient, any deficiency shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner.

§ 8.4.2 Contractor realizes that time is of the essence on this Contract and the completion date (including any applicable Milestone Dates) for any work and the date of Substantial Completion shall be no later than the dates for same indicated in these Contract Documents. The Contractor understands that substantial disruption of the School District's educational process will occur if the Project is not completed by the date of Substantial Completion and if any portion of the Project is not completed by the applicable Milestone Date. In the event the Contractor fails to complete any work or substantially complete the work under this contract by said schedule date, the sum listed below per calendar day will be subtracted from the Payment due the Contractor until final completion (or, if the amount due Contractor as Payment is insufficient, any deficiency shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner per the following table), except in cases where a delay is due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including, acts of God, or of the public enemy, acts of the Government, in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, freight embargoes, or delays of Subcontractors or suppliers

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

due to such causes. Delay in acquisition of materials other than by reason of freight embargoes will not constitute a delay excusable under this provision unless approved by the Owner in writing.

Liquidated damages will be assessed in the following amounts for each and every calendar day AFTER such time allowed for completion:

Total Amount:	Amount of Liquidated Damages per Day	
Under $50,000	$500	per day
$50,001 - $100,000	$1,000	per day
$100,001 - $500,000	$2,000	per day
$500,001 - $1,000,000	$3,000	per day
$1,000,001 - $5,000,000	$4,000	per day

Within five (5) calendar days from occurrence of any such delay, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing of cause of delay. The Owner will ascertain the facts and extent of the delay, and extend the time for completing the Work when in his judgment the findings of fact justify such an extension. Owner's findings of fact will be final and binding in any litigation.

The said sum per calendar day shall constitute the Liquidated Damages incurred by the Owner for each day of delay beyond the agreed upon dates of Substantial Completion. Such Liquidated Damages shall be in addition to any other damages (other than by reason of delay) Owner may incur as a result of Contractor's breach of Contract.
In the event the Contractor fails to complete all work under this Contract by said scheduled dates, the Contractor will not be permitted to perform any work during Regular School Hours. Such work shall only be performed after Regular School Hours, Saturdays, Sundays, holidays or periods when school is unoccupied at no additional cost of any kind to the Owner. In addition to Liquidated Damages, the Contractor shall be liable for all additional costs incurred by the Owner after the Substantial Completion Date (as well as Milestone Dates) stated in the Contract Documents for its own employees to make the Owner's property and facilities accessible to the Contractor beyond Regular School Hours and incurred by the Owner for Construction Manager services and Architect services performed for the Project due to the Contractor's failure to complete its work by the Substantial Completion Date (and Milestone Date) stated in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the additional costs incurred for extending the duration of their services and for performing inspections after Regular School Hours or on Saturdays, Sundays or holidays .

All such costs incurred by the Owner as well as the cost of additional inspections, at the greater rate of One Thousand Dollars ($1000) per inspection or (b) at the hourly rate of each consultant of the Owner (including the Architect and Construction Manager and their respective consultants) times the hours spent per inspection, will be subtracted from payment due the Contractor. If the amount due the Contractor for payment is insufficient, any deficiency shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.1.3 Each Application for Payment shall include such instruments, evidence, and materials as Owner shall require including, without limitation, such requisition forms, disbursements requests, indemnities (including evidence of All Risk physical damage insurance coverage on materials and equipment stored off-site), and undertaking as they may specify and an estimate of the total labor done and materials stored at the site (or other location approved in writing by Owner) or installed in the building, less cost for which payment has been made, and also less retainage. All applications for Payment shall be made on and in compliance with a form acceptable to Owner or Owner's lender, and Architect. Contractor shall supply such additional documentation and information as Construction Manager or its Architect shall request in connection with each disbursement to Contractor.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 9.1.4 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Contract Documents, the Owner may withhold any payments to the Contractor if and for so long as the Contractor fails to perform any of its obligations or otherwise is in default under any of the Contract Documents; provided, however, that any such hold back shall be limited to an amount sufficient in the reasonable opinion of the Owner to cure any such default or failure of performance by the Contractor.

§ 9.1.5 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective Work of the Contractor, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion, elect either to: (1) deduct an amount equal to that to which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor from the Owner or (2) issue through the Construction Manager a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a Stipulated Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Construction Manager, before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Construction Manager and the Architect. The Construction Manager shall forward to the Architect the Contractor's schedule of values. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Construction Manager and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Construction Manager or the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.2.1 The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall prepare a trade payment breakdown for the Work for which each is responsible, such breakdown being submitted on a uniform standardized form approved by the Architect and Owner. The form shall be divided in detail sufficient to exhibit areas, floors and/or sections of the Work, and/or by convenient units and shall be updated as required by either the Owner or the Architect as necessary to reflect (1) description of Work (listing labor and material separately), (2) total value, (3) percent of the Work completed to date, (4) value of Work completed to date, (5) percent of previous amount billed, (6) previous amount billed, (7) current percent completed and (8) value of Work completed to date. Any trade breakdown which fails to include sufficient detail, is unbalanced or exhibits "front loading" of the value of the Work shall be rejected. If trade breakdown had been initially approved and subsequently used, but later found improper for any reason, sufficient funds shall be withheld from future Applications for Payment to ensure an adequate reserve (exclusive of normal retainage) to complete the Work. Breakdown shall include multiple construction site, multiple locations within each site, additions versus renovation work, etc. as required to satisfy State Education Department requirements.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 By the seventh day of the month, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work as of the last day of the preceding month. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases of waivers of lien from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents. Each item listed in the Application for Payment shall have a separate amount for labor and a separate amount for material and other costs.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Construction Manager and Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 9.3.1.3 Until substantial completion of the Work in accordance with Section 9.8, the Owner shall pay 95 percent of the amount of each progress payment due the Contractor.

§ 9.3.1.4 Applications for Payment must be accompanied by any and all releases of liens for previous applications from Contractor and his subcontractors and a sworn and notarized statement that all subcontractors have been paid to at least ninety-five percent (95%) of previously requisitioned sums.

§ 9.3.1.5 Contractors must submit separate Applications for Payment for each facility or per State Education Department Project Number. Only one Application for Payment per State Education Department Project Number may be submitted for payment for each month.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or to otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

Additionally, the Contractor must furnish the following information where payment is requested for materials and equipment stored off the project site, as part of its Application for Payment:

1. Type of material must be specifically identified by the Trade Contractor.
2. Trade Contractor must furnish an invoice from his supplier showing the total value of the material and/or equipment being stored off site.
3. Trade Contractor must provide a Certificate of Insurance for the full value of the item plus ten (10%) percent.
4. Trade Contractor must execute a Security Agreement.
5. Trade Contractor must execute a bill of Sale for stored material and/or equipment.
6. Trade Contractor must file a UCC-1 Form with the Security Agreement.

§ 9.3.2.1 Procedures required by Owner shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, submission by the Contractor to the Architect of bills of sale and bills of lading for such materials and equipment, provision of opportunity for Architect's visual verification that such materials and equipment are in fact in storage, and, if stored off-site, submission by the Contractor of verification that materials and equipment are stored in a bonded warehouse.

§ 9.3.2.2 All such materials and equipment, including materials and equipment stored on-site but not yet incorporated into the Work, upon which partial payments have been made shall become the property of the Owner, but the care and protection of such materials and equipment shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor until incorporation into the Work, including maintaining insurance coverage on a replacement cost basis without voluntary deductible.

§ 9.3.2.3 The consent of any surety shall e obtained to the extent required prior to payment for any materials stored off the Project site. The Construction Manager, Architect and Owner shall have the right to make inspections of the materials stored off the Project site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.3.3.1 The Contractor shall save and keep the Owner, the Contract Sum and the Owner's property free from all liens and claims, legal or equitable, arising out of Contractor's work hereunder. In the event any such lien is filed by anyone claiming by, through or under the Contractor, the Contractor shall remove and discharge same within ten (10) days of the filing thereof. The Contractor further expressly undertakes to defend the Owner, the Owner's Board of Education, the Architect and the Construction Manager and their respective consultants, officers, directors, officials, employees, servants and agents (the "Indemnitees") at the Contractor's sole expense against any actions, lawsuits or proceedings

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

brought against Indemnitees as a result of liens filed against the Work, the site of any of the Work, the Project site and any improvements thereon, payments due the Contractor or any portion of the property of any of the Indemnitees referred to collectively as liens in this Section 9.3.3.1. The Contractor hereby agrees to indemnify and hold Indemnitees harmless against any such liens or claims of lien and agrees to pay any judgment or lien resulting from any such actions, lawsuits or proceedings.

§ 9.3.3.2 The Owner shall release any payments withheld due to a lien or claim of lien if the Contractor obtains security acceptable to the Owner or a lien bond which is: (1) issued by a surety acceptable to the Owner, (2) in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner, and (3) in an amount not less than One Hundred Ten percent (110%) of such lien claim. By posting a lien bond or other acceptable security, however, the Contractor shall not be relieved of any responsibilities or obligations under this Section 9.3, including, without limitation, the duty to defend and indemnify the Indemnitees. The cost of any premiums incurred in connection with such bonds and security shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall not be part of, or cause any adjustment to, the Contract Sum.

§ 9.3.4 Each Application for Payment shall be accompanied by the following, all in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect:

§ 9.3.4.1 A current Contractor's lien waiver and duly executed and acknowledged sworn statement showing all Subcontractors and material men with whom the Contractor has entered into subcontracts, the amount of each such subcontract, the amount requested for any Subcontractor and material men in the requested progress payment and the amount to be paid to the Contractor for all such Subcontractors and material men;

§ 9.3.4.2 Duly executed waivers of mechanic's and material men's liens from all Subcontractors and, when appropriate, from material men and lower tier Subcontractors establishing payment or satisfaction of payment of all amounts requested by the Contractor on behalf of such entities or persons in any previous Application for Payment; and

§ 9.3.4.3 All information and materials required to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents or reasonably requested by the Owner, Construction Manager or the Architect. If required by the Owner's title insurer, if any, the Contractor shall execute a personal gap undertaking in form and substance satisfactory to such title insurer.

§ 9.3.4.4 All Applications for Payment must be accompanied with certified payrolls for all Contract Work performed. In addition, each Contractor and sub-contractor shall submit to the Owner within thirty days after issuance of its first payroll, and every thirty days thereafter, a transcript of the original payroll record, as provided by Assembly Bill 6394-B amending Article 8, Section 220, of the NYS Labor Law, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalties of perjury. The Owner shall be required to receive and maintain such payroll records. The original payrolls or transcripts shall be preserved for three years from the completion of the Work on the awarded project. An out of state contractor must post a wage rate schedule at the job site.

§ 9.3.5 The Contractor shall submit a "pencil-copy" requisition to the Construction Manager no later than the date as directed by the Construction Manager for work completed up to that day for review with field personnel and for comparison to the Contractor's As-built Drawings which shall be updated daily per the General Conditions. After any adjustments are made, the Contractor shall finalize and submit to the Construction Manager no later than the date as directed by the Construction Manager five (5) copies of the requisition, signed and notarized, for the Construction Manager's final approval and signature. The Owner shall make payment within 30 days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the final (not pencil-copy) of the requisition.

§ 9.3.6 Applications for Payment that, when received, are missing information or required documentation will be rejected by the Construction Manager or Architect and will not be considered for payment by the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager until resubmitted with all required information and documents.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 Where there is only one Contractor, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, review the Application, certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due the Contractor, and forward the Contractor's Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect. Within seven days after the Architect receives the Contractor's Application for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, in the full

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward to the Contractor the Architect's notice of withholding certification.

§ 9.4.2 Where there is more than one Contractor performing portions of the Project, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager receives all of the Contractors' Applications for Payment: (1) Review the Applications and certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due each of the Contractors; (2) Prepare a Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment by combining information from each Contractor's application with information from similar applications for progress payments from the other Contractors; (3) Prepare a Project Application and Certificate for Payment; (4) Certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due all Contractors; and (5) Forward the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment and Project Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect.

§ 9.4.2.1 Within seven days after the Architect receives the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment and the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either (1) issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager; or (2) issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Project Application for Payment, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward the Architect's notice of withholding certification to the Contractors.

§ 9.4.3 The Construction Manager's certification of an Application for Payment or, in the case of more than one Contractor, a Project Application and Certificate for Payment, shall be based upon the Construction Manager's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application or Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Construction Manager's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is, or Contractors are, entitled to payment in the amount certified.

§ 9.4.4 The Architect's issuance of a Certificate for Payment or, in the case of more than one Contractor, Project Application and Certificate for Payment, shall be based upon the Architect's evaluation of the Work, the recommendation of the Construction Manager, and data in the Application for Payment or Project Application for Payment. The Architect's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is, or Contractors are, entitled to payment in the amount certified.

§ 9.4.5 The representations made pursuant to Sections 9.4.3 and 9.4.4 are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Construction Manager or Architect.

§ 9.4.6 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Construction Manager or Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; or (3) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Construction Manager or Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Sections 9.4.3 and 9.4.4 cannot be made. If the Construction Manager or Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Sections 9.4.1 and 9.4.2. If the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

or a Project Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Construction Manager or Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from the acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2 because of:

.1 defective Work not remedied;
.2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
.3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
.5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor or other Contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
.7 failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
.8 Contractor's failure to give notice of errors and inconsistencies; or
.9 failure of the Contractor or its subcontractors to comply with the mandatory requirements for maintaining Record Drawings.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect or Construction Manager withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Construction Manager, and both will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents and shall so notify the Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner. The Contractor shall also comply with paragraph entitled "Payment by Contractors to Subcontractors" contained in section 106-b of the New York General Municipal Law.

§ 9.6.3 The Construction Manager will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner through the Construction Manager or directly has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner, Construction Manager nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4 for payments to Subcontractors.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 The Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. Pursuant to applicable law or court order, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 [Deleted.]

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is date certified by the Architect when the construction is code compliant and when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use; provided, however that as a condition precedent to Substantial Completion, the Owner has received all Certificates of Occupancy and any permits, approvals, licenses, and other documents from any governmental authority having jurisdiction thereof necessary for the beneficial occupancy of the Project.

§ 9.8.1.1 When advised by the Contractor that the Work is substantially completed, the Architect and the Contractor shall, within a reasonable time, make a joint inspection of the work and if the Architect shall determine the Work is substantially completed, the Contractor shall submit a substantial completion application.

§ 9.8.1.2 If the Architect's inspection discloses any item which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.1.3 If more than two (2) inspections by the Architect and Construction Manager are needed to confirm Substantial Completion, the contractor shall pay for the time spent by the Construction Manager and Architect to conduct subsequent inspections.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager, and the Architect and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit to the Contractor a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. This list shall be provided to the Contractor not more than thirty (430) business days after the date of Substantial Completion. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 When the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, determines that the Work of all of the Contractors, or designated portion thereof, is substantially complete, the Construction Manager will prepare, and the Construction Manager and Architect shall execute, a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment in accordance with Section 9.8.5 of these General Conditions.

§ 9.8.5 When the Work, or major portions thereof as contemplated by the terms of the Contract, has been substantially completed the Contractor shall submit to the Owner through the Construction Manager and the Architect an Application for Payment of the remaining amount of the Contract balance. Upon receipt of such application, the Owner shall approve and promptly pay the remaining amount of the Contract balance less two times the value of any remaining items to be completed and an amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor which have not been suitably discharged. As the remaining items of Work are satisfactorily completed or corrected, the Owner shall promptly pay, upon receipt of a requisition through the Construction Manager and the Architect, for those items less an amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor which have not been suitably discharged. Any claims, liens and judgments referred to in this subparagraph shall pertain to the Project and shall be filed in accordance with the terms of the applicable Contract and/or applicable laws.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. Such occupancy does not relieve the Contractor from completing the Work within the time period specified. When the Contractor considers an occupied portion to be substantially complete, the Contractor proceed in accord with Section 9.8.2 of these General Conditions. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect after consultation with the Construction Manager.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work, and in order to prepare a complete punch list of omissions of materials, faulty workmanship, or any items to be repaired torn out or replaced.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents, nor does it waive the Owner's right to liquidated damages. Further such occupancy alone shall not determine when Substantial Completion has been reached.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall forward to the Construction Manager a notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and shall also forward to the Construction Manager a final Contractor's Application for Payment. Upon receipt, the Construction Manager shall perform an inspection to confirm the completion of Work of the Contractor. The Construction Manager shall make recommendations to the Architect when the Work of all of the Contractors is ready for final inspection, and shall then forward the Contractors' notices and Application for Payment or Project Application for Payment, to the Architect, who will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Construction Manager and Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Construction Manager's and Architect's final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. All warranties and guarantees required under the Contract Documents shall be assembled and

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

delivered by the Contractor to the Architect as part of the final Application, no final payment will be issued until all warranties and guarantees have been received and accepted by the Owner. Refer to Section 01701 for additional requirements.

§ 9.10.1.1 If the Work is not accepted by the Owner after final inspection and additional time is required to complete items identified during the final inspection, the date starting the two (2) year correction period described in Article 12 shall be set by the Architect at his discretion, but no later than the date of the Final Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.10.1.2 If the Architect and/or Owner's Representative is required to perform additional final inspections because Work fails to comply with the certifications of the Contractor, the amount of compensation paid to the Architect and Construction Manager by the Owner for additional services for such additional inspections shall be deducted from the final payment to the Contractor.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect through the Construction Manager (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, (6) a Punch List Item Letter stating that all items on the punch list have been completed to the Owner's satisfaction, (7) all site documents, all procedures manuals and spare parts, all equipment guarantees and warrantees, Contractor Affidavit of Release of Liens, complete set of Shop Drawings and a set of As-built Drawings in red ink or other reproducible color except black, (8) a close-out meeting is with Owner, Architect and Construction Manager is required to review final documentation, and (9), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.2.1 In addition to the submittals required in Section 9.10.2 above, the Contractor shall submit separate release or waivers of liens for each subcontractor, material supplier, and others with lien rights against the Owner's property or all or part of the Contract Sum, and shall submit a list of such parties.

§ 9.10.2.2 Submittals required above shall be made in accordance with procedure described in the Project Manual.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Construction Manager and Architect so confirm, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Construction Manager and Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect through the Construction Manager prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from:

.1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
.4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

In the event the Contractor does not achieve final completion within sixty (60) days after the date of substantial completion, allowing for any approved extensions of the contract time, Contractor shall not be entitled to any further payment and Contractor hereby agrees that such failure to complete the work within the time set forth above shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Contractor to any money that may be due. This provision shall not operate as a waiver by the Owner of any claims or remedies of any nature against the Contractor arising out of the Contract.

§ 9.10.6 Contractor shall submit all documentation identified in this section within thirty (30) from the date of Substantial Completion. If the documentation has not been submitted, the Owner will obtain such through whatever means necessary. The Contractor shall solely be responsible for all expenses incurred by the Owner, provided the Owner has advised the Contractor by written notice of its intent to obtain such documentation at Contractor's expense at least seven (7) days prior to initiating efforts to obtain the documentation. .

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall submit the Contractor's safety program to the Construction Manager for review and coordination with the safety programs of other Contractors.
The Construction Manager's responsibilities for review and coordination of safety programs shall not extend to direct control over or charge of the acts or omissions of the Contractors, Subcontractors, agents or employees of the Contractors or Subcontractors, or any other persons performing portions of the Work and not directly employed by the Construction Manager.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall provide for the safety and protection of the Project sites, all persons who come in contact with the Work and all real and personnel property located at or adjacent to the Project sites. Without limitation to the foregoing, the Contractor, at its sole cost and expense, shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor;
.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction;
.4 construction or operations by the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors; and
.5 the work of the Owner or other separate contractors.

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor shall document existing conditions, and record existing damage to construction or property that is to remain at the site and notify the Construction Manager and Architect of same in writing.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on health and safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss. The Contractor agrees in working on the Owner's premises, to comply with all applicable codes and health and safety regulations as they apply to the work and as set forth in the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, as revised to date, and any applicable federal, state and/or local laws, rules, regulations and/or executive orders regarding COVID-19.
The Contractor agrees, in order that the Work will be completed with the greatest degree of safety to conform to the requirements of the Regulation 155.5 of the NYS Commissioner of Education, the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA) as amended, and the Construction Safety Act of 1969 as amended including all standards and regulations that have been since or shall be promulgated by the governmental authorities which administer such acts, and shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, the Construction Manager Architect, and all their employees, consultants and representatives from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, suits, obligations, fines,

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

penalties, costs, charges and expenses which may be imposed upon or incurred by or asserted against any of them by reason of any act or omission of such Contractor or any Subcontractor or any person or firm directly or indirectly employed by such Contractor with respect to violations of OSHA or other safety requirements, rules and/or regulations.

§ 10.2.2.1 The Contractor agrees, in order that the work will be completed with the greatest degree of safety: To conform to the requirements of Regulation 155.5 of the NYS Commissioner of Education ,the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA) as amended and the Construction Safety Act of 1969 as amended, including all standards and regulations that have been since or shall be promulgated by the governmental authorities which administer such acts, and shall hold harmless the Owner, the Owner's Board of Education, the Construction Manager, the Architect, and all their respective employees, consultants, officers, directors, volunteers and representatives from any and all claims, damages, losses, suits obligations, fines, penalties, costs, charges and expenses which may be imposed upon or incurred by or asserted against any of them by reason of any act or omission of such Contractor or its subcontractors, employees, suppliers, material men, agents or any person or firm directly or indirectly employed by such Contractor, with respect to violations of OSHA or other safety requirements, rules and/or regulations.

§ 10.2.2.2 Additional Requirements:

.1 All construction materials shall be stored in safe and secure manner.
.2 Fences around construction supplies and debris shall be maintained.
.3 Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.
.4 During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warning signs to prevent entry.
.5 Ladders and scaffolding shall be in good operating condition. Any damaged ladders, bakers, and rolling scaffolding shall be immediately removed from job.
.6 Ground properly all electric operated tools.
.7 Wear protective eye goggles during any cutting, whether by hand or mechanical means.
.8 Remove nails, screws, bolts and tack strips from floor immediately after demolition.
.9 Workmen to have proper shoes and clothing as per OSHA recommendation.
.10 No smoking is allowed in Owner's buildings or on Owner's property. No drinking of alcoholic beverages or use of controlled substances allowed on Owner's property. No reporting to work impaired by alcohol or controlled substances allowed. Any employee found to be under the influence of any controlled substance or alcohol will be banned from the site.
.11 All Contractors are to refrain from conversing with Owner's school personnel and students. Any construction employees found doing so, will be removed from the site.
.12 All contractors are to refrain from using indecent language. All doing so, will be removed from the site.
.13 All construction personnel to wear photo ID badges. Photo ID badges to be provided by Contractor and receive Owner's approval.
.14 All Contractors and their personnel shall implement and comply with all applicable safety precautions and programs, including New York State, federal and/or CDC guidelines regarding social distancing and the provision of personal protective equipment to the Contractor's employees.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.3.1 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work.

§ 10.2.3.2 Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project sites from weather, theft, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 10.2.3.3 The Contractor shall provide all temporary access walkways, both interior and exterior, temporary partitioning and the like necessary to complete its Work. The Contractor shall maintain in an unobstructed condition all entrances and/or exits from present buildings. Only equipment with rubber tires will be allowed on any existing or

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

new pavement unless the Contractor has obtained the prior approval of the Owner and the pavement has been protected with planking or by other means approved by the Owner.

§ 10.2.3.4 Construction areas which are under the control of a Contractor and therefore not occupied by the Owner's staff or students shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of any building in which construction is occurring. Periodic inspection and repair of the dust and contaminant barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas.

§ 10.2.3.4.1 Pursuant to Section 222-a of New York Labor Law, when a harmful dust is created, if the Contractor fails to install, maintain and effectively operate appliances and methods approved by the board of standards and appeals for the elimination of harmful dust, the Contract between Owner and Contractor shall be void.

§ 10.2.3.5 The Contractor shall provide necessary and required security measures to adequately safeguard the construction sites from vandalism and intrusion of unauthorized persons. The Project sites must be secured 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, including holidays. The Contractor's failure to secure the site as required by this section may result in the Owner engaging security services. All costs and expenses associated with the Owner's security of the Project sites will be back charged to the Contractor. While the Owner may have security guards patrolling its properties, including but not limited to the Project sites, the function of such security guards is not for the purpose of guarding the Contractor's property, operations or work.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.4.1 When use or storage of hazardous materials or equipment or unusual construction methods are necessary to promulgate the Work, the Contractor shall give the Owner reasonable advance notice, and shall maintain on the site, a full set of safety instructions relating to all such materials.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Section 10.2.1 of these General Conditions caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, except to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18 herein.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 7 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

When all or a portion of the Work is suspended for any reason, the Contractor shall securely fasten down all coverings and protect the Work, as necessary, from injury by any cause.

§ 10.2.9 The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, person injury, or property damage, giving

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to the Owner and the Construction Manager. The Contractor is in no way relieved of its responsibility to abide by the Occupational Safety Health Act (OSHA) regulations and for recording and registering accidents by the reporting of accidents to the Construction Manager, Architect or Owner.

The Contractor solely assumes the following distinct and several risks whether said risks arise from acts or omissions, whether supervisory or otherwise, of the Owner, of the Construction Manager, of third persons or from any other cause, including unforeseen obstacles and difficulties which may be encountered in the prosecution of the Work, whether said risks are within or beyond the control of the Contractor and whether said risks involve any legal duty, primary or otherwise, imposed upon the Owner or Construction Manager, excepting only risks which arise from fault designs as shown by the Drawings and Specifications or from affirmative acts of the Owner or the Owner's members, officers, representatives or employees committed with intent to cause the loss, damage or injuries hereinafter set forth:

.1 The risk of loss or damage, includes direct or indirect damage or loss, of whatever nature to the Work or to any plant, equipment, tools, materials or property furnished, used, installed or received by the Owner, the Construction Manager, the Contractor or any Subcontractor, materialmen or workmen performing services or furnishing materials for the Work. The Contractor shall bear said risk of loss or damage until Final Acceptance of the Work by the Owner or until completion or removal of said plant, equipment, tools, materials or property from the Site and the vicinity thereof, whichever event occurs last. In the event of said loss or damage, the Contractor immediately shall repair, replace or make good any said loss or damage.

.2 The risk of claims, just or unjust, by third persons against the Contractor or the Owner, the Architect and the Construction Manager on account of wrongful death, bodily injuries and property damage, direct or consequential, loss or damage of any kind whatsoever arising or alleged to arise out of or as a result of or in connection with the performance by the Contractor of the Work, whether actually caused by or resulting from the performance of the Work, or out of or in connection with the Contractor's operations or presence at or in the vicinity of the Site. The Contractor shall bear the risk for all deaths, injuries, damages or losses sustained or alleged to have been sustained prior to the Final Acceptance of the Work. The Contractor shall bear the risk for all deaths, injuries, damages or losses sustained or alleged to have been sustained resulting from the Contractor's negligence or alleged negligence which is discovered, appears, or is manifested after acceptance by the Owner.

.3 The Contractor assumes entire responsibility and liability for any and all damage or injury of any kind or nature whatsoever, including death resulting therefrom, to all person, whether employees of the Contractor or otherwise, and to all property, caused by, resulting from, arising out of, or occurring in connection with the execution of the Work. If any person shall make said claim for any damage or injury, including death resulting therefrom, or any alleged breach of any statutory duty or obligation on the part of the Owner, the Owner's Board of Education, the Architect, the Construction Manager, or their respective consultants, officers, directors, volunteers, contractors, representatives, servants and employees, the Contractor shall assume the defense and pay on behalf of the Owner, the Owner's Board of Education, the Architect, the Construction Manager, and their respective consultants, officers, directors, volunteers, contractors, representatives, servants and employees, any and all loss, expense, damage or injury that the Owner the Owner's Board of Education, the Architect, the Construction Manager, or their respective consultants, officers, directors, volunteers, contractors, representatives, servants and employees may sustain as the result of any claim. The Contractor agrees to assume, and pay on behalf of the Owner, the Owner's Board of Education, the Architect, and Construction Manager, and their respective consultants, officers, directors, volunteers, contractors, representatives, servants and employees, the defense of any action at law or equity which may be brought against them. The assumption of defense and liability by the Contractor include, but is not limited to, the amount of any legal fees associated with defending, all costs of investigation, expert evaluation and any other costs including any judgment or interest or penalty that may be entered against the Owner, the Owner's Board of Education, the Architect and the Construction Manager, and their respective consultants, officers, directors, volunteers, contractors, representatives, servants and employees, in any said action.

§ 10.2.10 Title to all completed or partially completed work at the job site, and to all materials delivered to and stored at said job site which are intended to become a part of the complete work covered by the Contract, shall be in the name of the Owner. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and prior to acceptance of the complete work by the Owner, the Contractor shall be liable for all loss of or damage to said completed work, partially completed work, materials furnished by the Contractor, and materials or equipment, furnished by others, the custody of which has been given to

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

the Contractor, arising from any cause other than those against which the Owner herein undertakes to carry insurance. In the event of loss or damage from cause other than those against which the Owner undertakes to carry insurance, the Contractor shall replace or repair the said work or materials at his own cost and expense.

§ 10.2.10.1 The Contractor shall sustain any loss or damage arising from the nature of the work to be done under this Contract or from any unforeseen or unusual obstructions or difficulties which may be encountered in prosecuting the work or from the actions of the elements including water, wind and frost. The Contractor shall maintain suitable adequate safeguards to protect all property and personnel, public or private.

§ 10.2.10.2 The Contractor's obligations under this Article shall not be deemed waived, limited or discharge by the enumeration or procurement of any insurance for liability for damages. The Contractor shall notify its insurance carrier within twenty-four (24) hours after receiving a notice of loss or damage or claim from the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager. The Contractor shall make a claim on its insurer specially under the provisions of the contractual liability overages and any other overages afforded the Owner, Architect or the Construction Manager including those of being an additional insured where applicable.

§ 10.2.10.3 Neither Final Acceptance of the Work nor making any payment shall release the Contractor from the Contractor's obligations under this Article. The enumeration in this Article or elsewhere in the Contract Documents of particular risks assumed by the Contractor or of particular claims for which the Contractor is responsible shall not be deemed to limit the effect of the provisions of this Article to or imply that the Contractor assumes or is responsible for only risks or claims of the type enumerated; and neither the enumeration in this Article nor the enumeration elsewhere in the Contract of particular risks assumed by the Contractor of particular claims for which the Contractor is responsible shall be deemed to limit the risks which the Contractor would assume or the claims for which the Contractor would be responsible in the absence of said enumerations.

§ 10.2.11 Any precautions for fire protection necessary for the execution of a Contractor's Work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor requiring same and the cost of such precautions shall be paid for by that Contractor. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to insure against fire during construction and be responsible to ensure that the area within contract limits is kept orderly and clean and that combustible rubbish shall be stored on the site in such a manner and at such locations as designated by Owner through the Construction Manager to:

.1 Provide and maintain adequate fire protection. The fire protection shall be adequate at all times and shall be subject to applicable codes and regulations.
.2 Comply with regulations, OSHA standards, and codes of local Fire Marshall, agencies, and departments having jurisdictions.

§ 10.2.11.1 The Contractor shall be required to keep all fire alarms operational at all times or provide fire watch approved by Fire Marshal.

§ 10.2.11.2 The Contractor shall provide shielding for heat and keep smoke detectors from accidentally going off. Contractor will be back-charged for all fines imposed for fire alarms.

§ 10.2.11.3 The Contractor shall at all times provide the proper housekeeping to minimize potential fire hazards, and shall provide approved spark arresters on all steam engines, internal combustion engines and flues.

§ 10.2.11.4 No fires shall be built on the premises nor shall open flame devices of any kind be employed within the building except for field welding with supervised fire watch.

§ 10.2.12 Free access to fire hydrants and standpipe connections shall be maintained at all times during construction operations, and portable fire extinguishers shall be provided by the Contractor and made conveniently available throughout the construction site. The Contractor shall notify its employees and subcontractors of the location of the nearest fire alarm box at all locations where the Work is in progress.

§ 10.2.13 No equipment, other than equipment with rubber tires, will be allowed on any existing or new pavement within the limits of the contract, unless the pavement has been first protected with planking or by other means approved by the Construction Manager.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 10.2.14 From the commencement to the completion of the Project, the Contractor shall keep the parts of the Work and the buildings free from accumulation of water no matter what the source or cause of water.

§ 10.2.15 The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred by the Owner caused by false security alarms set off by the Contractor. Costs shall include custodial response charges, charges for additional services of the Construction Manager, Architect or their consultants, etc.

§ 10.2.16 Temporary partitions are to be constructed where shown on drawings or where otherwise required for safety of the public or to prevent dust from entering occupied areas. Partitions shall be dustproof from floor to ceiling (if existing condition is a drop in tile ceiling, Contractor shall remove tile and install partition to structure above). In addition to framing and sheetrock, each partition is to have plastic on the work area side. If an access door is required, an alternating 3 layer plastic system shall be used. The door shall be a standard hollow metal door with lockset and closer. Keys shall be distributed to the prime contractors, Owner and Construction Manager.

§ 10.2.17 During construction, the General Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining a watertight structure. This shall include additions and existing buildings. The Contractor shall be responsible for temporary roofing, tarps, and other protection at roofs, cavity walls, etc. Should the Contractor fail to provide adequate protection, causing flooding, damage, or other disturbance to the existing building, Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with clean up and repairs. Inasmuch as flooding and damage have safety implications to the general public, clean up and repairs may be made by the Owner without warning to the Contractor. Administration costs incurred by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect in connection with such repairs and clean up will also be back charged to the Contractor. The Contractor, by entering into contract with the Owner agrees to be liable for these costs.

§ 10.2.18 The Contractor and their Subcontractors shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Owner's Board of Education, Architect, Construction Manager and any of their respective consultants, officers, directors, volunteers, contractors, representatives, and employees from any and all claims, damages, losses, suits, obligations, fines, penalties, costs charges and expenses which may be imposed upon or incurred by or asserted against any of them by reason of any act or omission of such Contractor or any of its Subcontractors, employees, suppliers, material men, agents or any person or firm directly or indirectly employed by such Contractor that resulted in an incident and/or accident causing personal injury and/or property damage.

§ 10.2.19 The Contractor agrees that any unsatisfied claim of the Owner, Architect and/or Construction Manager arising from obligations in this Article 10 shall be set off or deducted from payments due the Contractor.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify n writing the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance.. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon direction of the Owner. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 [Deleted.]

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse and indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 The definition of "hazardous materials" shall include, but not be limited to, all of the materials and substances listed as being hazardous by the Unites States Environmental Protection Agency and the corresponding agency in the State where the Project is located.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency immediately affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7. The word "immediately" for the purposes of this Section shall mean a time period which is less than the time it would take to notify the Owner's Representative of the emergency.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, including Exhibit A (Insurance and Bonds) to AIA Document A132–2019. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. the Owner, Construction Manager and Construction Manager's consultants, and the Architect and Architect's consultants, shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Instructions to Bidders and other Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.2.1 The Contractor shall keep the surety informed of the progress of the Work, and, where necessary, obtain the surety's consent to, or waiver of: (1) request for reduction or release of retention; (2) request for final payment; and (3) any other material required by the surety. The Owner and Construction Manager shall be notified by the Contractor, in writing, of all communications with the surety. The Owner may, in the Owner's sole discretion and without prior notice to the Contractor, through the Construction Manager, Architect or directly inform the Contractor's surety of the progress of the Contractor's work and obtain consents as necessary to protect the Owner's rights, interest, privileges and benefits under and pursuant to any bond issued in connection with the Contractor's Work.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds and consents to the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect furnishing a copy of the bonds to potential beneficiaries upon request.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice directly to the Owner, and separately to the Construction Manager, of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Intentionally omitted

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of **Owner's Required Property Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Construction Manager, who will notify the Contractor, of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Construction Manager and Construction Manager's consultants; (3) the Architect and Architect's consultants; (4) other Contractors and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees; and (5) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Construction Manager, Construction Manager's consultants, Architect, Architect's consultants, other Contractors, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this Section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss.

§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Construction Manager's, Architect's or governmental authority's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Construction Manager, Architect or governmental authority, be uncovered for their examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Construction Manager, Architect or governmental authority has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Construction Manager, Architect or governmental authority may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the cost of uncovering and recovering the Work shall be the Owner's responsibility and the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work and the cost of correction shall be borne by the Contractor.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before or After Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Construction Manager or Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion, and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense. If prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor, a subcontractor or anyone for whom either is responsible uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other building systems, machinery, equipment or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within two years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the two-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time after receipt of notice from the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5. In the judgment of the Owner should any material, equipment or systems require corrective work because of defects in material or workmanship within the (2) two-year warranty period, or extended warranty periods, the Contractor shall complete all required corrective work within thirty (30) days of notice. In the event the Contractor does not, in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Contract, complete all corrective work within thirty (30) days, or comply with and fulfill his warranty obligations, the Owner may choose to correct same and recover the costs incurred to do so from the Contractor or offset the costs incurred against any sums the Owner owes the Contractor or the Owner may notify the bonding company to have such work and/or obligations performed at no additional cost to the Owner. The obligations of the Contractor under the terms and provisions of the Contract, shall not however be limited to the surety retained by the Owner pursuant to the provisions of the Contract.

§ 12.2.2.2 The two-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The obligations under this Section 12.2 shall cover any repairs and replacement to any part of the Work or other property caused by the defective work.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the two-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

§ 13.1.1 The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. The Contractor shall at all times observe and comply with all Federal, State and Local Laws, rules and regulations and all policies, rules, regulations and protocols of the Owner, in any manner affecting the Work and all such orders as exist at present and those which may be enacted in the future, by bodies or tribunals having jurisdiction or authority over the Work and the Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner and its Board of Education, employees, officers, agents, or servants against any claim or liability arising from, or based on, a violation of any such law, ordinances, regulation, order or decree by the Contractor or the Contractor's officers, directors, employees, Subcontractors and suppliers.

§ 13.1.2 Historical lack of enforcement of any law, rule or regulation local or otherwise, shall not constitute a waiver of Contractor's responsibility for compliance with such law, rule or regulation in a manner consistent with the Contract Document unless and until the Contractor has received written consent for the waiver of such compliance from the Owner and the Agency responsible for enforcement of the law, rule or regulation.

§ 13.1.3 The parties expressly agree that any claim, dispute, or other controversy of any nature arising out of the contract or performance of the Work shall be commenced and maintained in New York State Supreme Court located in Westchester County.

§ 13.1.4 The Contractor specifically agrees, as required by New York Labor Law, Sections 220 and 220-d, as amended, that:

.1 No laborer, workman or mechanic in the employ of the Contractor, Subcontractor or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or any part of the Work contemplated by the Contract, shall be permitted or required to work more than eight hours in any one calendar day or more than five days in any one week, except in the emergencies set forth in the Labor Law.

.2 The wages paid for a legal day's work shall not be less than the prevailing rate of wages as defined by law.

.3 The minimum hourly rate of wages to be paid shall not be less than that stated in the Specifications, and any redetermination of the prevailing rate of wages after the Contract is approved shall be deemed to be incorporated therein by reference as of the effective date of redetermination and shall form a part of this Contract. The Labor Law provides that the Contract may be forfeited, and no sum paid for any work done thereunder on a second conviction for willfully paying less than:

(a) The stipulated wage scale as provided in Labor Law, Section 220, Subdivision 3, as amended; or

(b) The stipulated minimum hourly wage scale as provided in Labor Law, Section 220-d, as amended.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 13.1.5 The Contractor specifically agrees, as required by the provisions of New York Labor Law Section 220-e, as amended, with respect to operations performed within the territorial limits of New York State, that:

.1 In hiring of employees for the performance of work under this Contract or any subcontract hereunder, or for the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies hereunder, no Contractor, Subcontractor nor any person acting on behalf of such Contractor or Subcontractor, shall by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates.

.2 No Contractor, Subcontractor, nor any person on his behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this Contract on account of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin.

.3 There may be deducted from the amount payable to the Contractor by the Owner under this Contract a penalty of fifty ($50.00) dollars for each person for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of this Section 13.1.3.

.4 The Contract may be cancelled or terminated and all monies due under the Contract forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 13.1.3.

§ 13.1.6 The Contractor and each of its Subcontractors shall comply with Prevailing Wage Rates as issued by the State of New York Department of Labor for the location and duration of this Project and shall comply with all requirements governing its payments to its employees as set forth in Labor Law, Section 220 et seq of the New York State Labor Law.

§ 13.1.7 The Contractor shall comply with all the provisions of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto and shall require its Subcontractors to comply with same. The Contractor shall and does hereby agree to fully indemnify, protect, defend, and hold harmless the Owner, Owner's Board of Education, agents and employees from and against any penalties, fees, costs, liabilities, suits, claims, or expenses of any kind or nature, including reasonable attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from any violation or alleged violation of the provisions of said laws by Contractor or its Subcontractor(s) in connection with the Work of the Contract Documents.

§ 13.1.8 The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows:

.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, creed, race, religion, color, sex, national origin, sexual orientation, gender identify or expression, military status, disability, predisposing genetic characteristics, familial status, marital status or status as a victim of domestic violence. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to insure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their age, race, creed, religion color, sex, national origin, sexual orientation, gender identify or expression, military status, disability, predisposing genetic characteristics, familial status, marital status or status as a victim of domestic violence. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of non-discrimination.

.2 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, creed, race, religion, color, sex, national origin, sexual orientation, gender identify or expression, military status, disability, predisposing genetic characteristics, familial status, marital status or status as a victim of domestic violence.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

responsible for all obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall not assign any monies due or to become due to him under the Contract without the previous consent of the Owner.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law or in equity or by other agreement, and such rights and remedies shall survive acceptance of the Work and/or termination of the Contract Documents.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.3.3 Whenever possible, each provision of the Contract Documents shall be interpreted in a manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law. If, however, part or provision of the Contract Documents is prohibited by law or found invalid under any law, only such part or provision thereof shall be ineffective, without in any manner invalidating or affecting the remaining provisions of the Contract Documents or valid portions of such provision, which hare hereby deemed severable.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Construction Manager and Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Construction Manager, Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Construction Manager and Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Construction Manager and Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor agrees that the cost of testing services required for the convenience of the Contractor in his scheduling and performance of the Work, and the cost of testing services relating to remedial operations performed to correct deficiencies in the Work shall be borne by the Contractor.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Construction Manager or Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Construction Manager or Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.4.7 Upon request the Contractor shall deliver test samples of any of the materials specified in the Specifications to an independent testing agency. The Owner shall pay for the test of samples, which are found to conform to the Specifications. The Contractor shall pay for the tests of samples, which do not conform to the Specifications. This shall not relieve the Contractor of his obligations to perform specific tests described elsewhere in the Specifications.

§ 13.4.8 Where the Specifications require part of the Work to be specially tested and approved, it shall not be tested or covered up without timely notice thereof or consent thereto. Should any part of the work be covered up without notice, approval or consent, such part of the Work shall be uncovered for examination at the Contractor's expense if the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager or governmental authority with jurisdiction over the Contractor, the Work or the Project shall so require.

§ 13.4.9 Where operating tests are specified, the Contractor shall test the Work as it progresses, on his own account, and shall make satisfactory preliminary tests in all cases before applying for official tests.

§ 13.4.10 Tests shall be made in the manner specified, for the different branches of the Work. Each test shall be made on the entire system for which such test is required, wherever practical. In case it is necessary to test portions of the work independently, the Contractor shall do so.

§ 13.4.11 Should defects appear, they shall be corrected by the Contractor and the test repeated until the installation is acceptable.

§ 13.4.12 When notice of tests is to be given to the Architect, it shall also be given to the Construction Manager.

§ 13.4.13 All Sections wherein the Architect is entitled to additional compensation from the Contractor shall be revised to reflect that the Construction Manager is also so entitled.

§ 13.5 [Deleted.]

§ 13.6 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and the Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law.

§ 13.7 Sexual Harassment Prohibited

Federal and state laws and the policies of the Owner prohibit sexual harassment of employees. Sexual harassment includes any unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors or other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature that create a hostile or offensive working environment for students, employees and volunteers of the Owner and employees, agents, consultants, suppliers, subcontractors and others engaged directly or indirectly by Contractor to perform work on the Projects. The Contractor shall exercise control over its employees, agents, consultants, subcontractors, and suppliers so as to prohibit acts of sexual harassment of students, employees and volunteers of the Owner. In the event the Owner, in its reasonable judgment, determines that the Contractor or its employees, agents, consultants, subcontractors and/or suppliers have committed an act of sexual harassment, upon notice from the Owner, the Contractor shall cause such person to be removed and shall take such other action as may be reasonably necessary to cause such sexual harassment to cease. In the event the Contractor or its employees, agents, Subcontractors or suppliers believes it has been the subject of sexual harassment by the Owner, its elected and appointed officials, students, volunteers, vendors, employees or agents, it shall give notice to the Owner; so, the Owner can take such action as may be reasonably necessary to cause any sexual harassment to cease.

§ 13.8 The Contractor and Architect agree to do all acts and things and to make, execute and deliver such written instruments, as shall be from time to time be reasonably required to carry out the terms and provisions of the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination By the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 90 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;

.3 Line Omitted.

.4 Line Omitted.

§ 14.1.2 Section Omitted.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 exists, the Contractor may, upon thirty days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, and costs incurred directly as a result of such termination. The Owner shall not be liable for loss of anticipated profits not performed on account of any termination described in Sections 14.1.1 and 14.1.4 hereof.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees, or any other persons performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon thirty additional days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination By the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials or equipment to complete the Work in a diligent, efficient, timely, workmanlike, skillful and careful manner;

.2 fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;

.3 disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority;

.4 disregards the instructions of the Architect, the Construction Manager or the Owner, when such instructions are based on the requirements of the Contract Documents;

.5 breaches any warranty made by the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents;

.6 fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all of the requirements of the Contract Documents;

.7 fails after commencement of the Work to proceed continuously with the construction and completion;

.8 fails to keep the Project free from strikes, work stoppages, slowdowns, lockouts or other disruptive activity as required by Section 3.4.3 hereof;

.9 does not fully comply with the Contract Documents or otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents; and

.10 fails or neglects to prosecute the Work in such a manner to reasonably assure completion within the Contract Time.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, after consultation with the Construction Manager and Architect, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and take possession of materials stored offsite by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work and the Contractor will be back charged for costs incurred by the Owner.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall, upon application, be certified by the Initial Decision Maker after consultation with the Construction Manager, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.2.4.1 The costs of finishing the Work include, without limitation, all reasonable attorney's fees, additional title costs, insurance, additional interest because of any delay in completing the Work, and all other direct and indirect and consequential damages incurred by the Owner by reason of the termination of the Contractor as stated herein.

§ 14.2.5 It is recognized that: (1) if an order for relief is entered on behalf of the Contractor pursuant to Title 11 of the United States Code, (2) if any other similar order is entered under any other debtor relief laws, (3) if Contractor makes general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, (4) if a receiver is appointed for the benefit of its creditors, or (5) if a receiver is appointed on account of its insolvency and such event could impair or frustrate Contractor's performance of the Contract. Accordingly, it is agreed that upon the occurrence of any such event, Owner shall be entitled to request of contractor or its successor in interest adequate assurance of future performance in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract. To the extent permitted by law, failure to comply with such request within ten (10) days of delivery of the request or a determination that the assurance given is not adequate by the Owner, a court or a receiver shall entitle Owner to terminate the Contract and to the accompanying rights set forth in Sections 14.2.1 through 14.2.4 hereof. In all events, pending receipt of adequate assurance or performance and actual performance in accordance therewith, Owner shall be entitled to proceed with the Work with its own forces or with other contractors on a time and material or other appropriate basis, the cost of which will be back charged against the Contract Sum.

§ 14.2.6 Upon a determination by legal means (e.g. court action, etc.) that termination of Contractor pursuant to Section 14.2.2 hereof was wrongful, such termination will be deemed converted to a termination for convenience pursuant to Section 14.4 hereof and Contractor's remedy for such termination shall be limited to the recovery of the payments permitted for termination for convenience as set forth in Section 14.4.3 hereof as reduced pursuant to Section 14.4.4 hereof.

§ 14.3 Suspension By the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 In addition to Owner's right to suspend, delay, or interrupt Contractor from any part of the Work pursuant to the Contract Documents, Owner may at any time, at will and without cause suspend, delay, or interrupt any part of the Work or any subcontract or all Work for any reason whatsoever for such period of time as the Owner may determine by giving three (3) day's prior written notice to Contractor, specifying the part of the Work or subcontract to be suspended, delayed, or interrupted, and the effective date of such suspension, delay, or interruption, as the case may be. Contractor shall continue to prosecute the part of the Work not suspended, delayed, or interrupted, and shall properly protect and secure the part of the Work so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, so far as is necessary in Owner's reasonable opinion. In accordance with Section 8.3 hereof, if the Work or any subcontract is so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, Owner shall incur no liability to Contractor by reason of such suspension, delay, or interruption except that Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of time to complete its Work, which shall be computed in accordance with Section 8.3.1 hereof (including Subsections 8.3.1.1 through 8.3.1.4). . In case of such suspension, delay or interruption, Owner will authorize the issuance of a Change Order or, if the Contractor does not agree to the Change Order, a Construction Change Directive that makes any required adjustment to the Date of

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

Substantial Completion. For the remainder of the Work that has not been suspended, delayed or interrupted, the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect.

§ 14.3.2
(Paragraphs deleted)
[Deleted.]

§ 14.4 Termination By the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 In addition to Owner's right to remove Contractor from any part of the work pursuant to the Contract Documents, Owner may for the Owner's convenience at any time, at will and without cause, terminate any part of the Work or any subcontract or all remaining Work for any reason whatsoever by giving three (3) days' notice to Contractor, specifying the part of the Work or subcontract to be terminated and the effective date of termination. Contractor shall continue to prosecute the part of the Work not terminated. This right may be exercised by the Owner in its complete and absolute discretion. If the Work or any subcontract is so terminated, Owner shall incur no liability to Contractor by reason of such termination except as set forth in Section 14.4.3 of this Agreement as reduced by Section 14.4.4 of this Agreement. In case of such termination, Owner will authorize the issuance of a Change Order or, if the Contractor does not agree to the Change Order, a Construction Change Directive making any required adjustment to the Date of Substantial Completion and/or the Contract Sum. For the remainder of the Work that is not terminated, the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect. Contractor shall be entitled to no payment for the terminated portion of the Work and waives and forfeits any claim for damages and/or lost profits.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall immediately, in accordance with instruction from the Owner, proceed with performance of the following duties regardless of delay in determining or adjusting amounts due under this Section:

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
.2 place no further orders and enter into no further purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts for materials, labor, services or facilities except as necessary to complete continued portions of the Contract or to complete Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice;
.3 terminate all subcontracts and orders to the extent they relate to the Work terminated;
.4 proceed to complete the performance of the Work not terminated; and
.5 take actions that may be necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the terminated Work.

§ 14.4.3 Upon such termination, the Contractor shall recover as its sole remedy payment for the following Work and items set forth below less the credits due the Owner pursuant to Section 14.4.4 and less the sums required by law to be held by the Owner due to any liens on public improvement filed against the Contract Sum that have not been discharged (which sums withheld due to such liens will be paid when such liens are discharged or released):

.1 for Work properly performed in connection with the terminated portion of the Work prior to the effective date of termination;
.2 for items properly and timely fabricated off the project site, delivered and stored in accordance with the Owner's instructions; and
.3 solely to the extent authorized by the Owner and Construction Manager in advance, Work performed by Contractor for the protection and preservation of the Work completed prior to termination; and
.4 solely to the extent authorized by the Owner and Construction Manager in advance, Work performed after the effective date of termination for the terminated portion of the Work and costs incurred solely and directly as a result of such termination .

The Owner shall incur no other liability by reason of a termination for convenience of all or part of the Contractor's remaining Work. The Contractor hereby waives and forfeits all other claims for payment and damages, including, without limitation, anticipated profits, lost profits and overhead on Work terminated pursuant to Section 14.4 hereof.

§ 14.4.4 From the payment due pursuant to Section 14.4.3 of this Agreement, shall be subtracted (1) payments previously made by the Owner to the Contractor for the terminated portion of the Work, (2) claims and offsets which the Owner has against the Contractor under the Contract, (3) any credits or reductions to which the Owner is entitled

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

under the Contract and (3) the value of the materials, supplies, equipment or other items that are to be disposed of by the Contractor that are part of the Contract Sum.

§ 14.4.5 In the event the Owner commences legal proceedings against the Contractor, or same is commenced against the Owner by the Contractor, if the Owner prevails, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for the expenses incurred by the Owner in connection with said proceedings. Said expenses shall include reasonable attorney's fees, costs, interest, penalties, and/or witness fees.

§ 14.4.6 The Owner shall not be responsible for damages or for loss of anticipated profits or for loss overhead on Work not performed on account of any termination described in

§ 14.4.7 Contractor agrees and acknowledges that payments for the work have been obtained through obligations or bonds which have been sold after public referendum. In the event the work is suspended or cancelled as a result of the order of any court, department entity or individual having jurisdiction, or in the event the work is suspended or cancelled due to the fact that a court, agency, department, entity or individual having jurisdiction has issued an order, the result of which is the aforesaid obligations or bond are no longer available for payment for the work, Contractor expressly agrees that it shall be solely entitled to pay for work accomplished until a notice of suspension or cancellation is served upon Contractor. Contractor expressly waives any and all rights to institute an action, claim, cause of action or similar for any damages it may suffer as a result of the suspension or cancellation of the Work and/or its Contract pursuant to this section.

§ 14.5 Limitation of Owner's Liability

§ 14.5.1 The Owner shall not be responsible for damages or for loss of anticipated profits on Work not performed on account of any termination of the Contractor by it and the Contractor hereby expressly waives and forfeits its right to claim such damages against the Owner.

§ 14.5.2 The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor for punitive damages on account of its termination of the Contractor and the Contractor hereby expressly waives and forfeits its right to claim such damages against the Owner.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by the Contractor shall be initiated by notice to the Owner and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Construction Manager and Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Such Claims shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the Contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 15.1.3.2 Should any Contractor wish to reserve its rights regarding filing of claims as set forth above, written notice of any event that may give rise to a claim must be given within 21 days of said event, whether or not any impact in time or money has been determined.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and/or construction Change Directives and will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4. No claim will be permitted for additional costs or time as provided in Section in this Section 15.1, should damages arise from the Contactor's failure to have adequately reviewed the Contract Documents and to have reported the error or inconsistency in an expeditious time and manner.

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor believes additional cost is involved for reasons including but not limited to (1) a written interpretation from the Architect, (2) an order by the Owner to stop the Work where the Contractor was not at fault, (3) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect, (4) failure of payment by the Owner, (5) termination of the Contract by the Owner, (6) Owner's suspension or (7) other reasonable grounds, a claim shall be filed in accordance with this Section 15.1.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7

(Paragraphs deleted)

Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages.

§ 15.1.7.1 The timelines provided herein for the making of claims shall be a condition precedent to any payment for such claims or the granting of any extension of time. Failure of the Contractor to comply with the time and notice provisions of this Article shall be an absolute bar to making any payment to or extending the time of the Contractor for such claim. All claims of any type seeking any monies, or an extension of time shall be accompanied by full documentation. A claim submittal without full documentation shall be rejected by the Architect and, if not timely resubmitted within the original claim period, as set forth above, shall be waived.

§ 15.1.7.2 The Owner shall not be responsible for damages or for loss of anticipated profits on Work not performed on account of any termination of the Contractor by the Owner or by virtue of the Owner's exercise of its right to take over the Contractor's Work pursuant to the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.7.3 The Contractor hereby expressly waives any rights it may have in law or in equity to lost bonding capacity as a result of any of the actions of the Owner, Construction Manager or the Architect taken in connection with the Contractor's Work on the Project.

§ 15.1.8 OWNER'S OVERTIME AND DAMAGE CLAIMS

Any overtime or expenses incurred by the Owner for services of its maintenance staff, Architect and/or Construction Manager, in connection with any claim for damages as a result of or in connection with the Contractor's activities, unless otherwise specifically agreed to in writing by the Owner, will be back-charged to the Contractor at the following rates:

The hourly rates for the Architect shall be as follows:

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

Managing Partner	$250
Senior Architect	$175
Project Manager	$155
Project Architect	$155

Architectural Designer $90The rates for the District's maintenance staff shall be as follows:

Double time of $80.00
Time and a half of $60.00
Straight time of $40.00

The hourly rates for the Construction Manager shall be as follows:

Executive Project Manager	$125.00
Project Manager	$115.00
Site Manager	$110.00
Administrative Assistant	$70.00

Except when deemed an emergency or specialty service (i.e.: fire or security alarm) by the Owner, the Contractor will be given written notice concerning required repairs to damages caused by the Contractor's activities. If the damages are not corrected to the Owner's satisfaction and per the Owner's time frame, the Owner will make the corrections and back-charge the Contractor accordingly via a reduction in the Contract Amount.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. An initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution of the Contractor's Claim(s). If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten (10) business days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties, the Construction Manager, and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 15.2.6 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

(Paragraph deleted)
§ 15.2.7 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

(Paragraph deleted)
ARTICLE 16 ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS
(Paragraph deleted)
§ 16.1 No Damages for Delay
§ 16.1.1 Notwithstanding any other terms or conditions set forth in the Contract Documents, the Contractor agrees to make no claim for damages for delay in the performance of the Work occasioned by any act or omission of the Owner, Owner's Board of Education, Construction Manager, Architect or their respective consultants, contractors, employees, agents or representatives. Contractor agrees that any such claim shall be fully compensated for solely by an extension of time to complete the Work. The Contractor hereby expressly assumes the risk of all delays to the Work and waives all claims for monetary damages or additional payment for delays to the Work provided the Contract schedule is extended for excusable and acceptable delays in accordance with Section 8.3.1 of these General Conditions.

(Paragraph deleted)
§ 16.1.2 Contractor agrees and acknowledges that payments for the Work have been obtained through obligations or bonds which have been sold after public referendum. In the event the Work is suspended or canceled as a result of the order of any court, agency, department entity or individual having jurisdiction, or in the event the Work is suspended or canceled due to the fact that a court, agency, department, entity or individual having jurisdiction has issued an order, the result of which is that the afore said obligations or bonds are no longer available for payment for the Work, Contractor expressly agrees that it shall be solely entitled to payment for Work accomplished until a notice of suspension or cancellation is served upon Contractor. Contractor expressly waives any and all rights to institute an action, claim, cause of action or similar for any damages it may suffer as a result of the suspension or cancellation of the Work and /or its contract pursuant to this section 16.1

§ 16.2 Prohibited Interests
(Paragraph deleted)
§ 16.2.1 No official of the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to negotiate, make, accept, approve of, or take part in negotiating, making, accepting, or approving any architectural, engineering, inspection, construction, or material supply contract, or any subcontract in connection with the construction of the Project, shall become directly or indirectly interested personally in the contract or in any part thereof.

§ 16.2.2 No officer, employee, architect, attorney, engineer, or inspector of the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory, or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the Project shall become directly or indirectly interested personally in this Contract or in any part thereof, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to this Project.

(Paragraph deleted)
§ 16.3 Performance and Specification Standards
§ 16.3.1 Applicable codes and standards for material furnished and work installed shall include all state laws, local ordinances, requirements of governmental agencies have jurisdiction, and requirements of state, federal and industry codes and standards that apply to the Project and its components, including but not limited to:

1. New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code and amendments thereto.
2. New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code.
3. State Education Department Manual of Planning Standards and 8 N.Y.C.R.R. § 155.5.
4. New York State Department of Transportation, Office of Engineering, Standard Specification, Construction and Materials, dated January 2, 1990, and latest addendum thereto.
5. Life Safety Code – NFPA 101-91.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

6. National Electric Code
7. National Board of Fire Underwriters
8. Any other codes or standards referenced in the Specifications and Drawings.

(Paragraph deleted)
§ 16.3.2 Where specific performance requirements are listed in the Specifications, it is the intent of this specification that all manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, contractors, subcontractors, specialty and sub-subcontractors will provide services satisfying these requirements whether mentioned by trade or manufacturer's name or submitted for approval as a substitute.

§ 16.3.3 Wherever in the Specifications reference is made to ANSI or ASTM Standards, Federal Specifications, Consumer Product Standards, or similar recognized standards, the latest edition of the respective publishing agency in effect at the date of "Bid Insurance" shall be accepted as establishing the technical requirements which shall be complied with, unless a different date of publication is recorded in the Specifications.

(Paragraph deleted)
§ 16.3.4 Where no explicit quality or standards for materials or workmanship are established for work, such work shall be of quality consistent with industry standards and of the construction quality established for the Project generally.

(Paragraph deleted)
§ 16.4 Blasting Operations
§ 16.4.1 Use of explosives on Site is not allowed.

(Paragraph deleted)
§ 16.5 Welding
(Paragraph deleted)
§ 16.5.1 Each Prime Contractor shall control the safe handling and storage of all welding materials, acetylene and oxygen tanks, and other equipment required for welding and cutting work at the job site.

(Paragraphs deleted)
§ 16.5.2 All welding materials and equipment shall be removed promptly from the premises upon completion of the welding and cutting work.

(Paragraph deleted)
§ 16.5.3 Appropriate fire extinguishing equipment shall be provided where welding or cutting is to be performed. Sprinklers subject to fusing from heat due to welding or cutting shall be temporarily shielded, with valves to remain open. Contractors will be back charged for all fines imposed for false fire alarms.

(Paragraph deleted)
§ 16.5.4 Welding or cutting shall not be performed in or near rooms or locations where flammable gases, liquids or vapors, lint, dust or loose combustible stocks are present unless suitably protected when sparks or hot metal from welding or cutting operations may cause ignition or explosion of such materials.

§ 16.5.5 Combustible construction or material shall be wetted down or protected by noncombustible shields or covers from possible sparks, hot metal or oxide.

§ 16.6 Ventilation During Construction
§ 16.6.1 The General Contractor shall provide ventilation of enclosed areas during construction as may be required to permit proper curing and drying out and to prevent excessive humidity moisture and condensation.

§ 16.6.2 Ventilation shall be by natural or artificial means as required by conditions involved.

§ 16.7 Broken Glass
§ 16.7.1 Each Prime Contractor shall be responsible for all broken, scratched, or damaged glass, which shall be replaced upon completion of the Work. Said Prime Contractor shall reimburse the General Contractor for replacement costs of all such damaged glass upon completion of the Work.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

§ 16.7.2 The responsibility shall terminate upon acceptance of the Work by the Owner, except as provided in the Conditions of Contract (General, Supplementary and Other) and Specifications with respect to defective materials, workmanship, and guarantee/warranty provisions.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1699688773)

AIA® Document A305™ – 1986

Contractor's Qualification Statement

The Undersigned certifies under oath that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

SUBMITTED TO: Eastchester Union Free School District

ADDRESS: 580 White Plains Road, Eastchester, New York 10709

SUBMITTED BY:

NAME:

ADDRESS:

PRINCIPAL OFFICE:

[ ] Corporation

[ ] Partnership

[ ] Individual

[ ] Joint Venture

[ ] Other

NAME OF PROJECT:
2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project
Eastchester Union Free School District
Eastchester Middle School
550 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

TYPE OF WORK: *(file separate form for each Classification of Work)*

[ ] General Construction

[ ] HVAC

[ ] Electrical

[ ] Plumbing

[ ] Other: *(Specify)*

§ 1 ORGANIZATION

§ 1.1 How many years has your organization been in business as a Contractor?

§ 1.2 How many years has your organization been in business under its present business name?

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This form is approved and recommended by the American Institute of Architects (AIA) and The Associated General Contractors of America (AGC) for use in evaluating the qualifications of contractors. No endorsement of the submitting party or verification of the information is made by AIA or AGC.

AIA Document A305™ – 1986. Copyright © 1964, 1969, 1979 and 1986 byThe American Institute of Architects**.** All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:36 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2037735796)

§ **1.2.1** Under what other or former names has your organization operated?

§ **1.3** If your organization is a corporation, answer the following:

§ **1.3.1** Date of incorporation:

§ **1.3.2** State of incorporation:

§ **1.3.3** President's name:

§ **1.3.4** Vice-president's name(s)

§ **1.3.5** Secretary's name:

§ **1.3.6** Treasurer's name:

§ **1.4** If your organization is a partnership, answer the following:

§ **1.4.1** Date of organization:

§ **1.4.2** Type of partnership (if applicable):

§ **1.4.3** Name(s) of general partner(s)

§ **1.5** If your organization is individually owned, answer the following:

§ **1.5.1** Date of organization:

§ **1.5.2** Name of owner:

§ **1.6** If the form of your organization is other than those listed above, describe it and name the principals:

§ 2 LICENSING

§ **2.1** List jurisdictions and trade categories in which your organization is legally qualified to do business, and indicate registration or license numbers, if applicable.

§ **2.2** List jurisdictions in which your organization's partnership or trade name is filed.

§ 3 EXPERIENCE

§ **3.1** List the categories of work that your organization normally performs with its own forces.

§ **3.2** Claims and Suits. (If the answer to any of the questions below is yes, please attach details.)

§ **3.2.1** Has your organization ever failed to complete any work awarded to it?

§ **3.2.2** Are there any judgments, claims, arbitration proceedings or suits pending or outstanding against your organization or its officers?

AIA Document A305™ – 1986. Copyright © 1964, 1969, 1979 and 1986 byThe American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:36 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2037735796)

§ **3.2.3** Has your organization filed any law suits or requested arbitration with regard to construction contracts within the last five years?

§ **3.3** Within the last five years, has any officer or principal of your organization ever been an officer or principal of another organization when it failed to complete a construction contract? (If the answer is yes, please attach details.)

§ **3.4** On a separate sheet, list major construction projects your organization has in progress, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, percent complete and scheduled completion date.

§ **3.4.1** State total worth of work in progress and under contract:

§ **3.5** On a separate sheet, list the major projects your organization has completed in the past five years, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, date of completion and percentage of the cost of the work performed with your own forces.

§ **3.5.1** State average annual amount of construction work performed during the past five years:

§ **3.6** On a separate sheet, list the construction experience and present commitments of the key individuals of your organization.

§ 4 REFERENCES

§ **4.1** Trade References:

§ **4.2** Bank References:

§ **4.3** Surety:

§ **4.3.1** Name of bonding company:

§ **4.3.2** Name and address of agent:

§ 5 FINANCING

§ **5.1** Financial Statement.

§ **5.1.1** Attach a financial statement, preferably audited, including your organization's latest balance sheet and income statement showing the following items:

AIA Document A305™ – 1986. Copyright © 1964, 1969, 1979 and 1986 byThe American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:36 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2037735796)

Current Assets (e.g., cash, joint venture accounts, accounts receivable, notes receivable, accrued income, deposits, materials inventory and prepaid expenses);

Net Fixed Assets;

Other Assets;

Current Liabilities (e.g., accounts payable, notes payable, accrued expenses, provision for income taxes, advances, accrued salaries and accrued payroll taxes);

Other Liabilities (e.g., capital, capital stock, authorized and outstanding shares par values, earned surplus and retained earnings).

§ 5.1.2 Name and address of firm preparing attached financial statement, and date thereof:

§ 5.1.3 Is the attached financial statement for the identical organization named on page one?

§ 5.1.4 If not, explain the relationship and financial responsibility of the organization whose financial statement is provided (e.g., parent-subsidiary).

§ 5.2 Will the organization whose financial statement is attached act as guarantor of the contract for construction?

§ 6 SIGNATURE

§ 6.1 Dated at this day of

Name of Organization:

By:

Title:

§ 6.2

M being duly sworn deposes and says that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

Subscribed and sworn before me this day of

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:

AIA Document A305™ – 1986. Copyright © 1964, 1969, 1979 and 1986 byThe American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:36 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2037735796)

AIA® Document A310™ – 2010

Bid Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)
Eastchester Union Free School District
580 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

BOND AMOUNT: $

PROJECT:
(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)
2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project
Eastchester Union Free School District
Eastchester Middle School
550 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof and gives proof of the insurance as specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with an insurer(s) licensed to do business in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

Init.
/

AIA Document A310™ – 2010. Copyright © 1963, 1970 and 2010 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:41 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1902660709)

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

Signed and sealed this day of ,

	(Contractor as Principal) *(Seal)*
(Witness)	*(Title)*
	(Surety) *(Seal)*
(Witness)	*(Title)*

Init.
/

AIA Document A310™ – 2010. Copyright © 1963, 1970 and 2010 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:41 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1902660709)

AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)
Eastchester Union Free School District
580 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:
Amount: $
Description:
(Name and location)
2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project
Eastchester Union Free School District
Eastchester Middle School
550 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: $
Modifications to this Bond: [ ] None [X] See Section 18

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or **BROKER:**

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)
MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

Init.
/

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:58 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1783321652)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and

.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:58 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1783321652)

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- **.1** the name of the Claimant;
- **.2** the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- **.3** a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.4** a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- **.5** the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.6** the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- **.7** the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- **.8** the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:58 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1783321652)

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

ADD HERE OR ATTACH A RIDER TO INCORPORATE MODIFICATIONS REQUIRED IN AIA DOCUMENT A701-2018, INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AS REVISED FOR THIS PROJECT

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:	_____	Signature:	_____
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	
Address:		Address:	

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:58 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1783321652)

AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)
Eastchester Union Free School District
580 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:
Amount: $
Description:
(Name and location)
2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project
Eastchester Union Free School District
Eastchester Middle School
550 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: $
Modifications to this Bond: [ ] None [X] See Section 16

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL	**SURETY**
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*	Company: *(Corporate Seal)*
Signature: _____	Signature: _____
Name and Title:	Name and Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or **BROKER:**

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)
MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:04 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1215393897)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

.1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

.2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

.3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:04 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1215393897)

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

.2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and

.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 Contractor Default. Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:04 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1215393897)

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

ADD HERE OR ATTACH A RIDER TO INCORPORATE MODIFICATIONS REQUIRED IN AIA DOCUMENT A701-2018, INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AS REVISED FOR THIS PROJECT

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	
Address:		Address:	

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:04 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1215393897)

AIA® Document A701™ – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:

2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project
Eastchester Union Free School District
Eastchester Middle School
550 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

THE OWNER:

Eastchester Union Free School District
580 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

THE ARCHITECT:

Mastracci Mesiti-Ceas Architecture Engineering P.L.L.C.
d/b/a MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:

Arris Contracting Company, Inc.
189 Smith Street
Poughkeepsie, New York 12601

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 DEFINITIONS

2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

6 POST-BID INFORMATION

7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

AIA Document A701™ – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:12 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1649169781)

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents including all required allowances, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- **.1** the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- **.2** the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- **.3** the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- **.4** the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- **.5** the Bidder has evaluated and satisfied itself as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including without limitation (1) the location, condition, layout and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas, (2) generally prevailing climatic conditions, (3) anticipated labor supply and costs, and (4) availability and cost of materials, tools and equipment;
- **.6** the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- **.7** the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 2.2 To be considered qualified, the Bidder must demonstrate to the Owner's satisfaction the following:

- **.1** The corporation, partnership, sole proprietorship or other business entity whose name the Bid is submitted in has been in business continuously for no less than the previous five (5) years performing or coordinating the Work which it is bidding on;
- **.2** The Bidder has satisfactorily completed no less than five (5) projects of comparable size, complexity, and type to this Project as a prime contractor to project owner;

AIA Document A701™ – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:12 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1649169781)

.3 The Bidder is not currently involved in bankruptcy proceedings:
.4 The Bidder is licensed to perform the Work it is bidding on in the jurisdiction where the Work will take place;
.5 The Bidder is capable and intends to perform at least twenty five percent (25%) of the Work with its own forces;
.6 The Bidder is able to perform the Work with the manpower available to it; and
.7 The Bidder and its subcontractors have a minimum five (5) years' experience in the Work and applicable trades.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

See Advertisement for Bids.

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use for any other purpose is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 All materials submitted as part of the bid shall become the property of the Owner and will not be returned to the Bidder. The Bidder is responsible for making its own copies of any or all parts of the Bid Documents for its files.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing via email and shall be received by the Construction Manager and Architect as instructed in the Advertisement for Bids.
(Paragraph deleted)
See Advertisement for Bids.

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect no later than seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the manner established in the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A701™ – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:12 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1649169781)

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; (4) all supporting data including technical information, catalog cuts, warranties, installation instructions, operating procedures, significant qualities of proposed substitution (e.g. performance,weight, size, durability and visual effects); (5) samples, if applicable and requested; and (6) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2.3 By making a request for substitution, the Bidder:

.1 represents that a representative of it has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and has determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified;

.2 represents that the warranty for the substitution will be the same, or greater than, that applicable to the specified product;

.3 certifies that the cost data is complete and includes all related costs under the Contract to be awarded, including professional services necessary and/or required for the Architect to implement the proposed substitution and waives any and all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent;

.4 represents that it will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making all such changes to the Drawings effected by the change and to all Specifications as required for the work to be completed in all respects;

.5 shall submit an affidavit stating that (a) the proposed substitution conforms and meets all the requirements of the pertinent Specifications and the requirements shown on the Drawings and (b) the Bidder accepts the warranty and correction obligations in connection with the proposed substitution as if originally specified by the Architect; and

.6 represents the proposed substitution will have no effect on the construction schedule.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

See Advertisement for Bids.

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

§ 3.4.5 The failure of any Bidder to receive any such Addenda will not relieve the Bidder of any obligation contained in the Addenda. Any Addenda issued shall become part of the Bidding Documents and Contract Documents.

AIA Document A701™ – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:12 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1649169781)

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

(Paragraph deleted)

Every bid shall be accompanied by a Bid Bond in the amount of five (5) percent of the total base bid (including allowances) plus the sum of all alternates.

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid, shall furnish proof of the required insurance in form acceptable to the Owner, and shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish proof of the require insurance in form acceptable to the Owner or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond as revised for this Project. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed. bonds, if required, have been furnished in a form acceptable to the Owner and proof of all required insurance has been furnished in a form acceptable to the Owner; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning forty-five (45) days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

(Paragraph deleted)

Bidders shall submit one (1) original signed and sealed bid, and two (2) copies. All envelopes containing bids shall bear on the face of the sealed, opaque envelope the words "Contract Number 0X" and "Bid - Eastchester Union Free School

AIA Document A701™ – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:12 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1649169781)

District - 2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project (NYSED #66-03-01-03-0-003-028)".

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in the same sealed opaque envelope. Bid envelopes shall be addressed to "Attn: Lisa Sanfilippo, CPA, Assistant Superintendent for Business".

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the Advertisement for Bids subject to any modification of such date, time and place included in any Addenda. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids. The Bidder assumes the risk of any delay in the mail or in the handling of the mail by employees of the Owner and the employees of the mail or delivery service used.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.6 Bids shall remain open for a period of forty-five (45) days following the date of the bid opening.

§ 4.3.7 Executed forms required for each submitted Bid: Refer to Specification Section 004393. Failure to provide the required forms with bid package may result in Owner finding the bidder non-responsive to the bid documents and the bid may be rejected.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Construction Manager or Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Construction Manager, Architect and Owner, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:
(Paragraph deleted)
Bid Security will be returned within three (3) business days.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders. After the low bid is announced, the sealed list of subcontractors submitted with such low bid shall be opened and the names of such subcontractors shall be announced. The sealed lists of subcontractors submitted by all other bidders shall be returned to them unopened after the contract is awarded.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

AIA Document A701™ – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:12 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1649169781)

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 The responsibility of Bidders and of their proposed subcontractors will be considered in making the award. The Owner through the Architect and Construction Manager may make such investigation as the Owner deems necessary to determine the responsibility of any Bidder or to determine the ability of any Bidder to perform the Work.

§ 5.3.2 When requested by the Architect or Construction Manager, Bidders shall furnish all information and data required by the Owner, including financial data, within the time and in the form and manner required by the Owner.

§ 5.3.3 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received, to waive what it deems to be informalities relating to the bidding process, to waive what it deems to be technical defects, irregularities and omissions relating to a specific Bid, to request additional information from any Bidder, to re-advertise and invite new Bids and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.4 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

§ 5.3.5 When separate specifications are not required pursuant to WICKS LAW (General Municipal Law Section 101), any change to the subcontractor or the amount to be paid to subcontractor as stated in the Contractor's bid shall require the approval of the Owner, upon a showing presented to the Owner of legitimate construction need for such change, which shall be open to public inspection. Legitimate construction need shall include, but not be limited to, a change in project specifications, a change in construction material costs, a change to subcontractor status as determined pursuant to Labor Law 222 (e)(2), or the subcontractor has become otherwise unwilling, unable or unavailable to perform the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

§ 6.1.1 The Owner shall have the right to take such steps as it deems necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform its obligations under the Contract, and the Bidder shall furnish the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request. The right is reserved to reject any Bid where an investigation of the available evidence or information does not satisfy the Owner that the Bidder is qualified and capable to carry out properly the terms of the Contract. The issuing of Bid Documents and acceptance of the Bidder's payment by the Owner shall not be construed as pre-qualification of that Bidder. If the Bidder is later discovered to have misrepresented or provided false or incorrect information with regard to any material party of the information submitted to the Owner, including but not limited to information regarding experience, debarment, claims, lawsuits, arbitrations, mediations, finances, license, contract termination, the Owner reserves the right to reject the Bid of such Bidder and, if a construction contract has been awarded, it will become automatically voidable at the sole discretion and election of the Owner.

§ 6.1.2 Within forty-eight (48) hours after the Bids are opened, the two (2) apparent low Bidders for each Prime Contract must submit the required pre-award submittal package described below to the Construction Manager via email:

- **.1** Workforce and Work Plan – Provide a detailed written Work Plan which shall demonstrate the Contractor's understanding of overall Project scope and shall include, but not be limited, to the following:
- **.2** Sequential listing of specific Project activities required to successfully complete the Work of the Contract Documents.
  - **.1** Include Schedule and list Critical Milestones.
  - **.2** Include phasing of the Work, if required.
  - **.3** Include listing of long lead items.
  - **.4** Statement that the Project can be completed in the established time.

AIA Document A701™ – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:12 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1649169781)

.3 Resumes for the Bidder's proposed supervisory staff, including qualifications for specialized expertise or any certification(s).
.4 Any special coordination requirements with other trades.
.5 Any special storage and staging requirements for construction materials.
.6 Detailed Cost Estimate: A copy of a Detailed Cost Estimate outlined in CSI format by material and labor.
.7 Copy of most recent financial statements from CPA.
.8 AIA A305 – Qualification Form.
.9 Required Insurance Certificates.
.10 A designation of the Work to be performed by the Bidder's own forces.
.11 Names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each.
.12 Names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.
.13 Names, addresses and phone numbers of the subcontractors that the Bidder proposes to use on the Project.
.14 A description of its experience with at least five similar projects (completed in the last five years) of comparative size, complexity and cost together with documentary evidence showing that said projects were completed to the owner's satisfaction and were completed in a timely fashion listing type and scope of work. Provide names, addresses and current phone numbers of owners, architect and Construction manager associated with each project

§ 6.2 intentionally omitted

§ 6.3 Submittals
§ 6.3.1
(Paragraphs deleted)
The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect, Construction Manager and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.2 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect or Construction Manager will notify the Bidder if either the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.3 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner, which may be provided through the Construction Manager.

(Paragraph deleted)
ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
§ 7.1 Bond Requirements
§ 7.1.1 The Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 The cost of furnishing the performance bond and payment bond shall be included in the Bid. I

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies licensed and admitted to do business in New York State and lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in New York State.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract
(Paragraphs deleted)

AIA Document A701™ – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:12 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1649169781)

Sum and shall be increased if and when the Contract Sum is increased by any Modification (as defined AIA Document A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, as revised for this Project) in issued after award of the Contract.

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three (3) days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond and shall contain the following modifications in a rider to each bond or stated in the Modifications section of each bond (Section 16 of the Performance Bond and Section 18 of the Payment Bond):

.1 Surety hereby agrees that it consents to and waives notice of any addition, alteration, omission, change, or other modification of the Contract Documents. Such addition, alteration, change, extension of time, or other modification of the Contract Documents, or a forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Contractor to the other, shall not release the Surety of its obligations hereunder and notice to the Surety of such matters is hereby waived.

.2 Notwithstanding any prior provision of this bond, the Surety also agrees that no meeting is required to be offered, arranged or held with the Owner, Contractor and/or Surety prior to termination of the Contract or the Contractor.

.3 Surety further agrees that in event of any default by the Owner in the performance of the Owner's obligations to the Contractor under the Contract, the Contractor or Surety shall cause written notice of such default (specifying said default in detail) to be given to the Owner, and the Owner shall have thirty (30) days from receipt of such notice within which to cure such default, or such additional reasonable period of time as may be required if the nature of such default is such that it cannot be cured within thirty (30) days. Such Notice of Default shall be sent by certified or registered U.S. Mail, return receipt requested, first class postage prepaid, to the Owner.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, as revised for this Project and completed for the Contractor.

.2 AIA Document A132™–2019, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds as revised for this Project.

(Paragraph deleted)

.3 AIA Document A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, as revised for this Project.

(Paragraphs deleted)

.4 AIA Document C106™–2013, Digital Data Licensing Agreement, as revised for this Project.

.5 Drawings: As in the Contract Documents

(Table deleted)

.6 Specifications: As in the Contract Documents.

(Table deleted)

.7

(Paragraphs deleted)

Other documents listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

AIA Document A701™ – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:12 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1649169781)

Instructions to Bidders;
Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, if any;
Supplementary and Other Conditions of the Contract, if any;
Contractor's Bid Form.

AIA Document A701™ – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:12 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1649169781)

AIA® Document C106™ – 2013

Digital Data Licensing Agreement

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Party transmitting Digital Data ("Transmitting Party"):
(Name, address and contact information, including electronic addresses)

Mastracci Mesiti-Ceas Architecture Engineering P.L.L.C.
d/b/a MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, New York 10601

and the Party receiving the Digital Data ("Receiving Party"):
(Name, address and contact information, including electronic addresses)

for the following Project:
(Name and location or address)

2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project
Eastchester Union Free School District
Eastchester Middle School
550 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

The Transmitting Party and Receiving Party agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 TRANSMISSION OF DIGITAL DATA

3 LICENSE CONDITIONS

4 LICENSING FEE OR OTHER COMPENSATION

5 DIGITAL DATA

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 The purpose of this Agreement is to grant a license from the Transmitting Party to the Receiving Party for the Receiving Party's use of Digital Data on the Project, and to set forth the license terms.

AIA Document C106™ – 2013. Copyright © 2007 and 2013 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:22 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (894195016)

§ 1.2 This Agreement is the entire and integrated agreement between the parties. Except as specifically set forth herein, this Agreement does not create any other contractual relationship between the parties.

§ 1.3 For purposes of this Agreement, the term Digital Data is defined to include only those items identified in Article 5 below.

§ 1.3.1 Confidential Digital Data is defined as Digital Data containing confidential or business proprietary information that the Transmitting Party designates and clearly marks as "confidential."

ARTICLE 2 TRANSMISSION OF DIGITAL DATA

§ 2.1 The Transmitting Party grants to the Receiving Party a nonexclusive limited license to use the Digital Data identified in Article 5 solely and exclusively to perform services for, or construction of, the Project in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

§ 2.2 The transmission of Digital Data constitutes a warranty by the Transmitting Party to the Receiving Party that the Transmitting Party is the copyright owner of the Digital Data, or otherwise has permission to transmit the Digital Data to the Receiving Party for its use on the Project in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

§ 2.3 If the Transmitting Party transmits Confidential Digital Data, the transmission of such Confidential Digital Data constitutes a warranty to the Receiving Party that the Transmitting Party is authorized to transmit the Confidential Digital Data. If the Receiving Party receives Confidential Digital Data, the Receiving Party shall keep the Confidential Digital Data strictly confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person or entity except as set forth in Section 2.3.1.

§ 2.3.1 The Receiving Party may disclose the Confidential Digital Data as required by law or court order, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity. The Receiving Party may also disclose the Confidential Digital Data to its employees, consultants or contractors in order to perform services or work solely and exclusively for the Project, provided those employees, consultants and contractors are subject to the restrictions on the disclosure and use of Confidential Digital Data as set forth in this Agreement.

§ 2.4 The Transmitting Party retains its rights in the Digital Data. By transmitting the Digital Data, the Transmitting Party does not grant to the Receiving Party an assignment of those rights; nor does the Transmitting Party convey to the Receiving Party any right in the software used to generate the Digital Data.

§ 2.5 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Receiving Party shall indemnify and defend the Transmitting Party from and against all claims arising from or related to the Receiving Party's modification to, or unlicensed use of, the Digital Data.

ARTICLE 3 LICENSE CONDITIONS

The parties agree to the following conditions on the limited license granted in Section 2.1:
(State below rights or restrictions applicable to the Receiving Party's use of the Digital Data, requirements for data format, transmission method or other conditions on data to be transmitted.)

ARTICLE 4 LICENSING FEE OR OTHER COMPENSATION

The Receiving Party agrees to pay the Transmitting Party the following fee or other compensation for the Receiving Party's use of the Digital Data:
(State the fee, in dollars, or other method by which the Receiving Party will compensate the Transmitting Party for the Receiving Party's use of the Digital Data.)

ARTICLE 5 DIGITAL DATA

The Parties agree that the following items constitute the Digital Data subject to the license granted in Section 2.1:
(Identify below, in detail, the information created or stored in digital form the parties intend to be subject to this Agreement.)

AIA Document C106™ – 2013. Copyright © 2007 and 2013 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:22 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (894195016)

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above and will terminate upon Substantial Completion of the Project, as that term is defined in A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, as revised for this Project, unless otherwise agreed by the parties and set forth below.
(Indicate when this Agreement will terminate, if other than the date of Substantial Completion.)

TRANSMITTING PARTY *(Signature)*	**RECEIVING PARTY** *(Signature)*
Daryl Mastracci, Managing Partner *(Printed name and title)*	*(Printed name and title)*

AIA Document C106™ – 2013. Copyright © 2007 and 2013 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:22 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (894195016)

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY OF WORK - MULTIPLE PRIME CONTRACTS

GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project: Eastchester Union Free School District MS
B. Project Location: Eastchester UFSD
C. Owner: Eastchester UFSD
D. Architect: MEMASI
E. Construction Manager: Arris Contracting Company, Inc.
F. The overall scope of work includes: Roof removal and replacement, asbestos abatement, new HVAC rooftop units, interior gym renovations, new lighting fixtures, etc..

The contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and services to furnish deliver and install all materials and related work as shown on the drawings, as required by these specifications and/or as directed by the Architect/Construction Manager.

G. Contracts:
1. The Project will be constructed under a multiple prime-contracting arrangement.
2. Prime Contracts are separate contracts between the Owner and separate contractors, representing significant construction activities. Each prime contract is performed concurrently with and closely coordinated with construction activities performed on the Project under prime contracts. Prime contracts for this Project include:
a. General Work Contract. (GC or GWC) - Contract # 1
b. Mechanical Work Contract. (MC, HVAC or HC) - Contract # 2
c. Electrical Work Contract. (EC) – Contract # 3

1.2 DIVISION OF WORK

A. Each contract shall include all labor materials, plans, tools, equipment and supervision which are required for or incidental to the proper completion of the work as indicated on the drawings and described in the following specification sections:

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – ALL CONTRACTS

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SECTION	
000101	Project Title Page
000107	Seals Page
000110	Table of Contents
000115	Drawing Index
001113	Advertisement for Bids
002113	Instructions to Bidders
002513	Prebid Site Visit
002600	Procurement Substitution Procedures
004116	Bid Forms
004313	Bid Security Forms
004321	Allowance Form
004322	Unit Prices Form
004323	Alternates Form
004324	Procurement Substitution Request Form
004393	Bid Submittal Checklist

004503	Insurance Certification Form
004519	Non-Collusion Affidavit
004520	Iran Divestment Act Affidavit
004521	Inability to Comply with Iran Divestment Act Affidavit
004522	Sexual Harassment Prevention Certification Form
004543	Corporate Resolutions
006000	Project Forms
007343	Wage Rates

AIA A132-2019 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
AIA A132-2019 Exhibit A Insurance and Bonds
AIA A232-2019 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
AIA A305-1986 Contractor's Qualification Statement
AIA A310-2010 Bid Bond
AIA A312-2010 Payment Bond
AIA A312-2010 Performance Bond
AIA A701-2018 Instructions to Bidders
AIA C106-2013 Digital Data Licensing Agreement

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION

011000	Summary of Work
011100	Milestone Schedule
012100	Allowances
012200	Unit Prices
012300	Alternates
012500	Substitution Procedures
012501	Substitution Request Form
012600	Contract Modification Procedures
012900	Payment Procedures
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013119	Progress Meetings
013150	COVID-19 Construction Guidelines
013216	Construction Progress Schedule
013300	Submittal Procedures
013529	Health and Safety Plan
014000	Quality Requirements
014100	Permits and Compliance
014326	Testing Laboratory Services
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
017329	Cutting and Patching
017400	Cleaning Up
017700	Closeout Procedures
017701	Checklist for Project Closeout
017719	Project Record Documents
017823	Operation and Maintenance Requirements

AIA G703-1992 Continuation Sheet
AIA G706-1994 Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims
AIA G706A-1994 Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens
AIA G707-1994 Consent of Surety to Final Payment

AIA G710-2017 Architect's Supplemental Instructions
AIA G716-2004 Request for Information (RFI)
AIA G731-2019 Change Order
AIA G732-2019 Application and Certificate for Payment
AIA G733-2019 Construction Change Directive
AIA G734-2019 Certificate of Substantial Completion
Submittal Cover Sheet

1.4 CONTRACT # 1 – GENERAL WORK CONTRACT (GWC or GC)

In addition to the General Requirements, Division 1, included in this bid package contractor shall provide for proper completion of work as indicated on all drawings and in accordance with the terms and conditions described in the following specification sections :

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

020810 – Asbestos Design Report
024119 – Selective Demolition and Alteration Work

DIVISION 4 - MASONRY

040120 – Maintenance of Brick Masonry
042113 – Brick masonry

DIVISION 5 - METALS

051200 – Structural Steel
053100 – Steel Decking
055000 – Miscellaneous metals (steel ladders, etc)

DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

062000 – Carpentry

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072000 - Modified Bituminious Membrane Re-Roofing Procedures
072100 - Thermal Insulation
072200 - Roof Insulation
072700 - Vapor-Permeable Air Barrier Liquid Membrane
075500 - Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing - Cold Applied
076000- Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
077100 - Roof Specialties and Accessories
078413 - Firestops and Smokeseals
079200 - Joint Sealers

DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS

081743 – FRP / Aluminum Hybrid Doors
084513 – Structured Polycarbonate Panel Assemblies
085113 – Aluminum Window

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

092116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies
099000 – Painting and Finishing

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

116623.53 – Wall Padding

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING (for roof drain & related work)

220500 - Common Work Results for Plumbing
220517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
220518 - Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
220529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
220700 - Plumbing Piping Insulation
221413 - Storm Drainage Piping
221423 - Storm Drainage Piping Specialties

Special Notes: Contract # 1 – General Work Contractor:

1. Work hours M-F 7:00AM – 4:30PM. Contractor will appropriately man the project to avoid Saturday and Overtime hours which result in Owner, Construction Manager and Architect additional costs.

2. Access doors for MEP trades furnished by trade requiring access; installation by Contract # 1 – General Work Contractor.

3. General Work Contractor will coordinate MEP opening sizes and locations (HVAC units, duct penetrations, etc.) with MEP trades. Steel framing for these openings provided and installed by Contract #1 – General Work Contractor.

4. The General Work Contractor # 1 is responsible for all Asbestos abatement work on the project.

5. General Work Contractor and subcontractors are not to use plumbing fixtures or drains to wash out mortar pans, grout, adhesives, tools, etc.

6. In addition to daily general housekeeping, the General Work Contractor (Contract #1) shall provide a weekly broom sweep and damp mop of all areas for the entire duration of the project.

7. All new roof curbs and pipe curbs to be supplied, assembled and placed on roof by MC. General Work Contractor will install wood blocking, install curb, provide structural steel supports, cut opening, flash in curb and provide temporary watertight/plywood secure of opening until rooftop HVAC units are set.

8. General Work Contractor is notified that phasing will require multiple mobilizations and multiple crews of various subcontractors.

9. The existing wood gym flooring and walls must be protected against damage from debris, workers, equipment and water..At the onset of the project, the GC will install floor and wall protections (utilizing 6 mil poly, ¼" Masonite with taped joints) to protect ALL Gym areas from damage. See section 015000 for specific requirements.

10. Contractor is specifically reminded of their responsibilities for clean up as per Section 017400. Maintaining a clean jobsite is considered a safety issue and will be strictly enforced. In addition to daily cleaning, the contractor is required to hire a professional cleaning company to final clean all areas impacted by the construction. This includes completely cleaning any surfaces/equipment/furniture which has been dusted by the construction work. If the contractor does not properly perform this function when directed by the Owner/CM, within 4 hours of being notified the owner will perform the work with others and deduct the cost from the contractor

1.4 CONTRACT # 2 – MECHANICAL WORK CONTRACT (MC)

In addition to the General Requirements, Division 1, included in this bid package contractor shall provide for proper completion of work as indicated on all drawings and in accordance with the terms and conditions described in the following specification sections:

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119 – Selective Demolition and Alteration Work

DIVISION 5 – METALS

055000 – Miscellaneous metals (for any HVAC related supports)

DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

062000 – Carpentry (for any HVAC related blocking)

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

078413 – Firestops and Smokeseals
079200 – Joint Sealers

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

099000 – Painting and Finishing (for gas piping)

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING (for gas piping work to HVAC units)

220500 - Common Work Results for Plumbing
220517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
220518 - Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
220529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
225000 – Fuel Gas Systems

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

230100 - Common HVAC Requirements
230102- Common HVAC Demolition Requirements
230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
230548 - Vibration Controls for HVAC
230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
230800 - Commissioning of HVAC
230923 - Instrumentation and control for HVAC
230993 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls
233113 - Metal Ducts

233300 - Air Duct Accessories
233713 - Diffusers Registers and Grilles
237416 - Packaged Rooftop Air Conditioning Units

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260519 – Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (for HVAC control wiring)

Special Notes: Contract # 2 – Mechanical (MC) Work Contractor:

1. Work hours M-F 7:00AM – 4:30PM. Contractor will appropriately man the project to avoid Saturday and Overtime hours which result in Owner, Construction Manager and Architect additional costs.
2. Access doors are furnished by Mechanical Contract # 2 and installed by GWC Contract #1.
3. Mechanical Contractor will coordinate opening sizes and locations (HVAC units, duct penetrations, etc.) with General Work Contractor. Steel framing for these openings provided and installed by Contract #1 – General Work Contractor.
4. Any wood blocking by Mechanical items by MC Contract # 3. (excluding roof curb blocking by GWC).
5. All new roof curbs and pipe curbs to be supplied, assembled and placed on roof by Mechanical Contractor. GWC will install wood blocking, install curb, provide structural steel supports, cut opening, flash in curb and provide temporary watertight/plywood secure of opening until rooftop HVAC units are set. (MC to provide roof curbs onsite
6. VFD's, disconnects, starters, etc. supplied by Mechanical Contract will be installed by EC, unless noted otherwise.
7. All HVAC control wiring is provided and installed by Mechanical Contract # 2. (Power wiring by EC)
8. Mechanical Contract # 2 is responsible for making their own through wall and through floor duct/piping penetrations and associated patching/fire-stopping.
9. Fire Alarm Duct detectors supplied and wired by EC (Mechanical Contractor installs the duct detector)
10. Contractor is specifically reminded about their responsibilities for clean-up as per section 017400. Maintaining a clean jobsite is considered a safety issue and will be strictly enforced. In addition to daily cleaning, the contractor is required to hire a professional cleaning company to final clean all areas impacted by the construction. This includes completely cleaning any surfaces/equipment/furniture which has been dusted by the construction work. If the contractor does not properly perform this function when directed by the Owner/CM within 4 hours of being notified the owner will perform the work with others and deduct the cost from the contractor.

1.5 CONTRACT # 3 – ELECTRICAL WORK CONTRACT (EC)

In addition to the General Requirements, Division 1, included in this bid package contractor shall provide for proper completion of work as indicated on all drawings and in accordance with the terms and conditions described in the following specification sections.

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119 – Selective Demolition and Alteration Work

DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

062000 – MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY (for EC related blocking and plywood backboards)

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

078413 – Firestops and Smokeseals
079200 – Joint Sealers

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260500 - General Requirements for Electrical Work
260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533 - Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260544 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems
260923 - Lighting Control Devices
262413 - Switchboards
262416 - Panelboards
262726 - Wiring Devices
262816 - Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
265000 - Temporary Light and Power
265100 - Interior Lighting
265213 - Emergency and Exit Lighting

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

283100 Fire Detection and Alarm

Special Notes: Contract # 3 – Electrical Work Contract (EC)

1. Work hours M-F 7:00AM – 4:30PM. Contractor will appropriately man the project to avoid Saturday and Overtime hours which result in Owner, Construction Manager and Architect additional costs.

2. Access doors are furnished by Electrical Contract # 3 and installed by GWC Contract # 1.

3. VFD’s, disconnects, motor starters, etc. which are supplied by MC will be installed by Electrical Contractor, unless noted otherwise. See detail on drawing MS E701.

4. All systems wiring reconnections are by Electric Contract # 3 – including Fire Alarm, Door Access, Security Camera, Speakers, Data, etc.

5. Any wood blocking or panel backboards for electrical items by EC contract # 3.

6. Electrical Contract # 3 to provide and wire Fire Alarm duct detectors and HVAC unit shutdown connections (MC install the duct detector)

7. Electrical Contractor is specifically notified construction is phased which necessitates that utilities & services will need to be temporarily connected and maintained as necessary to ensure that all occupied areas have the required services.

8. Contractor is specifically reminded about their responsibilities for clean-up as per Section 017400. Maintaining a clean jobsite is considered a safety issue and will be strictly enforced. In addition to daily cleaning, the contractor is required to hire a professional cleaning company to final clean all areas impacted by the construction. This includes completely cleaning any surfaces/equipment/furniture which has been dusted by the construction work. If the contractor does not properly perform this function when directed by the Owner/CM within 4 hours of being notified the owner will perform the work with others and deduct the cost from the contractor.

1.6 PRIME CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the work is indicated.

Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

Existing building spaces may not be used for storage unless approved by the CM and Owner.

Time Restrictions: Working hours M-F 7:00AM – 4:30PM.

Owner's representative(s) will cover the project for the standard Monday-Friday shift. If contractor requests additional hours to make up schedule time or weekends, he will need to reimburse owner for any additional coverage or costs (e.g. – Architect, Construction Manager, etc.) at their contractual rate.

General: Limitations on site usage as well as specific requirements that impact utilization are indicated on the drawings and by other contract documents. In addition to these limitations and requirements, the Contractor shall administer allocation of available space equitably among the separate sub contactors and other entities needing access and space, so as to produce the best overall efficiency in performance of the total work of the project. The Contractor shall schedule deliveries so as to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

After equipment is no longer required for the work, it shall be promptly removed from the project site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the project site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractors.

Do not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Confine stockpiling of materials and location of storage sheds to the areas indicated. If additional storage is necessary, obtain and pay for such storage off-site.

The Contractor(s) and any entity for which the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign of the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner, which may be withheld in the sole discretion of the Owner.

Contractor shall ensure that the work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the work and all adjacent areas. The work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the work shall be free from all debris, building materials and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of: Any areas and buildings adjacent to the site of the work or; The Building in the event of partial occupancy.

Maintain the building in a safe and weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building during the construction period.

Each Prime contractor is responsible for maintaining a safe jobsite. This include actively reviewing their work areas to ensure that they are in compliance with all required OHSA regulations. It is a contract requirement that each contractor conducts weekly tool-box safety meetings to ensure that their employees are properly educated and utilizing safe work practices. (Copies of these weekly meetings and a list of the attendees will be forwarded to the CM site superintendent on a weekly basis). Contractors will comply with all requirements outlined in the General Conditions including providing their employees with PPE (personal protective equipment), such as masks, hand sanitizer for COVID, hard hats, proper work boots, safety harness, safety glasses, etc.

Smoking, drinking of alcoholic beverages or open fires will not be permitted on the project site.

Utility Outages and Shutdown:

a. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied, weekends or holidays at no additional cost.
b. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days' notice to Eastchester Union Free School District and authorities having jurisdiction.
c. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.
d. All costs for manning of temporary shutdowns and utility crossovers, including 24-hour fire watch if necessary, is included in the contractor's bid regardless of weekend, holiday, etc.

1.7 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

Partial owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy the place and install equipment in completed areas of the work prior to Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work, such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

The Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner occupancy.

Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from local building officials prior to Owner occupancy.

Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of the building.

Upon occupancy, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of the building.

1.8 Not used

1.9 DEFINITIONS

Definitions as applied to "Contractors" involved with the work of this Project:

"The Contractor" or "Contractor" meaning that Respective Prime Contractor normally responsible for that work referenced;

"Respective Prime Contractor" meaning either the – General Contractor, Plumbing, HVAC , Electrical , Sitework, Fire Protection Contractors normally responsible for the referenced work;

"Trade Contractor" meaning that Respective Prime Contractor as above; and such other terms relating to Contractors to be taken in context with respect to referenced work.

Further, wherein said Division 0 and 1 and respective Sections therein, any reference is made to "General Contractor", same shall be construed to mean "Contractor for the General Construction, or General Work Contractor".

The Owner cannot guarantee the correctness of the existing conditions shown and assumes no responsibility therefore, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to visit the site and verify all existing conditions prior to bid.

The Owner will purchase certain items required for the overall operation of this facility through outside vendors.

The Contractor(s) will cooperate with said vendors as may be necessary to permit the work to be accomplished.

a. The cooperation may extend to the receiving, unloading and placement of said equipment if directed by the Owner.
b. Each Contractor is advised that the Owner may enter into separate contracts as may be in their best interest.
c. Each Contractor is further advised that there will be a full on-site Project Representative / Construction Manager, whose duties will be defined at the pre-construction meeting.

ADDITIONAL SECURITY PROVISIONS.

1. All Contractors' employees shall use a single means of access and egress, except in the case of emergency, to be designated by the Construction Manager.

2. Each Contractor and each Subcontractor shall require his employees, while on the job site, to wear, in a conspicuous location, a photo I.D. button bearing the name of the employee and the Contractor. The buttons of each Contractor shall be numbered consecutively. An up-to-date list of all I.D. buttons, indicating the name and number for each employee, shall be furnished to the Construction Manager.

1.10 ASBESTOS AND LEAD PAINT AWARENESS REQUIREMENTS

Contractor agrees not to use or permit the use of any asbestos containing material in or on any property belonging to the Owner.

For purposes of this requirement, asbestos free shall mean free from all forms of asbestos, including - actinolite, amosite, anthrophyhllite, chrysotile, cricidolite and tremolite, both in friable and non-friable states and without regard to the purposes for which such material is used.

1.11 CONSTRUCTION TIME AND PHASING REQUIREMENTS

Each Contractor is advised the "time is of the essence" of the Contract as defined in the "General Conditions" for the completion of the construction of the facility.
It is understood that the work is to be carried through to completion with the utmost speed consistent with good workmanship.

Time of Completion shall be as established in the Milestone Schedules (Section 011100).

The Contractor shall maintain fences and barricades at all times and shall repair/ restore and/ or pay for any temporary fencing damaged by their work.

Maintain at all times, all exits and walkways.

Where the barricade is removed for work, the Contractor performing such work shall provide adequate safety personnel to prevent unauthorized persons from approaching the work area.

Construction Phasing

The phasing and/ or milestone schedule contained in Section 011100 has been established for the overall construction of the project.

Electrical and mechanical services to the functioning spaces shall be maintained at all times.

Swing-overs to new facilities shall be made so as to cause the least interruption to the facilities' operations.

a. The Contractor shall provide and maintain all required separations between old and new construction to prevent: Unauthorized entrance to construction areas by others than Architect, Construction Manager, or Owner, heat loss from existing building, water (rain or ground) infiltration into existing building.
b. Exterior alteration and restoration, as required, may proceed outside of phasing schedule at the Contractor's option with concurrence from the Architect, Construction Manager and Owner.
c. Site development work shall proceed in such a manner to cause the least amount of disruption to the ongoing operations as possible.

1.12 PROOF OF ORDERS, DELIVERY DATES AND SUPPLY CHAIN TRACKING - Coordinate with Sections 013300 and 013216.

Within 2 weeks after the approval of shop drawings, samples, product data and the like, the Contractor shall provide copies of purchase orders for all equipment and materials which are not available in local stock. The Contractor shall submit written statements from suppliers confirming the orders and stating promised delivery dates. Failure to provide this critical information will result in Owner holding monthly requisition payments until received.

Due to COVID-19 and it's potential to disrupt material supply-chains, the contractors are required to obtain all materials for the project and store them onsite in their individual Conex boxes. This includes general material items typically readily available (piping, conduits, wire, metal studs, etc.). The owner will pay for these stored items delivered to the jobsite in accordance with Section 012900.

This information shall be incorporated within the progress schedules so required as part of Section 013216 and 013300 and shall be monitored so as to ensure compliance with promised dates.

1.13 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Each Respective Contractor shall take all necessary field measurements prior to fabrication, release and installation of work and shall assume complete responsibility for accuracy of same.

1.14 INITIAL SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

As outlined in Division 01, each Contractor shall provide items noted including - bonds, insurance, emergency telephone numbers, progress scheduling, schedules of submittals, subcontractor listings and the like prior to the start of any work. The owner will not issue contracts until all bonds and insurance information is received by the contractor and verified correct.

1.15 SCHEDULES

The milestone schedule presented in the documents is for bidding and general purposes. Due to the nature of the work, it is the intention of the Construction Manager to negotiate actual work periods for the project among the various Prime Contractors involved with this bidding process, as well as separate contractors involved with other phases of the work solicited under separate proposals. Each Contractor shall, under terms of the General Conditions, mutually cooperate in the rescheduling of work to permit an uninterrupted use of the facilities by the Owner, without additional cost to the Owner.

General:

1. The objective of this project is to complete the overall work in the shortest period of time and to protect the building and occupants from damages caused by weather and construction activity during the progress of the work.
2. To meet these objectives, the Contractor shall plan the work, obtain materials, and execute the construction in the most expeditious manner possible in accordance with the requirements listed below.
3. If the Contractor fails to expedite and pursue any part of the work, the Owner may terminate the contract or may carry out the work with others per the General Conditions.
4. The Contractor shall work in coordination with work of other Contractors and Owner
5. All contractors are required to comply with proper sequencing of work and provide other prime contractors sufficient time to install their work (e.g. – HVAC contractor to provide preassembled roof curbs on roof in time for the GC roofing work). If contractor “boxes out” another prime contractor, he will be directed to stop work and open if necessary, to enable other trades to complete their work. No compensation for lost time due to stop-work will be provided.

Milestone Schedule (See Section 01 11 00).

1.16 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

The following are additional general and special requirements which will govern the work of the projects covered by these Documents.

1. If it appears that some of the work cannot be completed by the scheduled date, the Contractor shall increase the work force or increase the hours of work, including evenings and weekends as necessary, and cover any additional costs to the Owner, architect and Construction Manager.
2. If the work is complete but the area is not cleaned and debris or equipment is not removed, the Owner shall have the right to prepare the area for occupancy with his own forces and deduct the costs from the Contract Amount. (If Contractor does not respond within 4 hours’ notice).
3. If the Contractor fails to staff the job adequately to meet the completion date, the Owner reserves the right to assume possession of the material and complete installation with the Owner’s forces or other Contractors or to require the Contractor to work evenings and weekends at no additional cost.
4. The jobsite may be made available on weekends and evenings to allow the Contractor additional time to complete the work before final completion date. Any custodial or Construction Manager costs resulting in this after-hours scheduling will be the Contractor’s responsibility as their contractual hourly rate.
5. Work in each work period shall progress at least at a pace in proportion to the Contract time available.

6. The Contractor is responsible for temporary protection of all work until acceptance.
7. All existing conditions must be verified in the field. The Owner takes no responsibility for actual conditions found deviating from the drawings. If existing condition interferes with contract work, contractor is responsible to eliminate this condition.
8. Contractor must plan, provide and maintain his own access, ramping, and egress as required into and out of the site, staging of trailer(s), materials, machinery, and equipment in agreement with the Construction Manager's Superintendent. Maintain free and safe access on the jobsite for other related project personnel. Maintain safe pedestrian or vehicular traffic must be regulated by a flagman. Trucking and delivery operation should be coordinated with Construction Manager's Superintendent and all other trades.
9. Contractor is responsible for all work shown on Contract Documents, including drawings of other trade disciplines. For example, the HVAC Contractor will be responsible for HVAC work shown on Architectural Drawings.
10. Contractor is responsible to maintain existing site fencing in its existing condition. Modifications to the fence to better accommodate the contract work can be discussed with the Construction Manager. These changes shall then be handled by this contractor at his expense and in accordance with the Construction Manager's Superintendent's direction. Any cost incurred as a result of damages shall be charged to this contractor.
11. Contractor's personnel will not be permitted to use Eastchester Union Free School District's facilities (including toilet, telephone, food services, etc.) for their own benefit. Contractors' Superintendent must explain this to all their field forces.
12. Time is of the essence. Contractors' proposed schedule must be approved by the Construction Manager. Contractor shall indicate significant events such as submittals, shop drawings, material ordering, fabrication, delivery, coordination precedents, installation, testing and turnover by area or system as agreed with Construction Manager. A revised progress status shall be required on a weekly basis.
13. Decisions required from the Construction Manager, Architect and/or Engineer, shall be anticipated by the Contractor to provide ample time for inspection, investigation or detailed drawings.
14. Contractor shall limit his operations including storage of materials and prefabrication to areas within the Contract Limit Lines unless otherwise permitted by the Construction Manager at the Owner's option.
15. Contractor shall coordinate the use of premises with the Owner and Construction Manager and shall move at his own expense any stored products under Contractor's control, including excavated material, which interfere with operations of the Owner or separate contractors.
16. Contractor shall obtain and pay for the use of additional storage of work areas needed for operations.
17. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of products under this Contract stored on the site and shall cooperate with the Construction Manager to ensure security for the Owner's Property.
18. The intention of the work is to follow a logical sequence; however, the Contractor may be required by Construction Manager to temporarily omit or leave out any section of his work, or perform his work out of sequence. All such out of sequence work and come back time to these areas shall be performed at no additional cost.
19. Contractor shall submit a three-week schedule (man-loaded by work activity and area) to Construction Manager each week. Contractor's representative shall attend a weekly meeting with all contractors, chaired by Construction Manager, for the purpose of job coordination and sequencing. Contractor is responsible to coordinate the job with other trades and Construction Manager, and to cooperate with other trades in pursuit of the overall project's shop drawings and actively participate in resolving discrepancies, conflicts, interferences, etc.

20. Each Prime Contractor shall prepare an overall job schedule for his portion of work upon award of Contract, as per section 013216 - Construction Progress Schedule.
21. Sufficient manpower shall be provided at all times to maintain progress of the job. A shortage of labor in the industry shall not be accepted as an excuse for not properly manning the job.
22. The contractor shall take special care in verifying that his equipment matches the characteristics of the power being supplied.
23. Any contractor personnel including project managers, supervisors, etc. who engage in any personal attacks, belligerent or threatening speech/texts, etc., to the owner, or any of its agents, will be removed from working on the project.
24. Insubordination, unsafe practices, horseplay, abusive behavior or language, wanton destruction of property, use of drugs or alcohol, possession of firearms, and solicitation shall not be tolerated. There will be no warnings, and Contractor shall designate a responsible on-site supervisor to handle any situations that may arise, including termination.
25. Each contractor is responsible to supply and install all wood blocking/bracing necessary to properly secure their work. This responsibility includes coordinating the installation in concealed areas without delaying other trades.
26. Union business shall not be conducted on site. Any Union representatives that visit the site must declare what Contractor's personnel they represent, and must be escorted by that Contractor's Union steward at all times. No visitors, sales representative or non-working personnel shall be permitted on site without prior consent of the Construction Manager. No photographs shall be taken without the Construction Manager's prior approval.
27. Organize daily clean ups as well as participating in a weekly joint clean up involving all prime contractors onsite. Clean up shall be considered a safety issue. If any contractor fails to keep the site safe and brook clean within 4 hours of being notified by the Construction Manager, either verbally or in writing, the Construction Manager will have the cleanup work performed by others and will back charge accordingly.
28. Contractor shall provide protection from damage to adjacent and adjoining work and/or structures. Contractor shall clean, repair and/or replace any damage for which this contractor is responsible.
29. Contractor shall submit hourly rate sheets that would apply to time and material work for all pertinent trades upon Award of Contract.
30. Contractor shall examine surfaces and conditions prior to start of work. Report unacceptable conditions to the Construction Manager. Do not proceed until unacceptable conditions are corrected and acceptable. Starting of work implies acceptance.
31. Upon removal of exterior walls and window units, the building security and weather protection is the responsibility of the prime contractor performing the removals.
32. Each Prime Contractor shall include general housekeeping of light debris. All debris from each Prime Contractor will be collected daily and disposed of into their dumpsters. In addition to daily general housekeeping, the General Work Contractor (Contract #1) shall provide a weekly broom sweep and damp mop of all areas for the entire duration of the project. The broom sweep shall include debris from all trades working on site.
33. It is the responsibilities of all Prime Contractors to review the entire summary of work and remaining documents for additional work items.
34. SLEEVES AND SLEEVE LAYOUT - It is the responsibility of the Prime Contractor requiring a sleeve to provide the sleeve and a layout sketch to the Prime Contractor performing the construction activity that the sleeve goes in.
35. Each contractor is responsible to review and become familiar with the scope of work included in all Contracts.

36. Limited site space is available in areas as designated by the Construction Manager. Construction trade parking is not permitted in Owner's employee parking lot.
37. Each contractor shall provide the engineering layout required to properly complete his work from an established working point. Contractor shall employ only competent engineering personnel skilled in performing layout tasks of similar complexity.
38. Prior to commencing the work, each Contractor shall provide written acceptance of grades, structures, substrates, and/or systems installed by other Contractors as suitable for installation of his work. Failure to provide this verification prior to commencing work shall constitute acceptance of the existing conditions.
39. Each Contractor shall coordinate with the Construction Manager for lay down areas, staging areas, and overall use of project site.
40. All contractors and their employees, subcontractors and supplier are expressly prohibited from entering the occupied areas of the school buildings during school hours without prior written permission of the Construction Manager and for using any of its facilities (i.e. restrooms, cafeteria, etc.).
41. Each contractor is responsible for the timely provision of the information required by other Contractors for the progress of other Contractors' work.
42. All contractor foremen must have working cell phone and number provided to CM.
43. No recycled import fill materials are permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 011100 – MILESTONE SCHEDULE

1. MILESTONE

   The following milestone schedule serves as a basis for bidding. A Master Schedule will be developed at a general meeting within 21 days of Letter of Intent to Award the Contracts. Contractor will coordinate activities, forward submittals, deliver materials and provide necessary manpower to meet the milestones listed below.

2. MILESTONE SCHEDULE

Eastchester MS Gym Renovation and Roof Replacements	**Start**	**Finish**
Middle School Abatement areas	6/27/22	7/01/22
Roof CC Removal / Deck Replacement / Insulation / Membrane Replacement (Minimum production 1000 sf/day)	7/05/22	7/18/22
Roof DD Removal / Deck Replacement / Insulation / Membrane Replacement (Minimum production 1000 sf/day)	7/19/22	7/22/22
Roof Z Removal / Insulation / Membrane Replacement (Minimum production 2000 sf/day)	7/25/22	8/05/22
Flashing/Sheet metal, parapets, coping, etc. all locations	8/08/22	8/26/22
Rooftop HVAC Units set (assume 2 crane days, one CC & one DD)	7/18/22	7/22/22
Interior Gym Area (Soffit, Painting, Electrical, HVAC duct, Lighting, Doors etc.)	7/18/22	9/02/22

   Contractor is specifically notified that they may need to work multiple crews simultaneously in order to meet the production rates to complete the work (M-F work week) by the above completion dates.

   Any additional work/coverage costs required by the owner’s representatives including Construction Manager, Architect and custodians due to schedule overage beyond the milestone dates, if determined to be caused by the contractor, will result in a deduct change order at the owners/representative’s contractual rate.

   All work required by any of the Owner's representatives and consultants, including the Construction Manager, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner's Attorneys, etc., to execute final the contract beyond Milestone dates, or to execute final closeout after 30 days past substantial completion, if determined to be caused by contractor, shall result in payment(s) to the Owner for additional services to the Construction Manager, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner's Attorneys, etc. These costs will then be issued in the form of a deduct change order to the contractor’s contract at the Owners consultant’s contractual rate.

3. PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

4. EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 011100

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Contingency allowances.
2. Allowances for specific work elements.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.6 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed for the Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. The Contractor's overhead and profit, including costs for bonds and insurance, delivery, equipment rental and similar costs, for these allowances shall be included in the values of the general requirements of contract sum and are not chargeable under allowance disbursement.

C. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to the Owner by Change Order.

1.7 UNUSED MATERIALS

A. Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, prepare unused material for storage by Owner when it is not economically practical to return the material for credit. If directed by Architect, deliver unused material to Owner's storage space. Otherwise, disposal of unused material is Contractor's responsibility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Contract No. 01 – General Construction Contract 01:

1. Allowance GC-1: Contractor shall include a contingency allowance of **$20,000.00** for use according to the Owner's Instructions.

2. Allowance GC-2 Metal Decking Replacement - In addition to the base bid metal deck replacement indicated, Contractor shall include in their base bid an additional allowance of 500 sf (5 ea. 10' x 10' areas) to remove/replace any areas of deteriorated decking which may be encountered after roofing removal as per Section 053100 – Steel Decking.

3. Allowance GC-3 Masonry Repointing – In addition to the base bid masonry work, Contractor shall include in their base bid an additional allowance of 400 sf to remove deteriorated masonry mortar and repoint with new as per detail 22/HS A502.

4. Allowance GC-4: Asbestos Pipe Fitting / Elbow Insulation - In addition to the base bid abatement work identified on Abatement drawings the Contractor shall include in their base bid an allowance of 20 LF. fittings (Figure individual glove bag removal) for abatement of any additional Asbestos Fittings is encountered.

5. Allowance GC-5: Asbestos Containing Caulking - In addition to the base bid abatement work identified on Abatement drawings the Contractor shall include in their base bid an allowance of 20 LF ACM caulking for abatement of any additional Asbestos caulking is encountered.

B. Contract No. 02 – Mechanical Construction Contract 02:

1. Allowance MC-1: Contractor shall include a contingency allowance of **$15,000.00** for use according to the Owner's Instructions.

C. Contract No. 03 – Electrical Construction Contract 03:

1. Allowance EC-1: Contractor shall include a contingency allowance of **$15,000.00** for use according to the Owner's Instructions.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 – UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies the requirements for measurements and records made for payment purposes and describes the item(s) under which payment(s) will be made for the Work performed under this Contract.

B. All work shown or specified in the Contract Documents shall be performed.

C. Items not specified to be measured or paid for (for which no specific pay item exists in the PriceSchedule) shall be included in an appropriate unit price item or in a lump-sum item.

1.3 MEASUREMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. All required measurements shall be made by the Contractor with the Architect and Construction Manager.

B. Any measurements not witnessed by Architect and Construction Manager and which cannot beverified or substantiated will not be approved and payment under the item(s) requiring such measurements will not be made.

C. Coordinate measurements monthly, for the preparation of periodic pay estimates.

D. Where payments will be made for removing rock and existing materials, notify Architect so that hemay witness the measurements.

1. All materials removed without conforming to the above procedures, which Engineer cannot verify or substantiate, will not be paid for.

2. Maintain complete, neat, clean, and legible field notes for all measured items.

3. Notes shall contain spaces for Contractor’s and Architect’s signatures plus additional space for comments.

4. An original and a carbon copy shall be made for all notes and one copy shall be turned over to Construction Manager daily.

5. The Construction managers signature shall not be constituted as an acceptance of the work, or the measurements made, but shall mean that he was present when the measurements were made.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013300.

B. Field notes of all measurements for payment purposes delivered to the Construction Manager daily.

C. Copies of all invoices required for payments out of cash allowance(s).

D. Monthly Applications for Payment.

E. Record Drawings showing the locations and quantities of all items measured for payment purposes.

1.5 SCHEDULING

A. Notify Construction Manager, as far in advance as possible, of the recording of measurements so that they may observe existing conditions, work being performed, and measurements being made.

B. Allow for and afford Construction Manager ample time, space, and equipment to observe measurements and to verify measurements and elevations.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Provide all labor, materials, facilities, levels, measuring devices and all other equipment and items necessary to properly and accurately perform all measurements for payment purposes.

B. Payment for certain items not specifically listed in the bid forms but otherwise required by the technical specifications shall be deemed included as part of the General Conditions and the individual unit price and lump sum bid items provided for in the proposal. (material handling, delivery, overhead, profit, etc.).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Perform all measuring required under this Section.

B. Record all measurements and calculated quantities on the Record Drawings.

C. No measurement shall be made for work performed within the limits of Lump Sum items.

3.2 UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE

A. Unit Price GC No. 1 – Remove and replacement of roof decking with new Metal Decking
   1. Description: (Unit price cost to add or delete from base bid or allowance quantities) Provide all material, equipment and labor to remove and replace deteriorated metal decking as per section 053100.
   2. Unit of measurement: per square foot

B. Unit Price GC No. 2 – Masonry Repointing
   1. Description: (Unit price cost to add or delete from base bid or allowance quantities) Provide all material, equipment and labor to remove deteriorated masonry prepare/replace with new repointed mortar as per 22/HS A502.
   2. Unit of measurement: per square foot

C. Unit Price GC No. 3: Abatement of ACM Pipe Elbows and fittings
   1. Description : abatement of ACM pipe elbows and fittings under tent and glovebag method to be used as an add or deduct from base bid quantities
   2. Unit of Measurement : per linear foot

D. Unit Price GC No. 4: Abatement of ACM Caulking
   1. Description :abatement of ACM caulking to be used as an add or deduct from base bid qty
   2. Unit of Measurement : per linear foot

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Description of changes to be incorporated into the Prime Contract as described in this specification section and as shown within the Contract Documents.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

A. Alternates quoted on the Bid Form Supplement Section 004323 Alternates Form will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at the Owner's discretion. Accepted alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

B. Coordinate all related work and modify surrounding work as required to integrate the work of each alternate selected by the Owner.

C. The bidder shall enter the amount of the increase or decrease for each alternate in the appropriate column of the Bid Form, and this amount shall be indicated in numerical figures and also written out in full in the space provided for each alternate.

D. References to Project Manual specification divisions or sections to describe the work required by an alternate as indicated are not intended to restrict the work of the alternate to a single contract or trade but to provide reference to that work comprising the major portion of the alternate. It shall be the responsibility of all Contractors to determine the extent of all work and materials required by the alternate and to include any additional cost in the proposal for the alternate.

1.3 SELECTION AND AWARD OF ALTERNATES

A. The Contract will be awarded to the qualified bidder whose lump sum base bid, together with any alternates which the Owner may wish to accept, totals the lowest number of dollars.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERNATES

Alternate 1: Remove and replace existing asphalt paving and underlying gravel base in its entirety. See drawing MS A101 and detail 32/A502

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Document 002600 "Procurement Substitution Procedures" for requirements for substitution requests submitted prior to receipt of bids.
2. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
3. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided in Project Manual.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
    b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
    g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.

h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within fifteen (15) business days of receipt of request, or ten (10) business days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than fifteen (15) business days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 (sixty) days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Requested substitution does not change the specified product's appearance, performance, or design intent in any way.
e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
k. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2. Architect reserves the right to reject the Contractor's request for substitutions for convenience without explanation if the Architect feels the requested substitution does not meet the design intent of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

SPECIFICATION SECTION	SPECIFIED ITEM	SUBSTITUTION

REFERENCED DRAWING	SPECIFIED ITEM	SUBSTITUTION

THE UNDERSIGNED REQUESTS CONSIDERATION OF THE FOLLOWING SUBSTITUTION:

Attached data shall include in a tabular format to provide a line by line comparison - product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, performance and laboratory tests and the like with applicable portions of said data clearly identified.

FURTHER, THE PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION WILL (OR WILL NOT) AFFECT:

Dimensions indicated on the drawings?_____

Wiring, piping, ductwork, or other building services indicated on the drawings?_____

Other trades and abutting or interconnection work? _____

Manufacturer's guarantees and warranties? _____

The construction schedule? _____

Maintenance and service parts locally available? _____

(NOTE - If Substitution WILL affect any item above, explain in detail.)

THE UNDERSIGNED AGREES TO PAY FOR:

1. Any and all changes to the building design including structural, site/civil, mechanical, electrical, plumbing or technology systems (if any), detailing; and
2. Any and all additional construction costs caused by the requested substitution.

THE UNDERSIGNED FURTHER STATES THAT THE FUNCTION, APPEARANCE AND QUALITY OF THE PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION ARE EQUIVALENT OR SUPERIOR TO THE SPECIFIED ITEM.

SUBMITTED BY

DATE:	
BY:	
PRIME CONTRACT NUMBER:	
PRIME CONTRACT NAME:	

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ACTION

DATE:	
BY:	
ACTION:	
REMARKS:	

END OF SECTION 012501

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications. Provisions of this Section apply to the work of each prime contractor.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue through Construction Manager supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: The Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal requests issued by the Architect are for information only. Do not consider them as an instruction either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within 7 days of receipt of a proposal request, submit an estimate of cost necessary to execute the change to the Architect for the Owner's review.
    a. Include an itemized list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Furnish survey data and backup invoices, quotes paperwork to substantiate.
    b. Separate labor hours by trade and indicate labor rate. (Submit attached labor rate worksheet notarized for each trade / classification.)
    c. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    d. Include an updated Contractors Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including but not limited to; changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available float before requesting an extension of contract time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: When latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
2. Include an itemized list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Furnish survey data to substantiate quantities. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts. Include labor rate breakdown sheets for each trade.
3. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for a product or system specified.
4. Include an updated Contractors Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including but not limited to; changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available float before requesting an extension of contract time.

1.5 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

B. Allowance Adjustment: For allowance-cost adjustment, base each Change Order Proposal on the difference between the actual purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by the final measurement of work-in-place. Where applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in the purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. When requested, prepare explanations and documentation to substantiate the margins claimed.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work claimed in the Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
    a. Separate labor hours by trade and indicate labor rate. (Submit attached labor rate worksheet notarized for each trade / classification.)
4. The Owner reserves the right to establish the actual quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
5. Contractor’s overhead and profit, including costs for bonds & insurances, for these allowances shall be included in the values of the general requirements of contract sum and are not chargeable under allowance disbursement.

C. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or the Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 15 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. The Owner will reject claims submitted later than 15 days.

1. Do not include the Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in Contract Documents.
2. No change to the Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G733-2019. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.7 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G731-2019.

B. Contractor cannot requisition for any allowance or change order work until the paperwork has been fully executed by the Contractor, CM, Architect and Owner.

C. Requests for changes in bond fees, if any, will be analyzed at the conclusion of the project. Contractors bonding company to submit substantiation. (Bond amount based on total adjusted contract value)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

Arris Contracting Company, Inc.
189 Smith Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

LABOR RATE WORKSHEET

Project No. _____

Contractor Name: _____ County: _____ Date: _____
Address: _____
Telephone Number: _____

Trade: _____
(Provide separate sheet for each trade, foreman/journeyman, etc.)

	*	% per hour	$ per hour	REGULAR BASE RATE	PREMIUM TIME BASE RATE
A. WAGE RATE PER HOUR					
BENEFITS (* Identifies benefits paid directly to the Employee.)					
Vacation and Holiday					
Health and Welfare					
Pension					
Annuity					
Education / Apprentice Training					
Supplemental Unemployment					
Security Fund					
Industry Advancement					
UBC-Appr., Health, Safety, Educ.					
Labor Management Fund					
B. TOTAL BENEFITS PER HOUR					

PAYROLL TAXES AND INSURANCE	
F.I.C.A. / Social Security (up to the maximum required by law)	%
Medicare	%
Federal Unemployment (up to a maximum of $56.00 per employee per year)	%
State Unemployment (up to 1st $8,500 of base salary paid per employee per year)	%
Workers' Compensation Code: _____	%
Disability	%

C. TOTAL TAXES AND INSURANCE PER HOUR

All Benefits are paid directly to Employee. _____ x _____ % =
Only benefits identified by * are paid directly to Employee.

D. TOTAL LABOR RATE (A + B + C) =

E. DOCUMENTATION

For General Liability and Workers Compensation, provide policy renewal page from insurance carrier (with contractor name, address, and insurance agent) for substatiation purposes.

F. CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION

I certify that the labor rates, insurance enumerations, labor fringe enumerations and expenses are correct and in accordance with actual and true cost incurred.

_____
Signature

_____
Print Name of Authorized Representative

_____
Print Title

Sworn before me this _____ day
of _____, 20 _____.

_____
Notary Public

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:
    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule
    b. Application for Payment forms, including Continuation Sheets
    c. List of subcontractors
    d. Schedule of allowances
    e. Schedule of alternates
    f. Schedule of submittals
3. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Construction Manager within 10 days of receipt of Letter of Intent but no later than 10 days before the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Applications for Payment. (SOV's received after the 15th of the month, will not be allowed to requisition until the following month, due to input time for CM & Owner into their computer systems.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
    a. Project name and location.
    b. Owner's name.
    c. Owner's Project number.
    d. Name of Architect.
    e. Architect's Project number.
    f. Contractor's name and address.
    g. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    a. Related Specification Section or division.

b. Description of the Work.
c. Name of subcontractor.
d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
e. Name of supplier.
f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
    1) Labor.
    2) Materials.
    3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items where requested by Construction Manager. Multiple line items will be provided for amounts in excess of five percent of the contract sum, broken out into sub-components equaling not greater than five percent each. Separate all line items by material & labor.
    a. Breakdown shall be separated between additions and renovations with subtotals for each.
5. In addition to the breakdown of specification sections, separate line items will be required for the following front-end line items:
    a. Bonds & OCP insurances to have separate line items. (Substantiation letters required from bonding & insurance company for any amounts higher than industry standard). Only OCP insurance allowed for insurance line item. All other insurance costs must be distributed by contractor throughout the various sections.
    b. Supervision - include a minimum of one percent of contract sum.
    c. Project Administration - include a minimum of one percent of contract sum.
    d. Project meetings (appropriate value for weekly attendance for entire duration of project - see Section 013119 for amount)
    e. Punchlist - include a minimum of .5 percent of contract sum
    f. Closeout: separate lines for demobilization, Operation & maintenance manuals, closeout paperwork, demonstration & training (total for closeout minimum two percent of contract value)
    g. Continuous Clean-up and Final Clean-up values each at minimum of .5%
    h. General Contractor to add line item for Broom sweep/damp mopping
6. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
7. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include requirements for insurance and bonded warehousing.
8. Provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
9. Unit-Cost Allowances: Show the line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by the measured quantity. Estimate quantities from the best indication in the Contract Documents.
10. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs and margins on actual costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.
    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at the Contractor's option.
11. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values prior to the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and Construction Manager and paid for by Owner.

1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the twentieth day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.

1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G732 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Construction Manager will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Allowances issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application. (No Change Order or Allowance requisitions can be made or listed on the requisition, unless the formal CO/AD paperwork has been fully executed by Contractor, Construction Manager, Architect and Owner).
3. Provide copies of payrolls which are signed and notarized documenting compliance with prevailing wage laws. Payroll for contractors is required from the 25th of the previous month to the 24th of the current month. Payroll for subcontractors is required from the 15th of the previous month to the 14th of the current month.
4. Provide copies of lien waivers for the previous payment (or anticipated payment). Include certificate of monthly payment for subcontractors for the previous month.
5. Provide OSHA 10 certificates for all workers on site.
6. Payment for stored materials (whether onsite but not installed, or offsite in a secured warehouse) will require a bill of lading showing the exact value and photographs. In no case shall more than 90% be approved for uninstalled stored materials. An Insurance certificate must be provided, specific to the materials stored with the appropriate dollar value (for onsite or offsite materials).

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit one digital copy, using blue ink signatures and digital notarization, of each Application for Payment to Construction Manager by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application, in a manner acceptable to the Architect and Construction Manager.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
3. Schedule of values.
4. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
5. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
6. Products list (preliminary if not final).
7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
10. Copies of building permits.
11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
12. Initial progress report.
13. Report of preconstruction conference.
14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
15. Performance and payment bonds.
16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
3. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include:
    a. Occupancy permits and similar approvals.
    b. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements.
    c. Test/adjust/balance records.

d. Maintenance instructions.
e. Meter readings.
f. Startup performance reports.
g. Changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
h. Final cleaning.
i. Application for reduction of retainage and consent of surety.
j. Advice on shifting insurance coverages.
k. Final progress photographs.
l. List of incomplete Work recognized as exceptions to Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
5. AIA Document G706.
6. AIA Document G706A.
7. AIA Document G707.
8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
12. Waivers and releases.
13. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
14. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements.
15. Change of door locks to Owner's access.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 No retainage release will be approved by owner until all closeout documents (Closeout paperwork, as-builts, O & M manuals, AIA release forms, warranties, material turnover receipts, etc.) are received and verified complete.

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Web-based Project management software package.
6. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.

B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Included in Bid Form:

1. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
2. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, in web-based Project software directory, and in prominent location in each built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination of Multiple Contracts: Each Contractor shall cooperate with Project coordinator, who shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient

and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its own operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors and direction of Project coordinator to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
   b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
   c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.

d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
f. Indicate required installation sequences.
g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.

2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.

3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.

4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.

5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.

6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

   a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
   b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
   c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

   a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
   b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
   c. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
   d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

8. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.

9. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

C. Coordination Drawing Process: Prepare coordination drawings in the following manner:

1. Schedule submittal and review of Fire Sprinkler, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical Shop Drawings to make required changes prior to preparation of coordination drawings.
2. Commence routing of coordination drawing files with HVAC Installer, who will provide drawing plan files denoting approved ductwork. HVAC Installer will locate ductwork and piping on a single layer, using orange color. Forward drawings to Plumbing Installer.
3. Plumbing Installer will locate plumbing and equipment on a single layer, using blue color.
4. Electrical Installer will indicate service and feeder conduit runs and equipment in green color. Electrical Installer shall forward drawing files to Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer.
5. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer will indicate cable trays and cabling runs and equipment in purple color. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer shall forward completed drawing files to Contractor.
6. Contractor shall perform the final coordination review. As each coordination drawing is completed, Contractor will meet with Architect to review and resolve conflicts on the coordination drawings.

D. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format:
   a. DWG , Version 2020 , operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and PDF format.
3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
   a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
   b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in AutoCAD 2020 format.
   c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 .

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Owner name.
3. Owner's Project number.
4. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
5. Architect's Project number.

6. Date.
7. Name of Contractor.
8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
9. RFI subject.
10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
14. Contractor's signature.
15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 .

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

D. Architect's and Construction Manager's Action: Architect and Construction Manager will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect or Construction Manager after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect or Construction Manager of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Construction Manager in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of web-based Project management software. Include the following:

1. Project name.

2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect and Construction Manager.
4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's and Construction Manager's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

F. On receipt of Architect's and Construction Manager's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect and Construction Manager within three days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.

1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.
2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD 2020 format.
4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 Digital Data Licensing Agreement.
    a. Subcontractors and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall also execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 .
5. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
    a. Floor plans.
    b. Reflected ceiling plans.

B. Web-Based Project Management Software Package: Use Construction Manager's web-based Project management software package for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.

1. Web-based Project management software includes, at a minimum, the following features:
    a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
    b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
    c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
    d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
    e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.

f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
i. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
j. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
k. Management of construction progress photographs.
l. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.

C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013119 – PROGRESS MEETINGS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Preconstruction conferences
2. Preinstallation conferences
3. Progress meetings
4. Coordination meetings
5. Safety meetings

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. A preconstruction conference will be scheduled before starting construction, at a time convenient to the Owner, Construction Manager and the Architect, but no later than 15 days after issuance of the Letter of Intent. The conference will be held at the Project Site or another convenient location.

B. Attendees: Authorized representatives of the Construction Manager, Owner, Architect, and their consultants; the Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

1. Tentative construction schedule.
2. Critical work sequencing.
3. Designation of responsible personnel.
4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
8. Preparation of record documents.
9. Use of the premises.
10. Parking availability.
11. Office, work, and storage areas.
12. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
13. Safety procedures.
14. First aid.
15. Security.
16. Housekeeping.
17. Working hours.

D. Reporting: CM shall prepare and issue minutes to attendees and interested parties.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

A. Conduct a pre-installation conference at the Project Site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

B. Attendees: The Installer and representatives of the Prime Contractor, manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and

installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise the Construction Manager and Architect of scheduled meeting dates.

C. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for the following:

1. Contract Documents.
2. Deliveries.
3. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and quality-control samples.
4. Review of mockups.
5. Possible conflicts.
6. Time schedules.
7. Weather limitations.
8. Manufacturer’s recommendations.
9. Warranty requirements.
10. Compatibility of materials.
11. Acceptability of substrates.
12. Temporary facilities.
13. Space and access limitations.
14. Governing regulations.
15. Safety.
16. Inspecting and testing requirements.
17. Recording requirements.
18. Protection.

D. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference and the approved schedule. Promptly distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned, including the Owner and the Architect.

E. Do not proceed with the installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

F. Reporting: Prime Contractor or Installer shall issue minutes to attendees, CM, Owner and Architect.

1.4 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Progress meetings will be held at the Project Site at regular intervals (typically weekly) or virtually as determined by the Construction Manager.

B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect, each Prime Contractor shall be represented at these meetings. Attendance is mandatory at weekly meetings and contractor will include in their bid a sum of $250.00 per meeting (assume 20 meetings) to have an authorized individual in attendance capable of making decisions and providing direction. This amount will be listed as a separate line item on the contractors Schedule of Values. If the contractor misses a meeting without prior written authorization from the Construction Manager, they will be issued a deduct change order in the amount of $250.00 per occurrence. Subcontractors, suppliers, or other entities will be invited at the discretion of the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the status of the Project.

D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

E. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1. Interface requirements.
2. Time.
3. Sequences.
4. Status of submittals.
5. Deliveries.
6. Off-site fabrication problems.
7. Access.
8. Site utilization.
9. Temporary facilities and services.
10. Hours of work.
11. Hazards and risks.
12. Housekeeping.
13. Quality and work standards.
14. Change Orders.
15. Documentation of information for payment requests.

F. Reporting: Approximately 5 days after each meeting, CM will prepare and distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.

1.5 COORDINATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct project coordination meetings at regular intervals convenient for all parties involved. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special pre-installation meetings.

B. Request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the construction activities involved.

C. Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

D. The CM's Field Manager will conduct daily meetings with the prime contractors and major subcontractors' foremen. The purpose of the meetings is to provide the opportunity for each contractor to communicate to the Field Manager any items relating to their respective construction activity for that day (Request for shutdown, deliveries, etc.) The meetings will commence from 7:00 o'clock am until 7:30 o'clock am. These meetings are generally informal. The CM's Field Manager will keep minutes of these meetings when appropriate and will be available upon request.

1.6 SAFETY MEETINGS

A. Each Contractor will be responsible to conduct their own safety meetings on a regular basis (but not less than four times during any thirty-day period).

B. Minutes of the Safety Meeting must be maintained by each contractor onsite and must be made available upon request. Failure to conduct and submit meeting minutes will be grounds to reject the Prime Contractor's progress payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 013119

SECTION 013150 – COVID-19 CONSTRUCTION GUIDELINES

The contents of this Section are NOT authored by the Owner, Architect of Record, Engineers ofRecord, nor the Construction Manager, but are provided as guidelines published by others, including but not limited to, the CDC, ESD (Empire State Development), DOH, OSHA, etc.

1.1 In response to the public health emergency for the COVID-19, Governor Andrew Cuomo has declared a State disaster emergency and temporarily suspended or modified laws that would prevent, hinder, or delay action necessary to cope with the disaster or emergency. The Governor has also issued directives to allow for the expansion of certain services including those relating toemergency procurement, and to facilitate the continued work of essential businesses. Under Executive Order 202.6, as amended September 2020, a construction project is permitted to continue if it is essential. Please refer to Empire State Development (ESD) guidance to determineif your project is essential https://esd.ny.gov/guidance-executive-order-2026. The purpose of this guidance is to set forth the recommended practices for all Contractors performing work at construction sites in the context of the COVID-19 health crisis.

A. Contractor Responsibilities:

Under standard contracting agency/authority agreements,

1. Contractors and their subcontractors are always required to guard the safety and healthof all persons on and in the vicinity of the work site
2. Contractors and their subcontractors are required to comply with all applicable rules, regulations, codes, and bulletins of the New York State Department of Labor and the standards imposed under the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, as amended (“OSHA”)
3. Contractors and their subcontractors are also required to comply with all Client safety requirements
4. Contractors and their subcontractors must comply with all City or State of New York safety requirements for projects within the City or State of New York constructed in accordance with the applicable building code, and contractors are required to provide written safety plans for the site showing how all safety requirements of applicable law willbe implemented for the duration of the contract
5. Contractors will comply with these requirements as part of their contract, as well as any updates / revisions which are subsequently issued by the governing agencies.

1.2 Contractors and their subcontractors must also adhere to the following practices to help prevent exposure and spread of COVID-19. The following recommendations are based on what is currently known about COVID-19. Contractors and their subcontractors are advised to stay current and immediately implement the most up-to-date practices to protect the safety and healthof your employees, clients, and the general public.

A. Contractor Submittals

1. All contractors are required to submit a copy of their own company policy which confirmstheir compliance with these requirements and demonstrates your workers will properly comply.
2. Designate a specific “Responsible party” who will be the individual on-site in charge ofCOVID compliance
3. Include in your submission the name of the designated individual who will be onsite.

B. General Responsibilities:

1. Contractors and their subcontractors should educate their employees on the symptoms of COVID-19, which include cough, fever, trouble breathing, and pneumonia. Contractors and their subcontractors must instruct any employee who feels they may meet the above criteria to refrain from reporting to the jobsite and immediately contact their local health department in the county in which they reside.
2. If the employee begins to exhibit these symptoms while in the workplace, steps should betaken to isolate the individual, place a surgical mask on the individual and inform your local health department and the contracting agency/authority.
3. Personnel should be advised to self-quarantine in accordance with the requirements ofthe New York State and local health department. Contracting agencies/authorities reserve the right to require any employee of the Contractor, and their subcontractors exhibiting symptoms, to be removed from the jobsite.
4. If an employee is confirmed to have COVID-19 infection, contractors and their subcontractors should inform fellow employees, who have been in contact with this employee, of their possible exposure to COVID-19 in the workplace while maintaining confidentiality as required by applicable New York State and federal law. The fellow employees should then self-monitor for symptoms (i.e., cough, fever, trouble breathing,and pneumonia) and self-quarantine in accordance with the requirements of the New York State and local health department.
5. If an employee tests positive for COVID-19, Contractors and their subcontractors shoulddirect the employee to self-quarantine or remain quarantined for 14 days, following the guidance of New York State and local health department.
6. Contractors and their subcontractors may permit such employee to return to the jobsite when this employee produces a negative COVID-19 test or receives medical clearance toreturn to work.
7. If an employee tests negative for COVID-19, contractors and their subcontractors may direct the employee to return to work after recovery from their illness. Any direct contactson pre-cautionary quarantine may return to the jobsite and resume their work activities.

C. Social Distancing:

1. Do not host large group meetings or congregate in large groups. When meetings are necessary, maintain a distance of 6 feet between people
2. Perform any toolbox or other training maintaining the distance of 6 feet between people
3. Perform meetings online or via conference call whenever possible
4. Only essential personnel should be permitted on the jobsite
5. Discourage handshaking and other contact greetings

D. General Jobsite Practices:

1. Procedures and supplies should be in place to encourage proper hand and respiratory hygiene. **General Work Contractor is required to provide, install and maintain self -contained temporary hygiene/washing station(s) for use by all site workers – provide minimum 1 washing station per 20 workers**
   a. Hand Hygiene:
      Signage with handwashing procedures should be posted in prominent locationspromoting hand hygiene:
      1. Regular handwashing with soap and water for at least 20 seconds should bedone:
         - Before and after eating.

- After sneezing, coughing, or nose blowing
- After using the restroom
- Before handling food
- After touching or cleaning surfaces that may be contaminated
- After using shared equipment and supplies; and also
- Whenever a contractor or subcontractor believes it is necessary

2. If soap and water are not available, use an alcohol-based hand sanitizer that contains at least 60% alcohol

b. Respiratory Hygiene:

1. **ALL SITE PERSONELL MUST WEAR FACE COVERING PROTECTION ATALL TIMES TO COVER MOUTH AND NOSE (No Exceptions)**
2. Covering coughs and sneezes with tissues or the corner of elbow
3. Disposing of soiled tissues immediately after use

2. **At the end of each work shift each Contractor will perform routine environmental cleaning and disinfecting of all hard surfaces in the common and work areas.** This includes corridor surfaces, doorknobs, workstations, project trailers and offices, portable toilets, countertops, handles, gang boxes, tools and equipment. See OSHA Guidance onPreparing Workplaces for COVID-19. www.osha.gov/Publications/OSHA3990.pdf
3. Appropriate cleaning agents and directions should be utilized to perform all cleaning. Ensureall workers are trained on the hazards of cleaning chemicals used in the workplace and comply with all OSHA requirements regarding same in accordance with the Hazard Communication (Global Harmonization) Standard. Information about https://coronavirus.health.ny.gov/home
4. Do not use a common water bottle
5. If using a common water cooler clean dispenser knob after use
6. Do not share tools
7. Utilize personal protection equipment (PPE) for the job being performed
8. Sanitize reusable PPE per manufacturer's recommendation prior to each use
9. Do not share PPE
10. Ensure used PPE and other trash is disposed of properly
11. Utilize disposable gloves where appropriate and instruct workers to wash hands after removing gloves
12. Disinfect reusable supplies and equipment
13. Stagger work schedules to minimize the number of people on a job site at any one time
14. Keep one contractor or subcontractor in an area at a time. Indicate an area is occupied withworkers with a sign or flag indicating which contractor or subcontractor is in the area at that time. Remove the sign or flag after completion of work in that area to let others know they may then enter into that area to perform their work. The next contractor or subcontractor willthen post their sign or flag to notify others that the area is occupied.
15. Minimize the number of workers in an area as much as possible by using indicators of an occupied area (signs or flags) scheduling work activities to stagger those required to be inany one time to a minimal number of workers.
16. Minimize entryways into a work area so that employees will be able to observe flagging practices described above. Do not reduce number of emergency exits.
17. Avoid cleaning techniques, such as pressurized air or water sprays that may result in generation of bioaerosols

1.3 Contracting agencies/authorities may request an updated written safety plan for the site to address practices to help prevent exposure and spread of COVID-19 at the jobsite pursuant to

New York State, OSHA recommendations and Centers for Disease Control requirements, whichinclude:

1. Assessment of potential worker exposure hazards, taking into account the specific recommendations and controls for the four levels of worker exposure risk identified in OSHA's Guidance on Preparing Workplaces for COVID-19 (i.e. very high, high, med, Low)
2. Selecting, implementing, and ensuring the use of control (i.e., social distancing appropriate personal protective equipment, hygiene, and cleaning supplies);
3. Minimizing the number of workers in an area as much as possible by using indicators of an occupied area (signs or flags) and scheduling work activities to stagger those required to bein any one area to a minimal number of workers.
4. Minimize entryways into a work area so that employees will be able to observe flagging practices described above. Do not reduce number of emergency exists; and
5. Additional criteria consistent with health and safety practices at the work site

1.4 Project Closure:

1. Where work is suspended on a project, contractors are directed to follow any additionalproject shut-down protocols as provided by the contracting agency/authority
2. For NYS Business Reopening Safety Plan Template and Construction Master Guidance Planplease refer to below links:

   https://www.governor.ny.gov/sites/governor.ny.gov/files/atoms/files/NYS_BusinessReopening SafetyPlanTemplate.pdf

   https://www.governor.ny.gov/sites/governor.ny.gov/files/atoms/files/ConstructionMasterGuida nce.pdf

E. For additional resources:

OSHA COVID-19 Resources
OSHA Guidance on Preparing Workplaces for COVID-19
DOL COVID-19 Resources
Interim Guidance for Business and Employers
Centers for Disease Control - - https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/index.html

The Bidder agrees it is responsible for complying with any and all health and safety requirements issued by federal, state or local entities, including but not limited to New York State Governor Office Executive Orders, New York State Department of Health rules, regulations and guidance, and other New York State,Fund or Campus laws, rules, regulations or requirements that exist or may be issued and/or amended during the bidding and/or performance of work on this Project.

With respect to the COVID-19 pandemic, Bidder specifically acknowledges and agrees that the NYS DOHInterim COVID-19 Guidance for Construction Projects, "Guidance", in effect at the time of bid is made a part of the contract work for this Project, as set forth in General Requirements. Bidder affirms that all costsand time associated with compliance with the current Guidance are included in its bid. The current Guidance is available at the following website:

https://forward.ny.gov/industries-reopening-phase#phase-one-construction

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Bidder agrees to comply with the Guidance as it may be amended or superseded in the future.

END OF SECTION 013150

SECTION 013216 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Contractor shall develop a full schedule, in sufficient detail and clarity of form and technique so that the contractor can plan and control his work properly and the Construction Manager/Owner can readily monitor and follow the progress for all portions of the work. The Contractor shall complete the detailed schedule within 10 days after contract award.

B. The schedule shall comply with the various limits imposed by the scope of work any by any contractually intermediate milestone dates and completion dates included in the contract.

C. The activities identified in the schedule shall be analyzed in detail to determine activity time durations in units of whole working days. All durations shall be the result of definitive manpower and resource planning by the Contractor. The contractor will provide specific manpower loading information / crew size to support the duration proposed. (e.g. – 4-man crew can get 1000 sf per day, project has 11000 sf; thus, duration was identified as 11 days)

D. The activity data shall include activity codes to facilitate selection, sorting and preparation of summary reports and graphics. Activity codes shall be developed for:

1. Area: Subdivision of the site into logical modules or blocks and levels.
2. Responsibility: contractor or subcontractor responsible for the work.
3. Specifications: 33 Division CSI format.
4. System: Division of the work into building systems for summary purposes.
5. Milestone: Work associated with completion of interim completion dates or milestones.
6. Pay Item: Work identified with a pay item on the Schedule of Values.

1.2 REPORTS

A. For initial submittal and each update, the contractor shall prepare the following standard report:

1. Tabular Schedule Report sorted by Activity code and Early Start.

1.3 GRAPHICS

A. For initial submittal the contractor shall prepare the following graphics:

1. Pure logic diagram (Precedence Format) of entire data, not time scaled, grouped by Activity code.
2. Detailed bar chart sorted by Activity Code with Early Start and Early Finish.
3. Summary bar chart summarizing by Activity Code with Early Start and Early Finish.

B. For each update the contractor shall prepare the following graphic:

1. Bar Chart showing work activities with Early Start in the next 40 work days sorted by Activity Code and Early Start.
2. Summary Bar Chart summarizing by Activity Code showing progress with Early Start and Early Finish.

C. For each Change Order involving adjustment in the contract time for performance the contractor shall prepare a pure logic diagram showing the changed work with all predecessor and successor activities (Fragnet).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In no case shall first application for payment be approved prior to submission of acceptable preliminary schedule, detailed submittal schedule, and schedule of values.

B. Monthly updates, required schedules and graphics shall be submitted to the Construction Manager/Owner within five working days following the end of the preceding month. Monthly updates, schedules and graphics shall be submitted in five copies.

C. If any of the required submissions are returned to the Contractor for corrections or revisions, they shall be resubmitted within ten (10) calendar days after the return mailing date. Resubmittals shall be in the same quantities as noted above. Review and response by the Construction Manager/Owner will be given within (10) calendar days after resubmission.

1.5 PAYMENT WITHHELD

A. If the Contractor fails to submit the required schedule information as indicated in this section within the time prescribed or revision thereof within the requested time, the Construction Manager/Owner may withhold approval of Progress Payment Estimates until such time as the Contractor submits the required information.

1.6 UPDATES

A. Updates of the Schedule shall be made every two weeks reflecting actual or reasonably anticipated progress as of the last working day of the month. Monthly updates of the Detailed Schedule will be made each month until all work is substantially complete.

B. The Contractor will meet with the Construction Manager/Owner at the end of the updated period to review information in draft form before preparation of the required schedules and graphics. The Contractor will present data, prepared in advance, for review and approval of the Construction Manager/Owner including:

1. Actual Start Dates.
2. Actual Completion Dates.
3. Activity percent complete and/or Remaining Duration.
4. Revised logic, changes in activity duration's or resource assignments.
5. Narrative report discussing progress through the update period; changes, delays or other circumstances affecting progress; status of the project with respect to completion schedule; and any efforts by the Contractor to improve progress.

C. The update meeting will establish the values to be submitted for payment and will be directly related to the schedule of values in the application for payment.

D. The Contractor shall prepare a report of the meeting and make all changes, additions or corrections to the data resulting from the review. The contractor shall promptly prepare the monthly submittal following the update meeting.

1.7 CHANGES, DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

A. When changes or delays are experienced, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager/Owner a Time Impact Analysis illustrating the influence of each change or delay on the current Contract scheduled completion date. Each time analysis shall include a Fragnet (network analysis) demonstrating how the Contractor proposed to incorporate the change or delay into the Detailed Schedule. Additionally, the analysis shall demonstrate the time impact based on the date the change was given to the Contractor, the status of construction at that point in time, and the activity duration of all

effected activities. The activity duration used in this analysis shall be those included in the latest update of the Detailed Schedule, closest to the time of delay or as adjusted by mutual agreement.

B. Each Time Impact Analysis shall be submitted within ten (10) calendar days after a delay occurs or a notice of change order is given to the Contractor. In cases where the Contractor does not submit a Time Impact Analysis for a specific change or delay with a specified period of time, it shall be mutually agreed that no time extension is required. Final evaluation of each Time Impact Analysis by the Construction Manager/Owner shall be made within fourteen (14) calendar days after receipt unless subsequent meetings and negotiations are necessary. Adjustments in the Contract time for performance shall be made only by written change order approved by the Owner. Upon approval of the Owner, Fragnets illustrating the influence of changes and delays shall be incorporated into the Detailed Schedule by the contractor during the first update after agreement is reached.

C. The time difference between the Early Finish date and the Late Finish Date is defined as "float." The "float" belongs to the Project and may be used by the Construction Manager/Owner to benefit the Project. Changes or delays that influence activities in the network with "float" and do not extend the Critical Path (the network of activities with zero days "float") shall not be justification for an adjustment in Contract time for performance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013216

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submittal schedule.
3. Daily construction reports.
4. Shop Drawings.
5. Product Data.
6. Samples.
7. Quality assurance submittals.

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Permits.
2. Applications for Payment.
3. Performance and payment bonds.
4. Insurance certificates.
5. List of subcontractors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Coordination Drawings show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or to function as intended.

B. Field samples are full-size physical examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials. Field samples are used to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

C. Mockups are full-size assemblies for review of construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.

3. Processing: To avoid the need to delay installation as a result of the time required to process submittals, allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals.
   a. Submittals must be transmitted in accordance with the requirements of Section 1.6.
   b. Allow between 10 and 12 business days for initial review of the first round of submittals. See 1.6 for more information. Allow additional time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with subsequent submittals.
   c. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
   d. Allow an additional 10 business days for reprocessing each resubmittal.
   e. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of contractor's failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
   f. If the contractor delays on key submittals which can negatively impact the project schedule, the owner and his agent(s) can withhold payments as necessary until the proper submittal paperwork is received.

B. Submittal Preparation:

1. Each copy of each submittal will have a "submittal cover sheet" attached identifying all information requested by Architect. (see copy after this section) All SCS must be approved by contractor (see electronic stamp B.5) signed, dated and have all fields completely filled- out. Any submittal received without proper use of this Cover Sheet will be returned immediately to the contractor. Cover sheet for contractor's use is included at the end of this section.
2. A Submittals Website, an internet (web-based) service shall be used by all contractors to provide an on-line database and repository which shall be used to transmit and track project related documents. The Submittals Website is provided by the Construction Manager. Upon Contract award the successful bidders will be given log on instructions. The intent for using the Submittals Website is to expedite the construction process by reducing paperwork, improving information flow, and decreasing submittal review turnaround time.
3. Project submittals (shop drawing, product data and quality assurance submittals) shall be transmitted by the Contractor in Portable Document Format (PDF) to the Submittals Website, where it will be tracked and stored for retrieval for review. After the submittal is reviewed it is uploaded back to the Submittals Website for action or use by the Contractor and Owners Representatives.
4. The service also tracks and stores documents related to the project such as RFI's (Request for Information), Contacts, Meeting Minutes, Punchlist, and Non-Compliance Notices.
5. For each submittal, the Contractor shall review and apply electronic stamp certifying that the submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents, including verification of manufacturer/product, dimensions and coordination of information with other parts of the work. (contractor sign and date)
6. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the submittals in a PDF format. The contractor may use any of the following options:
   a. Subcontractors and suppliers provide paper submittals to the Contractor, who electronically scans and converts them to PDF format.
   b. Contract a Scanning Service, which will allow the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors and suppliers to provide paper submittals to the Scanning Service, which electronically scans and converts them to PDF format. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to transmit the scanned submittals to the Submittals Website.
7. Image Quality:
   a. Image resolution: The PDF files shall be created at a minimum resolution of 200 dots per inch utilizing the original document size. The Contractor will be responsible to increase the resolution of the scanned file or images being submitted as required to adequately presenting the information.
   b. Image Color Rendition: When information represented requires color to convey the intent and compliance, provide full color PDF reproduction.

C. Contractor Internet Service and Equipment Requirements:

1. The Contractor will be required to have an Email address and Internet access at Contractor's main office.
2. Unless the Contractor will exclusively be using a Scanning Service to create all PDF documents, the Contractor will be required to own a PDF reviewing, creating and editing software, such as Adobe Acrobat (www.adobe.com), Bluebeam PDF Revu (www.bluebeam.com), or other similar PDF reviewing, creating and editing software for applying electronic stamps and comments.
3. The Contractor will be required to have a web browser such as Internet Explorer 11, Firefox 30-51.
4. The Contractor will be required to have Java Run Time Environment: Minimum Java version 8 update 121.
5. The Contractor will be required to have Adobe Reader version 11: Sage uses a pdf creator to generate forms. In order to print / view forms you will need Adobe Reader.
6. Contractors are required to have network securities in place such as anti-virus that is active and up to date. Do not access Contract Management from unsecured or public network location such as free WI-FI hotspots.

D. Training and Support:

1. A training manual shall be available, free of charge from the Construction Manager, for all project participants regarding use of the Submittals Website and PDF submittals.
2. Training will be provided by the Construction Manager at Arris's main office located in Poughkeepsie NY (or in a virtual Zoom meeting). The appropriate personnel from each contractor office are required to attend this meeting.

E. Paper Copies:

1. Contractor Copies: The Contractor will be responsible for making copies, for the Contractors own use and for use by its subcontractors and suppliers.

F. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the CM electronically using a transmittal form. The CM will then transmit to the Architect. The Architect will not accept submittals received from sources other than the Construction Manager.

1. On the transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.
2. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810 and submit Sage notification to ACCI that the submittal has been uploaded. The contractor's transmittal must have the subject description properly filled out, so that all parties can see what section/product is being submitted without having to open the actual submittal.
3. Transmittal Form: Use the sample form at the end of this Section for transmittal of submittals.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Distribution: It is the contractor's responsibility to coordinate submittals with each subcontracting trade. Each contractor shall be required to provide their subcontractors with a complete list of their submittals in order that other contractors can request required submittal information.

1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

1.6 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittals must be prepared and transmitted as follows, unless otherwise approved by the Construction Manager:

1. Within 15 working days after Notice to Proceed:
   a. HVAC Units
   b. Structured Polycarbonate Panel Assemblies
   c. Membrane Roofing System Product Data & Shops
   d. Tapered Roof Insulation Shop Drawings
   e. Lighting Fixtures
   f. Panelboards
   g. Asbestos Abatement
   h. All other submittals critical to the schedule
2. Balance of Submittals – within 30 days after Notice to Proceed.
3. If the contractor misses the milestone submittal timeframes listed above, the owner / agents can withhold requisition payments until the required paperwork is received. If there are any open submittals beyond 45 days of contract award, the owner will stop all contractor payments until all missing paperwork is received.
4. Upon approval by the Construction Manager, non-critical submittals may be transmitted later.
5. Prepare submittals including information in paragraph 1.4B above.

B. Schedule Updating: Revise the submittal schedule after each meeting or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.7 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

A. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at the site, and electronically submit one copy to the Construction Manager's field superintendent by 10:00 am the following day. Any contractor not submitting required reports will not receive approval on the subsequent application for payment until such time that all required information is submitted. The following items should be address in the daily report :

1. List of subcontractors at the site.
2. Count of personnel at the site (substantiates payroll).
3. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions.
4. Accidents and unusual events.
5. Description of work completed, location(s) and approximate quantities
6. Meetings and significant decisions.
7. Orders and requests of governing authorities.
8. Services connected, disconnected.
9. Equipment or system tests and startups.

1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation Drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar Drawings. Include the following information:

1. Dimensions.
2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.

3. Compliance with specified standards.
4. Notation of coordination requirements.
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 36 by 48 inches.
7. All Technical Submittals:
    a. Electronic shop drawing submittal to Construction Manager.
8. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken.
9. Maintain approved copies on site to record “as-built” conditions.
10. Submit additional copies of as-built, approved drawings as specified in project closeout.

1.9 PRODUCT DATA

A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Submit prior to shop drawings or simultaneously when products are specified items or A/E approval is granted. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
    a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
    b. Compliance with trade association standards.
    c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
    d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
    f. Notation of coordination requirements.
2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
3. Submit digitally through the Submittals Website to CM.
4. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
    a. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of Product Data is in the Installer's possession.
    b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

1.10 SAMPLES

A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern. Sample are submitted directly to the architect’s home office and copy Construction Manager with transmittal.

1. Mount or display Samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Architect's sample. Include the following:
    a. Specification Section number and reference.
    b. Generic description of the Sample.
    c. Sample source.
    d. Product name or name of the manufacturer.
    e. Compliance with recognized standards.
2. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit Samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least 3 multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
c. Refer to other Sections for Samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such Samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.
d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.

3. Preliminary Submittals: Submit a full set of choices where Samples are required for selection of color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics from a range of standard and premium choices.
   a. The Architect will review and distribute selections made or other action.
4. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and similar characteristics, submit 6 sets to the Architect who will distribute one set to CM and two (2) to the contractor marked with the action taken.
5. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project Site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
   a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
   b. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.

B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

1. Field samples are full-size examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
   a. Comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Submit quality-control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.

B. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.

1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the company.

C. Inspection and Test Reports: Requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies are specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Control."

1.12 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Except for submittals for the record or information, where action and return is required, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.

1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility, as stated on the approval stamp.

B. Action Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal with a uniform, action stamp. The Architect will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows:

1. Unsolicited Submittals: The Architect will return unsolicited submittals to the sender without action.
2. Final Unrestricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Furnish as Corrected", the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
3. Final-But-Restricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Make Corrections Noted", the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance. (No resubmittal is required.)
4. "Revise and Resubmit" When the Architect marks a submittal " Revise and Resubmit", do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay.
5. Returned for Resubmittal: When the Architect marks a submittal "Rejected", do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary, to obtain different action mark.
   a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Rejected" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
6. Other Action: Where a submittal is for information or record purposes only and does require approval and the contractor is responsible for the conformance of the product, the Architect will return the submittal marked "Reviewed".
7. "Submit specified item": When submittal is marked "Submit Specified Item", the Contractor shall immediately submit the specified item.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013529 - HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

A. Provide all labor, equipment and materials and perform all operations in connection with monitoring air quality, decontaminating equipment and providing worker health and safety protection for all Contractor and Subcontractor personnel.

B. Develop a site specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP) specifically addressing the potential hazards that may be encountered. This plan shall meet all Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements.

C. Review the requirements and data presented and supplement the program with any additional measures deemed necessary to fully comply with regulatory requirements and adequately protect personnel on the site.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1910.120

B. OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1926.62

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Site Safety Official (SSO): The individual who is responsible to the Contractor and has the authority and knowledge necessary to implement the site safety and health plan and verify compliance with applicable safety and health requirements.

B. SSO shall possess full and complete authority to order stoppage of any work which he deems unsafe.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide within seven (7) days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Site-specific HASP including the Emergency Response Plan to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect for review, including provisions for decontamination and a contingency plan for unforeseen emergencies. The review is only to determine if the HASP meets basic regulatory requirements and the minimum requirements of this Section. The review will not determine the adequacy of the HASP to address all potential hazards, as that remains the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
2. Current certification of employee's health and safety training and certification of employee's baseline medical exam status.
3. Certification of additional required health and safety training for Supervisors.
4. Qualifications and experience of the SSO for approval.

B. Submit minutes of weekly safety meetings at periodic progress meetings.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor is solely responsible for the health and safety of workers employed by the Contractor, any Subcontractor and anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them.

B. Develop and follow a site specific Health & Safety Plan (HASP) in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 1.07.

C. Provide a full-time SSO regardless of whether or not the Work is at a defined Uncontrolled Hazardous Waste Site.

D. Pre-arrange emergency medical care services at a nearby hospital, including establishment of emergency routes of travel.

E. Meetings:

1. Conduct daily job briefings with all site personnel to discuss relevant health and safety issues including but not limited to hazards, monitoring, procedures and controls. Document attendance and topics covered.

2. At a minimum, conduct weekly safety meetings with all site personnel, documenting attendance and topics covered.

F. Train all workers assigned to areas where contaminated media are likely to be encountered in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120.

G. Include those workers involved with the abatement of Asbestos containing materials in a medical surveillance program and respiratory protection program that meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120 and 29 CFR 1910.134, respectively.

H. In areas where contaminated media are likely to be encountered, monitor air quality in and around work area using appropriate air monitoring equipment/analysis, as indicated in Part 2. Record all readings and maintain record on site. Stop work and/or upgrade respiratory protection or personal protective equipment levels if action levels established in the HASP are exceeded. Ensure that degree and type of respiratory protection provided is consistent with the monitored concentrations and individual chemical parameters. Lawfully dispose of all contaminated clothing and equipment that cannot be decontaminated.

1.7 HEALTH & SAFETY PLAN (HASP) REQUIREMENTS

A. The following items shall be addressed in the HASP:

1. Safety and health hazard assessment;

2. Procedures for emergency medical treatment and first aid;

3. Map indicating route to hospital for emergency medical care;

4. Lead exposure control plan (29 cfr 1926.62);

5. Equipment decontamination procedures;

6. Air monitoring procedures and action levels;

7. Personal protective equipment and decontamination;

8. Physical hazard evaluation and abatement including:
    a. Equipment operation;
    b. Confined space entry;
    c. Slips and falls;
    d. Building collapse;
    e. Falling debris;
    f. Encountering unmarked utilities;
    g. Cold and heat stress;
    h. Hot work (cutting and welding);
    i. Excavation entry;
9. Training requirements;
10. Recordkeeping requirements;
11. Emergency response plan that includes:
    a. Names of three (3) Emergency Response Contractors, experienced in the removal and disposal of oils and hazardous chemicals, that the Contractor intends to use in the event of an emergency;
    b. Evacuation routes and procedures;
    c. Emergency alerting and response procedures.

1.8 CONTINGENCY MEASURES & NOTIFICATIONS

A. The potential for encountering hazardous buried objects or materials that could pose a threat to human health or the environment exists at the Project Site. In the event that potentially hazardous materials are encountered during the work under this contract, the responsibilities of the Contractor and the Construction Manager are described herein.

B. The procedures and protocols to be used by the SSO in defining materials that are potentially hazardous include screening with a photoionization detector, odor, visual appearance of a material, and obvious oil or chemical contaminated materials.

C. Upon encountering suspected hazardous buried objects or materials as described above, cover the excavation immediately if no imminent danger, as defined by the SSO, is present. If there is an imminent danger, as defined by the SSO, evacuate the area immediately. The SSO shall then notify the Construction Manager of the situation.

D. Establish, properly barricade, and mark the area as an exclusion zone under the direction of the SSO. The SSO shall establish the exclusion zone boundaries based upon air quality monitoring using a photoionization detector and other equipment as appropriate. The exclusion zone shall be established at a minimum 50-foot radius around the location where the potentially hazardous material is encountered. Work within the exclusion zone shall be discontinued until the hazardous condition has been remediated and testing indicates that a hazard does not exist. Other activities of the site, outside the limits of the exclusion zone shall continue. Ambient air quality monitoring shall be performed by the SSO to demonstrate that ambient air quality in other portions of the site is not adversely impacted by the exclusion zone condition.

E. Notify Owner's Representative regarding the presence of potentially hazardous materials. Construction Manager or the Owner may direct the Contractor to notify regulators and to obtain necessary regulatory approvals for remediation.

F. Mobilize the appropriate equipment and personnel to sample and test the hazardous material within the exclusion zone to determine the remedial action required, subject to the Construction Manager's or the Owner's direction. Contractor may be directed to remove and legally dispose of the material. Compensation for the removal and disposal of hazardous material will be as a Change in Work and Change in Contract Price in accordance with the Subcontract Agreement, if not covered under a specific bid item.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 013529

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for testing and inspection allowances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.

1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:
   a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
   b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
   c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.

d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.
e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.

2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.

1.4 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to

proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Mockup Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, sections, elevations, and details, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments,

correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award , and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent .

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.

9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind

indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following Contractor's responsibilities, including the following:

1. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
2. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
3. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
4. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
5. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
6. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect , through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

I. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect or Construction Manager.
3. Notify Architect and Construction Manager seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Architect's and Construction Manager's approval of mockups before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.
   a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances specified in Section 012100 "Allowances," as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor , and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
   a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

E. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

F. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

G. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.

1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.12 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect , Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect , through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and Construction Manager's and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014100 - PERMITS AND COMPLIANCE

1.1 GENERAL

A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract and the balance of Division 01 and the Technical Specifications.
B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

A. Preconstruction Meeting
B. Permits and Licenses
C. Compliance
D. Additional Compliance

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. After award of Contract and prior to the commencement of the Work, schedule and conduct meeting with Owner and Architect to discuss the applicable environmental regulations and requirements; coordinate with Sections 015000 and 017400.
B. For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with environmental regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.4 PERMITS AND LICENSES

A. The Contractor shall obtain, maintain and pay for all permits and licenses necessary for the execution of the work and for the use of such work when completed.

1.5 COMPLIANCE

A. The Contractor shall give all notices, pay all fees and comply with all laws, rules and regulations applicable to the work.

1.6 ADDITIONAL COMPLIANCE

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and the employees of the Contractor and Subcontractors, shall comply with all regulations governing conduct, access to the premises, operation of equipment and systems, and conduct while in or near the premises and shall perform the work in such a manner as not to unreasonably interrupt or interfere with the conduct of business of the Facility.

END OF SECTION 014100

SECTION 014326 - TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

1.1 GENERAL

A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract and the balance of Division 01 and the Technical Specifications.

B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

C. Pursuant to the provisions of Section 013300, Submittal Requirements, it is further required that unless otherwise specified, tests called for in the Specifications applicable to the work and/or required to implement the work shall be paid for by the Owner.

D. Where tests are required by the Architect to substantiate conformance to the specifications the Owner will pay all costs of such tests and engineering services unless said tests indicate that the workmanship or materials used by the Contractor are not in conformance with the Drawings, Specifications, Approved Shop Drawings or the approved materials.

In such event, the Contractor shall pay for the tests, remove all work and material so failing to conform, REPLACE with work and materials which are in full conformity.

F. Requirements related to testing services and specified elsewhere in these documents include:

1. Inspections and testing as required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction over the work.
2. Certification of compliance as required by individual specification sections.
3. Testing, adjusting and balancing of mechanical equipment and systems.
4. Project record documents, including operation and maintenance manuals, record drawings and the like.
5. Tests and standards governing work and/or materials as may be specified throughout these specifications and/or as shown on the drawings.

G. The Owner will employ, and pay for, the services of an Independent Testing Laboratory to perform all specified services.

H. Inspection, sampling and testing is required for the following as applicable to the particular project:

- Refer to attached Statement of Special Inspections and Tests

However this listing is to be considered as <u>partial</u> only with the burden placed on the Contractor to advise, and the Laboratory to provide, all such inspections, sampling and testing as may be specified and/or required by these Contract Documents and the applicable laws and ordinances of the jurisdiction.

I. Employment of the Testing Laboratory shall not relieve the Contractor of his obligation to perform Work in accordance with the Contract.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

A. Laboratory Qualifications

B. Laboratory Duties

C. Contractor's Responsibilities

D. Tests Required

1.3 LABORATORY QUALIFICATIONS

A. Laboratory shall meet -

1. The "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualifications", latest edition as published by the American Council of Independent Laboratories.
2. Basic requirements of ASTM E 329, latest edition, governing "Standards of Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete and Steel as Used in Construction".

B. Laboratory shall submit copy of inspection of facilities as made by Materials Reference Laboratory of the National Bureau of Standards during most recent tour of inspection; with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by inspection.

C. Testing equipment shall be calibrated at maximum 12-month intervals by devices of accuracy traceable to either - National Bureau of Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants; submit copy of certificate of calibration as executed by an accredited calibration agency.

1.4 LABORATORY DUTIES

A. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor; provide qualified personnel promptly on notice.

B. Perform specified inspections, sampling and testing of materials and methods of construction in conformance with specified standards, recognized authorities and the like so as to ascertain compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of irregularities or deficiencies of Work which are observed during performance of services.

D. Promptly submit sufficient copies (minimum 5) of reports and tests to Architect for distribution. Reports shall contain -

1. Issue date
2. Project title and number
3. Testing laboratory name and address
4. Name and signature of inspector
5. Date of inspection or sampling
6. Temperature and weather observations
7. Test date
8. Identification of product and specification section
9. Location in project
10. Type of inspection or test
11. Observations regarding Contract Document compliance.

E. Perform additional services as required by the Owner and/or Architect.

F. The laboratory is not authorized to - release, revoke, alter or enlarge on, requirements of the Contract Documents; approve or accept any portion of Work; perform any duties of the

Contractor.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall to the best of his ability -

1. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, provide access to the Work and to Manufacturer's operations as may be necessary.
2. Provide to the laboratory preliminary representative samples of materials to be tested in required quantities.
3. Furnish copies of mill test reports.
4. Provide casual labor and facilities as required to provide access to Work to be tested; to obtain and handle samples at the Site; to facilitate inspections and tests; for laboratory's exclusive use for storage and curing of test samples.
5. Notify Construction Manager a minimum of 48 hours in advance of operations to allow for his assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
6. Arrange with laboratory and PAY FOR, additional sampling and testing required for the Contractor's convenience.
7. Employ, AND PAY FOR, services of a separate, equally qualified Independent Testing Laboratory to perform additional inspections, sampling and testing required when initial tests indicate Work does not comply with Contract Documents. Coordinate with Paragraph 1.05.A.4 above.

1.6 TESTS REQUIRED

A. General Construction Tests: More detailed testing requirements are given in individual Specification Sections. The Owner shall retain the right to make any additional tests the Architect deem necessary or appropriate. The Contractor is responsible for providing his own tests to determine that materials meet specified requirements. The scope of tests required and paid for by the Owner (unless otherwise noted below) shall include as a minimum the following:

1. Concrete Paving and General Concrete Work: Concrete mix design testing shall be paid for by Contractor. Owner reserves the right to retain and pay for his own testing for checking purposes.
2. Concrete Paving and General Concrete Work: Concrete test cylinders as specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete. All concrete cylinder testing will be performed by the Owner’s testing laboratory at the cost of the Owner.
5. Masonry Mortar: Three cubes tested for compressive strength at 10 days; ASTM C 91 tests.
6. Metals: Strength dimension; coating thickness; bolt torque; welding X-ray or ultrasonic tests.

B. Plumbing: At least the following tests will be performed. Conform to requirements specified in individual Division 22 Specification Sections. The test shall be performed and paid for by the subcontractor and witnessed by the Contractor and Owner's on-site representative:

1. Water supply piping hydrostatic pressure test.
2. Sanitary piping test before fixture installation: Cap pipes and fill to highest point in system.
3. Plumbing fixture operation.

C. Fire Protection System: At least the following tests will be performed. Conform to requirements specified in individual Division 21 Specification Sections. The test shall be performed and paid for by the subcontractor and witnessed by the Contractor and Owner's on-site representative:

1. Fire protection system flushed and pressure tested.

D. HVAC Testing: All HVAC work shall be tested by an independent testing and balancing agency. Conform to requirements specified in individual Division 23 Specification Sections. All costs of these tests will be paid by the subcontractor. Adjustments shall be made by the subcontractor as directed by the Owner. At least the following tests will be performed:

1. Piping hydrostatic tests.
2. Air and water balancing.
3. Thermostat control monitoring and testing.
4. Boiler efficiency testing.

E. Electrical Power System Testing: At least the following tests will be performed. Conform to requirements specified in individual Division 26 Specification Sections. The test shall be performed and paid for by the subcontractor and witnessed by the Contractor and Owner's on-site representative:

1. Polarity tests.
2. Operation of all circuits.
3. Testing of emergency system.
4. Security systems.
5. Generation system.
6. Grounding systems.

F. Electrical Lighting System Testing: Conform to requirements specified in individual Division 26 Specification Sections. At least the following tests shall be performed and paid for by the subcontractor.

1. Operation of every component of entire system.

G. Fire Alarm System Testing: At least the following tests will be performed. Conform to requirements specified in individual Division 28 Specification Sections. The test shall be performed and paid for by the subcontractor and witnessed by the Contractor and Owner's on-site representative:

1. All smoke and heat detectors.
2. Proper operation as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Contractor's Responsibilities: The Contractor shall notify the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager and Testing Laboratory personnel at least 48 hours prior to performance of work requiring testing. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with testing agencies and permit free access to all areas at all times. The Contractor shall permit taking samples at any time during construction, either before or after installation. Prior to notice to proceed with construction, the Contractor shall submit a Testing Log of planned tests and scheduled test dates. Tests shall be numbered based on type of work, type of test, and sequence. The Testing Log shall be maintained by the Contractor and updated weekly.

1. Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate all testing, including all testing and inspections to be paid for by the Owner. The Contractor will arrange testing and sampling performed by the Owner's testing agency and will have prepared test record forms. Upon receipt of test results, the Owner will distribute 2 copies to the Contractor, 2 copies to the Architect, and 2 copies to the Construction Manager with test results.

I. Follow-up and Corrective Action: The Contractor and the Owner will note the test record on the Testing Log to acknowledge test procedures and results. If the follow-up or corrective action is needed, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager 2 written copies of proposed follow-up or corrective plans and obtain the Owner's written approval before proceeding.

1. Cost of Testing: If tests indicate that materials or work do not comply with requirements,

the contractor shall pay for all retesting, and shall remove and replace non-complying work at no additional cost to the Owner.

J. Local Owner Inspections: The Contractor is also responsible for coordinating and cooperating with local requirements for inspections.

END OF SECTION 014326

NYS EDUCATION DEPARTMENT Office of Facilities Planning 89 Washington Avenue, Room 1060 EBA Albany, NY 12234	STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS As required by the Building Code of NYS (BCNYS)

BCNYS § 1704.1.1 requires the project Design Professional to complete the Statement of Special Inspections and Tests. Completion of the Statement of Special Inspections & Tests and submission to the Office of Facilities Planning with the Construction Permit Application is a condition for issuance of the Building Permit.

School District	Building
Eastchester Union Free School District	Eastchester Middle School
Project Title	
2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements	
SED Project #	**Project Address**
66-03-01-03-0-003-028	580 White Plains Road, Eastchester, NY 10709
Architect/Engineer	
MEMASI (Architect); Reilly Tarantino Engineering (Structural Engineer)	
Name of Person Completing this Statement	**Phone** **Date**
Tina Mesiti-Ceas	914-915-9522 10/6/2021
Comments	

INSPECTION AND TESTING (Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	REFERENCE STANDARD	BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
A. Steel Construction						
1. Material verification of high-strength bolts, nuts and washers.		X	Applicable ASTM material specifications. AISC 360, Section A3.3	1704.3	☑	
2. Inspection of high-strength bolting.	X	X	AISC 360, Section M2.5	1704.3, 1704.3.3	☑	
3. Material verification of structural steel.			ASTM A 6 or A 568	1704.3, 1708.4	☑	
4. Material verification of weld filler materials.			AISC 360, Section A3.5	1704.3	☑	
5. Inspection of welding:				1704.3	☐	
a. Structural steel	X	X	AWS D1.1, D1.3	1704.3, 1704.3.1	☑	
b. Reinforcing steel	X	X	AWS D1.4; ACI 318: 3.5.2	1704.3	☐	
6. Inspection of steel frame joint details.		X		1704.3, 1704.3.2	☑	
B. Concrete Construction						
1. Inspection of reinforcing steel, including prestressing tendons, and placement.		X	ACI 318: 3.5, 7.1-7.7	1704.4, 1913.4	☐	
2. Inspection of reinforcing steel welding.			AWS D1.4; ACI 318: 3.5.2	1704.4	☐	

INSPECTION AND TESTING (Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	REFERENCE STANDARD		BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
3. Inspection of bolts to be installed in concrete prior to and during placement.	X				1704.4	☐	
4. Verify use of required design mix.		X	ACI 318: Ch. 4, 5.2-5.4		1704.4, 1904.2.2, 1913.2, 1913.3	☐	
5. Sampling fresh concrete: slump, air content, temperature, strength test specimens.	X		ASTM C 172, C 31; ACI 318: 5.6, 5.8		1704.4, 1913.10	☐	
6. Inspection of placement for proper application techniques.	X		ACI, 318: 5.9, 5.10		1704.4, 1913.6, 1913.7, 1913.8	☐	
7. Inspection for maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques.		X	ACI, 318: 5.11 - 5.13		1704.4, 1913.9	☐	
8. Inspection of prestressed concrete.	X		ACI 318: 18.18.4, 18.20		1704.4	☐	
9. Erection of precast concrete members.		X	ACI 318: Ch. 16		1704.4	☐	
10. Verification of in-situ concrete strength prior to stressing of tendons and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.		X	ACI 318: 6.2		1704.4	☐	
11. Inspection of formwork		X	ACI 318: 6.1.1			☐	
C. Masonry Construction							
L1 = Level 1 Inspection required for nonessential facilities.			ACI 530/ ASCE 5/TMS 402, Ch. 35	ACI 530.1/ ASCE 6/TMS 602, Ch. 35		☐	
L2 = Level 2 Inspection required for essential facilities. In general, schools are not considered essential facilities unless they are a designated emergency shelter			ACI 530/ ASCE 5/TMS 402, Ch. 35	ACI 530.1/ ASCE 6/TMS 602, Ch. 35		☐	

INSPECTION AND TESTING (Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	REFERENCE STANDARD		BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
1. Verify to ensure compliance:							
a. Proportions of site prepared mortar and grout.		L1 & L2		2.6A	1704.5	☐	
b. Placement of masonry units and construction of mortar joints.		L1 & L2		3.3B	1704.5	☐	
c. Location and placement of reinforcement, connectors, tendons, anchorages.		L1 L2	 Sec. 1.13	3.4, 3.6A 3.4, 3.6A	1704.5 1704.5	☐ ☐	
d. Prestressing technique. Grout space prior to grouting.	 L2	L1		3.6B 3.2D	1704.5 1704.5	☐ ☐	
e. Grade and size of prestressing tendons and anchorages. Placement of grout.	 L2	L1		2.4B, 2.4H 3.5	1704.5 1704.5	☐ ☐	
f. Grout specs prior to grouting.	L2			3.6 C	1704.5	☐	
2. Inspection program shall verify:							
a. Size and location of structural elements.		L1 & L2		3.3G	1704.5	☐	
b. Type, size, and location of anchors.	L2	L1	Sec. 1.2.2(e), 2.1.4, 3.1.6		1704.5	☐	
c. Specified size, grade, and type of reinforcement.		L1 & L2	Sec. 1.13	2.4, 3.4	1704.5	☐	
d. Welding of reinforcing bars.	L1 & L2		2.1.7.10.2, 3.3.3.4(b)		1704.5	☐	
e. Cold/hot weather protection of masonry construction.		L1 & L2		1.8C, 1.8D	1704.5, 2104.3, 2104.4	☐	
f. Prestressing force measurement and application.	L2	L1		3.6B	1704.5	☐	
3. Verification prior to grouting.	 L2	L1	1.13	3.2D, 3.4, 2.6B, 3.3B 1.4	1704.5 1704.5, 2105.2.2, 2105.3	☐ ☐	
4. Grout placement.	L1			3.5, 3.6C	1704.5	☐	

INSPECTION AND TESTING (Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	REFERENCE STANDARD		BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
5. Preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms.	L1 & L2			1.4	1704.5, 2105.2.2, 2105.3	☐	
6. Compliance with documents and submittals.		L1 & L2		1.5	1704.5	☐	
D. Wood Construction							
1. Fabrication process of prefabricated wood structural elements and assemblies.					1704.6, 1704.2	☐	
2. High-load diaphrams designed in accordance with Table 2306.3.2					1704.6.1, 1704.1	☐	
E. Soils					1704.7	☐	
F. Pile Foundations					1704.8	☐	
G. Pier Foundations					1704.9	☐	
H. Sprayed Fire-Resistant Materials							
1. Structural member surface conditions.					1704.10.1	☐	
2. Application.					1704.10.2	☐	
3. Thickness.			ASTM E 605		1704.10.3	☐	
4. Density.			ASTM E 605		1704.10.4	☐	
5. Bond strength.			ASTM E 736		1704.10.5	☐	
I. Mastic and Intumescent Fire-Resistant Coatings					1704.11	☐	
J. Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)					1704.12	☐	
K. Special Cases					1704.13	☐	
L. Smoke Control					1704.14	☐	
M. Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance							
1. Structural steel.	X		AISC 341		1707.2	☐	
2. Structural wood.	X				1707.3	☐	
3. Cold-formed steel framing.		X			1707.4	☐	
4. Pier Foundations.		X			1707.5	☐	
5. Storage racks and access floors.		X			1707.6	☐	

INSPECTION AND TESTING (Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	REFERENCE STANDARD	BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
6. Architectural components.		X		1707.7	☐	
7. Mechanical and electrical components.		X		1707.8	☐	
8. Designated seismic system verifications				1707.9	☐	
9. Seismic isolation system.		X		1707.10	☐	
N. Structural Testing for Seismic Resistance						
1. Testing and verification of masonry materials and assemblies prior to construction.				1708.1	☐	
2. Testing for seismic resistance.				1708.2	☐	
3. Reinforcing and prestressing steel.			ACI 318	1708.3	☐	
4. Structural steel.			AISC 341, AWS D1.1	1708.4	☐	
5. Seismic qualification of mechanical and electrical equipment.				1708.5	☐	
6. Seismically isolated structures.			Section 17.8 of ASCE 7	1708.6	☐	
O. Structural Observations						
1. Seismic resistance.				1709.2	☐	
2. Wind requirements.				1709.3	☐	
P. Test Safe Load				1712	☐	
Q. In-Situ Load Tests				1713	☐	
R. Preconstruction Load Tests				1714	☐	
S. Other (list)					☐	

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Contractor must provide, maintain and remove required temporary facilities necessary to performhis own construction activities.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including NYS SED Regulations 155.5.

B. Standards: Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code."

C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operatein a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the work progresses.Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-preventivemeasures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

1.4 USE OF TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. General: use of temporary facilities are not chargeable to Owner, Architect or Construction Manager and shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. The Construction Manager, Architect, other Contractors, testing agencies, Owner Consultants, etc.

B. Water Service: Use water from the Owner’s existing water system without metering and without payment of use charges. Access to water shall be approved by the Owner.

C. Electric Power Service: Charges for electrical energy usage for temporary power and lighting willbe paid by the Owner, when taken from the Owner’s electrical services. Contractor and Sub- Contractors shall exercise measures to conserve energy usage. Use of owner electric for items not specific to project (e.g., heating construction shanties, etc.) will not be permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged,

previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.

C. Temporary Roof Membrane – 45 mil EPDM minimum or equivalent. 5/8” Dens sheathing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities such as licensed electricians, etc. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference withperformance of the work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted,if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

3.3 CONTRACTOR FIELD OFFICES

A. Each Contractor may with permission from the architect and construction manager establish a field office for their own use. Said offices for the individual contractor shall be of such size and designas approved and shall be located in the designated staging area. Contractor will arrange for telephone service and electric service, if required, directly with the utility company. (No field offices or storage trailers will be allowed by the buildings).

3.4 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT SERVICES, GENERAL

A. The Contractor’s use of any permanent system or service of the building or portions thereof shall be subject to the Owner’s approval.

B. Each Contractor shall be responsible for any and all damage to permanent services used and shall make good any and all damage to the satisfaction of the Owner, prior to final completion and acceptance.

C. NOTE – In accordance with OSHA and other applicable regulations, the representative Contractors performing erection of structural ‘skeleton’ type work are solely responsible for the netting, guard rail protection and such other safety devices as deemed necessary to protect the workers and public from harm.

3.5 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

A. Temporary Electric Power Service: Electrical Contractor shall provideand pay all costs to provide a weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics to accommodate performance ofwork during the construction period.

1. Responsibility: All work under this section to be provided by the Electrical Contractor.
2. Applicability: This section applies to all renovation and new construction work areas for this Project.
3. Contractor shall make arrangements with utility company for temporary and permanent services immediately after award of contract.
4. Contractor shall maintain all parts of the electrical system (temporary and permanent) activeand

in-service at all times throughout the contract duration. All temporary lighting to be controlled by standard switches per code (outside of power panels).

5. Temporary Service: Install service and grounding in compliance with the National Electric Code (NFPA 70). Include necessary meters, transformers, overload protected disconnect andmain distribution switch gear. Comply with all NECA, NEMA and UL Standards.
6. Electrical Contractor will provide Construction Manager trailer hookup with a) 100 amp Power, b) Telecommunications line, c) Internet connection within 15 days of contract award. Lines to be run over existing telephone poles to the trailer location. All contractor trailer use/connection charges for power, internet and telephone to be paid by the contractor
7. Provide temporary service with an automatic ground-fault interrupter feature, activated fromthe circuits of the system.
8. For power hand tools and task lighting, provide temporary 4-gang outlets at each floor level, spaced so that a 50-foot extension cord can reach each work area. Provide separate 110-120Volt, 20 Amp circuit for each 4-gang outlet (4 outlets per circuit).
9. Maintaining all existing systems, including but not limited to, power, lighting, fire alarm, intercom, kitchen freezers and refrigerators, etc., within the existing building operational at alltimes for Owner occupancy and construction.
10. Electrical Contractor shall provide temporary power and lighting facilities for use of all trades.All temporary light and power shall be in accordance with the required Codes and Safety Standards. The temporary light and power shall be used until permanent light and power iscompleted or portions of the building(s) are enclosed.

B. LIGHTING REQUIREMENTS

1. General Requirements: Electrical Contractor shall provide lighting at areas where existing lighting hasbeen removed and at new construction areas, as required to provide adequate illumination for safe and proper construction operations and Project Site security.
2. Minimum Requirements: Provide illumination levels adequate for construction operations andsafe traffic conditions. As a minimum provide one 200-watt lamp per 400 square feet of building floor area, with maximum spacing of 20 feet. Any rooms in excess of 500 sf will receive one 400-watt metal halide fixture for each 1000 sf of area.
3. Supplemental Lighting: If required, supplemental lighting beyond minimum requirements shallbe provided via suitable portable lighting units with cord and plugs, and shall be paid for by the Contractor or Sub-Contractor requiring such additional lighting.

3.6 TEMPORARY TOILET FACILITIES

A. General Contractor shall provide suitable toilet facilities at approved locations complying with all state andlocal requirements. Comply with governing regulations including safety and health codes for the type, quantity and locations (provide separate toilet facility for female workers).

B. Supply and maintain toilet tissue. The toilet facilities must be clean and sanitary at all times.

C. Provide separate toilet facilities for male and female construction personnel.

3.7 TEMPORARY WATER

1. Each Contractor will provide temporary connections to owners existing water service for all contractor’s use.

2. Provide and pay for all connections
3. Protect temporary and permanent lines against any damage.
4. Each Contractor shall:
    a. Provide all hose and other extensions from connections installed by the General Contractor and all labor, materials and supplies required to supply water to the work.
    b. Prevent water damage to the work.

3.8 STORAGE FACILITIES

A. Each Contractor shall provide temporary storage containers and other facilities as required for hisown use. Temporary structures shall be located at the designated staging area, and shall be removed upon completion of the work or when directed.

B. Due to limited on site storage space, Contractor shall coordinate delivery of his materials with the Construction Manager who will determine when large deliveries shall be made and shall be designate storage locations on site for delivered materials. All stored materials must be stored in locked, watertight trailers, paid for by applicable contractor.

3.9 CONSTRUCTION FENCING

A. Provide lockable gates. Furnish keys to the Owner, Construction Manager and necessary construction personnel.

B. Site access gates shall be provided as required, complete with all operating hardware and security devices.

C. Should fencing be required to be relocated or modified during the course of the project due to additional access needed by the contractor, same shall be done at the total expense of the contractor.

D. Note: Should any contractor damage or cause the need for repair to the construction fence, all costs involved with said repair will be deducted from the contractor creating the need for repair.

E. General Contractor shall provide staging area at the location(s) designated by the owner and the Construction Manager. All staging areas to be 6’ high chain link fencing on stanchions. Contractor is to include minimum 100’x100’ enclosed staging areas with 20’ wide vehicle access gates at the Eastchester MS/HS location.

3.10 ROOF PROTECTION

A. Each Contractor will sequence his work and avoid traffic over any permanently roofed areas.

B. In instances where working over a completed roof is unavoidable, Contractor shall provide temporary roof protection to all areas of existing roofing to remain and any newly completed roofing areas, so that the membrane is not damaged.

C. Temporary roof protection will consist of 1” thick polystyrene insulation, 6 mil fire retardant polyethylene and ¾” plywood.

3.11 TEMPORARY WALL & FLOOR PROTECTIONS

A. General Contractor shall erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate work areas from fumes.

B. Construct dustproof, floor to ceiling partitions of not less than 3-5/8” – 20 ga. studs, 2 layers of 6 mil poly sheets inside / outside, sound batt insulation, exterior sheathing 5/8” plywood, interior sheathing 5/8”

gypsum taped/painted where owner occupied. Caulk seal joints and perimeter to prevent dust migrations. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.

C. The existing Gymnasiums # 1 & # 2 are wood floor and is thus extremely susceptible to moisture and damage. General Contractor is responsible for all floor and wall protections to insure no water or surface damage. Contractor to install at minimum: Cover floor with 2 layers 6 mil poly Overlap and tape full length joints and minimum ¼ " Masonite/Plywood with fully taped joints. Securely cover walls with minimum 6 mil reinforced poly.

D. General Contractor will plywood seal doorways into gymnasiums to prevent unauthorized access into construction area except for designated exterior outside doors. The corridor entrance doors to receive 2 layers heavy duty (taped joints) dust protections.

3.12 RUBBISH CONTAINERS

A. Each Contractor shall provide suitable rubbish container devices for his own use (both demolition and construction debris) properly maintained and serviced, replaced as required and protected from access by the public with fencing as specified herein or approved by the architect or Construction Manager.

B. Each contractor and subcontractors shall sweep up and gather together, daily all his own rubbishand removed materials and place in same containers.

3.13 VENTILATION AND HUMIDITY CONTROL FOR CONSTRUCTION:

A. Mechanical Contractor will provide temporary ventilation as required for protecting the building from any adverse effects of high humidity during abatement and construction activities. Select dehumidification and ventilating equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements and have sufficient quantity of units to produce necessary ambient conditions.

1. Each Contractor shall be responsible for his own temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity.

2. Ventilate enclosed area to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors or gases.

3. Provide equipment as necessary for air and fresh exchange for the work area per OSHA standards.

4. Remove temporary ventilation equipment prior to the completion of construction.

5. If Contractor fails to adequately ventilate the building during the construction, abatement/roofing process, thereby causing humidity and possible mold issues, the ownerwill hire others to properly address and deduct costs from the Contractor accordingly.

3.14 ROADS AND PAVED AREAS:

A. General Contractor shall construct and maintain temporary fenced areas adequate to supportloads and to withstand exposure to traffic during construction period.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

2. Contractors will be permitted to utilize existing campus roads, as designated (as segregated by the Owner – if required).

3. Road Cleaning: Maintain roads and walkways in an acceptably clean condition. This includes the removal of debris daily, if required, and/or a minimum of once a week due toall project traffic. Road cleaning equipment to be wet/vacuum type.

3.15 TRAFFIC CONTROLS:

A. General Contractor shall provide temporary traffic controls at junction of temporary roads withpublic roads. Include warning signs for public traffic and “STOP” signs for entrance onto public roads, barricades, flagmen, etc. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.16 TEMPORARY SITE SAFETY AND DIRECTIONAL SIGNS

A. General Contractor shall provide signs where required or as located by the CM to inform public andpersons seeking entrance into project.

1. Construct signs of rigid material such as ½” plywood or steel. Attach to individual posts orfencing with secure tie-wire. (Do not attach signs to buildings or permanent construction).Signs will be DOT and MUTCO compliant.

2. Signs required for this project:

a. Do Not Enter – Construction Area (6 required)

b. No Smoking, safe work site (6 required)

c. For Construction Parking (2 required)

d. To direct deliveries (2 required)

3.17 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION:

A. Each Contractor shall provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near Project site.

3.18 TEMPORARY ROOFING

A. Any roofing areas which have been demolished and not permanently re-roofed at the end of theday, will receive a temporary sheathing and reinforced 45 mil EPDM (minimum) to prevent any water infiltration into the building (Intent is to have permanent roofing installed immediately, not have temporary roofing remain in place for more than a day).

B. Any temporary roof areas will have the roof drains lowered to ensure that in the event of rain, thatit drains properly at the lower elevation. In no instance, shall the roof areas be allowed to hold standing water. Contractor will use whatever means necessary to prevent standing water.

3.19 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES

A. Each Contractor will provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction (in progress and completed), exposure to weather, other workers, staff and general public. Provide structurally secure, watertight, temporary enclosure for building exteriors.

3.20 SECURITY ENCLOSURE LOCKUP:

A. Each Contractor shall properly protect around partially completed areas of construction. Provide barricades to prevent unauthorized access, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

3.21 BARRICADES, WARNING SIGNS AND LIGHTS:

A. Comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades.Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and public of possible hazard.

3.22 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

2. Protection: Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect/CM requests that it be maintained longer, removeeach temporary facility when the need has ended or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been affected because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractors property.

2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Section 012200 “Unit Prices” for products selected under a unit price.
3. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
4. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
5. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified

under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.

D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

E. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:
    a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
    b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
    a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    b. Model and serial number.
    c. Capacity.
    d. Speed.
    e. Ratings.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.

3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.

2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
   a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
   a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
4. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
   a. For approval of products not as specified in the Contract Documents, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.
6. Compliance with Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
7. Completion of Section 012501 "Substitution Request Form".

B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017329 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 02 through 28 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

a. Requirements in this Section also apply to mechanical and electrical installations associated with this project.

C. Division of Responsibilities for Cutting and Patching Work: Each subcontractor shall perform cutting and patching required for its portion of the Work. (Electrical subcontractor RTU disconnects, HVAC subcontractor remove RTU units where indicated, etc.).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Where approval of procedures for cutting and patching is required before proceeding (see Article 1.4 below), submit a proposed plan describing procedures at least 14 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:

1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.

2. Changes to Existing Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building’s appearance and other significant visual elements.

3. Products: List products to be sued and firms or entities that will perform the Work.

4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.

5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.

6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involved adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.

B. Architect’s Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Minimize cutting and patching of work by properly coordinating construction sequences with Architect.

B. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

1. Obtain Architect's approval before cutting and patching any structural work that is not indicated on drawings.

C. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

1. Obtain Architect's approval before cutting and patching any operational element that is not indicated on drawings.

D. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch the following elements or related components, that are not indicated on drawings, in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operation life or safety.

1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
2. Membranes and flashings.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
5. Noise and vibration-control elements and systems.

E. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

B. OSHA Approved materials, systems, equipment, scaffolding, PPE, rigging, lanyards, etc.

C. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

B. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Contractor is specifically notified that the existing roof material on the Eastchester UFSD project has had various leaks over the decades since it was first installed. The structural integrity of the existing decking scheduled for replacement is thus compromised and therefore the contractor must stringently follow all OSHA and related safety precautions to insure that the re -decking / roofing process is safely performed, and workers are properly protected at all times.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Roof Watertightness – Contractor must ensure that proper weather, protections, and manpower are present prior to demolishing the existing roof areas. Only remove what can be replaced/watertight in the same day. Contractor is responsible for any interior damages and any direct/indirect costs which accrue if they fail to maintain watertightness.

C. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection for any portions of Project that might be damaged / soiled during cutting and patching operations.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

2. Related Electrical and Mechanical work will be performed by licensed subcontractors

B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer’s written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.

3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.

4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: By-pass utility services such as pipe or conduit, before cutting, where services are shown or required to be removed, relocated or abandoned. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.

5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

3. Floors and Walls: Where portions of walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

   a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, from wall-to-wall or corner-to-corner. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching is performed or used as access. Remove completely paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION 017329

SECTION 017400 – CLEANING UP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The work of this section relates to the following:

1. Maintain premises and public properties and roadways free from accumulations of waste, debris, dirt, mud and rubbish caused by operations.
2. At completion of work, remove waste materials, rubbish tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials, and clean all sight exposed surfaces; leave project clean and ready for occupancy.
3. Remove all overspray caused by construction operations from adjacent construction, surfaces and vehicles.

B. Related Requirements Specified Elsewhere

1. Summary of Work: Section 011000
2. Cleaning for Specific Products or Work: the respective sections of the specifications.

1.2 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards: Maintain project in accordance with safety and insurance standards.

B. Hazard Control

1. Store volatile waste in covered metal containers and remove from premises daily.
2. Prevent accumulations of waste which create hazardous conditions.
3. Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances.

C. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with local ordinances and anti-pollution laws.

1. Do not burn or bury rubbish and waste materials on project site.
2. Do not dispose of volatile waste such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
3. Do not dispose of waste into streams or waterways.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials: Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIREMENTS DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Execute daily cleaning to ensure that building, grounds, and public properties and roadways are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, dirt, and mud.

B. Wet down dry materials and rubbish to lay dust and prevent blowing dust.

C. Each day, contractor shall affect the following:

1. Areas of intense activity, such as cutting and sawing must be swept clean and reorganized at the end of each day.
2. Areas of moderate activity such as installation of electrical work must be returned to good order at the end of each day.
3. Debris below scaffolds (and shoring/re-shoring) must at all time, be kept sufficiently consolidated to keep walkways free of tripping hazards. These work areas must also be swept clean immediately upon removal of scaffolds.
4. All swept up debris, waste materials, and packing must be removed and placed in the dumpster by noon of the following workday.
5. All sorted material must be kept in good order.
6. As portions of the work are completed, all used and excess materials must be removed promptly.
7. Daily Clean-up and good housekeeping is the responsibility of the contractor individually and will be monitored by the Construction Manager.
8. Contractors shall promptly comply with requests to organize scattered materials.

D. Each contractor is responsible for furnishing all dumpsters or other such containers as required for collection, storage and legal disposal of all debris and rubbish resultant from the construction operation. The Construction Manager shall locate, maintain and move such containers as necessary and legally dispose of waste as containers are filled. Separate and recycle as required authorities and regulations.

E. Handle materials in a controlled manner with as few handlings as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. Each Contractor Shall:

1. Employ experienced workmen for final cleaning.
2. In preparation for substantial completion or occupancy, conduct final inspection of sight exposed surfaces, and of concealed spaces.
3. Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints, and other foreign materials from sight-exposed exterior finished surfaces.
4. Maintain cleaning until project, or portion thereof, is occupied by owner.
5. Repair, patch and touch up marred surfaces to specified finish, to match adjacent surfaces.
6. Contractor will clean/vacuum above all existing ceiling areas from any roofing debris which falls through cracks into building.
7. If the contractor fails to perform final cleaning when directed or does not properly clean within 4 hours of being notified by Construction Manager, the owner will hire others and charge contractor accordingly.

B. General Contractor: shall complete the following restoration operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or portion of Project:

1. Restoration of any lawn and walk/curb areas disturbed by construction operations. This includes repairs of any ruts / damage created by Heavy equipment, Lulls, cranes, etc.
2. Magnet sweeping of all exterior lawn areas to ensure that no stray nails / screws, etc. remain in lawn areas.

3. Hire professional cleaning company (not construction tradesmen) to thoroughly clean all surfaces, including glass, floors, carpeting, ceramic tile, doors, windows, casework, etc.
4. Clean any impacted floor areas (gymnasium, resilient tile, terrazzo, etc) using the exact same products / coats as the owner's custodial staff for compatibility purposes. Vacuum any impacted carpet areas
5. Power sweep all asphalt areas using a commercial street sweeper (water method)
6. Remove any stickers, protective coverings, etc.
7. Clean all casework, tables, equipment etc. inside and out.

C. Mechanical Contractor: shall complete the following cleaning operations before requesting final inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire project or portion of project.

1. Clean all Mechanical units, including removal of any stickers, protective covering. Wipe down of all unit surfaces for clean streak free surfaces
2. Vacuum out all ductwork, grills / louvers to insure there is no construction debris or dust
3. Replace all air filters at no additional cost immediately prior to owner occupancy
4. Restoration of any lawn and walk/curb areas disturbed by construction operations. This includes repairs of any ruts / damage created by Heavy equipment, Lulls, cranes, etc.

D. Electrical Contractor: shall complete the following cleaning operations before requesting final inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire project or portion of project.

1. Clean surfaces of all electrical equipment from any dust. Remove any labels or protective films
2. Replace any burned out or non-functioning bulbs

3.3 WASTE REMOVAL

A. Contractors shall comply with all Local, State and Federal Laws, Codes and Requirements regarding recycling and waste, trash and garbage removal.

END OF SECTION 017400

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract and the project specifications.

B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

A. Final Cleaning

B. Required Closeout Documentation

C. Orientation Instruction

D. Project Closeout Inspections

1.3 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
    i. Vacuum and mop concrete.
    j. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
    k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    l. Remove labels that are not permanent.

m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
q. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
r. Clean strainers.
s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." and Section 017400 "Cleaning Up".

1.4 REQUIRED CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTATION

A. Prior to final payment the Owner shall receive, in addition to those documents required by the General Conditions, the following:

1. Project record documents as per Section 017719.
2. The Contractor's general guarantees.
3. Specific guarantees of material, equipment and systems installed in the work.
4. A copy of all test data taken in connection with the work.
5. Three (3) copies of all operation and maintenance manuals which shall include:
   a. Parts List, including illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance, predicted life of parts subject to wear, and recommendations for stocking spare parts.
   b. Copies of accepted shop drawings, charts and diagrams.
   c. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of manufacturer’s representative and service company.
   d. Letters from each manufacturer certifying that his equipment was properly installed and is operating in accordance with manufacturer’s intent.
6. All keys, tools, screens, spare construction material and equipment required to be furnished to the Owner as part of the work.
7. Final survey if required by Municipality AND/OR Owner.
8. Record of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
9. Certified Payroll Records.

1.5 ORIENTATION INSTRUCTION

A. Prior to final payment appropriate maintenance personnel of the Owner shall be oriented and instructed by the Contractor in the operation of all systems and equipment as required by the Contract. Contractor will video record all training sessions and provide three (3) digital copies on USB stick for Owner’s future use.

1.6 PROJECT CLOSEOUT INSPECTIONS

A. When the Work has reached such a point of completion that the building or buildings, equipment, apparatus or phase of construction or any part thereof required by the Owner for occupancy or use can be so occupied and used for the purpose intended, the Contractor, prior to notification to the Architect, shall make a preliminary inspection of the Work to ensure that all the requirements of the Contract have been met and the Work is substantially complete and is acceptable.

B. Upon such notification, the Owner or the Architect and the Construction manager shall make a detailed inspection of the Work to ensure that all the requirements of the Contract have been met and that the Work is complete and is acceptable.

C. A copy of the report of the inspection shall be furnished to the Contractor as the inspection progresses so that the Contractor may proceed without delay with any part of the Work found to be incomplete or defective.

D. When the items appearing on the report of inspection have been completed or corrected, the Contractor shall so advise the Construction Manager and the Architect. After receipt of this notification, the Construction Manager or the Architect shall inform the Contractor of the date and time of final inspection.

E. A copy of the report of the final inspection containing all remaining contract exceptions, omissions and incompletions shall be furnished to the Contractor.

F. After the receipt of notification of completion and all remaining contract exceptions, omissions and incompletions from the Contractor, the Owner and Architect and the Construction Manager will reinspect the Work to verify completion of the exception items appearing on the report of final inspection.

G. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance or will furnish to the Contractor a copy of the report of the Architect's reinspection detailing Work that is incomplete or obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.

H. The Contractor shall pay the Architect and Construction Manager for services performed in inspection beyond the original inspection and one reinspection of the same area, through a "credit" change order to the Owner in accordance with the project specifications.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017701 – CHECKLIST FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 FINAL PAYMENT

A. Final payment will not be processed until all items on this checklist are completed and received in accordance with the contract documents. Retainage reduction will not be considered until all items are received in accordance with Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

[ ] Three (3) bound, hard cover, 3-ring binder brochures of Operation and Maintenance Manuals for all equipment installed on the project (1 additional electronic copy):

[ ] Typed or printed instructions covering the care and operations of equipment and systems furnished and installed.

[ ] Manufacturer’s instruction books, diagrams, spare parts lists covering all equipment.

[ ] Instruction of Owner’s Representative in care and maintenance of new equipment.

[ ] All approved shop drawings.

[ ] Certificates of compliance and inspection. (Where applicable – electric, elevator, etc.)

[ ] Spare parts and Maintenance Materials. (Receipt signed by Construction Manager)

[ ] Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities (Certificates of Inspection, Waste Manifests).

[ ] Certificates of insurance for products and completed operations.

[ ] Notarized statement that only non-asbestos materials were installed on this project.

[ ] Fully executed certificate of substantial completion: AIA G734.

[ ] Contractor’s written one-year warranty and extended warranties (if any required).

[ ] Project Record Documents.

[ ] As-Built Drawings (1 full-size hard copy and 1 electronic copy).

1.3 EVIDENCE OF PAYMENT AND RELEASE OF LIENS

[ ] Payment Application for Final Payment: AIA Document G732-2019 "Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition".

[ ] Form of Contractor's Affidavit: AIA Document G706-1994 "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims".

[ ] Separate AIA G706A for subcontractors, suppliers, and others with lien rights against the property of Owner, together with a list of those parties.

[ ] Form of Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA Document G706A-1994 "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Release of Liens".

[ ] Form of Consent of Surety: AIA Document G707-1994 "Consent of Surety to Final Payment".

END OF SECTION 017701

SECTION 017719 – PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract and the project specifications.

B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Record Drawings

B. Record Drawing Certification

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The purpose of the project drawings is to record the actual location of the work in place including but not limited to underground lines, concealed piping within buildings, concealed valves and control equipment, and to record changes in the work.

B. In addition to the above, these drawings shall be "color-coded", by each trade, on a daily basis to indicate progress of the work. Color legend will be assigned by the Architect.

C. In addition to the sets of contract drawings that are required by the Contractor on the site to perform the work, the Contractor shall maintain, at the site, one (1) copy of all drawings, specifications and addenda that are part of the Contract as awarded.

D. Each of these documents should be clearly marked "Project Record Copy", maintained in a clean and neat condition available at all times for inspection by the Owner, Construction Manager or the Architect, and shall not be used for any other purpose during the progress of the work.

E. The Construction Manager will be the custodian of the project record documents until the end of the Project.

F. Project Record Requirements

1. The Contractor shall mark-up the "Project Record Copy" to show:
    a. Approved changes in the work.
    b. Location of underground work and concealed work.
    c. Details not shown in the original Contract Documents.
    d. Any relocation of work including piping, conduits, ducts and the like.
    e. All changes in dimensions.
    f. All access doors and "tack" locations access points in accessible ceilings.
    g. Location of all plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical assemblies, whether existing to remain or newly installed.
    h. Revisions to any electrical circuitry.
2. Such information shall include, but shall not be limited to:
    a. Footing depth in relation to finished grade elevations.
    b. Any change in floor elevations.
    c. Any structural changes.

d. Any substitutions.
e. Elevations and locations of all underground utilities, services, or structures referenced to permanent above ground structures or monuments.
f. Designation of all utilities as to the size and use of such utilities.
g. All invert elevations of manholes.
h. The location of all utilities, services and appurtenances concealed in building structures that have been installed differently from that required by the Contract.
i. Any approved change order.
j. Other such data as required by the Architect and/or Owner so as to establish a complete record of "As-Constructed" conditions.

G. The Contractor shall keep the project record documents up-to-date from day to day as the work progresses. Appropriate documents are to be updated promptly and accurately; no work is to be permanently concealed until all required information has been recorded.

H. The project record drawings are to be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect through the Construction Manager when all the work is completed and is approved by the Owner and the Architect before the Contractor may request final payment.

I. If the project record drawings as submitted are found to be unacceptable due to incompleteness or inaccurate information, the drawings shall be returned to the offending Contractor for corrective action and resubmitted for approval prior to the release of final payment.

FINAL PAYMENT IS CONTINGENT UPON PREPARATION OF FINAL PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS ON A SET OF "PRINTS" and CAD DISKETTES IN "DXF" or “DWG” FORMAT AS APPROVED BY THE OWNER (A SET OF BASE DISKETTES WILL BE FURNISHED BY THE ARCHITECT) AND SUBMITTAL OF SAME TO THE OWNER, THROUGH THE ARCHITECT.

J. In addition to the drawings required as mentioned above, the Contractor shall submit a list of all approved Shop Drawings of the Work as installed.

K. From this list the Architect will select the drawings desired for permanent records. The Contractor shall furnish these in a bound set to the Owner as part of the closeout requirements.

1.4 RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

A. The record drawings required under the terms and conditions of this Section shall be reviewed and processed by each of the Prime Contractors as part of their overall contractual responsibility.

B. This certification may be issued for individual trades or as a collective document to cover the entire record drawing requirements of the project.

The format of this certification shall be as follows:

These record drawings prepared by:

_____

for _____ have been reviewed by the undersigned and:

Appear to be an accurate representation of the work incorporated within the project and are accepted as submitted in accordance with the technical documents.

This record document review made by this office is for determination of compliance to the requirements of the contract documents.

Firm Name: _____

Review Date:_____ By:_____.

END OF SECTION 017719

SECTION 017823 – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract and the project specifications.

B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

A. Startup and Demonstration

B. Parts List

C. Operation and Maintenance Data

1.3 STARTUP AND DEMONSTRATION

A. The work required herein consists of starting up and demonstrating all systems and equipment to operating personnel and includes training of said operating personnel.

B. The respective Trade or Subcontractor shall make arrangements, via the Construction Manager and/or the Owner (with notification to the Architect), as to whom the instructions are to be given in the operation of the basic and auxiliary systems and the period of time in which they are to be given.

C. As specified in individual sections, furnish the services of instructors to train designated personnel in adjustment, operation, maintenance, and safety requirements of equipment and systems. If procedures are not specified for specific items of equipment, follow that recommended by the item Manufacturer.

D. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with the equipment and systems and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Owner. The duration of instruction shall be as specified in individual sections but shall be not less than two (2) days on each portion of operating mechanical/electrical systems. Use Operating and Maintenance Data as a training guide.

E. The Architect shall be completely satisfied that the representative of the Owner has been thoroughly and completely instructed in the proper operation of all systems and equipment before final payment is made. If the Architect determines that complete and thorough instructions have not been given by the contractor to the Owners' Representative, then the offending Contractor shall be directed by the Architect to provide whatever instructions are necessary until the intent of this paragraph of the Specification has been complied with as determined by the Architect.

1.4 PARTS LIST

A. As required the respective Trade or Subcontractor shall furnish three (3) typed sets of instructions for the ordering and stocking of spare parts for all equipment installed. The lists shall include parts numbered and suggested supplier. Each set shall also include an itemized list of component parts that should be kept on hand and where such parts can be purchased.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect for approval three (3) typed sets, bound neatly in hard backed loose leaf binders, of all instructions for the installation, operation, care and maintenance of all equipment, fixtures and systems.

1. Provide typed or printed label identifying binder as operating and maintenance data. List title of project, contract number, and location of equipment.
2. Furnish manufacturer's printed data or sheets neatly typewritten on 8-1/2 inch by 11 inch, 20 pound minimum white paper. Provide indexed tabs.
3. Drawings: Bind in with text. Provide reinforcement rings. Fold larger drawings to the size of the text pages.
4. Information shall indicate possible problems with equipment and suggested corrective action.

B. CONTENT OF MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

C. The instructions shall contain information deemed necessary by the Architect and include but not be limited to the following:

1. Introduction:
   a. Explanation of Manual and its use.
   b. Summary description of all mechanical and electrical and equipment operating systems.
   c. Purpose of systems.
   d. Maintenance scheduling summary analysis, sheets and software operating instructions and diskette(s).
2. System:
   a. Detailed description of all systems.
   b. Illustrations, schematics, block diagrams, photographs and other exhibits.
   c. Complete wiring diagrams, tabulations and installation drawings.
   d. Valve tag charts and control diagrams.
   e. 1/2 size reduced copy of "Record Drawings".
3. Operations:
   a. Complete detailed, step-by-step, sequential description of all phases of operation for portion of the systems, including startup, shutdown, adjusting and balancing, and emergency procedures. Include all posted instruction charts.
4. Maintenance:
   a. Parts list and parts number.
   b. Maintenance, lubrication and replacement charts and Contractor's recommendations for preventative maintenance.
   c. Trouble shooting charts for systems and components.
   d. Instructions of testing each type of part.
   e. Recommended list of on-hand spare parts.
   f. Complete calibration instructions for all parts and entire systems.

g. Instruction for charging, filling, draining and purging.

h. General or miscellaneous maintenance notes.

5. Manufacturer's Literature:

a. Complete listing for all parts with names, addresses and telephone numbers.

b. Care and operation.

c. All and only pertinent brochures, illustrations, drawings, cuts, bulletins, technical data, certified performance charts and other literature with the model actually furnished to be clearly and conspicuously identified.

d. Internal wiring diagrams and engineering data sheets for all items and/or equipment to be furnished.

e. Guarantee and warranty data.

6. Instructions for lubricating each piece of equipment installed. Instructions shall state type of lubricant, where and how frequently lubrication is required.

7. Frame all instructions under glass and hang in the Mechanical Room or other location as directed by Architect.

D. MANUALS FOR PRODUCTS, MATERIALS, AND FINISHES:

1. Submit three (3) copies of complete manual.

2. Content: Provide complete information for architectural products, applied materials, and finishes.

a. Manufacturer's data, including catalog number, size, composition, color and texture designations, and information for reordering.

b. Instructions for care and maintenance, including manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods; cautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods; and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

END OF SECTION 017823

AIA® Document G703® – 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document G702®, Application and Certification for Payment, or G732™, Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO:	001
APPLICATION DATE:	
PERIOD TO:	
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:	MEMASI - 102-2101

A	B	C	D	E	F	G		H	I
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	SCHEDULED VALUE	WORK COMPLETED FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	WORK COMPLETED THIS PERIOD	MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D + E + F)	% (G÷C)	BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
	GRAND TOTAL	**$0.00**	**$0.00**	**$0.00**	**$0.00**	**$0.00**	**0.00%**	**$0.00**	**$0.00**

AIA Document G703® – 1992. Copyright © 1963, 1965, 1966, 1967,1970, 1978, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "G703," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 15:14:56 ET on 09/15/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADABA)

AIA® Document G706™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: *(Name and address)* 2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project Eastchester Union Free School District Eastchester Middle School 550 White Plains Road Eastchester, New York 10709	**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:** 102-2101	OWNER: ☐ ARCHITECT: ☐ CONTRACTOR: ☐ SURETY: ☐ OTHER: ☐
TO OWNER: *(Name and address)* Eastchester Union Free School District 580 White Plains Road Eastchester, New York 10709	**CONTRACT FOR:** **CONTRACT DATED:**	

STATE OF: **New York**
COUNTY OF: **Westchester**

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety, may be used for this purpose

Indicate Attachment ☐ Yes ☐ No

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.

2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY: _____
(Signature of authorized representative)

_____
(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

AIA Document G706™ – 1994. Copyright © 1970 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:36 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA5C)

AIA® Document G706A™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*
2021-2022 Middle School
Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle
School Roof Replacements Project
Eastchester Union Free School District
Eastchester Middle School
550 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:
102-2101

OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
SURETY: ☐
OTHER: ☐

CONTRACT FOR:
CONTRACT DATED:

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*
Eastchester Union Free School District
580 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

STATE OF: New York
COUNTY OF: Westchester

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.

2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY: _____
(Signature of authorized representative)

_____
(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

AIA Document G706A™ – 1994. Copyright © 1982 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:49 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA71)

AIA® Document G707™ – 1994

Consent Of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*
2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project
Eastchester Union Free School District
Eastchester Middle School
550 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER: 102-2101

OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
SURETY: ☐
OTHER: ☐

CONTRACT FOR:

CONTRACT DATED:

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*
Eastchester Union Free School District
580 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(*Insert name and address of Surety*)

, SURETY,

on bond of
(Insert name and address of Contractor)

, CONTRACTOR,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

, OWNER,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

_____
(Surety)

_____
(Signature of authorized representative)

Attest:
(Seal):

_____
(Printed name and title)

AIA Document G707™ – 1994. Copyright © 1982 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:10:05 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA51)

AIA® Document G710™ – 2017

Architect's Supplemental Instructions

PROJECT: *(name and address)*
2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project
Eastchester Union Free School District
Eastchester Middle School
550 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For:

Date:

ASI INFORMATION:
ASI Number:

Date:

OWNER: *(name and address)*
Eastchester Union Free School District
580 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*
MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*

The Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with the following supplemental instructions without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Proceeding with the Work in accordance with these instructions indicates your acknowledgment that there will be no change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
(Insert a detailed description of the Architect's supplemental instructions and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

ISSUED BY THE ARCHITECT:

MEMASI
ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*

SIGNATURE

Daryl Mastracci, PE, LEED AP BD+C

Managing Partner
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE

AIA Document G710™ – 2017. Copyright © 1979, 1992 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:10:18 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA42)

AIA® Document G716™ – 2004

Request for Information ("RFI")

TO:
MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

FROM:

PROJECT:
2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations
and Middle School Roof Replacements Project
Eastchester Union Free School District
Eastchester Middle School
550 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

ISSUE DATE:

RFI No.

REQUESTED REPLY DATE:

PROJECT NUMBERS: MEMASI / 102-2101

COPIES TO:

RFI DESCRIPTION: *(Fully describe the question or type of information requested.)*

REFERENCES/ATTACHMENTS: *(List specific documents researched when seeking the information requested.)*
SPECIFICATIONS: **DRAWINGS:** **OTHER:**

SENDER'S RECOMMENDATION: *(If RFI concerns a site or construction condition, the sender may provide a recommended solution, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

RECEIVER'S REPLY: *(Provide answer to RFI, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

BY	DATE	COPIES TO

Note: This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost, time or both. If any reply requires a change to the Contract Documents, a Change Order, Construction Change Directive or a Minor Change in the work must be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

AIA Document G716™ – 2004. Copyright © 2004 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:10:26 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA43)

AIA® Document G731™ – 2019

Change Order, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

PROJECT: *(name and address)*
2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project
Eastchester Union Free School District
Eastchester Middle School
550 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For:

Date:

CHANGE ORDER INFORMATION:
Change Order Number:

Date:

OWNER: *(name and address)*
Eastchester Union Free School District
580 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*
MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: *(name and address)*
Arris Contracting Company, Inc.
189 Smith Street
Poughkeepsie, New York 12601

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*

THE CONTRACT IS CHANGED AS FOLLOWS:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits. Also include agreed upon adjustments attributable to executed Construction Change Directives.)

The original Contract Sum was	$	0
Net change by previously authorized Change Orders	$	0.00
The Contract Sum prior to this Change Order was	$	0.00
The Contract Sum will be increased by this Change Order in the amount of	$	0.00
The new Contract Sum including this Change Order will be	$	0.00

The Contract Time will be increased by Zero (0) days.
The Contractor's Work shall be substantially complete on .

NOTE: This Change Order does not include adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or the Contract Time, that have been authorized by Construction Change Directive until the cost and time have been agreed upon by both the Owner and Contractor, in which case a Change Order is executed to supersede the Construction Change Directive.

NOT VALID UNTIL SIGNED BY THE ARCHITECT, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, CONTRACTOR, AND OWNER.

MEMASI	Arris Contracting Company, Inc.
ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*	**CONSTRUCTION MANAGER** *(Firm name)*
SIGNATURE	**SIGNATURE**
Daryl Mastracci, PE, LEED AP BD+C, Managing Partner	
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**
DATE:	**DATE:**
CONTRACTOR *(Firm name)*	**OWNER** *(Firm name)*

AIA Document G731™ – 2019 (formerly G701™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:10:50 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA43)

SIGNATURE	**SIGNATURE**
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**
DATE:	**DATE:**

AIA Document G731™ – 2019 (formerly G701™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:10:50 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA43)

AIA® Document G732™ – 2019

Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

TO OWNER:	Eastchester Union Free School District 580 White Plains Road Eastchester, New York 10709	**PROJECT:**	2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project Eastchester Middle School 550 White Plains Road Eastchester, New York 10709	**APPLICATION NO:** **PERIOD TO:**	**Distribution to:** OWNER: ☐ CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: ☐ ARCHITECT: ☐ CONTRACTOR: ☐ FIELD: ☐ OTHER : ☐
FROM CONTRACTOR:		**VIA CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:**	Arris Contracting, Company, Inc.	**CONTRACT DATE:** **PROJECT NOS:** / /	
CONTRACT FOR:		**VIA ARCHITECT:**	MEMASI		

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. AIA Document G703™, Continuation Sheet, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM		$0.00
2. NET CHANGES IN THE WORK		$0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE *(Line 1 ± 2)*		$0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (*Column G on G703*)		$0.00
5. RETAINAGE:		
a. 0 % of Completed Work *(Column D + E on G703)*	$0.00	
b. 0 % of Stored Material *(Column F on G703)*	$0.00	
Total Retainage (*Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703*)		$0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE (*Line 4 minus Line 5 Total*)		$0.00
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT (*Line 6 from prior Certificate*)		$0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ Date: _____

State of:

County of:

Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of

Notary Public:

My Commission expires:

CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on evaluations of the Work and the data comprising this application, the Construction Manager and Architect certify to the Owner that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AIA Document G732™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 15:37:22 ET on 09/15/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA54)

8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE $0.00

9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE

(*Line 3 minus Line 6*) $0.00

SUMMARY OF CHANGES IN THE WORK	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	$0.00	$0.00
Total approved this month including Construction Change Directives	$0.00	$0.00
TOTALS	$0.00	$0.00
NET CHANGES IN THE WORK		$0.00

AMOUNT CERTIFIED $0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:

By: _____ Date: _____

ARCHITECT: *(NOTE: If multiple Contractors are responsible for performing portions of the Project, the Architect's Certification is not required.)*

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

AIA Document G732™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 15:37:22 ET on 09/15/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA54)

AIA® Document G733™ – 2019

Construction Change Directive, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

PROJECT: *(name and address)*
2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project
Eastchester Union Free School District
Eastchester Middle School
550 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For:
Date:

CCD INFORMATION:
Directive Number:
Date:

OWNER: *(name and address)*
Eastchester Union Free School District
580 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*
MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: *(name and address)*
Arris Contracting Company, Inc.
189 Smith Street
Poughkeepsie, New York 12601

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*

The Contractor is hereby directed to make the following change(s) in this Contract:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

PROPOSED ADJUSTMENTS

1. The proposed basis of adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price is:

☐ Lump Sum increase of $0.00

☐ Unit Price of $ per

☐ Cost, as defined below, plus the following fee:
(Insert a definition of, or method for determining, cost)

☐ as follows:

2. The Contract Time is proposed to . The proposed adjustment, if any, is .

Signature by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement with the proposed adjustments in Contract Sum and Contract Time set forth in this Construction Change Directive.
CONTRACTOR *(Firm name)*
SIGNATURE
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE
DATE:

NOTE: The Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor should execute a Change Order to supersede this Construction Change Directive to the extent they agree upon adjustments to the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or Guaranteed Maximum price for the change(s) described herein.

AIA Document G733™ – 2019 (formerly G714™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:11:00 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA41)

When signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and received by the Contractor, this document becomes effective IMMEDIATELY as a Construction Change Directive (CCD), and the Contractor shall proceed with the change(s) described above.

Eastchester Union Free School District	Arris Contracting Company, Inc.	MEMASI
OWNER *(Firm name)*	**CONSTRUCTION MANAGER** *(Firm name)*	**ARCHITECT** *(Firm name)*
SIGNATURE	**SIGNATURE**	**SIGNATURE**
		Daryl Mastracci, PE, LEED AP BD+C, Managing Partner
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**
DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**

AIA Document G733™ – 2019 (formerly G714™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:11:00 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA41)

AIA® Document G734™ – 2019

Certificate of Substantial Completion Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

PROJECT: *(name and address)*
2021-2022 Middle School Gymnasiums Renovations and Middle School Roof Replacements Project
Eastchester Union Free School District
Eastchester Middle School
550 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For:

Date:

CERTIFICATE INFORMATION:
Certificate Number:

Date:

OWNER: *(name and address)*
Eastchester Union Free School District
580 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*
MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: *(name and address)*
Arris Contracting Company, Inc.
189 Smith Street
Poughkeepsie, New York 12601

CONTRACTOR(S):
(Enter names and addresses for all Contractors)

The Work identified below has been reviewed and found, to the Construction Manager's and Architect's best knowledge, information and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work of all of the Contractors, or designated portion thereof, is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project, or portion thereof designated below, is the date established by this Certificate
(Identify the Work of all of the Contractors, or portion thereof, that is substantially complete.)

For all Contractors, the date of Substantial Completion of the Project, or portion thereof, is:
(Insert the date of Substantial Completion for all Contractors of the Work described above.)
.

Arris Contracting Company, Inc. **CONSTRUCTION MANAGER** *(Firm Name)*	**SIGNATURE**	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**	**DATE**
MEMASI **ARCHITECT** *(Firm Name)*	**SIGNATURE**	Daryl Mastracci, PE, LEED AP BD+C Managing Partner **PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**	**DATE**

WARRANTIES
The date of Substantial Completion of the Project, or portion designated above, is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:
(Identify warranties that do not commence on the date of Substantial Completion, if any, and indicate their date of commencement.)

WORK TO BE COMPLETED OR CORRECTED
A list of items to be completed or corrected by each of the Contractors, including a cost estimate, is attached hereto or transmitted as agreed upon by the parties, and identified as follows:
(Attach a list of items to be completed or corrected by each of the Contractors and provide an identification of each list.)

AIA Document G734™ – 2019 (formerly G704™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:11:08 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA4A)

The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of a Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached lists will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment, whichever occurs first. Each Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the appropriate list of items attached hereto within ( ) days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

As of the date of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be responsible for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, and insurance, except as noted below:
(Identify any responsibilities that are assigned to the Contractors.)

(Note: Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should review insurance requirements and coverage.)

The Owner and Contractor hereby accept the responsibilities assigned to them in this Certificate of Substantial Completion:

CONTRACTOR *(Firm Name)*	**SIGNATURE**	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**	**DATE**
Eastchester Union Free School District **OWNER** *(Firm Name)*	**SIGNATURE**	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**	**DATE**

AIA Document G734™ – 2019 (formerly G704™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:11:08 ET on 12/08/2021 under Order No.5530350853 which expires on 01/11/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA4A)

MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601
P 914.915.9519 F 914.915.9520

Submittal Cover

Owner Name: Eastchester Union Free School District

Project Name: 2021-2022 MS Gymnasiums Renovations and MS Roof Replacements Project

MEMASI Project No.: 102-2101

Submittal No.:

Contract No.: 01

Contract For: General Construction

Contractor:

Subcontractor:

Submittal Information

☐ 1ST Submission Date:

☐ 1st Re-Submittal Date:

☐ 2nd Re-Submittal Date:

Description:

Shop Drawing Title:

Shop Drawing No.:

Contents: ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Schedules

Manufacturer:

Specificaton Section: Drawing No.:

Contractor's Approval

Date: By:

☐ Submitted product has been reviewed for release to Architect/Engineer

☐ Submitted product is as specified

☐ Submitted product is equal to specific product

Upon Approval, delivery lead time will be:

days

Architect/Engineer Action

Date: By:

☐ **No Exception Taken** ☐ **Make Correction Noted** ☐ **Revise & Resubmit** ☐ **Rejected**

Reviewing is only for conformance with the Project's design concept and compliance with the information in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for quantities and dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the site; for information that pertains solely to the fabrication processes or to the mean, methods, techniques, sequences & procedures of construction; and for coordination of the Work of all trades. Any corrections on the submittal shall not be deemed an order for extra work.

Architect/Engineer Remarks:

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT DESIGN SERVICES

ABATEMENT PROJECT AT:

EASTCHESTER MIDDLE SCHOOL
550 WHITE PLAINS ROAD
EASTCHESTER, NY 10709

Prepared for:

EASTCHESTER
UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
SOARING TO EXCELLENCE

580 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

Prepared by:

WSP USA Solutions, Inc.
500 Summit Lake Drive, Suite 450
Valhalla, NY 10595

October 6, 2021

October 6, 2021

Mr. Edward Kear
Director of Facilities
Eastchester Union Free School District
580 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

Subject: **Report of Asbestos Abatement Design Services**
Abatement Project at:
Eastchester Middle School
2021-2022 MS Gym and Roof Replacements
550 White Plains Road
Eastchester, NY 10709

Dear Mr. Kear:

WSP has completed an asbestos abatement design for the Abatement Project at Eastchester Middle School. The design includes asbestos abatement removal drawings and removal specifications.

If you have any questions concerning this report or if we may be of further assistance to you, please contact us.

Sincerely,

WSP USA SOLUTIONS, INC.

Craig Napolitano, CHMM
Vice President, Emergency Management & IH Services

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 ASBESTOS REMOVAL SPECIFICATIONS 02081 .....

2.0 ASBESTOS REMOVAL DRAWING .....

EASTCHESTER MIDDLE SCHOOL (H-001.00 - H-003.00)

SECTION 1.0:
ASBESTOS REMOVAL SPECIFICATION 02081

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PROJECT AT:

EASTCHESTER MIDDLE SCHOOL
550 WHITE PLAINS ROAD
EASTCHESTER, NY 10709

Prepared for:

EASTCHESTER
UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
SOARING TO EXCELLENCE

580 White Plains Road
Eastchester, New York 10709

Prepared by:

WSP USA Solutions, Inc.
500 Summit Lake Drive, Suite 450
Valhalla, NY 10595

October 6, 2021
Project No. 31402573.003

Steven Eget
NYS Project Designer
06-06432

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL 1
1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK 1
1.2 PHASING OF WORK 4
1.3 AUTHORITY TO STOP WORK 4
1.4 SITE REQUIREMENTS 4
1.5 HEALTH AND SAFETY 5
1.6 WORK SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION 6
1.7 SUBMITTALS 6
1.8 FIRE PROTECTION AND EMERGENCY EGRESS 10
1.9 CLEAN-UP 11
1.10 CODES, PERMITS, AND STANDARDS 11
1.11 TERMINOLOGY 12
1.12 REQUIREMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS 16
1.13 TESTING AND INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES 17

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 20
2.1 MATERIALS **20**
2.2 EQUIPMENT 23
2.3 WORKER PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT 24

PART 3 - EXECUTION 26
3.1 DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS 26
3.2 PERSONNEL PROTECTION AND DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES 32
3.3 PREPARATION OF WORK AREA 34
3.4 PRE-REMOVAL INSPECTIONS 37
3.5 MAINTENANCE OF CONTAINED WORK AREA AND DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS 37
3.6 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL. 37
3.7 ACM WASTE PACKAGING AND LOAD OUT PROCEDURES 39
3.8 CLEANUP AND CLEARANCE TESTING OF WORK AREAS. **40**
3.9 DISPOSAL AND TRANSPORTATION OF ASBESTOS-CONTAMINATED WASTE 41

SECTION 02081

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall perform the following work as described below and indicated on the drawings. The drawings are only a diagrammatic representation of the Work Areas and do not constitute the actual quantities of material. Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for the confirmation of the actual total quantities of the Work. The Asbestos Contractor shall provide all plant, labor, equipment and materials complete for performance of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. All asbestos material is to be disposed of as ACM waste. Quantities indicted below are confirmed asbestos.

EASTCHESTER MIDDLE SCHOOL

550 White Plains Road, Eastchester, NY 10709

1. **Drawing MS H002: Small Gymnasium Floor Plan**

   a. Remove and dispose of asbestos-containing P i p e Fitting / Elbow Insulation within **Work Areas 1** utilizing NYS DOL 12 NYCRR Part 56 § 7.11 (ii) Tent Procedures.

2. **Drawing MS H003: Roof Plan**

   a. Remove and dispose of asbestos-containing Caulk at Window (Gray) and Caulk to Door Newer (White) and Caulk to Door Old (Tan) within **Work Areas 2 & 3** utilizing NYS DOL 12 NYCRR Part 56 §11.6 Exterior Project Removal of Non-friable ACM Roofing, Siding, Caulking, Glazing Compound, Transite, Tars, Sealers Coating and Other NOB ACMs.

Work Area #	Location	Asbestos-Containing Material	Approximate Quantity	Removal Procedure
1	Small Gymnasium (Wrestling Gym) Ceiling Plenum	Pipe Fitting / Elbow Insulation	80 LF	NYS DOL 12 NYCRR Part 56 § 7.11 (ii) Tent Procedures
2	Roof Z Bulkhead	Caulk at Window (Gray)	56 LF	NYS DOL 12 NYCRR Part 56 §11.6 Exterior Project Removal of Non-friable ACM Roofing, Siding, Caulking, Glazing Compound, Transite, Tars, Sealers, Coating, and Other NOB ACMs
3	Roof Z Bulkhead	Caulk to Door Newer (White) and Caulk to Door Old (Tan)	18 LF	NYS DOL 12 NYCRR Part 56 §11.6 Exterior Project Removal of Non-friable ACM Roofing, Siding, Caulking, Glazing Compound, Transite, Tars, Sealers, Coating, and Other NOB ACMs

B. The Contractor is responsible for completing all notifications and variances required to meet the determined start date (if applicable).

C. If asbestos containments are required, the Contractor shall establish the asbestos containments so as to not interfere with operation of or access to the temporary equipment that shall be installed by others.

D. The Contractor shall field verify the amount of ACM and familiarize him/her-self with all variable field conditions in the building before the submission of his/her quote. The quantities presented in this specification are approximate only and should not be used solely as the basis for any quote. Any discrepancies or difference in the approximate and actual quantities shall be resolved before the award of any

Contract. No change order relative to ACM material quantity will be permitted after the award of the Contract. In the event that suspect materials not included in this Specification are encountered while the work is in progress, such material shall be tested and, if confirmed ACM, removed as ACM, in accordance with the procedures contained herein. The discovery of any new material(s) should not delay the progress of the work as contained in this specification. Payment for any additional work will be considered on a case-by- case basis by the Environmental Consultant and Eastchester Union Free School District (UFSD). It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine and negotiate the full cost of any such payment prior to performance of any additional work.

E. ACM shall be properly handled, packaged, and transported for disposal in a landfill in accordance with all Federal, State and Local regulations. After September 4, 2006, the Contractor shall follow Part 56 of Title 12 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York (Cited as 12 NYCRR Part 56) as amended effective March 21, 2007. All related manifests and shipping logs shall be provided to Eastchester UFSD upon or before the end of the project.

F. All work shall be accomplished in strict adherence to the project Specification, applicable Federal, State, and Local Regulations. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap of the above references, the more stringent provision shall apply.

G. The Contractor's industrial hygiene practices during asbestos abatement will be monitored by Eastchester UFSD’s Environmental Consultant. The Contractor shall be responsible for monitoring his/her own construction safety work practices for compliance with the OSHA regulations.

H. The Asbestos Contractor shall provide the best available technology, and state-of-the-art procedures and methods of execution, clean-up, disposal, and safety.

I. The Contractor will be required, if approved by Eastchester UFSD and/or its Representative, to obtain at his/her own expense appropriate variances from regulatory agencies as required to complete the safe removal of asbestos containing material as described in this specification.

J. Eastchester UFSD’s environmental consultant will sample all suspect materials that may be identified during the course of demolition, if applicable. The Contractor shall provide access to the consultant to perform the testing and no additional costs will be paid for the time it takes to perform the testing. The contractor shall provide itemized cost proposal to Eastchester UFSD which must include separate costs for the abatement of the individual materials

revealed to be ACM (if applicable). Additional asbestos-containing materials shall not be abated without written authorization from Eastchester UFSD or environmental consultant. The contractor will not be compensated for any additional materials that can be encountered during the abatement project, without prior written authorization from Eastchester UFSD or environmental consultant.

1.2 **PHASING OF WORK**: This work shall include asbestos abatement associated with upcoming interior, exterior and roof upgrades project. The Asbestos Contractor shall perform and complete the abatement of asbestos-containing materials during regular working hours, Monday through Friday between 8:00 am and 4:00 pm or as directed by the facility. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that acceptable visual inspection and air monitoring results are obtained with fiber count of <70 Structures/mm2 of air using AHERA analysis method and are completed prior to the return of building occupants or other trades. All work shall be coordinated with Eastchester UFSD and Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant prior to start of any work. The Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant shall be present whenever any asbestos abatement work is being conducted.

1.3 **AUTHORITY TO STOP WORK**: Eastchester UFSD and the Environmental Consultant shall have the authority to stop the abatement work at any time the contractor's work is not in conformance with the Specifications and applicable regulations. The stoppage of work shall continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of Eastchester UFSD and the Environmental Consultant. Standby time to resolve the problems shall be at the contractor's expense.

1.4 **SITE REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Noise Control: Provide mufflers or other acceptable means of noise reduction for all equipment to be used by the Contractor. Observe local laws regarding noise control.

B. Wastewater: All water used by the Contractor during asbestos abatement activities shall be collected and passed through a water filtration system capable of filtering particles down to 5 microns prior to being discharged into the sanitary sewer. The Contractor shall contact the Westchester County engineering department to determine the acceptable location(s) to access the sanitary sewer. The Contractor shall be responsible for connection to the sanitary sewer, and for providing piping, pumps, water filtration systems, and other items necessary to collect, transport, filter, and dispose of the wastewater.

C. Log In/Out: The Asbestos Contractor must ensure all workers log in and out daily at the site.

D. The location of the Decontamination Unit shall be as per abatement design

drawings. All variations must be coordinated and approved by the site manager and Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant.

1.5 HEALTH AND SAFETY:

A. Toxic Effects: The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for any toxic effects to workers from the air supplied to respirators, or from toxic or damaging vapors or residues resulting from the use of encapsulant and/or wetting agents or other substances used by the Contractor during construction.

B. Chemical/Biological Hazards: The known chemical/biological hazards on site include asbestos-containing material and debris. The Contractor shall provide materials, equipment and training to its workers to ensure their protection from these and any other chemical/biological hazards which may be identified during the course of this work.

C. Physical Hazards: The Contractor shall provide safety equipment and training to his/her workers to ensure their protection from any physical hazards including but not limited to trip/fall hazards, working at elevation, heat stress, contact with energized (hot) active equipment, noise, overhead bump hazards, and electrical shock that may be present during the Work.

D. Safety Act: The Occupational and Safety Health Act (OSHA) of 1970, as amended, shall be strictly complied with during the course of this project. This Act shall govern the conduct of the Contractor's workmen, tradesmen, material-men, and subcontractors, and visitors to the project site.

E. Accident Prevention: In order to protect the lives and health of his/her employees, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest edition of the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" issued by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc. and shall maintain an accurate record of all accidents which occur during the project. An injury or loss of life must be immediately reported by the Contractor to the Eastchester UFSD and/or its Representatives, and a copy of the Contractor's report to his/her insurer of an accident must be provided to the Eastchester UFSD and/or its Representatives.

F. Emergency Response: The Contractor shall establish an Emergency Response Team made up of members of his/her work force. Team members shall be trained, organized, and capable of responding in the event of an accident, fire, or other emergency. The Contractor shall designate a site Safety Coordinator to train team members regarding the location and use of site-specific fire/life safety equipment. As a minimum requirement, members of the Emergency Response Team shall be knowledgeable in standard first aid and CPR techniques, fire extinguisher use, and evacuation procedures.

G. Workmen Protection: The Contractor shall provide and maintain all safety measures necessary to properly protect workmen.

H. Emergency Actions: In an emergency affecting the safety of life, the work, or adjoining property, the Contractor, to prevent such threatened loss or injury without special instruction or authorization from the Eastchester UFSD and/or its Representatives, is hereby permitted to act at his/her discretion.

I. Hazard Communication Act: The Contractor shall comply with the Hazard Communication Standard promulgated by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA No. 29 CFR 1910.1200). This program ensures that all employers provide the information they need to inform and train employees properly and to design and put in place employee protection program. It also provides necessary hazard information to employees so they can participate in, and support, the protective measures needed at their workplace. The contractor shall ensure that labels or other forms of warning are legible in English. Employer having employees who speak other languages must add the information in their languages. See OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 for more details.

1.6 WORK SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION:

A. Abatement Contractor's Supervisor: From the start of work through to the project completion the Contractor shall have on-site a responsible and competent supervisor who posses valid NYSDOL Supervisor certifications. As a minimum, the Asbestos Contractor's Supervisor shall meet the qualifications as required by Article 1.12, for a job supervisor. The Supervisor shall be on site during all working hours. When the Supervisor must leave site during work, a temporary Supervisor shall be appointed.

B. Quality of Work: The Supervisor shall supervise, inspect and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Supervisor shall be responsible to see that Work complies accurately with the Contract Documents, and that all Work installed is of good quality and workmanship.

1.7 SUBMITTALS: Unless otherwise noted the Contractor shall submit three (3) copies of each APPLICABLE submittal to the Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant and its Representatives for review and/or approval. The Contractor shall provide the following:

A. Pre-Project Submittal:

1. Certificates of Insurance naming Eastchester UFSD as additional insured.

2. All required bonds. All bonds shall be underwritten by a United States based, preferably New York State, A or B rated bonding company.

3. List of Subcontractors.

4. Health and Safety Plan: Provide a written Health and Safety Plan addressing procedures for workplace safety. As a minimum, the following topics shall be addressed in the plan:

a. Hazard Communication. Procedure on how physical and health hazards associated with the work are identified and communicated to employees, and name of the person responsible for implementation of the Hazard Communication Program.

b. Guidelines for assessment and prevention of heat stress.

c. Procedures for using ladders safely.

d. Electrical safety procedures.

e. Emergency Action Plan: The Contractor shall submit for review a written Emergency Action Plan. This Plan shall outline the contingency actions to be performed for emergencies including fire, accident, power failure, supplied air system failure, breach of work area containment, unexpected asbestos contamination in the site area and on the adjoining grounds, or spilling of asbestos material being hauled to storage and/or disposal. This Plan shall identify the manner in which emergencies are announced, emergency escape procedures and routes, and procedures to account for all employees after evacuation. The Plan shall identify those persons responsible for fire/life safety duties including the Site Safety Coordinator, persons responsible for fire prevention equipment and the control of fuel source hazards, and the members of the Emergency Response Team (see Paragraph "Emergency Response" of this Section). This Plan shall be readily available for review by all workers.

f. Fall Protection Plan: The Contractor shall submit for review a written Fall Protection Plan. This plan shall outline the actions to be performed to protect personnel when they are working at elevation. The plan shall detail specific fall protection devices to be utilized, training provided to personnel for same and training of designated competent person in charge of and responsible for the elevated work site.

4. Proof of written notifications required by Paragraph "Codes, Permits and Standards" of this Section. Proof that all required permits and variances have been obtained.

5. Proof of written notification to the local police department, fire department and Facility (include a copy of required by NYS DOL ICR 56 section 56-3.6a ten-day notice) that asbestos abatement work is being conducted. As a minimum, the notification letter shall include the address of the Facility, dates work is to be performed, and drawings indicating the areas to undergo abatement.

6. Documentation of compliance with all requirements of paragraph "Requirements and Qualifications" of this Section. Submittal shall include:

    a. Proof that the job supervisors, foremen, and asbestos abatement workers meet State certification and license requirements.

    b. Proof of a current medical surveillance program for all Contractor's personnel to work on this project.

    c. Completed and notarized Certificate of Worker's Release for each asbestos abatement worker, workers of other trades, or supervisory personnel who enter the work area or otherwise contact ACM.

7. Proof of a respiratory protection program. Submit level of respiratory protection intended for each operation required by the project.

8. Proof of historic airborne fiber data. Submit airborne asbestos fiber monitoring data from an independent air monitoring firm to substantiate selection of respiratory protection proposed. Data shall include the following for each procedure required by the work: 1. date of measurement; 2. type of work task monitored; 3. methods used for sample collection and analysis, and; 4. number, duration and results of samples taken.

9. Proof that a landfill site has been located, and arrangements for transport and disposal of asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated materials have been made. Provide the name and location of the landfill, and waste transport company, if applicable.

10. Manufacturer's literature on all proposed job-related equipment and products to be used on this project. Include Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for encapsulant, fire retardant plastics, mastic remover and other chemicals to be used on this project.

11. A detailed Asbestos Removal and Disposal Work Plan which describes all aspects of the work to be performed for this project. The Plan shall include the following:

    a. A detailed description of the work area enclosure. Provide shop drawings (with dimensions and locations) of proposed decontamination facilities and work areas. These drawings shall indicate the following: 1) areas to be sealed off and work area boundaries; and 2) proposed layout and location of the decontamination enclosure systems. Include a detailed description of any modifications or changes to be made to the specified negative pressure work area enclosure.

    b. Specimen of the daily log proposed for use. Minimally, the log should include the date(s) and time(s) when all personnel enter and leave the work area(s).

B. During Work Submittal:

1. Schedule of Work Changes: Any changes in the Schedule of Work proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted for approval to Eastchester UFSD no later than seven days prior to the commencement date of the proposed change. A revised Schedule shall be submitted at the end of each week.

2. Notarized copy of payroll showing that prevailing wage rates have been paid shall be submitted to the Eastchester UFSD on a weekly basis. Contractor shall use DOL form for wage payment.

3. A "Request For Services" form shall be submitted at least 24 hours in advance of required air monitoring tests and inspections to be performed by the Eastchester UFSD’s Environmental Consultant.

4. Results of all air monitoring performed by the Contractor shall be posted within 24 hours for regular abatement project after collection for all workers to see. A copy of the results shall be given to the Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant at the same time.

5. A certified, signed, and completed copy of each "Waste Shipment Record" form used, and receipts from the landfill operator which acknowledge the Contractor's delivery(s) of material, shall be submitted to the Consultant and Engineer within thirty days following removal of ACM from building.

6. A copy of the bound logbook.

C. Post Project Submittal:

1. A notarized "Release of Liens" in a form acceptable to the Eastchester UFSD. Use the standard AIA form. Such notarized release of all liens shall certify that all subcontractors, labor suppliers, etc., have been paid their pro rate share of all payments to date, that the contractor has no basis for further claim, and will not make further claim for payment in any account after the first payment is made to him.

2. Proof of payment of prevailing wage rate to direct employees and subcontractor.

3. Notarized copies of a daily log showing the date(s) and time(s) of entrance to and exit from the work area(s) for all persons.

4. Compilation in chronological order of all air monitoring records pertaining to this project.

5. Compilation of all completed and signed Waste Shipment Record forms, bills of lading, or disposal receipts pertaining to this project.

6. Copies of notifications and checks to applicable agencies (see Subparagraph "Pre-Project Submittal Information" of this Section) that the asbestos abatement project has been completed.

7. Contractor shall submit the following items as part of his final submittals: Paid invoice verifications for sub-contractor (for Time and Material job), service contract agreement, insurance certificates, copies of the workers licenses (NYSDOL), and other submittal required for the Specification.

1.8 **FIRE PROTECTION AND EMERGENCY EGRESS:** The Contractor shall be responsible to the security and safeguarding of all areas turned over by the facility to the Contractor. The Contractor shall designate to his/her workers and other building occupants a means of egress in case of emergency.

A. The Contractor shall establish emergency and fire exits from the work area. First aid kit, 2 full sets of protective clothing and respirators shall be provided for use by qualified emergency personnel in the clean room of the decontamination facility.

B. For full containment only, the Contractor shall provide a secure work area to protect against unauthorized entry into and around the work area. Any hazardous conditions shall be reported to the contractor’s Supervisor and the contractor shall correct the hazard immediately. Any intrusion or incident shall be documented in

a bound logbook which shall be maintained at the project site.

1.9 CLEAN-UP:

A. Asbestos Related Clean-up: All clean-up work related to asbestos abatement work shall be in strict accordance with general technical requirements and this specification.

B. Final Site Cleaning: Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove all temporary construction, decontamination facilities, and unused materials placed on site by the Contractor; put the premises in a neat and clean condition; and provide all sweeping, cleaning, and washing required to restore the site to its original condition.

1.10 CODES, PERMITS, AND STANDARDS:

A. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for compliance with all applicable federal, state (12 NYCRR Part 56 Adopted March 21, 2007), and local laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste material. The current issue of each document shall govern. All work shall comply with all applicable codes and regulations as amended including: EPA Title 40CFR, Part 763, OSHA Title 29CFR, part 1910(including sections 1001,134,1926.2 and 1926.1200); EPA Title 40 CRF Part 61; EPA Title 40 CRF Part 64; NYSDEC Title 6, Part 364 and NYSDOH Title 10, Part 73

B. Before starting the work, the Contractor shall examine the Technical Specification for compliance with codes and regulations applicable to the work and shall immediately report any discrepancy to the Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant.

C. Where conflict among requirements or with these Specifications exists, the more stringent requirements shall apply.

D. Permits, State Licenses, and Notifications: The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining necessary permits, variances, state licenses, and certifications of personnel in conjunction with asbestos removal, hauling, and disposition and shall provide timely notification of such actions as may be required by federal, state, regional, and local authorities. Fees and/or charges for these licenses, permits, and notifications shall be paid by the Contractor. Contractor shall use all notification forms where applicable.

1. Agency Notification: At least 10 days prior to commencement of any asbestos removal, the Contractor shall prepare written notification to EPA Region 2, to the New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL), and all

other applicable agencies having jurisdiction. In addition, the Contractor shall be required to obtain any other permits for work covered under this specification including permits required for air sampling.

1.11 TERMINOLOGY: The following commonly used terms are defined in the context of these Specifications:

A. Asbestos Project: Work that involves the removal, encapsulation, enclosure, repair or disturbance of friable or non-friable asbestos, or any handling of asbestos material that may result in the release of asbestos fibers. For the purpose of compliance with this Part, an asbestos project shall include any disturbance of asbestos fibers, and the planning, asbestos survey (as per Subpart 56-5.1), design, background air sampling, inspection, air sampling and oversight of abatement work, cleanup, and the handling of all asbestos material subject to abatement, as well as the supervising of such activities. Installation of friable ACM shall also be considered an asbestos project. An asbestos project starts with Phase I when the planning, asbestos survey, and design work begins or is required to begin.

B. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Any material or product which contains more than 1 percent asbestos.

C. Aggressive Air Sampling: Air monitoring samples collected while a leaf blower, fans, or other such devices are used to generate air turbulence within the work area.

D. Air Filtration Device (AFD) - A portable local exhaust system equipped with HEPA filtration, capable of maintaining a constant low velocity air flow into contaminated areas from adjacent, uncontaminated areas and capable of maintaining a negative air pressure with respect to the adjacent, uncontaminated areas.

E. Air Lock: A system for permitting ingress or egress to the work area while permitting minimal air movement between a contaminated area and an uncontaminated area, typically consisting of two curtained doorways placed a minimum of three feet apart.

F. Air Monitoring: The process of measuring the fiber content of a specific volume of air in a stated period of time. Personal air sampling results shall be calculated to reflect the employee's eight-hour time weighted average (TWA) exposure. Area sampling results are reported directly, without calculating the TWA.

G. Amended Water: Water to which a surfactant has been added.

H. Asbestos Removal Encapsulant: A chemical solution used in place of amended water during asbestos removal to penetrate, bind, and encapsulate the asbestos-containing material.

I. Authorized Visitor: Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant or representatives of any regulatory or other agency having jurisdiction over the project.

J. Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant: Eastchester UFSD's agent who is authorized to exercise general contract administration and industrial hygiene inspection of the work.

K. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): One certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

L. Class II asbestos work: Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic. Class I asbestos work includes the removal of thermal system or surfacing materials.

M. Competent Person: Definition and responsibilities as set down in 29 CFR 1926.1101(b) and as outlined herein.

N. Curtained Doorway: A device to allow ingress or egress from one room to another while permitting minimal air movement between the rooms.

O. Decontamination Enclosure System: A series of connected rooms for the decontamination of workers (a Personnel Decontamination Enclosure System) or of materials and equipment (Equipment Decontamination Enclosure System).

P. Equipment Decontamination Enclosure System: A decontamination system for waste materials and equipment, typically consisting of a designated area of the work area, a washroom, and a holding area, with an air lock between any two adjacent rooms and a curtained doorway between the holding area and the non-work area. Not to be used for personnel entry/exit.

Q. Encapsulant (Sealant): A liquid material which can be applied to ACM and which controls the possible release of asbestos fibers from the material, either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or by penetrating into the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant).

R. Encapsulation: Application of an encapsulant to asbestos-containing building materials to control the possible release of asbestos fibers into the ambient air.

S. Enclosure: Procedures necessary to completely enclose ACM behind air-tight, impermeable, permanent barriers.

T. Excursion Limit (EL): The EL is an airborne concentration of asbestos to which no employee shall be exposed when not using respiratory protection. The EL is 1.0 f/cc as averaged over a 30-minute period.

U. Fixed Object: A unit of equipment or furniture in the work area which cannot be removed from the work area.

V. Friable: Any material which, when dry, may be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure, or is capable of being released into the air by hand pressure.

W. Full Facepiece High Efficiency Respirator (FFHER): A respirator which covers the wearer's entire face from the hairline to below the chin and which is equipped with a HEPA filter.

X. Half Mask High Efficiency Respirator (HMHER): A respirator which covers one-half of the wearer's face, from the bridge of the nose to below the chin and is equipped with HEPA filters.

Y. HEPA Filter: A high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter capable of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of the fibers of 0.3 micrometer or larger in diameter.

Z. HEPA Vacuum Equipment: High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuuming equipment having a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

AA. Large Asbestos Project: Large asbestos project shall mean an asbestos project involving the disturbance, enclosure, encapsulation, repair or handling of 160 square feet or more of ACM, PACM or asbestos material or 260 linear feet or more of ACM, PACM or asbestos material.

AB. Lockdown: Procedure of applying an encapsulant as a protective coating or sealant to a surface from which ACM has been removed in order to control and minimize airborne asbestos fiber generation that might result from residual asbestos-containing debris.

AC. Minor Asbestos Project: Minor project shall mean an asbestos project involving the disturbance, enclosure, encapsulation, repair or handling of 10 square feet or less of ACM, PACM or asbestos material or 25 linear feet or less of ACM, PACM or asbestos material.

AD. Movable Object: A unit of equipment or furniture which can be removed from

the work area.

AE. Plasticize: To cover floors and walls with plastic sheeting as herein specified.

AF. PE: Professional Engineer.

AG. Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): The PEL is an airborne concentration of ACM to which no employee shall be exposed when not using respiratory protection. The OSHA PEL is 0.1 f/cc expressed on an 8-hour time weighted average (TWA).

AH. Personnel Decontamination Enclosure System: A decontamination system for personnel and limited equipment, typically consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, with an air lock between any two adjacent rooms, and a curtained doorway between the equipment room and the work area, and a curtained doorway between the clean room and the non-work area. The decontamination system serves as the only entrance/exit for the work area.

AI. Powered Air Purifying Respirator (PAPR): Either a full face-piece, helmet, or hooded respirator that powers breathing air to the wearer after the air has been purified through a HEPA filter.

AJ. Regulated Abatement Work Area: The portion of the restricted area where abatement work actually occurs. For tent work areas, the interior of each tent is a regulated abatement work area. For OSHA Class I and Class II asbestos abatement, the interior of the restricted area containment enclosure is the regulated abatement work area. For exterior non-friable asbestos abatement conducted without the establishment of negative air ventilation systems or containment enclosures, the entire restricted area surrounding the abatement location is considered to be the regulated abatement work area.

AK. Removal: The act of removing and transporting asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated materials from the work area to a suitable disposal site.

AL. Small Asbestos Project: Small asbestos project shall mean an asbestos project involving the removal, disturbance, repair, encapsulation enclosure or handling of more than 10 and less than 160 square feet of ACM, PACM or asbestos material or more than 25 and less than 260 linear feet of ACM, PACM or asbestos material.

AM. Surfactant: A chemical wetting agent added to water to improve penetration, thus reducing the quantity of water required for a given operation or area.

AN. Tent Procedure: A fire retardant polyethylene enclosure that includes walls, ceiling and a floor as required to remove ACM, PACM or asbestos material.

AO. Type C Respirator: A respirator which supplies air to the wearer from a source outside the work area by means of a compressor.

AP. Wet Cleaning: The process of eliminating asbestos contamination from building surfaces and objects by using cloths, mops, or other cleaning tools which have been dampened with amended water or asbestos removal encapsulant and by afterwards disposing of these cleaning tools as asbestos-contaminated waste.

AQ. Work Area: Designated rooms, spaces, or areas of the project where asbestos abatement actions are to be undertaken or which may become contaminated as a result of such abatement actions. A contained work area has been sealed, plasticized, and equipped with an airlock entrance or a decontamination enclosure system. A non-contained work area is an isolated or controlled-access area which has not been plasticized.

1.12 REQUIREMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Minimum Experience: The Contractor shall have experience with abatement work, as evidenced through participation in at least ***two*** asbestos abatement projects of complexity comparable to this project.

B. Experience and Training: The Contractor's job supervisors, foremen, and workers shall be adequately trained and knowledgeable in the field of asbestos abatement. All personnel engaged in asbestos abatement or related activities shall have New York State DOL certifications. All phases of the work shall be executed by skilled craftsmen experienced in each respective trade. Proof of such experience shall be submitted upon request by the Eastchester UFSD. Improperly trained, untrained, or inexperienced personnel shall not be allowed in the work area(s). Personnel shall meet minimum training and experience requirements outlined in this Section.

1. The Contractor's on-site job supervisor shall have successfully completed, within the last twelve months, the NYSDOH-approved course "Supervision of Asbestos Abatement Projects", and shall be qualified as a NYSDOL-certified Contractor/Supervisor. Course must be provided by an NYSDOH-approved training provider. The supervisor shall have experience with abatement work, as evidenced through participation in at least two asbestos abatement projects of complexity comparable to this project.

2. The job supervisors and foremen shall be thoroughly familiar with and experienced in asbestos removal and related work and shall meet the requirements of a competent person set down in OSHA Standard 29 CFR

1926.1101.

3. All asbestos abatement workers shall be knowledgeable, qualified, and trained in the removal, handling, and disposal of asbestos material and in subsequent cleaning of the affected environment. All asbestos abatement workers shall be certified as having attended and satisfactorily completed asbestos worker training in accordance with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(3). Course must be provided by an NYSDOH-approved training provider.

4. The Contractor's job supervisors, foremen, and asbestos abatement workers shall be certified and licensed as required by the NYSDOL.

5. Prior to commencement of work, all personnel who are to enter the work area shall be instructed in and shall be knowledgeable of the appropriate procedures for personnel protection and asbestos abatement. On-site training in the use of equipment and facilities unique to this job site shall be performed. Emergency evacuation procedures from the work area shall also be included in worker training.

C. Supervision Requirements: The Contractor shall provide adequate job supervision for all phases of the asbestos abatement work.

1. The Contractor shall have a NYSDOL job supervisor present on site whenever work described in this Section is in progress. If the job supervisor leaves the site for any reason a qualified and certified supervisor, who meets the requirements of this Section and is familiar with the current status of the work, shall be designated. Eastchester UFSD's Designated Representative shall be informed of the substitution. The supervisor must be familiar and experienced with asbestos removal and its related work, safety procedures, and equipment.

D. Worker Medical Examinations: The Contractor shall provide medical examinations for all employees engaged in asbestos removal and disposal operations, in accordance with OSHA Standards 29 CFR 1910.134(b), 1926.1101, and applicable state regulations. The Contractor shall ensure that all employee examination results are on file in his office and available for review and are maintained in accordance with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101 (n) (3).

E. Certificate of Worker's Release: Each asbestos abatement worker, workers of other trades, or any supervisory personnel who enter the work area, or otherwise contact ACM, shall submit a Certificate of Worker's Release, as required in the Section "Submittal".

1.13 TESTING AND INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES:

Visual inspections and air monitoring will be performed before, during, and after asbestos abatement to document airborne asbestos fiber concentrations as defined in this specification.

A. Eastchester UFSD's Responsibilities:

1. Eastchester UFSD will employ an Environmental Consultant to perform Project Monitoring and air testing. The project monitor will have the authority to approve the contractor's work, stop the contractor's work and direct the contractor to take corrective actions where required.

2. Area air samples will be collected and analyzed using National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7400. Air samples will be collected during each shift as required by the regulations.

3. Clearance testing by Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) will be conducted as per AHERA regulations. Air samples will be collected to demonstrate final re-occupancy clearance for work areas within the building. The fiber concentration must comply with the specified clearance level as per AHERA and this specification. Eastchester UFSD will provide for collection and analysis of one round of samples required to demonstrate clearance in each discrete work area.

4. Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant will perform inspections of the work area, as specified, upon request of the Contractor.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities:

1. TEM air samples which fail to meet the re-occupancy clearance standard shall be paid for by the Contractor. Should a delay occur, due to failure(s) of clearance air testing, all associated expenses such as TEM analysis, and the Environmental Consultant's time for additional cleaning and air testing, shall be paid by the asbestos contractor. If results of the inside work area group of air samples are unsatisfactory, recleaning of regulated abatement work area surfaces using wet methods, followed by another drying time period and then collection and analysis of an additional set (both inside and outside work area samples) of clearance air samples is required. If only the results of the outside work area group of air samples is unsatisfactory, clean-up of surfaces outside of the regulated abatement work area using HEPA-vacuums and wet-cleaning methods shall be performed prior to collection and analysis of an additional group of outside work area clearance air samples as required by ICR 56 Section 56-9.2. This recleaning/clean-up and sampling process shall be repeated until satisfactory clearance air sampling results have been achieved for all asbestos project non-exempt regulated abatement work areas throughout

the entire work site.

2. The Contractor, at his/her expense, shall provide OSHA monitoring and all other all tests required by specified applicable regulations, codes, and standards and any other tests for his/her use. The use of a testing laboratory by Eastchester UFSD does not release the Contractor from providing tests required for the protection and safety of his/her employees.

3. The Contractor shall employ an independent testing laboratory for analysis of OSHA personal air monitoring samples. The laboratory used for air sample analysis shall be successfully participating in the "Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program for Laboratory Quality Control for Asbestos." The monitoring shall be supervised by an Industrial Hygienist certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene (A.B.I.H.). Each testing laboratory shall be ELAP (Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program) and NVLAP (National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program) certified. Eastchester UFSD shall approve the contractor’s testing laboratory.

4. From each work area the Contractor, at his/her expense, shall collect and analyze Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) personal air monitoring samples. Sampling shall be repeated during each different work activity. Sample collection and analysis shall be performed using the OSHA Reference Method as outlined in 29 CFR 1926.1101, Appendix A.

5. Results of all air monitoring performed by the Contractor shall be posted within 24 hours for regular abatement project after collection for all workers to see. A copy of the results shall be given to the Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant at the same time.

6. The Contractor shall be advised whenever questions arise concerning compliance with standards of quality and completeness of the work and shall use his/her best efforts to resolve any such questions to the satisfaction of the Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant.

7. Where air monitoring tests and/or inspections are specified, the Contractor shall notify Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant, in writing, 24 hours, in advance of the required test and/or inspection.

8. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the Work is complete to the level that meets the criteria of the inspection. The Contractor shall perform an inspection of the Work to evaluate completeness prior to requesting an inspection by the Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant.

C. Time Requirements for Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant's Inspections and Testing: Where visual inspections or air testing is required to be performed by the Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant, the Contractor shall allow for the following response/analytical time for completion of the inspection/test.

1. Where visual inspections are required, allow 24 hours, beginning from the time the Contractor's request is received by the Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant, for the performance of the inspection.

2. Where TEM clearance air monitoring tests are required, allow 24 hours, beginning from the time the Contractor's written request is received by the Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant, to the beginning of the air test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS: Materials provided under this section shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of the items and shall conform to OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101; EPA Standard 40 CFR 61, Subpart M; Department of Transportation Standards 49 CFR 171, 172, and 173; applicable state regulations; and requirements specified herein. Materials listed under this section "or equal" shall be provided for work under contract.

A. Plastic: Provide fire retardant plastic of 6-mil thickness shall be provided in rolls of sizes which will minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant plastic sheet shall be used for plasticizing the enclosed work area, for preparation of the decontamination enclosure system, and for waste packaging.

B. Reinforced Fire-Retardant Plastic: Provide reinforced polyethylene sheet for the floor area of the decontamination enclosure system. Reinforced plastic sheet provided for this project shall be a 19 mil, 3-ply, high density flame resistant- reinforced-polyethylene sheet. Plastic color shall be opaque.

C. Duct Tape: Duct tape shall be capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheets of plastic and of attaching plastic sheeting to finished surfaces without damage to existing finish and shall be capable of adhering under both dry and wet conditions, including use of amended water

D. Surfactant: Surfactant (Wetting Agent) shall consist of resin materials in a water base, which have been tested to ensure materials are non-toxic and non-hazardous. Surfactants shall be installed according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Lockdown Encapsulants: Encapsulants used after asbestos removal to lockdown fugitive fibers shall carry a Class "A" fire resistance rating and shall have an ASTM E-162 flame spread index of 15 or less. A tint shall be given to the encapsulant by means of the addition of non-toxic, nonflammable colorings before application. The encapsulant shall be installed according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Caulking Sealant: Caulking sealant shall be single component, non-sag elastomer with 1600% elongation capacity. Sealant shall meet the requirements of Federal Specification TT-S-00230C, Class A Type II. Sealant shall be used to form an airtight seal around plywood barriers or temporary partitions, to seal along the seams of the decontamination enclosure system's plywood sheathing, and to seal around piping or other small penetrations of the work area. Sealant application shall be according to the manufactures written instructions.

G. Foam Sealant: Foam Sealant shall be expanding urethane Class 1 foam sealant with an Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (U.L. 723) flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 0, and a minimum operating temperature range between -30^{o}F and 250^{o}F.

H. Plywood: Plywood used for temporary partitions, decontamination enclosure systems, and tunnels shall be an exterior grade and a minimum 3/8-inch thick.

I. Spray Adhesive: Spray Aerosol Adhesive shall be specially formulated to stick to sheet polyethylene (3M 76, 3M 77, or equivalent).

J. Other Materials: All other materials, such as lumber, plywood, tools, scrapers, brushes, cleaning materials, adhesive, nails, hardware, etc., which are required to perform the work described in this Section shall be provided. Materials and equipment shall be new or used, uncontaminated by asbestos, in serviceable condition, and appropriate for the intended purpose.

K. Disposal Bags: Plastic Disposal Bags shall be a minimum of six mils in thickness. Bags shall be labeled in accordance with this Section.

L. Shipping Containers: Impermeable Containers shall be suitable to receive and retain any asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated materials until they are disposed of at an approved landfill. The containers shall be labeled in accordance with this Section. Containers shall be both airtight and watertight and conform to DOT Standard 49 CFR 178.224. Each container shall be constructed of fiber, hard plastic, or metal, with locking, airtight lids.

M. Markings and Labels: Disposal bags and shipping containers shall bear danger labels, transportation packaging labels, and generator identification information. Labels shall be permanently affixed to all bags and shipping containers containing

ACM, in accordance with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(2), DOT Standard 49 CFR Part 171 and 172, and EPA Standard 40 CFR Part 61.150(a)(1)(v).

1. Danger label format and color shall conform to OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.200. Danger labels shall display the following legend/information:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
AVOID CREATING DUST
CANCER AND LUNG
DISEASE HAZARD

2. DOT Marking and Labels: Markings and labels shall be permanently affixed to all bags and containers containing ACM, in accordance with DOT 49 CFR 172.304 and 172.407.

   a. Markings shall display the following text:

      RQ, ASBESTOS, NA 2212

   b. Labels shall be diamond shape and shall be located near the Marking text. Labels will consist of a diamond a minimum of 100 millimeters (mm) on each side with each side having a solid line inner boarder 5.0 to 6.3 mm from the edge. The label shall be white with seven black vertical stripes on the top half. Black stripes and white spaces shall be equally spaced. The lower half of the label shall be white with the class number "9" underlined and centered at the bottom. Refer to DOT 40 172.446 for label format.

3. Generator identification information shall be affixed to each DOT label format and color shall conform to DOT Standard 49 CFR 172.304. Generator identification information labels shall display the following legend/information:

   GENERATOR'S NAME
   GENERATOR'S 24-HOUR PHONE
   GENERATOR'S FACILITY ADDRESS

N. Reuse of Containers: If impermeable containers used to transport bagged asbestos waste to the landfill are to be reused, the empty containers shall display the following label:

RESIDUE:
LAST CONTAINED ASBESTOS RQ

O. Warning Signs: Warning Signs shall be posted at the perimeter of the work area prior to abatement operations in accordance with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101. Danger sign format and color shall conform to OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.200. The signs shall display the legend indicated below:

DANGER
ASBESTOS
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE
CLOTHING ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

P. Mastic remover. The contractor shall use an odorless mastic remover. Manufacture and brand of mastic remover shall be approved by the Facility prior to commencing removal work.

2.2 <u>EQUIPMENT</u>: Equipment provided under this section shall conform to applicable federal and state regulations, local codes, and the requirements specified herein.

A. Spraying Equipment: Equipment used to apply amended water or removal encapsulant shall be of a low-pressure type to prevent disturbance of the asbestos prior to physical controlled removal. Airless spray equipment shall be provided for the application of asbestos encapsulant.

B. Vehicles: Trucks or Vans used for the transportation of asbestos waste shall be enclosed and suitable for loading, temporary storage, transit, and unloading of asbestos-contaminated waste without exposure to persons or property.

C. Fall Protection Equipment: Certified and approved equipment to be used by trained personnel when working at elevation to protect against falling from an elevated work area.

D. Fire Extinguisher: Type "ABC" dry chemical extinguisher or a combination of several extinguisher of National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) recommended types for the fire hazard exposures in each extinguisher location shall be provided. Minimum size of extinguisher shall be 4-A, and 40-B:C. Supply a minimum of one extinguisher for every 1,000 square feet of floor area, with a maximum travel distance to an extinguisher of 75-feet. Supply at least one extinguisher in each decontamination enclosure equipment room, and clean room. Supply 2 additional extinguishers inside the work area

E. Smoke Detectors: Smoke detectors of the battery powered ionization type will be required at a rate of one per 5,000 square feet, with a minimum of one smoke detector in the decontamination enclosure clean room, and one in the work area.

F. Water Filtration System: A system capable of filtering and retaining particles larger than 5.0 microns in size shall be provided.

G. Carts: Provide watertight wheeled carts with tight fitting lids suitable for movement of non-contaminated waste or bagged asbestos waste from the decontamination enclosure system to the waste storage container or transport vehicle.

H. Power Tools: Provide power tools necessary to complete the Work. Power tools used directly for asbestos removal shall be equipped with a dust collection system. Attach a shroud connected to a HEPA vacuum system for capture of dust.

2.3 WORKER PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT: Protective clothing and equipment shall conform to OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101

A. Protective Clothing: Workers shall be provided with sufficient sets of properly fitting, full-body, disposable coveralls, head covers, gloves, and 18-inch high boot-type foot covers. Disposable coveralls, head covers, and 18-inch high boot-type foot covers shall be constructed of material equal to DuPont "TYVEK-Type 14" or Kimberly-Clark "Kleenguard", as a minimum requirement.

1. The Contractor shall provide authorized visitors and the Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant suitable properly fitting protective disposable clothing, headgear, hard hats, eye protection, respiratory protection, and footwear (up to four sets per 8-hour shift) whenever they are required to enter the work area.

B. Equipment: Eye protection and hard hats required for job conditions or by applicable safety regulations shall be provided.

C. Respiratory Protection: The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing adequate respiratory protection at all times for all individuals in the work area. Types of respirators used shall be approved by MSHA/NIOSH for asbestos in accordance with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.134. The Contractor shall provide a level of respiratory protection which supplies an airborne fiber level inside the respirator below 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc), as the minimum level of protection allowed. Determine the proper level of protection by dividing the actual airborne fiber count in the work area by the "protection factors" given below for each respirator type:

Respirator Type	Protection Factor
Air purifying: Negative-pressure respirator,	10

High efficiency HEPA filter, Half-facepiece	
Air purifying: Negative-pressure respirator, High efficiency HEPA filter, Full-Facepiece	50 (quantitative)
Powered air purifying (PAPR): Positive pressure respirator High efficiency HEPA filter, Full-facepiece	1000
Type C supplied air: Positive-pressure respirator, Pressure-demand, Full-facepiece HEPA escape	1000
Type C supplied air: Positive-pressure respirator, Pressure-demand, Full-facepiece HEPA escape	1000
Type C supplied air: Pressure-demand, Full-facepiece equipped with an auxiliary SCBA	1000

1. The Contractor shall provide workers with individually issued and marked respiratory equipment. Respiratory equipment shall be suitable for the asbestos exposure level(s) in the work area(s), as specified in OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, and as more stringently specified otherwise, herein.

2. During the use of supplied air systems, the Contractor shall provide authorized visitors, Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant, and the testing laboratory representative with individually issued and marked respiratory equipment (up to six units). Respiratory equipment shall be compatible with the supplied air system in use, and shall be suitable for the asbestos exposure level(s) in the work area(s),

as specified in OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, and as more stringently specified otherwise, herein.

3. Where respirators with disposable filter parts are employed, the Contractor will provide sufficient filter parts for replacement as necessary or as required by the applicable regulation.

4. Breathing air supply systems shall conform to the USEPA NIOSH Document EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 (September 1986) entitled "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry."

5. The Contractor shall have a minimum of two spare air hoses with connectors to permit the Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant or testing laboratory's representative to connect his/her assigned Type C respirator to the air system at any time without having to wait for personnel to exit the work area in order to obtain a spare hose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS:

A. Personal decontamination system enclosures shall be constructed and functional prior to commencing the regulated abatement work area preparation activities. Waste decontamination system enclosures shall be constructed and functional at the completion of preparation activities. After installation of the personal decontamination system enclosure, all access to the regulated abatement work area shall be via the installed personal decontamination system enclosure.

B. Personal Decontamination System Enclosure - Large Project.

(1) Enclosure – General. A personal decontamination system enclosure shall be provided outside the regulated abatement work area and in close proximity to all locations where personnel shall enter or exit the regulated abatement work area. One personal decontamination enclosure system for each regulated abatement work area shall be required. This system may utilize adequate existing lighting sources separate from the decontamination system enclosure or shall be supplied with a GFCI protected temporary lighting system. The personal decontamination system enclosure shall be sized to accommodate the number of workers and equipment required for the intended purpose. Such system may consist of existing attached rooms outside of the regulated abatement work area, if the layout is appropriate, that can be plasticized and are accessible from the regulated abatement work area. When this situation does not exist, personal decontamination enclosure systems may be constructed of metal, wood or plastic supports covered with fire-retardant plastic

sheeting. A minimum of one (1) layer of six (6) mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting shall be installed on the ceiling, and walls of the enclosure system. At least two (2) layers of six (6) mil fire-retardant reinforced plastic sheeting shall be used for flooring protection of this area. This system must be kept clean, sanitary and climate controlled at all times in conformance with all federal, state and local government requirements. This system shall remain on-site, operational and be used until completion of Phase II C of the asbestos project.

(2) Rooms and Configuration. The personal decontamination system enclosure shall consist of a clean room, a shower room and an equipment room connected in series but separated from each other by airlocks. There shall be a curtained doorway separation between the equipment room and the regulated abatement work area, and there shall be a lockable door to the outside. (See Figure 1 within ICR 56) Minimum dimensions for each airlock, shower room and equipment room shall be three (3) feet wide by six (6) feet in height, to allow for adequate access to and from the regulated abatement work area.

(3) Curtained Doorway. An assembly which consists of at least three (3) overlapping sheets of six (6) mil fire retardant plastic over an existing or temporarily framed doorway. One sheet shall be secured at the top and left side, the second sheet at the top and right side, and the third sheet at the top and left side. All sheets shall have weights attached to the bottom to insure that the sheets hang straight and maintain a seal over the doorway when not in use.

(4) Framing. Enclosures systems accessible to the public shall be fully framed, hard-wall sheathed and utilize a lockable door for safety and security.

(5) Sheathing. A plywood or oriented strand board (OSB) sheathing material of at least 3/8-inch thickness.

(6) Plastic Sheeting. Enclosure systems constructed at the work site shall use at least one (1) layer of six (6) mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting on walls and ceiling. At least two (2) layers of six (6) mil fire-retardant reinforced plastic sheeting shall be used for floor protection of this area.

(7) Prefabricated or Trailer Units. A completely watertight fiberglass or marine painted prefabricated unit does not require plasticizing. Rooms shall be configured as per paragraph (2) of this Section. All prefabricated or trailer decontamination units shall be kept in good condition and shall be completely decontaminated after final cleaning and immediately prior to clearance air sampling. Upon receiving satisfactory clearance air results, the prefabricated units shall be sealed then separated from the regulated abatement work area and removed from the site.

(8) Clean Room. The clean room shall be sized to accommodate a full work shift of asbestos abatement contractor personnel, as well as the air sampling technician and the project monitor. The clean room shall be aminimum of six (6) feet in height. A minimum of thirty-two (32)

square feet of floor space shall be provided for every six (6) full shift abatement workers, calculated on the basis of the largest work shift. If the largest work shift consists of three (3) or less full shift abatement workers, the minimum clean room size requirement is reduced to twenty-four (24) square feet of floor space. Benches, lockers and hooks shall be provided for street clothes. Shelves for storing respirators shall be provided. Clean clothing, replacement filters for respirators, towels and other necessary items shall be provided. The clean room shall not be used for storage of tools, equipment or materials. It shall not be used for office space. A lockable door shall be provided to permit access to the clean room from outside the regulated abatement work area or enclosure and shall be used to secure the regulated abatement work area and decontamination enclosure during non-work hours.

(9) Shower Room. The shower room shall contain one (1) shower per every six (6) full shift abatement workers, calculated on the basis of the largest work shift. Multiple showers shall be simultaneously accessible (installed in parallel) to certified personnel. Each showerhead shall be supplied with hot and cold water adjustable at the tap. The shower enclosure shall be constructed to ensure against leakage of any kind. Uncontaminated soap, shampoo and towels shall be available at all times. Shower water shall be drained, collected and filtered through a system with at least 5.0-micron particle size collection capability. Submersible pumps shall be installed, maintained and utilized in accordance with pertinent OSHA regulations and manufacturer's recommendations. A multi-stage filtering system containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes shall be used to avoid rapid clogging of the filtering system by larger particles. Filtered wastewater shall be discharged in accordance with applicable codes. Contaminated filters shall be disposed of as asbestos-contaminated waste.

(10) Equipment Room. The equipment room shall be used for the storage of decontaminated equipment and tools. A one (1) day supply of replacement filters for HEPA-vacuums and negative pressure ventilation equipment in sealed containers, extra tools, containers of surfactant and other materials and equipment that may be required during the abatement project may also be stored here. A container lined with a labeled, at least six (6) mil plastic bag for collection of clothing shall be located in this room. Contaminated footwear and work clothes shall be stored in this area.

(11) Airlocks. Airlock construction shall consist of two (2) curtained doorways with three (3) alternating six (6) mil fire retardant polyethylene curtains per doorway, separated by a distance of at least three (3) feet, such that one passes through one doorway into the airlock, allowing the doorway sheeting to overlap and close off the opening before proceeding through the next doorway. Minimum airlock size shall be three (3) feet wide, by three (3) feet long, by six (6) feet in height.

C. Personal Decontamination System Enclosure - Small Project

(1) Enclosure Requirements. A personal decontamination system enclosure for a Small asbestos project shall consist of, at a minimum, an equipment room, a shower room and a clean room separated from each other and from the regulated abatement work area and other areas by curtained doorways as defined in ICR 56 Section 56-2.1. All other provisions for personal decontamination system for a Large asbestos project shall apply. Equipment storage, personal gross decontamination and removal of clothing shall occur in the equipment room just prior to entering the shower. (See Figure 4 in the ICR 56) The full personal decontamination system enclosure specified for Large asbestos projects is recommended.

D. Remote Personal Decontamination System Enclosure. If a personal decontamination system cannot be attached to the regulated abatement work area, due to available space restrictions or other building and fire code restrictions, a remote personal decontamination system enclosure may be used for limited Special Projects as per subpart 56-11, negative pressure tent enclosure work areas with glove-bag only abatement, or if non-friable ACM is being removed in a manner which will not render the ACM friable.

Limitation. If it is found during removal, that the non-friable ACM or asbestos material will become friable during the removal process, and it is logistically possible to attach the decontamination system enclosure, abatement work must stop immediately while the remote personal decontamination system is relocated to be attached and contiguous to the regulated abatement work area.

The following requirements apply for all remote personal decontamination systems:

(1) Protective Clothing. Workers shall don two (2) sets of disposable protective clothing and a supply of protective clothing shall be kept in the airlocks attached to the regulated abatement work area.

(2) Location. The remote personal decontamination system shall be constructed as close to the regulated abatement work area as physically possible. If the remote personal decontamination system must be located at the exterior of the building/structure due to space or code restrictions, it shall be constructed within fifty (50) feet of the building/structure exit used for access by the asbestos abatement contractor personnel. The decontamination unit shall be cordoned off at a distance of twenty-five (25) feet to separate it from public areas.

(3) Airlocks. At a minimum, two (2) extra airlocks as defined in ICR 56 Section 56-2.1 shall be constructed as per ICR 56 Section 56-7.5(b)(11). One shall be constructed at the entrance to the equipment room or equipment/washroom. The other extra airlock shall be

constructed at the entrance to the containment or regulated abatement work area(s). These airlocks shall have lockable doorways at the entrance to the airlock from uncontaminated areas. These airlocks shall be cordoned off at a distance of twenty-five (25) feet and appropriately signed in accordance with ICR 56 Section 56-7.4(c). Airlocks shall not be used as a waste decontamination area and shall be kept clean and free of asbestos containing material.

(4) Designated Pathway. The walkway from the regulated abatement work area to the personal decontamination system or next regulated abatement work area shall be cordoned off and signage installed as per ICR 56 Section 56-7.4(c), to delineate it from public areas while in use during Phase IIA through IID.

(5) Travel Through Uncontaminated Areas. If at any time a worker must travel through an uncontaminated area to access the personal decontamination area, the worker shall HEPA-vacuum and/or wet wipe his/her outer protective clothing while in the regulated abatement work area, then proceed into the airlock, which serves as a changing area, where he/she shall remove the outer clothing and don a clean set of protective clothing. The worker may then proceed to the personal decontamination system enclosure only along a designated pathway as described above. Travel in any other area shall not be allowed.

(6) Removal. The remote personal decontamination unit shall be removed only after satisfactory clearance air sampling results have been achieved.

E. Waste Decontamination System Enclosure - Large and Small Asbestos Projects.

(1) Enclosure – General. A waste decontamination system enclosure shall be provided outside the regulated abatement work area and shall be attached to the regulated abatement work area. One (1) waste decontamination enclosure for each regulated abatement work area shall be required. This system may utilize adequate existing lighting sources separate from the decontamination system enclosure, or shall be supplied with a GFCI protected temporary lighting system. The waste decontamination system enclosure shall be sized to accommodate the number of workers and equipment for the intended purpose. Such system may consist of existing attached rooms outside of the regulated abatement work area, if the layout is appropriate, that can be plasticized and are accessible from the regulated abatement work area. When this situation does not exist, enclosure systems may be constructed of metal, wood or plastic supports covered with fire-retardant plastic sheeting. A minimum of one (1) layer of six (6) mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting shall be installed on the ceiling, and walls of the enclosure system. At least two (2) layers of six (6) mil

fire-retardant reinforced plastic sheeting shall be used for flooring protection of this area. This system must be kept clean, sanitary and climate controlled at all times in conformance to all federal, state and local government requirements. This system shall remain and be used until completion of Phase II C of the asbestos project.

(2) Rooms and Configuration. A waste decontamination system enclosure shall consist of a washroom and a holding area connected in series but separated from each other by an airlock. There shall be a lockable door to the outside, and there shall be a curtained doorway between the washroom and the regulated abatement work area. (See Figure 2 in the ICR 56)

(3) Curtained Doorway. An assembly which consists of at least three (3) overlapping sheets of six (6) mil fire retardant plastic over an existing or temporarily framed doorway. One (1) sheet shall be secured at the top and left side, the second sheet at the top and right side, and the third sheet at the top and left side. All sheets shall have weights attached to the bottom to insure that the sheets hang straight and maintain a seal over the doorway when not in use.

(4) Washroom. A room/chamber between the regulated abatement work area and the holding area in the waste decontamination system enclosure, where equipment and waste containers are wet cleaned or HEPA-vacuumed. Adequate drainage and bag/container wash water shall be provided within the room/chamber, as well as a sufficient quantity of clean waste bags/containers.

(5) Equipment/Washroom Alternative. Where there is only one (1) exit from the regulated abatement work area, the holding area of the waste decontamination system enclosure may branch off from the equipment room of the personal decontamination system enclosure. The equipment room will also be used as a waste washroom. (See Figure 3 in the ICR 56)

(6) Plastic Sheeting. Waste decontamination system enclosures constructed at the work site shall use at least one (1) layer of six (6) mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting on walls and ceiling. At least two (2) layers of six (6) mil fire-retardant reinforced plastic sheeting shall be used for flooring protection of these areas.

(7) Enclosure Security. The waste decontamination system enclosure and regulated abatement work area airlock(s) (when remote decontamination systems are used) shall be constructed with lockable doors to prevent unauthorized entry. Enclosures systems located within twenty-five (25) feet of an area of public access shall be fully framed and hard-wall sheathed for safety.

(8) Drains. The waste washroom shall be equipped with a wash bin of sufficient size to perform waste container washing operations and shall have a submersible pump installed to collect wastewater and deliver it to the shower wastewater filtration system where it shall be filtered in

accordance with paragraph (b)(9) of this Section.

(9) Shower/Washroom Alternative - Small Asbestos Project. For Small asbestos projects with only one (1) exit from the regulated abatement work area, the shower room may be used as a waste washroom. The clean room shall not be used for waste storage, but shall be used for waste transfer to carts, which shall be immediately removed from the enclosure. Waste shall be transferred only during times when the showers are not in use. (See Figure 4 in this Section)

F. Waste Decontamination System Enclosure – When Remote Personal Is Allowed. When a remote personal decontamination system enclosure is allowed and utilized for a regulated abatement work area, the following requirements shall apply:

(1) Minor Size Regulated Abatement Work Area. No specific waste decontamination system enclosure is required for minor size regulated abatement work areas. The waste generated shall be immediately bagged/containerized within the regulated abatement work area.

(2) Small & Large Size Regulated Abatement Work Areas.

(i) Washroom. An additional chamber shall be constructed within the regulated abatement work area, attached to the existing airlock used to access the work area. The washroom/airlock combination shall be utilized as the contiguous waste decontamination enclosure for waste bagging/containerization and waste transfer activities. The washroom shall be constructed and supplied with equipment/materials consistent with waste decontamination system enclosure washroom requirements for contiguous personal and waste decontamination system enclosures.

(ii) Removal. The washroom chamber shall be removed only after satisfactory clearance air sampling results have been achieved.

3.2 PERSONNEL PROTECTION AND DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES:

A. General: The Contractor shall take all safety measures and precautions necessary to protect his/her employees and building occupants in accordance with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926, EPA Standard 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M, and applicable state and city regulations. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for enforcing personnel protection requirements.

1. After the installation of the personal decontamination system, full PPE in compliance with current OSHA regulations shall be worn in regulated abatement work areas during preparation activities, for all friable OSHA Class I or Class II asbestos projects. Asbestos abatement contractor's respirator selection, filter selection, medical surveillance and respiratory training must be consistent with current OSHA regulations. Appropriate

respiratory protection is also required of all authorized visitors.

2. Workers or authorized visitors shall not eat, smoke, drink, or chew gum or other substances while in the work area(s) or decontamination area(s).

3. Contaminated worker footwear, eye protection, and hard hats shall be stored in the equipment room when not in use in the work area and, upon completion of asbestos abatement, disposed of as asbestos-contaminated waste or decontaminated for reuse.

4. Entry to the personal and waste decontamination system enclosures shall be restricted to the asbestos contractors involved with the asbestos project, appropriately certified employees of the asbestos contractors, authorized visitors, police, fire and other public safety personnel.

5. Asbestos workers shall not wear any jewelry; e.g. watch, necklace, etc. while in the work area or decontamination area.

B. Worker Respiratory Protection: With approval from the Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant, historical airborne fiber level data may serve as the basis for selection of the level of respiratory protection to be used for the time interval prior to the Contractor establishing the eight-hour time weighted average (TWA) for an abatement task. Historical data provided by the Contractor shall be based on OSHA personal air monitoring of the "breathing zone" of his/her employees for other asbestos abatement projects, and the data were obtained during work operations conducted under work place conditions closely resembling the processes, type of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions used and prevailing in the Contractor's current operations. Documentation of aforementioned results shall be presented to the Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant for review of applicability. (See "Submittal, Pre-Project Information." This will not relieve the Contractor in providing personal air monitoring to determine the TWA for the work under contract. The TWA shall be determined in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101. After the TWA is established, the Contractor may provide respirators as presented in the Specification. The minimum level of protection for TSI and/or Surfacing Materials abatements is full face-piece Powered Air Purifying Respirator (PAPR).

1. Review safety data sheets (SDS) for products to be used during the work. Follow recommendations as given by the product manufacturer for personnel protection required to be worn during product application.

2. Personal Air Monitoring Requirements: The Contractor's CIH shall be responsible for development and implementation of a personal air monitoring program in accordance with OSHA Standard 29

CFR1926.1101, good industrial hygiene practices, and the requirements herein. Personal air monitoring shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory and supervised by the Contractor's CIH. Documentation of air sampling shall include as a minimum, calculations of minimum sample volume to achieve necessary detection limits; sampling time; sampling location (or subject); evidence of periodic inspection of sampling equipment; documentation of daily pre- and post-calibration of sampling equipment; detailed description of worker protective devices; description of any typical environmental conditions; and a description of work practices/procedures/controls in operation during the sampling period. Documentation of sample analysis shall include, as a minimum, sample identification; total sample duration, sample flow rate; the "Limit of Reliable Quantification"; total air volume; total fibers counted (with work sheets); total fields counted; blank filter analysis; and reticule field area. Airborne fiber concentrations in fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) shall be calculated and reported at the 95 percent confidence level.

3. Full-shift personal exposure air sampling of workers shall be performed to establish the 8-hour (TWA) exposure. Such sampling shall be conducted for each employee (or representative group of employees, at least one sample per eight-man crew) expected to evidence the highest exposure in each work area for each type of activity on the first shift that site preparation, removal, or cleanup activities occur. Similarly, 30-minute personal exposure air sampling shall be conducted during activities anticipated to produce the highest airborne concentrations to determine the Excursion Limit. Personal exposure sampling shall be repeated everyday as per protocol requirements where removal and cleanup operations are conducted for the duration of the project, or at any time that conditions indicate to the Contractor or the Contractor's CIH that the most recent personal sampling results are no longer indicative of employee exposure. PCM personal samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the OSHA Reference Method in OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, Appendix B.

3.3 **PREPARATION OF WORK AREA:** The following Paragraph "General Preparations" outlines procedures applicable to all work areas. Work procedures specific for preparing each asbestos removal area is addressed in its respective Subparagraph. If a site-specific variance is approved, procedures outlined in the variance will supersede this specification.

A. **General Preparations:** The following general preparations shall be used for all work areas being abated:

1. Erect barricades; post notices and warning signs.

2. Provide and install decontamination enclosure systems in accordance with Article 3.01, "Decontamination Enclosure Systems" of this Section.

3. Seal drains and other collection devices with 6-mil plastic and plywood, as necessary, and provide a system to collect all water used by the Contractor. Collected water shall be passed through a water filtration system prior to being discharged into the sanitary sewer.

4. Ensure that the Contractor's approved Fall Protection Equipment (if applicable) is in place, in operating condition, and in operation during work described in this section.

5. Maintain emergency and fire exits from the work areas or establish alternative exits satisfactory to the local fire officials. Emergency exits and routes shall be established and clearly marked with florescent paint or other effective designations to permit easy location from anywhere within the work area. Emergency exits shall be secured to prevent access from uncontaminated areas and yet permit emergency exiting. Exits shall be checked daily against exterior blockage or impediments to exiting.

6. Temporary lighting within the work area and decontamination system shall be provided as required to achieve minimum illumination levels.

7. Hand power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb ACM shall be equipped by manufacture with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.

8. Hot and cold water may not be available in all work areas. In such cases sufficient heating equipment shall be provided to maintain a necessary supply of hot water for showers.

B. **Exterior Project Removal of Non-friable ACM Gross Removal:**

1. The immediate work area shall be considered to be the area from which the asbestos containing materials are actively being removed. The asbestos project regulated abatement work area shall extend twenty-five (25') feet from the perimeter of the immediate work area and shall have signage in accordance with Section 56-7.4. An airlock shall be required at the entrance to the regulated abatement work area to serve as a changing area, if the workers shall have to pass through enclosed publicly occupied space, such as from a roof through an interior stairway, to access the decontamination units.

2. Where the asbestos project regulated abatement work area extends outward twenty-five (25) feet and extends downward one (1) floor to encompass a passage or vehicular door which must be used for either a

primary entrance or by an emergency vehicle, thereby precluding sealing such door, a tunnel structure (with sides and roof) built of plywood sheeting, covered with at least two (2) layers of at least six (6) mil plastic, shall extend outward twenty-five (25) feet horizontally from the line of vertical projection of the roof edge downward to grade level.

3. Regulated abatement work area preparation shall also comply with Sections 56-7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.7 and 7.9.

4. Isolation barrier partitions shall be constructed of wood or metal framing in all openings larger than thirty-two (32) square feet, except that where any one dimension is one foot or less, framing is not required. Existing walls or framing may be used to support isolation barrier partition framing and sheathing.

5. Removals without tents will require plasticizing or sealing of nearby windows within twenty-five (25) feet of the immediate work area, placement of drop cloths, plasticizing of a man-lift or scaffolding and other operational safeguards as outlined below.

6. For larger work area removals, any operable windows or openings to the building at the work level or on the floor below within twenty-five (25) feet of the immediate work area shall be plasticized with two (2) layers of six (6) mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting. The windows can be plasticized outdoors, or for reasons of safety, from the indoors. Window, door and louver units subject to complete removal must have their openings plasticized at the interior of the building. Windows that are fixed or non-operable and that will remain sealed airtight for the duration of abatement activities, do not require installation of critical barriers.

7. Under areas where non-friable materials are removed without tents, a drop cloth, made of six (6) mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting, shall be placed on the ground below the work area to prevent spread of any ACM remnants. This drop cloth shall be a minimum of ten (10) feet wide with an additional ten (10) feet of width for every floor above a 1st floor level where removal work will take place, up to a maximum of thirty (30) feet of width measured perpendicular to the building/structure. In addition, if a straight scaffolding, man-lift, swing scaffolding or similar equipment is used for areas above the 1st floor, the lift/scaffolding unit shall be plasticized with two (2) layers of six (6) mil fire retardant polyethylene on the platform, with plastic sheeting extended vertically to waist-high (as so equipped) guardrail sides and back of the lift unit. While the platform/lift walking surfaces must be plasticized, the asbestos abatement contractor must provide proper traction surfaces or equipment to assure the safety and comfort of abatement workers while performing abatement activities on the lift/scaffold equipment. After non-friable ACM is removed from each work location, the platform and plasticized surfaces toward the building shall be wet wiped and/or HEPA vacuumed

clean before reuse. The plasticizing on the lift or scaffolding shall be periodically inspected during use and repaired as needed.

3.4 PRE-REMOVAL INSPECTIONS:

A. Prior to removal of any ACM the Contractor shall notify the Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant and request a pre-removal inspection. Posting of warning signs, plasticizing of work area, building of decontamination enclosure systems, and all other preparatory steps have been taken prior to notification of Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant. The Contractor shall not begin asbestos removal until the Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant approves the work area preparations.

3.5 MAINTENANCE OF CONTAINED WORK AREA AND DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS:

A. Repair damaged barriers and remedy any defects immediately upon their discovery. Visually inspect barriers at the beginning and end of each work period.

B. Visually inspect non-Work Areas and the decontamination enclosure system for water leakage. Check the floor below, ceiling and walls, and view beneath/or around the decontamination enclosure system, for signs of leakage. Perform the visual inspection a minimum of twice each 8- hour work shift.

C. Ensure that both hot and cold water exist in sufficient supply for the decontamination enclosure system.

3.6 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL: The Asbestos Contractor shall be responsible for the proper removal of ACM from the Work Area using standard abatement industry removal techniques. The Environmental Consultant or their representative shall observe the Work. Approval of the Asbestos Contractor's abatement techniques is required by the Environmental Consultant to allow for the continuance of work.

1. Removal of asbestos-containing material using Exterior Project Removal Procedures (large projects).

A. Prior to the placement of critical barriers, affected surfaces shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA-filtered vacuum equipment and wet cleaning methods. All openings within the regulated abatement work area shall be sealed with critical barriers installed as per Section 56-7.11(a), prior to beginning Phase II B activity on the project. The critical barriers shall be removed only after satisfactory clearance air sampling results have been obtained or the asbestos project is complete. The requirements of Section 56-7.11(b-e) do not apply. Additional requirements are as follows:

B. Removals without tents will require plasticizing or sealing of nearby windows within twenty-five (25) feet of the immediate work area, placement of drop cloths, plasticizing of a man-lift or scaffolding and other operational safeguards as outlined below.

C. For larger work area removals, any operable windows or openings to the building at the work level or on the floor below within twenty-five (25) feet of the immediate work area shall be plasticized with two (2) layers of six (6) mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting. The windows can be plasticized outdoors, or for reasons of safety, from the indoors. Window, door and louver units subject to complete removal must have their openings plasticized at the interior of the building. Windows that are fixed or non-operable and that will remain sealed airtight for the duration of abatement activities, do not require installation of critical barriers.

D. Under areas where non-friable materials are removed without tents, a drop cloth, made of six (6) mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting, shall be placed on the ground below the work area to prevent spread of any ACM remnants. This drop cloth shall be a minimum of ten (10) feet wide with an additional ten (10) feet of width for every floor above a 1st floor level where removal work will take place, up to a maximum of thirty (30) feet of width measured perpendicular to the building/structure. In addition, if a straight scaffolding, man-lift, swing scaffolding or similar equipment is used for areas above the 1st floor, the lift/scaffolding unit shall be plasticized with two (2) layers of six (6) mil fire retardant polyethylene on the platform, with plastic sheeting extended vertically to waist-high (as so equipped) guardrail sides and back of the lift unit. While the platform/lift walking surfaces must be plasticized, the asbestos abatement contractor must provide proper traction surfaces or equipment to assure the safety and comfort of abatement workers while performing abatement activities on the lift/scaffold equipment. After non-friable ACM is removed from each work location, the platform and plasticized surfaces toward the building shall be wet wiped and/or HEPA vacuumed clean before reuse. The plasticizing on the lift or scaffolding shall be periodically inspected during use and repaired as needed.

E. Removal of ACM shall utilize manual wet methods for all non-friable ACM removals, and rotating blade roof cutters for roofing removals, as applicable. In no event shall methods be used that may render the ACM friable.

F. Residual non-friable ACM shall be wet scraped and HEPA vacuumed. Materials removed shall be containerized or immediately wrapped in two (2) layers of six (6) mil fire retardant plastic sheeting and secured airtight prior to transport to the waste decontamination facility.

G. Under façade areas where non-friable ACM is to be removed without tents, whenever possible, an asbestos handler (worker) with a HEPA vacuum will position the vacuum hose within four (4) inches of the material being removed to capture small pieces of non-friable ACM and asbestos fines. The hose end will be positioned so that as many smaller pieces of material as possible will fall into the vacuum hose end. Larger pieces of ACM should be immediately bagged or containerized.

H. Asbestos containing materials will not be allowed to accumulate in the work area or on the drop cloth.

I. In lieu of using an exterior chute as per Section 8.4(g), waste bags and containers may be lowered to the waste trailer/dumpster by crane or hoist using a temporary waste transfer container of adequate size and strength.

2. Additional Removal Requirements:

A. Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant shall issue a stop work order if visible emissions are detected outside the work areas and/or should the fiber count in adjacent non-work areas exceed 0.01 f/cc of air or the background count (use the greater of these two values as the reference). Work shall not resume until the condition(s) causing the increase are corrected, surfaces outside of the work area are decontaminated using HEPA vacuums or wet cleaning techniques and the Contractor receives written notice from Eastchester UFSD's Environmental Consultant.

3.7 ACM WASTE PACKAGING AND LOAD OUT PROCEDURES:

A. Packaging of ACM shall conform to OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, DOT 49 CFR 171,172, and 173, EPA Standard 40 CFR Part 61, New York City Department of Sanitation (in relation to transport, storage, and disposal of ACM) and the requirement as heretofore specified. ACM waste shall be placed in a wet condition into properly labeled disposal bags or sealed in two layers of 6-mil plastic sheeting wrapped airtight and properly labeled. Materials to be transported through a non-Work Area building space shall be placed in hard wall shipping containers for handling. Specific requirements for decontamination of waste containers, and load out through the decontamination enclosure systems is outlined below:

B. Frequency of Waste Removal: Properly packaged and labeled asbestos waste shall be removed from the site on a daily basis. Under no circumstance shall asbestos waste be stored on site. The waste hauler and landfill shall be as indicated on the notifications to regulatory agencies.

C. Waste Load-out Through Waste Decontamination Unit: Place asbestos waste in disposal bags. Large items not able to fit into disposal bags shall be wrapped in one layer of 6-mil thick plastic sheeting. Clean outer covering of asbestos waste package by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming in a designated part of the Work Area. Move wrapped asbestos waste to the washroom, wet clean each bag or object and place it inside a second disposal bag, or a second layer of 6-mil plastic sheeting, as the item's physical characteristics demand. Air volume shall be minimized, and the bags or sheeting shall be sealed airtight with tape.

D. The clean containerized items shall be moved directly to the Waste Hauler's truck pending load-out to storage or disposal facilities.

E. Workers who have entered the decontamination enclosure system from the uncontaminated non-work area shall perform load-out of containers from the decontamination enclosure holding area. Dress workers asbestos waste to storage or disposal facilities in clean overalls of a color different than from that of coveralls used in the Work Area. Ensure that workers do not enter from uncontaminated areas into the equipment washroom or the Work Area. Ensure that contaminated workers do not exit the Work Area through the equipment decontamination enclosure system.

F. Thoroughly clean the decontamination enclosure system immediately upon completion of the waste load-out activities, and at the completion of each work shift.

G. Labeled ACM waste containers or bags shall not be used for non-ACM debris or trash. Any materials placed in labeled containers or bags, whether turned inside out or not, shall be handled and disposed of as ACM waste.

3.8 <u>CLEANUP AND CLEARANCE TESTING OF WORK AREAS</u>: The following clean-up procedures shall be performed during abatement.

A. Visible accumulations of loose asbestos containing waste material shall be cleaned up using rubber or plastic dustpans and rubber squeegees or HEPA filtered vacuums. Metal shovels may also be used, except in the vicinity of plastic sheeting, critical barriers and isolation barriers, which could be perforated by these tools. To pick up excess water and gross wet debris, a wet-dry HEPA filtered shop vacuum dedicated to asbestos abatement may be used. This cleaning

shall be done whenever there is sufficient asbestos waste material to fill a single leak-tight bag/container, or this cleaning shall be done at the end of each work shift whichever shall occur first. Visible debris shall be maintained adequately wet.

B. Work shall stop whenever excessive water accumulation or flooding is present in the area and shall not resume until the water is collected and disposed of properly.

3.9 DISPOSAL AND TRANSPORTATION OF ASBESTOS-CONTAMINATED WASTE:

A. Storage of Containerized ACM: As the work progresses, remove sealed and labeled bags of ACM from the Work Area and place in a lockable trailer, dumpster, or other container approved for storage or transport of asbestos waste. The waste container shall be lined with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant plastic on all sides. Asbestos-containing waste shall remain under the positive control of the Asbestos Contractor and must never be left unattended in an area or on a vehicle where unauthorized persons could gain access. Containerized ACM shall be removed from the site on a daily basis. Unless specifically approved in writing by the Owner, ACM shall not be permitted to be stored on site during non-working hours.

B. Sealed and labeled bags or waste wrapped in two layers of plastic sheeting sealed airtight shall be used to transport asbestos-contaminated waste to the landfill. Procedures for hauling and disposal shall comply with 40 CFR, Part 61, 49 CFR, Part 171 and 172, and other applicable state, regional, and local government regulations. Procedures for removal from the Work Area and disposal of waste are outlined below:

C. A properly completed and original "Waste Shipment Record" form shall accompany asbestos waste, which is transported to a disposal site. This form shall be signed and dated by each party who has control over the asbestos waste, and a copy retained by each party as responsibility for the waste is transferred to the next party. All original manifest forms and waste receipts shall be provided to the Architect. The Environmental Consultant shall be provided with copies of all waste manifests.

D. Trucks hauling asbestos waste shall be totally enclosed to prevent loss or damage to waste container en-route to approved landfill. The interior of the vehicles shall be lined with two layers of 6-mil plastic.

E. Mark with a visible warning sign during the loading and unloading of asbestos-containing waste all vehicles used to transport the waste material. Danger sign legend, text size, style and arrangement shall conform to the requirements of EPA Standard 40 CFR Part 61.149 (d) (I).

F. Only sealed plastic bags or completely sealed items shall be deposited in landfill. Damaged, broken sealed windows or leaking plastic bags shall be resealed prior to being deposited in the landfill. Workers shall place asbestos waste in the landfill. Throwing or dumping of containers shall not be allowed. Workers unloading and handling the sealed bags/drums at the disposal site shall wear appropriate personnel protective equipment including respirators and protective clothing.

G. After the vehicle is unloaded at the landfill, the plastic sheeting that was taped to the floor, sides and top of the truck shall be carefully removed and placed in properly labeled bags for disposal with the rest of the waste.

END OF SECTION

LIST OF SUBMITTALS

SUBMITTAL		DATE SUBMITTED	DATE APPROVED
Pre-Project Submittal:			
1.	Insurance	_____	_____
2.	All required bonds	_____	_____
3.	List of Subcontractors	_____	_____
4.	Health and Safety Plan	_____	_____
5.	Proof that all required permits and variances have been obtained	_____	_____
6.	Documentation of Required Qualifications of Workers	_____	_____
7.	Proof of a respiratory protection program.	_____	_____
8.	Proof of historic airborne fiber data.	_____	_____
9.	Proof that a landfill site has been located.	_____	_____
10.	SDS of chemicals to be used on this project.	_____	_____
11.	Asbestos Removal and Disposal Work Plan	_____	_____
During Work Submittal:			
1.	Schedule of Work Changes	_____	_____
2.	Notarized copy of weekly payroll showing a prevailing wage rate has been paid.	_____	_____

3. A "Request For Services" form. _____ _____

4. Results of all air monitoring performed by the Contractor (OSHA) _____ _____

5. A certified, signed, and completed copy of each " Waste Shipment Record" form (Section 1.07) _____ _____

6. A copy of the bound log book _____ _____

Post Project Submittal:

1. A notarized "Release of Liens" _____ _____

2. Proof of payment of prevailing wage rate _____ _____

3. Notarized copies of a daily log. _____ _____

4. Compilation in chronological order of all air monitoring records pertaining to this project. _____ _____

5. Compilation of all completed and signed Waste Shipment Record forms. _____ _____

6. Copies of notifications to applicable agencies. _____ _____

7. Paid invoice verifications for sub-contractor (for Time and Material job), service contract agreement, insurance certificates, copies of the workers licenses, and other required submittals. _____ _____

****

SECTION 2.0:
ASBESTOS REMOVAL DRAWING
(H-001.00 - H-003.00)

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT GENERAL NOTES

GENERAL NOTES:

1. ALL ASBESTOS REMOVAL SHALL BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL LAW, GUIDELINES, REGULATIONS, ORDERS AND DIRECTIVES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATIONS, THE U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA), AND U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA), NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH), AND NEW YOK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR (NYSDOL).

2. CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH ALL LABOR, MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT, SERVICES, ETC., NECESSARY TO PERFORM THE WORK REQUIRED FOR ASBESTOS ABATEMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL REGULATIONS.

3. CONTRACTOR SHALL DEVELOP AND IMPLEMENT A WRITTEN STANDARD PROCEDURE FOR ABATEMENT WORK TO ENSURE MAXIMUM PROTECTION AND SAFEGUARD FROM ASBESTOS EXPOSURE OF THE WORKERS, VISITORS, EMPLOYEES, GENERAL PUBLIC, AND THE ENVIRONMENT.

4. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SIGNS, LABELS, WARNINGS, AND POST INSTRUCTIONS THAT ARE NECESSARY TO PROTECT, INFORM AND WARN PEOPLE OF THE HAZARD FROM ASBESTOS EXPOSURE. POST IN A PROMINENT AND CONVENIENT PLACE FOR THE WORKERS A COPY OF THE LATEST APPLICABLE REGULATIONS FROM OSHA, EPA, NIOSH AND NYSDOL.

5. ALL WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SPECIFICATION.

6. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL RELOCATE ALL FURNITURE, LOCKERS, DESKS AND OTHER MISC. ITEMS IN AND OUT OF THE WORK AREAS TO ACCOMODATE ASBESTOS ACTIVITIES.

7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL ELECTRICAL, WATER, AND WASTE CONNECTIONS, TIE–INS, EXTENSIONS, CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, ETC. AS REQUIRED TO FACILITATE ASBESTOS REMOVAL.

8. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE TEMPORARY ELECTRIC AND LIGHT THROUGHOUT THE WORK AREA(S) AS REQUIRED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND CODES.

9. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ESTABLISH CRITICAL BARRIERS OVER ALL OPENINGS LOCATED INSIDE THE PARTICULAR WORK AREA AS WELL AS INSIDE THE SCHOOL.

10. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROPERLY PROTECT ALL CONTROLS, TUBING, ELECTRICAL PANELS, EQUIPMENT, ETC. WITHIN THE WORK AREA.

11. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE REQUIRED TO ISSUE NON–WHITE WORK COVERALLS FOR ALL ABATEMENT WORKERS.

12. CONTRACTOR SHALL EXERCISE EXTREME CARE AND CAUTION DURING ANY AND ALL DEMOLITION AND ABATEMENT OPERATIONS. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONDUCT REMOVAL OF ALL MATERIALS FROM THE SITE WITH MINIMUM DISTURBANCE; PROVIDE PROPER PROTECTION AND REGULAR MAINTENANCE OF ALL BUILDING PREMISES DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ASSOCIATED WITH ABATEMENT OPERATIONS.

13. CONTRACTOR SHALL LOCATE AND SEAL ALL PENETRATIONS THROUGH WALLS BETWEEN THE WORK AREA AND ADJACENT AREAS, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO PIPE, DUCT, CONDUIT, CHASES, AND OPENINGS IN FIRE WALLS OR DECKS BETWEEN FLOORS AS REQUIRED BY THE FIELD CONDITION.

14. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL USE A WATER SPRAYER TO WET ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS INSIDE THE WORK AREA.

15. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONSTRUCT A PERSONAL/WASTE DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEM (P./W.D.E.S.) AS INDICATED. IT SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT SIZE TO ACCOMMODATE STORAGE OF MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, ETC. .

16. SHOWER AND WASTEWATER MUST BE FILTERED AND DISPOSED OF IN THE BUILDING'S SANITARY SYSTEM. REFER TO CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS.

17. IF WATER IS NOT AVAILABLE, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A 55 GALLON WATER TANK FOR THE DECONTAMINATION UNIT.

18. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL UTILIZE GFCI PANEL CONNECTIONS AT THE SOURCE OUTLET WHEN ACCESSING TEMPORARY POWER.

19. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLY ALL NECESSARY CONNECTIONS, FASTENERS, FLEXIBLE DUCTS, MANIFOLDS, SUPPORTS, ETC. ANY AND ALL INSTALLATIONS SHALL COMPLY WITH CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS.

20. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THE LOCATION OF THE TEMPORARY WATER AND POWER SOURCES PRIOR TO ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES.

21. DEBRIS RESULTING FROM ANY DEMOLITION AND/OR ASBESTOS ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES SHALL BE DISPOSED OF AS ASBESTOS CONTAMINATED WASTE.

22. NO WASTE SHALL BE STORED ON SITE OR INSIDE THE DECONTAMINATION UNIT BETWEEN SHIFTS. WASTE SHALL BE DOUBLE BAGGED BEFORE PROCEEDING TO THE CONTAINER AND/OR DECON. BAGS WILL BE MOVED FROM WORK AREAS TO THE WASTE DECON AND SUBSEQUENTLY TO THE CONTAINER IN COVERED CARTS. BAGS WILL BE CARRIED BY HAND ONLY WHEN NECESSARY. ALL WASTE SHALL BE CONTAINERIZED AT THE END OF EACH WORK SHIFT BEFORE RELINQUISHING TO WASTE HAULER.

23. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO COORDINATE AND CONFIRM THE EXACT SCOPE OF WORK FOR EACH PHASE OF ABATEMENT WITH THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND OTHER TRADES.

24. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, TRANSPORTATION AND ANY OTHER EQUIPMENT REQUIRED AND/OR NECESSARY TO COMPLETE ALL WORK DESCRIBED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

25. THE LOCATION OF THE PERSONAL/WASTE DECONTAMINATION UNITS, AIRLOCKS, ETC. IS SHOWN FOR REFERENCE PURPOSES. EXACT LOCATIONS SHALL BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD.

DRAWING	DRAWING NAME
H-001.00	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT LOCATIONS - GENERAL NOTES
H-002.00	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT LOCATIONS - SMALL GYMNASIUM FLOOR PLAN - FIRST FLOOR
H-003.00	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT LOCATIONS - PARTIAL ROOF PLAN - ROOF Z

PROJECT DESIGNER: STEVE EGET NYS 06-06432

EASTCHESTER UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT

2021-2022 MIDDLE SCHOOL GYMNASIUMS RENOVATIONS AND MIDDLE SCHOOL ROOF REPLACEMENT PROJECT

ARCHITECT + ENGINEER
MEMASI
2 LYON PLACE
WHITE PLAINS, NY 10601
914.915.9519
MEMASIDESIGN.COM

STRUCTURAL CONSULTANT
REILLY TARANTINO ENGINEERING
1000 PARK BOULEVARD, #209
MASSAPEQUA PARK, NY 11762
631.724.7888

MEP CONSULTANT
STANTEC
30 OAK STREET, SUITE 400
STAMFORD, CT 06905
203.352.1717

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS CONSULTANT
WSP
96 MORTON STREET, 8TH FLOOR
NEW YORK, NY 10014
212.612.7924

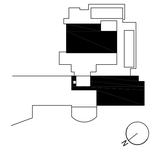
STATE OF NEW YORK · STEVEN E. EGET · No. 076606 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

IT IS A VIOLATION OF NEW YORK STATE LAW FOR ANY PERSON TO ALTER THIS DOCUMENT IN ANY WAY. IF A DOCUMENT BEARING THE SEAL OF A REGISTERED ARCHITECT/ PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IS ALTERED, THE ALTERING PARTY SHALL AFFIX TO THE DOCUMENT THEIR SEAL AND THE NOTATION 'ALTERED BY' FOLLOWED BY THEIR SIGNATURE AND THE DATE OF SUCH ALTERATION, AND A SPECIFIC DESCRIPTION OF THE ALTERATION.

SEAL

ISSUE	DATE
SED SUBMISSION	10/06/2021

KEY PLAN



SED PROJECT NO.	66-03-01-03-0-003-028
MEMASI PROJECT NO.	102-2101

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT GENERAL NOTES

H001.00

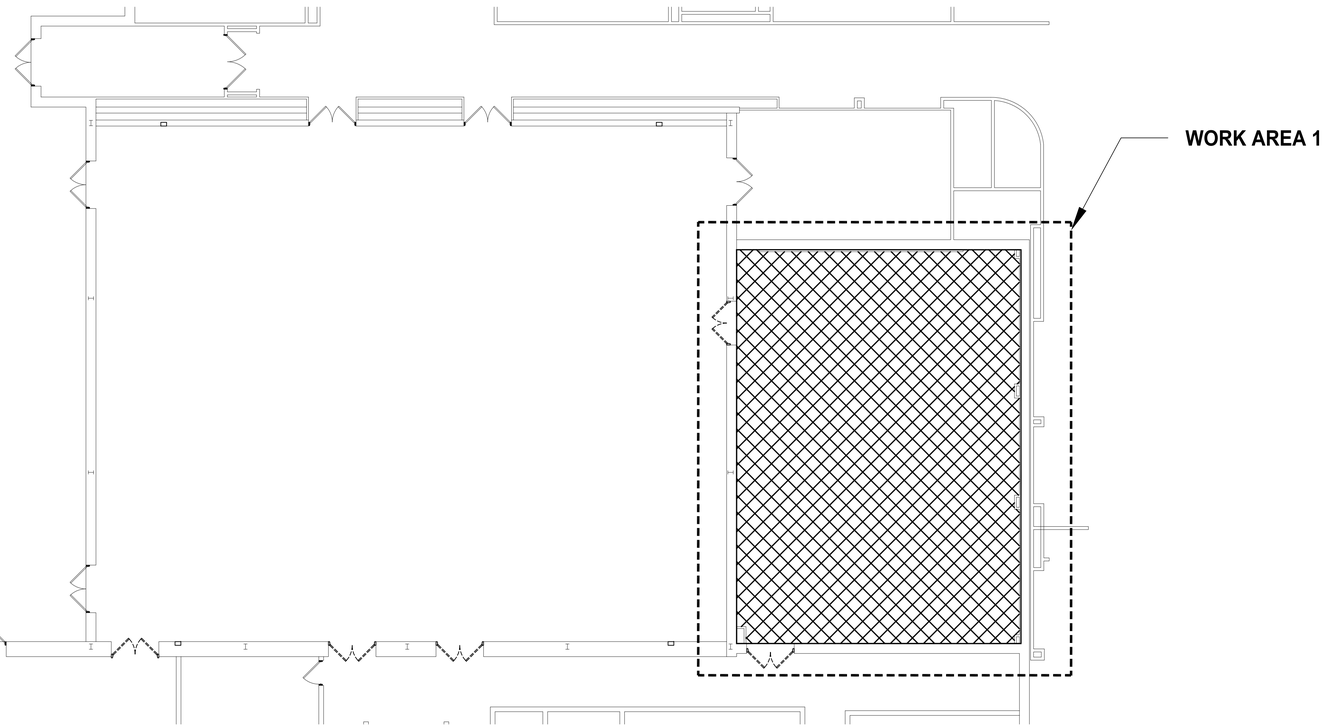
© 2021 MEMASI. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

LEGEND

LOCATION OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING PIPE FITTING/ELBOW INSULATION (WHITE)

WORK AREA BOUNDARY

TYPICAL DECONTAMINATION UNIT



SMALL GYMNASIUM FLOOR PLAN - FIRST FLOOR

1/8" = 1'-0"

1

WORK AREA	LOCATION	ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	REMOVAL PROCEDURES
1	SMALL GYMNASIUM (WRESTLING GYM) CEILING PLENUM	PIPE FITTING/ELBOW INSULATION	80 LINEAR FEET	NYS DOL 12 NYCRR PART 56 § 7.11 (ii) TENT PROCEDURES

PROJECT DESIGNER: STEVE EGET NYS 06-06432

EASTCHESTER UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT

2021-2022 MIDDLE SCHOOL GYMNASIUMS RENOVATIONS AND MIDDLE SCHOOL ROOF REPLACEMENT PROJECT

ARCHITECT + ENGINEER

MEMASI

2 LYON PLACE
WHITE PLAINS, NY 10601
914.915.9519
MEMASIDESIGN.COM

STRUCTURAL CONSULTANT

REILLY TARANTINO ENGINEERING
1000 PARK BOULEVARD, #209
MASSAPEQUA PARK, NY 11762
631.724.7888

MEP CONSULTANT

STANTEC
30 OAK STREET, SUITE 400
STAMFORD, CT 06905
203.352.1717

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS CONSULTANT

WSP
96 MORTON STREET, 8TH FLOOR
NEW YORK, NY 10014
212.612.7924

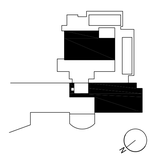
STATE OF NEW YORK
STEVEN E. EGET
No. 076606
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

IT IS A VIOLATION OF NEW YORK STATE LAW FOR ANY PERSON TO ALTER THIS DOCUMENT IN ANY WAY. IF A DOCUMENT BEARING THE SEAL OF A REGISTERED ARCHITECT/ PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IS ALTERED, THE ALTERING PARTY SHALL AFFIX TO THE DOCUMENT THEIR SEAL AND THE NOTATION 'ALTERED BY' FOLLOWED BY THEIR SIGNATURE AND THE DATE OF SUCH ALTERATION, AND A SPECIFIC DESCRIPTION OF THE ALTERATION.

SEAL

ISSUE	DATE
SED SUBMISSION	10/06/2021

KEY PLAN



SED PROJECT NO.	66-03-01-03-0-003-028
MEMASI PROJECT NO.	102-2101

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

SMALL GYMNASIUM FLOOR PLAN - FIRST FL.

H002.00

© 2021 MEMASI. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

LEGEND

LOCATION OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING CAULKING AT WINDOWS (GRAY)

LOCATION OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING CAULKING TO DOOR FRAME (OLD TAN)

DF

WORK AREA BOUNDARY

Air Lock | Equipment Room | Air Lock | Shower | Air Lock | Clean Room | Lockable Door

TYPICAL DECONTAMINATION UNIT

PARTIAL FLOOR PLAN - ROOF Z

1/8" = 1'-0"

1

WORK AREA	LOCATION	ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	REMOVAL PROCEDURES
2	ROOF Z BULKHEAD	CAULK AT WINDOW (GRAY)	56 LINEAR FEET	NYS DOL 12 NYCRR PART 56 § 11.6 EXTERIOR PROJECT REMOVAL OF NON-FRIABLE ACM ROOFING, SIDING, CAULKING, GLAZING, COMPOUND, TRANSITE, TARS, SEALERS, COATING, AND OTHER NOB ACMs
3	ROOF Z BULKHEAD	CAULK TO DOOR NEWER (WHITE) AND CAULK TO DOOR OLD (TAN)	18 LINEAR FEET	

PROJECT DESIGNER: STEVE EGET NYS 06-06432

EASTCHESTER UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT

2021-2022 MIDDLE SCHOOL GYMNASIUMS RENOVATIONS AND MIDDLE SCHOOL ROOF REPLACEMENT PROJECT

ARCHITECT + ENGINEER

MEMASI

2 LYON PLACE
WHITE PLAINS, NY 10601
914.915.9519
MEMASIDESIGN.COM

STRUCTURAL CONSULTANT

REILLY TARANTINO ENGINEERING
1000 PARK BOULEVARD, #209
MASSAPEQUA PARK, NY 11762
631.724.7888

MEP CONSULTANT

STANTEC
30 OAK STREET, SUITE 400
STAMFORD, CT 06905
203.352.1717

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS CONSULTANT

WSP
96 MORTON STREET, 8TH FLOOR
NEW YORK, NY 10014
212.612.7924

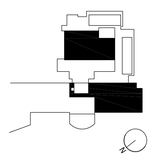
STATE OF NEW YORK · STEVEN E. EGET · No. 076606 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

IT IS A VIOLATION OF NEW YORK STATE LAW FOR ANY PERSON TO ALTER THIS DOCUMENT IN ANY WAY. IF A DOCUMENT BEARING THE SEAL OF A REGISTERED ARCHITECT/ PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IS ALTERED, THE ALTERING PARTY SHALL AFFIX TO THE DOCUMENT THEIR SEAL AND THE NOTATION 'ALTERED BY' FOLLOWED BY THEIR SIGNATURE AND THE DATE OF SUCH ALTERATION, AND A SPECIFIC DESCRIPTION OF THE ALTERATION.

SEAL

ISSUE	DATE
SED SUBMISSION	10/06/2021

KEY PLAN



SED PROJECT NO.	66-03-01-03-0-003-028
MEMASI PROJECT NO.	102-2101

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PARTIAL ROOF PLAN - ROOF Z

H003.00

© 2021 MEMASI. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION AND ALTERATION WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the selective demolition and alteration work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including but not limited to the following:

1. Alterations, selective demolition and removals as noted on drawings and as required to accommodate new construction.

2. Removal of debris.

3. Protection of existing building and spaces to remain and shoring of the structure as required for structural integrity and personal safety.

4. Protection of existing curbs and sidewalks.

5. Temporary coverage passageways.

6. Alterations, selective demolition and removals of exterior façade where noted.

7. Patching and refinishing of existing surfaces damaged as a result of this work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of all applicable Federal, State and local safety and health regulations regarding the demolition of structures including ANSI/NFPD 241-Building Construction and Demolition Operations.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to any adjacent structures or buildings to remain.

C. Qualifications: Qualifications of Contractor for work of this Section shall not be less than ten (10) years of field experience in work of this nature.

D. Professional Engineering: The Contractor shall retain the services of a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York, who shall design and supervise installation of all underpinning and shoring.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Demolition Operations: Submit demolition procedures and operational sequence for Architect's review prior to start of work. Submit a written request to Architect well in advance of executing any cutting or alteration which affects:

1. The work of tying in or connecting to operational systems of the building, including electrical, mechanical and security systems.

2. The work of the Owner or any separate Contractor.

3. The structural value or integrity of any element of the project or of adjacent structures.

4. The integrity or effectiveness of weather-exposed and moisture-resistant elements or systems.

5. The efficiency, operational life, maintenance, or safety of operational elements or systems.

B. Notice of Differing Conditions: Submit a written notification if, during the work of demolition and cutting, conditions are discovered which significantly vary from those shown on the drawings. Do not commence work until approval of Architect.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit the following prior to starting work:

1. Submit for Architect's information shop drawings indicating location and typical construction details of temporary dustproof and weatherproof partitions.

2. Submit drawings of temporary structural shoring, bracing, framing or support, for the information of the Architect. Such drawings will be reviewed by the Structural Engineer for the effects of such temporary members on the structural elements to remain. These drawings shall include the reason for such temporary members, the location, the direction and magnitude of design reaction forces on existing structure, and details showing how these reaction forces will be applied to the existing structure.

a. Shop drawings shall be submitted with the Seal of the Professional Engineer engaged by Contractor; Professional Engineer must be licensed in the State of New York.
b. The Architect will receive acknowledgment for concepts shown. Such acknowledgments shall be of the concept only and not of actual capacities or structural design and shall not in any way diminish or limit the Contractor's responsibility for the quality and performance of the work and for protecting existing structures and facilities.

1.5 SPECIAL PRECAUTION

A. Hazardous materials may be encountered during demolition operations including asbestos; comply with applicable regulations, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling, and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Condition of Structure

1. The Contractor for the work of this Section shall be held to have visited the site, examined the premises, determined for himself the existing conditions, character of equipment and facilities needed for the performance of the work, and all matters which may in any way affect the work before submitting a bid.

a. Information regarding existing construction or conditions is based on available record drawings which may or may not truly reflect existing conditions. Such information is included on the assumption that it may be of interest to the Contractor, but the Architect, Owner and their consultants do not assume responsibility for its accuracy or completeness.
b. Notify the Architect if, during the course of demolition, conditions are discovered which significantly vary from those shown on the drawings. Do not proceed until authorized by Architect.

2. The Contractor shall accept the condition of the site and structures as found. The Architect and Owner assume no responsibility for condition of site or structures nor the continuation of the condition existing at time of bidding or thereafter.

B. Areas of building to be demolished or altered will be vacated and discontinued in use prior to the start of the work.

1. Surrounding areas of the building shall remain operational by the Owner.

C. Partial Removal

1. Items of savable value to the Contractor may be removed from the structure as the work progresses. Salvaged items must be transported from the site as they are removed.

2. Storage or sale of removed items on the site will not be permitted.

D. Explosives: The use of explosives will not be permitted.

E. Traffic

1. Conduct demolition operations and the removal of debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

2. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.

F. Utilities

1. Maintain any existing utilities required to remain; keep in service and protect against damage during demolition operations.

2. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to the governing authorities.

3. Disconnect and seal any abandoned utilities before starting demolition operations. Coordinate all work with local utility companies having jurisdiction.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Before commencing any alteration or demolition work, submit for review by the Architect, and approval of the Owner, a schedule showing the commencement, the order, and the completion dates for the various parts of this work.

B. Before starting any work relating to existing utilities (electrical, sewer, water, heat, gas, fire lines, etc.) that will temporarily discontinue or disrupt service to the structures to remain, notify the Architect and the Owner 7 days in advance and obtain the Owner's approval in writing before proceeding with this phase of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Refer to Part 3 - Execution, for Product Requirements

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Take full precautions to protect workmen, passersby or any other persons from falling debris and other hazards of demolition operations.

B. Execute demolition work to insure protection of existing portions of building to remain against damages which might occur from falling debris or other cause. Do not interfere with use of adjacent occupied buildings and areas. Maintain free, safe passage to and from occupied adjacent buildings.

C. Materials Placement: Do not load structure with weight that will endanger, overload or cause excessive deflection of the existing structure, or that will damage finished surfaces adjacent to and/or supported by the existing structure, except portions being removed.

D. Construction Operations: Do not employ any construction operation, equipment or vehicles that will endanger, overload or cause excessive deflection of the existing structure, or that will damage finished surfaces adjacent to and/or supported by the existing structure, except portions being removed.

E. Take precautions to guard against movement, settlement, damage, or collapse of any part of building, sidewalks, adjacent property or street passages; be liable for any such movement, settlement or collapse. If such damage does accidentally occur, Contractor shall repair promptly at no cost to Owner.

F. Provide the necessary safeguards to prevent accidents, to avoid all necessary hazards and protect the public, the work and property at all times, including Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays.

G. Be responsible for any and all damages which may arise or occur to any party whatsoever by reason of the neglect in providing proper lights, guards, barriers, or any other safeguards to prevent damage to property, life and limb.

H. Make such explorations and probes as are necessary to ascertain any required protective measures before proceeding with demolition and removal. Give particular attention to shoring and bracing requirements so as to prevent any damage to existing construction.

1. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement or settlement or collapse of structures to be demolished and adjacent facilities to remain. The Contractor's Professional Engineer shall advise on bracing, shoring, underpinning, or other structural requirements. The Contractor shall bear all responsibility for prevention of movement or other structural fault.

2. The Contractor shall restore, by repair or otherwise, the portions of structure or their contents altered by the Contractor in furtherance of his underpinning and support operations. Restoration shall be completed to the conditions which existed prior to the start of the work. Any damage caused by inadequate support shall also be restored by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

I. Provide, erect and maintain catch platforms, lights, barriers, weather protection, warning signs, and other items as required for proper protection of the workmen engaged in demolition and alteration operations, occupants of the building, public and adjacent property. Any damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

J. Provide and maintain temporary protection of the existing structure designated to remain where demolition, removal, and new work are being done, connections made, materials handled, or equipment moved.

K. Take necessary precautions to prevent dust and dirt from rising. Protect unaltered portions of the existing building affected by the operations under this Section by dustproof partitions and other adequate means.

L. Provide adequate fire protection in accordance with local Fire Department requirements.

M. Do not close or obstruct walkways, passageways, or stairways. Do not store or place materials in passageways, stairs, or other means of egress. Conduct operations with minimum traffic interference.

N. Be responsible for any damage to the existing structure or contents by reason of the insufficiency of protection provided.

O. Erect temporary covered passageways at street level as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

P. Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition operations at no cost to the Owner.

Q. Provide and maintain weather protection at exterior and roof openings so as to fully protect the interior premises against damage from the elements until such openings are closed by new construction.

3.2 INSPECTION

A. Verify that areas of demolition work are protected and temporary dustproof partitions have been installed.

B. Verify that construction to be removed is not load bearing or has been properly braced, framed or supported.

C. Inspect existing conditions of the project, including elements subject to damage or to movement during demolition and cutting.

D. After uncovering work, inspect the conditions affecting the installation or performance of the work.

1. Report differing or questionable conditions to the Architect in writing; do not proceed with the work until the Architect has provided further instructions.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Provide adequate temporary support as necessary to assure the structural value or integrity of the affected portion of the work

B. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of the project from damage.

C. Pollution Controls

1. Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit the amount of dust and dirt rising and scattering in the air to the lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.

a. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

2. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt and debris caused by demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing prior to the start of the work.

3. Provide drainage for temporary water use.

3.4 DEMOLITION AND CUTTING

A. Selectively demolish existing construction in conformance with the drawings and these specifications.

1. Execute cutting and demolition by methods which will prevent damage to other work and will provide proper surface to receive installation of work by others and patching of finish surfaces.

2. Do all cutting or removal so as to leave neat, true, plumb and square edges, at edges to remain. Use carborundum or diamond saw equipment for cutting masonry, concrete and stone work, where edges or surfaces are to remain.

3. Do not cut or remove construction which might weaken or impair the structural integrity or strength of the structural framing or support systems which are to remain.

4. Demolish and remove materials as shown on the drawings without damage to the remaining parts of the structure or mechanical/electrical/utility systems.

5. Remove materials so as to not impose excessive loads in supporting walls, floors or framing and so as not to damage remaining undemolished portions of the structure.

6. Where portions of structures are to be removed, remaining portions shall be protected from damage and prepared to fit new construction. Damage to portions of structures to remain shall be repaired.

7. Reinforcing steel in existing structures shall be left in place, cleaned and aligned to provide tie with new work.

8. Existing waterproofing systems and flashings shall be carefully exposed and protected to maintain workable conditions of fitting new work with existing construction.

9. Proceed with demolition in a systematic manner.

10. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections.

11. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by means of hoists, derricks, or other suitable methods.

B. Shoring

1. Design, provide, erect and maintain necessary temporary shoring, bracing, framing, or support where load bearing structural or supporting members are removed or weakened by cuts or openings or are subject to damage from demolition operations, and otherwise as required for safety or to protect finish surfaces from damage.

2. Construction and adequacy of the shoring shall be the entire responsibility of the Contractor. Any damage caused by the inadequacy of the shoring or other support shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to remedy at no additional expense to the Owner.

3. Shoring and bracing shall remain until new structural framing and/or supports are installed. Coordinate operations fully with other trades.

4. Be ready at any time to promptly provide, add to, or strengthen temporary shoring, bracing, or support for existing work, in case existing construction begins to show signs of structural stress.

3.5 WORKMANSHIP STANDARDS FOR ALTERATION AND REMOVAL WORK

A. Cut, remove, alter, temporarily remove and replace, or relocate existing work as required for performance of the work. Perform such work required with due care, including shoring and bracing.

B. Coordinate patching involving the various trades whether or not specifically mentioned in the respective specification Sections.

C. Materials or items demolished and not designated to become the property of the Owner or to be reinstalled shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the Owner's property.

D. Execute the work in a careful and orderly manner, with the least possible disturbance to the public and to the occupants of the adjacent buildings.

E. In general, demolish masonry in small sections. Where necessary to prevent collapse of any construction, install temporary shores, struts, or bracing.

F. Materials to be removed by existing elevators shall be put in enclosed containers.

G. Where existing equipment and/or fixtures are indicated to be reused, repair such equipment and/or fixtures and refinish to put in perfect working order. Refinish as directed.

H. Cut out embedded anchorage and attachment items as required to properly provide for patching and repair of the respective finishes.

I. Confine cutting of existing roof areas designated to remain to the limits required for the proper installation of the new work. Cut and fold back existing roofing. Cut and remove insulation and related items. Provide temporary weathertight protection as required until new roofing and flashings are installed. Consult the Owner to ascertain if existing guarantee bonds are in force and execute the work so as not to invalidate such bonds.

J. Where utilities are removed, relocated or abandoned, cap, valve, plug, or by-pass to make complete and working installation.

K. Restore existing pipe and duct coverings damaged by work under this Contract to original undamaged condition.

L. Immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing pipe and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

M. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete. Damage that may be caused by Contractor or Contractor's workmen to existing structures designated to remain, grounds, and utilities shall be repaired by Contractor and left in as good condition as existed prior to damaging.

N. Restore finish work of floors, walls, and ceilings remaining in place but damaged or defaced because of demolition or alteration work to condition equal that which existed at beginning of work under this Contract.

O. Where alteration or removals expose damaged or unfinished surfaces or materials, refinish such surfaces or materials, or remove them and provide new or salvaged materials to make continuous surfaces uniform.

P. Perform new work and restore and refinish existing work in conformance with applicable requirements of the specifications, except as follows:

1. Materials for use in repair of existing surfaces, but not otherwise specified, shall conform to the highest standards of the trade involved, and be in accordance with approved industry standards, and shall be as required to match existing surfaces.

2. Workmanship for repair of existing materials shall, unless otherwise specified, be equal to similar workmanship existing in or adjacent to the space where the work is being done.

3. Installation of salvaged items where no similar items exist shall be done in accordance with the highest standards of the trade involved and in accordance with approved shop drawings.

Q. Materials or items designated to become the property of the Owner shall be as shown on the drawings. Remove such items with care and store them in a location at the site to be designated by the Owner.

R. Materials or items designated to be reinstalled shall be as shown on the drawings. Remove such items with care under the supervision of the trade responsible for reinstallation; protect and store until required. Replace materials or items damaged in their removal with similar new material.

S. The existing building shall not be used as a workshop. Neither shall the furnishings or equipment in any room be used as work benches. Should any damage occur during the progress of the work to any furniture, fixtures, equipment, or appurtenances therein, such damage shall be repaired, replaced or made good by the Contractor without extra cost to the Owner.

T. Where removing existing floor finish and base, remove all adhesive and leave floors and walls smooth and flush, ready to receive new finish.

U. Finish new and adjacent existing surfaces as specified for new work. Clean existing surfaces of dirt, grease and loose paint before refinishing.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General

1. Remove from the site debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from work of this Section.

2. Burning of removed materials from demolished structures will not be permitted on the site.

B. Removal: Transport materials removed from demolished structures and legally dispose of off site. Pay any and all fees associated with disposal work. Leave the site in an orderly condition to the approval of the Architect.

3.7 CLEANING UP

A. Remove debris as the work progresses. Maintain existing premises in a neat and clean condition.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 02 83 33

INCIDENTAL DISTURBANCE OF LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT

PART 1. GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section specifies requirements when renovating, repairing or painting in target housing and child occupied facilities built before 1978. Activities impacting lead-based paint (LBP) that are subject to the requirements of this section include but are not limited to: remodeling and repair/maintenance; electrical work; plumbing repairs or improvements; painting; carpentry; window replacement; demolition of painted walls or ceilings; re-plastering; any other activities which will disturb painted surfaces.

B. This section does not apply to lead abatement projects in housing and child occupied facilities. Lead abatement is work designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards.

C. Extent of LBP is as follows and detailed in the following project:

MS GYM AND ROOF - REPLACEMENTS PROJECT.

1. As detailed in FINAL REPORT OF ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES, dated September 6, 2021.

D. Prohibited Activities

1. Prohibited activities include open flame burning/torching, using a heat gun above 1,100 degrees Fahrenheit (^{o}F) and sanding, grinding, planing, needle gunning or blasting without a shroud and HEPA vacuum attached, and usage of chemical stripper in an enclosed area without appropriate ventilation.

1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with the requirements of the most recent version of the following laws, codes, regulations, guides and standards:

1. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

a. 29 CFR 1926, Occupational Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

b. 29 CFR 1926.51, Sanitation

c. 29 CFR 1926.55, Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists

d. 29 CFR 1926.62, Lead

e. 40 CFR 50, National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards

f. 40 CFR 58, Ambient Air Quality Surveillance

g. 40 CFR 60, App. A., Method 22, Visual Determination of Fugitive Emissions from Material Sources and Smoke Emissions from Fires

h. 40 CFR 261, Appendix II EPA, Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure

i. 40 CFR 262, Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste

j. 40 CFR 263, Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste

k. 40 CFR 264, Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities

l. 40 CFR 265, Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities

m. 40 CFR 265, Subpart C, Preparedness and Prevention

n. 40 CFR 265, Subpart D, Contingency Plan and Emergency Procedures

o. 40 CFR 265.16, Personnel Training

p. 40 CFR 268, Land Disposal Restrictions

q. 40 CFR 302, Designation, Reportable Quantities and Notification

r. 49 CFR 171-179, Transportation of Hazardous Materials Regulations

2. EPA Methods

a. SW 846, Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste - Physical/ Chemical Methods

b. Method 1311, Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP)

c. Method 3050, Acid Digestion of Sediment, Sludge, and Soils

d. EPA/600/R-94/038b, Quality Assurance Handbook for Air Pollution Measurement Systems, Volume II, Ambient Air Specific Methods, Sections 2.8 (Lead) and 2.11 (PM-10).

e. National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program

3. Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York (NYCRR)

a. Title 6, Chapter III, Subchapter B, Air Resources

b. Title 6, Chapter IV, Subchapter B, Solid and Hazardous Waste Laws

c. Title 6, Division of Environmental Remediation

4. NIOSH Method

a. Method 7082, Lead

5. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Publications:

a. Z88.2-80 Practices for Respiratory Protection.

b. Z87.1 Eye Protection.

6. American Industrial Hygiene Association

a. Proficiency Analytical Testing Program (PAT) for metals analysis

b. Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing Program (ELPAT)

7. ASTM International

a. ASTM Standard E 1728 sampling methodologies

8. Federal Department of Motor Vehicles-Code of Federal Regulations Part 571.

a. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 571.302, “Flammability of Interior Materials.”

1.03 New York State Department of Health INTERIM GUIDANCE FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES DURING THE COVID-19 PUBLIC HEALTH EMERGENCY.

A. This guidance document must be followed by renovator, as applicable, for: Physical Distancing, Employee Indoor Gathering, Workplace Activity and Movement; Protective Equipment, Hygiene/Cleaning/Disinfecting, and Communications Plan; and Screening/Testing, Tracing and Tracking.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. The term "Abatement" signifies any measure or set of measures designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards from the target housing or child-occupied facility as defined in 40 CFR part 745, subpart L. Abatement includes, but is not limited to:

1. The removal of lead-based paint and lead-contaminated dust, the permanent enclosure or encapsulation of lead-based paint, the replacement of lead-painted surfaces or fixtures, and the removal or covering of lead-contaminated soil.

2. Preparation, cleanup, disposal, and post-abatement clearance testing activities associated with such measures.

B. The term "Action Level" means an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air calculated as an 8-hour time- weighted average (TWA).

C. The term “Certified Inspector or Risk Assessor” means an individual who has been trained and is certified by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to conduct lead-based paint inspections or risk assessments.

D. The term "Child-occupied Facility" means a building, or portion of a building, constructed prior to 1978, visited regularly by the same child, 6 years of age or under, on at least two different days within any week (Sunday through Saturday period), provided that each day’s visit lasts at least 3 hours and the combined weekly visit lasts at least 6 hours, and the combined annual visits last at least 60 hours. Child-occupied facilities may include, but are

not limited to, day-care centers, preschools and kindergarten classrooms.

E. The term “Cleaning Verification Card” means a card developed and distributed, or otherwise approved, by the EPA for the purpose of determining, through comparison of wet and dry disposable cleaning cloths with the card, whether post-renovation cleaning has been properly completed.

F. The term “Common Area” means a portion of a building that is generally accessible to all residents or users. Common areas include (but are not limited to) hallways, stairways, laundry rooms, recreation rooms, playgrounds, community centers and fenced areas whether interior or exterior spaces.

G. The term “Component” means a specific design or structural element or fixture distinguished by its form, function, and location. A component can be located inside or outside the dwelling. Examples include (but are not limited to) ceilings, wall, floors, shelves, crown molding, trim, fences, handrails window sills and soffits.

H. The term "Containment" means a process to protect workers and the environment by controlling exposures to the lead-contaminated dust and debris created during a renovation, repair or painting project.

I. The term "Critical Barrier" indicates the perimeter of the enclosure within which lead disruption/removal work takes place. Critical Barriers may include existing floor, wall, and ceiling structures, as well as constructed partitions, closures and seals.

J. The term "Encapsulant” means a substance that forms a barrier between lead-based paint and the environment using a liquid- applied coating (with or without reinforcement materials) or an adhesively bonded covering material.

K. The term "Enclosure" means the use of rigid, durable construction materials that are mechanically fastened to the substrate in order to act as a barrier between lead-based paint and the environment.

L. The term "Exposure Assessment" means a determination of employee exposure for a given task measured by air sampling. The Assessment must meet the criteria for objective data as outlined in the OSHA Lead in Construction Standard (29 CFR 1926.62).

M. The term "Hazardous Waste" refers to a listed waste or any solid or liquid waste with one or more of the following characteristics: toxic, corrosive, flammable, explosive, combustible, oxidizer, pyrophoric, unstable (reactive) or water - reactive. This definition includes lead paint that has been removed from the substrate and has failed the TCLP for any reason.

N. The term "Inspection" means a surface-by-surface investigation to determine the presence of lead-based paint and the provision of a report explaining the results of the investigation.

O. The term "Lead-Based Paint" (LBP) is identified as paint or other surface coatings that contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligrams per square centimeter or more than 0.5 percent by weight or lesser value as defined by EPA.

P. The term "Non-Hazardous Waste" refers to any solid or liquid waste not exhibiting characteristics of Hazardous Waste. This definition includes lead-based paint

not removed from substrate and not failing TCLP for other characteristics. It also includes lead paint chips that do not fail the TCLP for any reason.

Q. The term "OSHA PEL" stands for the Permissible Exposure Limit established by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration for lead exposure. The OSHA PEL refers to an airborne concentration of lead of 50 micrograms per cubic meter of air calculated as an 8-hour time-weighted average (TWA).

R. The term “Renovation” refers to a modification of all or part of any existing structure that disturbs a painted surface, including (but not limited to) removal/modification of painted surfaces, components or structures, surface preparation activities and window replacement as defined in 40 CFR part 745, subpart E.

S. The term “Renovator” means a person who either performs or directs workers who perform a renovation. A certified renovator is a renovator who has successfully completed a renovator course accredited by the EPA. Note: because the term renovation is broadly defined by the EPA rule “Lead-Based Paint Renovation, Repair and Painting Program” (RRP) contractors such as electricians and plumbers may be considered “renovators” under this rule.

T. The term "Target Housing" refers to housing constructed before 1978, except for: housing for the elderly, dormitories, studio apartments, efficiencies, military barracks and rentals of individual rooms.

U. The term "TCLP" stands for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure and refers to one of the tests to determine if waste is to be disposed as a Hazardous Waste or non-hazardous solid waste.

V. The term “Wet Disposable Cleaning Cloth” refers to a commercially available, pre-moistened, white disposable cloth designed to be used for cleaning hard surfaces such as countertops and uncarpeted floors.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS AND EXPERIENCE

A. Entity Performing Lead Paint Incidental Disturbance

1. For Work that may result in the incidental disturbance of LCP, the contractor does not need any certification other than the RRP certification, for the scope of work specified in this specification section, provided that the entity performing Work does not represent himself as a lead paint abatement contractor.

B. Laboratory Qualifications

1. Verify that the analytical laboratories performing testing required under this Section are accredited by The American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) ELLAP accreditation program for environmental lead analysis, and have successfully participated (within previous 12 months) in the AIHA Environmental Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program.

C. Competent Person/Supervisor performing lead paint incidental disturbance shall possess:

1. Proof of completion of 29 CFR 1926.62 "Lead in Construction" training.

2. Proof of training under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), in accordance with 40 CFR 265.16.

D. Workers performing lead paint incidental disturbance shall have proof of completion of training required by 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Handling Plan: Prepare a waste handling plan that addresses the proper handling and disposal of all waste, including TCLP waste characterization testing.

B. Contingency Procedures Program: Submit a contingency procedures program to respond to fires, explosions, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden release of hazardous waste or hazardous waste constituents to air, soil or surface water at the construction site. Include the following:

1. List of names, addresses and phone numbers of all persons qualified to act as emergency coordinators. Include a list of all emergency equipment at the construction site (fire extinguishers, spill control equipment, communications, alarm systems and decontamination equipment).

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Information:

1. Copy of Firm Certification from the EPA.

2. Schedule of renovation, repair and painting activities.

3. Length and number of shifts.

4. Certified supervisor name, crew size, length and number of shifts.

B. Health and Safety Requirements: Information must be provided for all workers that will conduct renovation, repair and painting activities on site, including the following for each employee that will conduct lead disturbance on the job site:

1. Exposure Assessment Documentation, if available.

2. Respiratory Protection Program.

3. Proof of current fit test for respirator that will be worn on Project Site.

4. Proof of medical surveillance for respirator usage and lead work.

5. Proof of certified renovator training and accreditation for each supervisor on-site.

6. Proof of lead awareness training and medical approvals for all workers on-site

C. Qualifications

1. Qualifications, experience and certification information for all personnel who will potentially work on this project and laboratory as specified in 1.05 of this Section.

2. Names, addresses, qualifications and contact persons for the transporter(s) of hazardous waste, non hazardous waste and waste water.

Furnish evidence that each transporter has current registration approved by NYSDEC and/or DOT, as applicable.

3. Name, address, telephone number and contact person for each waste disposal facility to be used on this project. Furnish evidence that each disposal facility has current registrations and permits for the operation of such facilities, or written approval from the state (and by the USEPA or other local agency, if applicable) in which it operates.

D. Renovation Work Notification

1. Renovations in Housing or other Dwelling Units

a. Occupants of units where renovations will take place must be provided with EPA's lead pamphlet "Renovate Right-Important Lead Hazard Information for Families, Child Care Providers and Schools".

b. Obtain written acknowledgement from an adult occupant that the pamphlet has been received or certify in writing that the pamphlet has been delivered to the dwelling and the occupant refused to sign or was unavailable.

c. Obtain a certificate of mailing at least 7 days prior to the renovation.

d. The written certification must include the address of the unit undergoing renovation, the date and method of delivery of the pamphlet, name of person delivering the pamphlet, reason for lack of acknowledgement, the signature of a representative of the firm performing the renovation and the date of the signature.

2. Renovations in Common Areas

a. Where renovations take place in common areas, occupants of affected units must be notified in writing. Such notification shall be accomplished by distributing the written notification to each affected unit.

b. The notice shall describe the general nature and locations of the planned renovations activities, the expected start and ending dates and a statement of how the occupant can obtain the EPA lead pamphlet at no cost.

c. Obtain a certificate of mailing at least 7 days prior to the renovation.

d. In place of the written notification to each affected unit the renovator may, while the renovation is ongoing, post in an area likely to be seen by occupants of all the units, informational signs describing the general nature and locations of the work and anticipated completion date. Additionally post a copy of the EPA lead pamphlet or information on how to obtain a copy free of charge from the renovator.

e. Prepare sign and date a statement describing the steps performed to notify all occupants of the intended renovation activities and to provide the pamphlet.

f. If the scope, locations or expected starting and ending dates change, re-notify the occupants prior to beginning additional renovation work.

3. Renovations in Child-Occupied Facilities (including schools)

   a. Child-occupied facilities where renovations will take place must be provided with the EPA's lead pamphlet "Renovate Right-Important Lead Hazard Information for Families, Child Care Providers and Schools".

   b. Obtain written acknowledgement from an adult representative of the child-occupied facility that the pamphlet has been received or certify in writing that the pamphlet has been delivered to the child-occupied facility and the adult representative refused to sign or was unavailable.

   c. Obtain a certificate of mailing at least 7 days prior to the renovation.

   d. The written certification must include the address of the unit undergoing renovation, the date and method of delivery of the pamphlet, name of person delivering the pamphlet, reason for lack of acknowledgement, the signature of a representative of the firm performing the renovation and the date of the signature.

   e. Provide the parents or guardians of children using the child-occupied facility with the pamphlet and the information describing the general nature and locations of the renovation and the anticipated completion date by mailing or hand-delivering the information. Or, while the renovation is ongoing, post in an area likely to be seen by the parents or guardians of the children frequenting the child-occupied facility, informational signs describing the general nature and locations of the work and anticipated completion date. Additionally post a copy of the pamphlet or information on how to obtain a copy free of charge from the renovator.

   f. The renovation firm must prepare, sign and date a statement describing the steps performed to notify all parents and guardians of the intended renovation activities and to provide the pamphlet.

   g. Any written acknowledgements required above must include the occupant's name and acknowledgement that the pamphlet was received prior to the renovation, the address of the facility undergoing renovation and the dated signature of the occupant.

E. Record Documents

1. Waste Handling Plan that addresses the proper handling and disposal of all waste as specified in 1.06 of this Section.

2. Contingency Procedures program, as specified in 1.06 of this Section.

3. Copy of signed manifests for each load of waste material transported from the construction site. Furnish the manifest within one day of shipment.

4. Copy of executed waste manifest form signed by a responsible party of the disposal facility. If the copy is not received within 35 days from the date of shipment, contact the Owner's project officer/engineer, and assist as directed, in efforts to locate the manifest, and in the completion of the EPA Exception Reports.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Furnish all equipment and materials needed to perform Work in accordance with the requirements of this Section. This may include mops, buckets, cleaning supplies, ground covers, rigging, scaffolding, planking, containment materials, dust collection equipment, High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) vacuums, waste containers, monitoring and testing equipment, and personal protective equipment.

B. The Renovator shall use equipment that is free of loose dust and debris when brought onto each Work Site, and upon removal. The Renovator shall vacuum using HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Air) filtered vacuum shrouds and/or wet wipe the equipment with an approved cleaning solution to assure that it is clean prior to removal from any Work Site.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.01 LEAD RENOVATION, GENERAL

A. Conduct lead renovation, repair and painting activities in accordance with all state and federal regulations and guidelines.

B. Assign a Certified Renovator (i.e. Supervisor) to the project who will remain on- site during all renovation, repair and painting work.

C. Maintain at each job site and post the following documents

1. This specification section.
2. EPA Renovator Certificates for each supervisor (initial and the most recent refresher).
3. Proof of lead awareness training and medical approvals for all workers on-site.
4. For renovations in common areas and child care facilities post a written notification detailing the general nature and locations of the work and anticipated completion date.
5. For renovations in common areas and child care facilities post a copy of the EPA lead pamphlet “Renovate Right- Important Lead Hazard Information for Families, Child Care Providers and Schools”.

D. Open-flame burning or torching of lead-based paint is prohibited.

E. Machine sanding, grinding, abrasive blasting and sandblasting of lead-based paint is prohibited, unless the sanding, grinding, blasting, or sandblasting is conducted using a shrouded tool with a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) exhaust control that removes particles of 0.3 microns or larger from the air at an efficiency of 99.97% or more.

F. Dry scraping of lead-based paint is permitted only in conjunction with heat guns or around electrical outlets. Operating a heat gun on lead-based paint is permitted only if the temperature generated by the heat gun is less than 1,100 ^{O}F.

G. Ensure the Competent Person/Supervisor performs daily inspections of the Work area to ensure compliance with all requirements of this Section. A Written Compliance Program (WCP) shall be prepared in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 (e)(2)(i) and signed and sealed by a Certified Industrial Hygienist, who shall possess a valid certificate from the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. A copy of the WCP shall be made available at the construction site for review by all employees and interested parties.

H. Housekeeping: In accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 (h), clean accumulations of dust or debris containing lead daily and conduct all cleaning with HEPA-filtered vacuums. Containerize the debris for proper disposal. Apply hazardous waste labels to drums containing dust and debris. If testing indicates that these materials are non-RCRA hazardous, re-label drums as non-hazardous and furnish testing records supporting this determination to the Engineer.

I. Employee Training and Information: In accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 (l), provide initial and annual refresher site-specific training for all employees who may perform Work specified under this Section. Contractor shall ensure at all times that no visible emissions occur when performing Work on surfaces coated with LCP (i.e., welding, cutting, drilling, torching, grinding and installing clamps).

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Occupant protection: Renovator must post signs clearly defining the work area and warning occupants and other persons not involved in renovation activities to remain outside of the work area. To the extent practicable, these signs must be in the primary language of the occupants. These signs must be posted before beginning the renovation and must remain in place and readable until the renovation and the post-renovation cleaning verification have been completed. If warning signs have been posted in accordance with 24 CFR 35.1345(b)(2) or 29 CFR 1926.62(m), additional signs are not required by this section.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Containing the work area. Before beginning the renovation, the renovator must isolate the work area so that no dust or debris leaves the work area while the renovation is being performed. In addition, the firm must maintain the integrity of the containment by ensuring that any plastic or other impermeable materials are not torn or displaced, and taking any other steps necessary to ensure that no dust or debris leaves the work area while the renovation is being performed. The firm must also ensure that containment is installed in such a manner that it does not interfere with occupant and worker egress in an emergency.

3.04 WORK PRACTICES

A. General: Perform renovation of LBP coated materials in compliance with the following requirements:

1. Restrict access to Work Area to essential personnel.

2. Use moist-removal methods where applicable.

3. Remove contaminated clothing and personal protective equipment before leaving the Work Area, or Work Area enclosure, as applicable.

4. Prohibit eating, drinking, and smoking in the Work Area.

5. Collect and contain all paint chips, debris, personal protective equipment and protective sheeting, daily. Seal in heavy duty bags or drums to prepare for proper disposal.

B. Interior Renovations.

1. Remove all objects from the work area, including furniture, rugs, and window coverings, or cover them with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material with all seams and edges taped or otherwise sealed.

2 Close and cover all ducts opening in the work area with taped-down plastic sheeting or other impermeable material.

3 Close windows and doors in the work area. Doors must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material. Doors used as an entrance to the work area must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in a manner that allows workers to pass through while confining dust and debris to the work area.

4 Cover the floor surface, including installed carpet, with taped-down plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in the work area 6 feet beyond the perimeter of surfaces undergoing renovation or a sufficient distance to contain the dust, whichever is greater. Floor containment measures may stop at the edge of the vertical barrier when using a vertical containment system consisting of impermeable barriers that extend from the floor to the ceiling and are tightly sealed at joints with the floor, ceiling and walls.

5 Use precautions to ensure that all personnel, tools, and other items, including the exteriors of containers of waste, are free of dust and debris before leaving the work area.

B. Exterior Renovations.

1. Close all doors and windows within 20 feet of the renovation. On multi-story buildings, close all doors and windows within 20 feet of the renovation on the same floor as the renovation, and close all doors and windows on all floors below that are the same horizontal distance from the renovation.

2. Ensure that doors within the work area that will be used while the job is being performed are covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in a manner that allows workers to pass through while confining dust and debris to the work area.

3. Cover the ground with plastic sheeting or other disposable impermeable material extending 10 feet beyond the perimeter of surfaces undergoing renovation or a sufficient distance to collect falling paint debris, whichever is greater, unless the property line prevents 10 feet of such ground covering. Ground containment measures may stop at the edge of the vertical barrier when using a vertical containment system.

4. If the renovation will affect surfaces within 10 feet of the property line, the renovation firm must erect vertical containment or equivalent extra precautions in containing the work area to ensure that dust and debris from the renovation does not contaminate adjacent buildings or migrate to adjacent properties. Vertical containment or equivalent extra precautions in containing the work area may also be necessary in other situations in order to prevent contamination of other buildings, other areas of the property, or adjacent buildings or properties.

3.05 POST RENOVATION CLEANING

A. For Interior and Exterior Renovations:

1. Collect all paint chips and debris and, without dispersing any of it, seal this material in a heavy-duty bag.

2. Remove the protective sheeting. Mist the sheeting before folding it, fold the dirty side inward, and either tape shut to seal or seal in heavy-duty bags. Sheeting used to isolate contaminated rooms from non-contaminated rooms must remain in place until after the cleaning and removal of other sheeting. Dispose of the sheeting as waste.

B. Additional Cleaning for Interior Renovations:

1. Clean all objects and surfaces within project area, and two feet beyond, per the methods detailed below, always cleaning higher to lower.

2. Thoroughly vacuum all remaining surfaces and objects in the work area including furniture and fixtures, with a HEPA vacuum. The HEPA vacuum must be equipped with a beater bar when vacuuming carpets and rugs.

3. Wipe all remaining surfaces and objects in the area, except for carpeted and upholstered surfaces with a damp cloth. Mop uncarpeted floors thoroughly, using a mopping method that keeps the wash water separate from the rinse water, such as the 2-bucket mopping method or using a wet mopping system. Properly contain all wash water for testing to determine if it is hazardous. Dispose wash water as Hazardous Waste if testing indicates that it is hazardous. If testing indicates that it is non-hazardous filter for particulates and dispose of in a sanitary drain. Do not dispose of wash water in storm drains.

3.06 POST RENOVATION CLEANING VERIFICATION

A. After cleanup is complete a Certified Renovator must perform a visual inspection of the work area(s).

B. A certified EPA Certified Lead Inspector or Risk Assessor, hired by the Owner, must be also present during the visual inspection.

C. For Interior Renovations:

1. A certified renovator with Owner's EPA Lead Inspector or Risk Assessor, must perform a visual inspection to determine whether dust, debris or residue is still present. If dust, debris or residue is present, these conditions must be removed by re-cleaning and another visual inspection must be performed.

2. For Interior Renovations. After a successful visual inspection, a certified renovator must:

   a. Verify that each windowsill in the work area has been adequately cleaned, using the following procedure.

      (1) Wipe the windowsill with a wet disposable cleaning cloth that is damp to the touch. If the cloth matches or is lighter than the cleaning verification card, the windowsill has been adequately cleaned.

      (2) If the cloth does not match and is darker than the cleaning verification card, re-clean the windowsill as directed in paragraphs, then either use a new cloth or fold the used cloth in such a way that an unused surface is exposed, and wipe the surface again. If the cloth matches or is lighter than the cleaning verification card, that windowsill has been adequately cleaned.

      (3) If the cloth does not match and is darker than the cleaning verification card, wait for 1 hour or until the surface has dried completely, whichever is longer.

      (4) After waiting for the windowsill to dry, wipe the windowsill with a dry disposable cleaning cloth. After this wipe, the windowsill has been adequately cleaned.

   b. Wipe uncarpeted floors and countertops within the work area with a wet disposable cleaning cloth. Floors must be wiped using an application device with a long handle and a head to which the cloth is attached. The cloth must remain damp at all times while it is being used to wipe the surface for post-renovation cleaning verification. If the surface within the work area is greater than 40 square feet, the surface within the work area must be divided into roughly equal sections that are each less than 40 square feet. Wipe each such section separately with a new wet disposable cleaning cloth. If the cloth used to wipe each section of the surface within the work area matches the cleaning verification card, the surface has been adequately cleaned.

      (1) If the cloth used to wipe a particular surface section does not match the cleaning verification card, re-clean that section of the surface, then use a new wet disposable cleaning cloth to wipe that section again. If the cloth matches the cleaning verification card, that section of the surface has been adequately cleaned.

(2) If the cloth used to wipe a particular surface section does not match the cleaning verification card after the surface has been re-cleaned, wait for 1 hour or until the entire surface within the work area has dried completely, whichever is longer.

(3) After waiting for the entire surface within the work area to dry, wipe each section of the surface that has not yet achieved post-renovation cleaning verification with a dry disposable cleaning cloth. After this wipe, that section of the surface has been adequately cleaned.

D. For Exterior Renovations. A certified renovator must perform a visual inspection to determine whether dust, debris or residue is still present on surfaces in and below the work area, including windowsills and the ground. If dust, debris or residue is present, these conditions must be eliminated and another visual inspection must be performed. When the area passes the visual inspection, remove the warning signs. A certified EPA Certified Lead Inspector or Risk Assessor, hired by the Owner, must be also present during the visual inspection.

3.07. Post-cleanup Clearance Dust Wipe Procedures

A. General Procedures.

1. Clearance samples must be performed by an EPA Certified Lead Inspector or Risk Assessor, hired by the Owner.

2. The clearance levels for lead in dust are 10 µg/ft2 for floors, 100 µg/ft2 for interior window sills, and 250 µg/ft2 for window troughs (or well).

3. Clearance sampling must follow all EPA and ASTM Standard E 1728 sampling methodologies, using documented methodologies that incorporate adequate quality control procedures.

4. All samples must be submitted to a laboratory recognized for analysis of lead in dust by the EPA's National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP), operated by the AIHA Laboratory Accreditation Programs (AIHA).

5. The Lead Inspector or Risk Assessor shall notify the Owner and renovator of the results of laboratory tests, in writing, as soon as they are received, so residents can reoccupy the clearance area as soon as possible if clearance is achieved, or recleaning can be started quickly if dust-lead levels exceed applicable standards.

B. For Interior Renovations:

1. Dust samples for clearance purposes shall be taken a minimum of one (1) hour after completion of final post-renovation cleanup activities.

3. The following post-cleanup clearance activities shall be conducted as appropriate based upon the extent or manner of renovation activities conducted in or to the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility:

   a. One dust sample shall be taken from one interior window sill and from one window trough (if present) and one dust sample shall be taken from the floors of each of no less than four rooms (or classrooms in school buildings), hallways or stairwells within the work area. In addition, one dust sample shall be taken from the floor outside the work area. If there are less than four rooms, hallways or stairwells within the work area, then all rooms, hallways or stairwells shall be sampled.

4. The rooms, hallways or stairwells selected for sampling shall be selected according to documented methodologies.

5. The certified inspector or risk assessor shall compare the residual lead level (as determined by the laboratory analysis) from each single surface dust sample with clearance levels for lead in dust on floors, interior window sills, and window troughs (or wells). If the residual lead level in a single surface dust sample equals or exceeds the applicable clearance level equals or exceeds the applicable clearance level the components represented by the failed sample shall be recleaned and retested.

C. For Exterior Renovations:

1. Following an exterior renovation, a visible inspection shall be conducted. All horizontal surfaces in the outdoor (living) area closest to the surface affected by the work shall be found to be cleaned of visible dust and debris. In addition, a visual inspection shall be conducted to determine the presence of paint chips on the dripline or next to the foundation below any exterior surface in the work area. If paint chips are present, they must be removed from the site and properly disposed of, according to all applicable Federal, State and local requirements.

D. Contractor is responsible for re-cleaning any areas that do not pass applicable cleaning verification standards. The Owner or Owners Consultant (Lead Inspector or Risk Assessor) may dictate the method of cleaning to reach clearance.

E. After clearance has been achieved, any related construction work that does not disturb a surface with lead-based paint, such as painting surfaces which have already been prepared, can be completed (all work that does disturb painted surfaces or that could generate leaded dust should be completed as part of the lead hazard control effort). If any additional paint-disturbing work is to be done in the work area, there should be another final clearance examination after such work to assure that the space is safe for occupancy.

3.08 ON-SITE MANAGEMENT, TRANSPORTATION, AND DISPOSAL OF PAINT DEBRIS AND ANY OTHER WASTE GENERATED FROM THE WORK

A. Waste from renovation activities must be contained to prevent releases of dust and debris before the waste is removed from the work area for storage or disposal. If a chute is used to remove waste from the work area, it must be covered.

B. At the conclusion of each work day and at the conclusion of the renovation, waste that has been collected from renovation activities must be stored under containment, in an enclosure, or behind a barrier that prevents release of dust and debris out of the work area and prevents access to dust and debris.

C. When the firm transports waste from renovation activities, the firm must contain the waste to prevent release of dust and debris.

D. Containers: Furnish DOT-approved containers of the appropriate size and type for the waste generated including, but not limited to, paint chips and protective clothing. Use containers that are resistant to rust and corrosion, (painted if constructed of steel), that have tight fitting lids or covers, and which are water resistant and leak proof.

E. Construction Waste: Furnish containers for non-hazardous construction waste. Use containers that are free of loose debris when brought to the construction site.

F. Spent Solvents: Furnish DOT-approved containers for spent solvents. Do not mix spent solvents with paint debris, water or other lead contaminated waste.

G. Waste Handling, Packaging and Storage: Comply with 40 CFR 262 for the on-site handling, packaging and storage of all waste generated by Work under this Section. Waste types shall be handled and stored, separately. At a minimum, waste types shall include LCP chips, disposable protective gear, containment material, general construction waste and liquid solvents.

H. Store waste only at locations approved by the Owner, or Owner’s project officer/engineer.

I. Transport all non-hazardous construction waste from the Work areas to the designated storage area. Verify that the waste is completely covered during transportation.

J. Maintain all drums in good operating condition with all lids and closing mechanisms intact and operational to prevent escape of debris by winds, spilling of contents and access by unauthorized personnel.

K. Store non-hazardous waste separately from hazardous waste. Do not mix hazardous waste with non-hazardous waste. Do not mix different types of hazardous waste.

L. Train all personnel in the proper handling of hazardous waste at the construction site in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120, including the procedures to follow in the event of a release or spill, required notifications and methods of clean-up. Maintain all training records on-site.

M. Labeling of Containers: Immediately label all containers of waste and paint debris to identify the contents. Label containers of paint debris as "LEAD PAINT WASTE,

CONTAINS LEAD". Include the Contract number and locations. Provide similar labels on containers of other waste and debris.

N. Waste Transportation and Disposal:

1. All material, whether hazardous or non-hazardous shall be disposed in accordance with all laws, provisions and regulations. Ensure all waste is properly characterized. The result of each waste characterization (TCLP for RCRA materials) will dictate disposal requirements.

2. Renovator shall ensure all waste is prepared for transport in accordance with all local, State and Federal regulations and all waste documents are completed and submitted for review by the Owner's project officer/engineer.

3. Renovator shall transport waste to approved facilities.

4. Contractor shall notify the Owner's project officer/engineer two days prior to removing any waste off-site.

5. Cleaning of Haul Routes

6. Clean waste transportation haul routes upon completion of operation at end of each hauling.

3.09 RECORDKEEPING AND REPORTING

A. Renovator performing renovations must retain and, if requested, make available to EPA all records necessary to demonstrate compliance with this subpart for a period of 3 years following completion of the renovation. This 3-year retention requirement does not supersede longer obligations required by other provisions for retaining the same documentation, including any applicable State or Tribal laws or regulations.

B. Renovator must retain all records pursuant to the Lead Renovation, Repair and Painting (RRP) Rule (Title 40, Subpart E – Residential Property Renovation) Section 745.86.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 040120 - MAINTENANCE OF BRICK MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the masonry restoration and cleaning as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Cleaning existing face brick walls.

2. Repointing existing face brick walls.

3. Patching and repair of existing damaged face brick.

4. Replacing existing damaged face brick.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Brick Masonry - Section 042113.

B. Joint Sealers - Section 079200.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Brick Masonry Repair/Repointing Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced brick masonry repair and repointing firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience in only installing masonry is insufficient experience for masonry repointing work.

B. Field Supervision: Brick masonry repair/repointing specialist firms shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that brick masonry repointing work is in progress.

C. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage.

D. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to start of general masonry restoration, prepare the following sample panels on the building where directed by Architect. Obtain Architect's acceptance of visual qualities before proceeding with the work. Retain acceptable panels in undisturbed condition, suitably marked, during construction as a standard for judging completed work.

1. Cleaning: Demonstrate materials and methods to be used for cleaning each type of masonry surface and condition on sample panels of approximately 25 sq. ft. in area.

    a. Test adjacent non-masonry materials for possible reaction with cleaning materials.
    b. Allow waiting period not less than seven (7) calendar days, after completion of sample cleaning to permit study of sample panels for negative reactions.

2. Repointing: Prepare two (2) separate sample areas of approximately 3' high by 6' wide for each type of repointing required, one for demonstrating methods and quality of workmanship expected in removal of mortar from joints and the other for demonstrating quality of materials and workmanship expected in pointing mortar joints.

3. Patching: Prepare sample area approximately 3'-0" high by 6'-0" wide for demonstrating techniques and quality of terra cotta and masonry repair work.

4. Provide mock-ups for dutchmen, epoxy repair, cracking repair and pointing.

E. Analysis for Historic Mortar: Engage a laboratory to analyze existing historic mortars using either the wet chemical method or instrumental method of analysis (as directed by the Architect), to determine their composition. Provide resulting information regarding original composition of mortar to the Architect.

1. New mortar must match the historic mortar in color, texture and tooling.

a. If possible through laboratory analysis, match the binder components and their proportions with the historic mortar, if those materials are available.

2. The sand must match the sand in the historic mortar.

3. New mortar must have greater vapor permeability and be softer (measured in compressive strength) than the masonry units.

4. The new mortar must be as vapor permeable and as soft or softer (measured in compressive strength) than the historic mortar.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' technical data for each product indicated including recommendations for their application and use and VOC compliance. Include test reports and certifications substantiating that products comply with requirements.

B. Restoration Program: Submit written program for each phase of restoration process including protection of surrounding materials on building and site during operations. Describe in detail materials, methods and equipment to be used for each phase of restoration work.

C. Samples: For each type, color, and texture of pointing mortar in the form of sample mortar strips, 6" long by 1/2" wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.

1. Include with each Sample a list of ingredients with proportions of each. Identify sources, both supplier and quarry, of each type of sand and brand names of cementitious materials and pigments if any.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Carefully pack, handle, and ship masonry units and accessories strapped together in suitable packs or pallets or in heavy cartons. Unload and handle to prevent chipping and breakage.

B. Deliver other materials to site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers and packaging, bearing labels as to type and names of products and manufacturers.

C. Protect masonry restoration materials during storage and construction from wetting by rain, snow or ground water, and from staining or intermixture with earth or other types of materials.

D. Protect grout, mortar and other materials from deterioration by moisture and temperature. Store in a dry location or in waterproof containers. Keep containers tightly closed and away from open flames. Protect liquid components from freezing. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for minimum and maximum temperature requirements for storage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Clean masonry surfaces only when air temperatures are 40 deg. F. and above and will remain so until masonry has dried out, but for not less than seven (7) days after completion of cleaning.

B. Do not repoint mortar joints or repair masonry unless air temperatures are between 40 deg. F. and 80 deg. F. and will remain so for at least forty-eight (48) hours after completion of work.

C. Prevent grout or mortar used in repointing and repair work from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces. Remove immediately grout and mortar in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.

D. Protect sills, ledges and projections from mortar droppings.

1.7 SEQUENCING/SCHEDULING

A. Perform masonry restoration work in the following sequence:

1. Repair existing masonry including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.

2. Rake-out existing mortar from joints indicated to be repointed.

3. Repoint existing mortar joints of masonry indicated to be restored.

4. Clean existing masonry surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY MATERIALS

A. Brick: ASTM C 62 to match existing brick, final selection by the Architect.

B. Salvaged Brick: Use salvaged brick from existing façade wherever possible. Clean off residual mortar. Match original bond.

C. Mortar Materials

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type 1, standard color, one source.

2. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

3. Aggregate: Clean, washed, buff colored sand, graded per ASTM C 144.

4. Water: Clean, fresh and suitable for drinking.

2.2 CLEANING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Water for Cleaning: Clean, potable, free of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, and organic matter.

B. Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard water-rinsable, solvent-type gel formulation for removing paint coatings from masonry. Do not use acidic detergent.

C. Alkaline Prewash Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard alkaline cleaner for prewash applications only which are followed by acidic cleaner of type indicated for afterwash.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Sure Klean 766 Prewash," ProSoCo, Inc.

D. Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard strength non-acidic masonry restoration cleaner by ProSoCo, or approved equal.

E. Liquid Strippable Masking Agent: Manufacturer's standard liquid, film forming, strippable masking material for protecting glass, metal and polished stone surfaces from damaging effect of acidic and alkaline masonry cleaners.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements provide one of the following:

a. "Diedrich Acid Guard," Diedrich Chemicals.

b. "Sure Klean Acid Stop," ProSoCo, Inc.

F. Spray Equipment: Provide equipment for controlled spray application of water and chemical cleaners, at rates required by the manufacturer, measured at spray tip, and for volume.

1. For spray application of chemical cleaners provide low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with cone-shaped spray-tip.

2. For spray application of water provide fan-shaped spray-tip which disperses water at angle of not less than 15 degrees.

2.3 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. Patching Mortar: Single-component, cementitious, mineral-based mortar equal to "M100 Jahn Restoration Mortars" made by Cathedral Stone Products Inc., or approved equal.

B. Formulate patching compound for terra cotta in colors and textures to match each unit being patched.

2.4 MORTAR MIXES

A. Measuring and Mixing: Measure cementitious and aggregate material in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel, use known measure. Mix materials in a clean mechanical batch mixer.

1. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious and aggregate materials together before adding any water. Then mix again adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix which will retain its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for 1-to-2 hours. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar of desired consistency is reached. Use mortar within thirty (30) minutes of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.

B. Colored Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by use of selected coloring agent. Mortar to match existing.

C. Do not use admixtures of any kind in mortar, other than colorant.

D. Mortar Proportions

1. Pointing Mortar for Brick: One part white Portland cement, 2 parts lime and 6 parts colored mortar aggregate. Add colored mortar pigment to product mortar colors required to match.

2. Rebuilding Mortar: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, Type O, with cementitious material content limited to Portland cement-lime and coloring agent.

E. Exterior Face Brick Construction: Mortar mixes shall meet ASTM C 270, Type to match existing, cement/lime mortar. Colors of mortars shall use coloring agent made by Davis Colors, Lehigh Cement or approved equal. Match color by matching the sizes of aggregate, color to existing rather than with color agent to minimum uneven color fading.

1. Color of mortar must meet with Architect’s approved sample and mock-up panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where masonry restoration and cleaning are to be performed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected by the Contractor in a manner acceptable to the Architect.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. General: Comply with recommendations of manufacturers of chemical cleaners for protecting building surfaces against damage from exposure to their products.

B. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building whose masonry surfaces are being restored, building site, and surrounding buildings from injury resulting from masonry restoration work.

1. Prevent chemical cleaning solutions from coming into contact with pedestrians, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings and other surfaces which could be injured by such contact.

2. Do not clean masonry during winds of sufficient force to spread cleaning solutions to unprotected surfaces.

3. Dispose of run-off from cleaning operations by legal means and in manner which prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.

4. Erect temporary protection covers over pedestrian walkways and at points of entrance and exit for persons and vehicles which must remain in operation during course of masonry restoration work.

C. Protect glass, unpainted metal trim and polished stone from contact with acidic chemical cleaners by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape. Apply masking agent to comply with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not apply liquid masking agent to painted or porous surfaces.

3.3 CLEANING EXISTING MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other.

B. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.

C. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner which results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, interstices and which produces an even effect without streaking or damage to masonry surfaces.

D. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upwards from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting.

E. Water Application Methods: Prior to chemical cleaning, apply water application to mock-ups by spray at various pressures to determine if masonry surfaces can be cleaned adequately and to the Architect's satisfaction in this manner. If water applications prove ineffective, proceed with chemical cleaners.

F. Chemical Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces to comply with chemical manufacturer's recommendations. Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than that indicated or recommended by manufacturer.

1. For hard to remove dirt or grime, apply pre-wash cleaner prior to application of chemical cleaner; follow manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 PAINT REMOVAL

A. Apply thick coating of paint remover to painted masonry with natural-fiber cleaning brush, deep-nap roller, or large paint brush.

B. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended by manufacturer. Agitate periodically with stiff-fiber brush.

C. Rinse with heated water applied by medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.

1. The best combination of rinsing pressure and water volume is provided by masonry washing equipment generating 50-200 psi with a water flow rate of 6-8 gallons per minute delivered through a 15-45 degree fan spray tip. Equipment shall be adjustable to reduce water flow rate and rinsing pressure as requited for controlled cleaning of more sensitive surfaces.

3.5 BRICK REMOVAL AND REBUILDING

A. Brick Removal

1. Carefully remove by hand any brick which are damaged, spalled or deteriorated. Cut out full units from joint to joint and in manner to permit replacement with full size units.

2. Support and protect masonry indicated to remain which surrounds removal area.

3. Salvage as many whole, undamaged bricks as possible.

4. Remove mortar, loose particles and soil from salvaged brick by cleaning with brushes and water. Store brick for reuse.

5. Clean remaining brick at edges of removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose debris in preparation for rebuilding.

B. Brick Rebuilding

1. Install new or salvaged brick to replace removed brick. Fit replacement units into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick. If cutting is required use motor driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp unchipped edges.

2. Lay replacement brick with completely filled bed, head and collar joints. Butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet clay brick which have ASTM C 67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 grams per 30 sq. in. per minute. Use wetting methods which ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface dry when laid. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing.

3. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing brickwork.

3.6 REPOINTING EXISTING MASONRY

A. Joint Raking

1. Rake out mortar from joints to depths equal to 2-1/2 times their widths but not less than 1/2" nor less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar.

2. Remove mortar from masonry surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose masonry for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.

3. Do not spall edges of masonry units or widen joints. Replace any masonry units which become damaged.

   a. Cut out old mortar by hand with chisel and mallet.
   b. Power operated rotary hand saws and grinders will be permitted but only on specific written approval of Architect based on submission by Contractor of a satisfactory quality control program and demonstrated ability of operators to use tools without damage to masonry. Quality control program shall include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage due to worker fatigue.

B. Joint Pointing

1. Rinse masonry joint surfaces with water to remove any dust and mortar particles. Time application of rinsing so that, at time of pointing, excess water has evaporated or run off, and joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water.

2. Apply first layer of pointing mortar to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8" until a uniform depth is formed. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow to become thumbprint-hard before applying next layer.

3. After joints have been filled to a uniform depth, place remaining pointing mortar in three (3) layers with each of first and second layers filling approximately 2/5 of joint depth and third layer the remaining 1/5. Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Where existing bricks have rounded edges recess final layer slightly from face. Take care not to spread mortar over edges onto exposed masonry surfaces, or to featheredge mortar.

4. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints, unless otherwise indicated. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.

5. Cure mortar by maintaining in a damp condition for not less than seventy-two (72) hours.

6. Where repointing work precedes cleaning of existing masonry allow mortar to harden not less than thirty (30) days before beginning cleaning work.

END OF SECTION 040120

SECTION 042113 – BRICK MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the unit masonry work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Face brick.
2. Metal joint reinforcing, anchors, ties, weeps, closures and related accessories for masonry.
3. Control and expansion joints in masonry, filled with joint fillers.
4. Through-wall flashing.
5. Cavity drainage material.
6. Chases, recesses, pockets and openings in masonry as required for installation of work by others.
7. Building in of items furnished by others into masonry, including access doors, door frames, anchors, sleeves and inserts, and other similar items to be embedded in masonry.
8. Grouting in of metal items built into masonry work.
9. Protection, pointing and cleaning of masonry.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Miscellaneous Metals - Section 055000.

B. Thermal Insulation - Section 072100.

C. Sheet Metal Flashing - Section 076000.

D. Firestops and Smokeseals - Section 078413.

E. Joint Sealers - Section 079200.

F. Wall Vents - Section 089516.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Anchoring details.
2. Control and expansion joint locations and details.
3. Special brick shapes.
4. Flashing at typical lintels indicating relationship of flashing to lintel hangers.

B. Submit Samples for the following:

1. Each type of face brick in sufficient number and color (not less than 5) to show full range of color, texture and shade. Submit certification that brick meets ASTM standards specified herein.

   a. Submit samples of all special shapes required showing color range and sizes.

2. Joint reinforcing, each type, width and proposed location (labeled).

3. Anchors, wedges and ties, each type, width and proposed location (labeled).

4. Joint filler, each type.

5. Flashing, including splice sample, 12" long.

6. Mortar color, 12" long cured sample.

C. Submit technical and installation information for the following:

1. Mortar materials, each material and mortar type.

2. Certification of mortar mix.

3. Flashing material, descriptive literature.

4. Concrete block, joint reinforcing, anchors, ties and joint filler; submit manufacturer's technical and descriptive literature.

5. Block manufacturer shall submit certifications of compliance with ASTM C 90, C 331 and UL 618 prior to any job site delivery. Field sampling of concrete block may be tested by an Independent Testing Laboratory retained by the Owner according to the requirements of ASTM C 140.

D. Cleaning Procedures: Submit proposed procedures and materials for cleaning masonry work; including certification that cleaner will not adversely affect stone, gaskets, sealants, etc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to the following non-cumulative tolerances (any masonry work not meeting these standards shall be re-built as directed by the Architect).

1. Variation from the plumb:

   a. In lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arrises:
      1). In 10 feet 1/8"
      2). In any story of 25 feet maximum 1/4"
      3). In 40 feet or more 1/4"
   b. For external corners, expansion joints and other conspicuous lines:
      1). In any story of 25 feet maximum 1/4"
      2). In 40 feet or more 3/8"

2. Variation from the level or the grades indicated on the drawings; for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves and other conspicuous lines:

   a. In any bay or 20 feet maximum 1/4"
   b. In 40 feet or more 1/4"

3. Variation of the linear building lines from established position in plan related portion of columns and partitions:

a. In any bay or 20 feet maximum 1/4"
b. In 40 feet or more 1/2"

4. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls:

a. Minus 1/8"
b. Plus 1/8"

5. Variation in dimensions of masonry openings:

a. Horizontal dimension -0" + 1/16"
b. Vertical dimension +0" - 1/16"

B. Job Mock-Up: Prior to installation of masonry work, erect sample wall panel mock-up using materials, bonding patterns and joint tooling required for final work and including cavity wall, masonry sill, typical pier with returns and stone base, window unit and sill, projecting courses, anchors and reinforcement as detailed. Provide special features as directed by the Architect for caulking and contiguous work. Build mock-up at the site, 4' x 4' size as directed by the Architect, indicating the proposed range of colors, textures and workmanship to be expected in the completed work. Reconstruct mock-up if directed by the Architect until it meets with Architect's approval. Obtain Architect's acceptance of visual qualities of the mock-up before start of masonry work. Retain mock-up during construction as a standard for judging completed masonry work. Do not alter, move or destroy mock-up until work is completed and accepted by the Architect. Use sample panels to test proposed cleaning procedures after sample panel meets with Architect's approval.

1. Approved sample panel shall remain on view at the site until completion of face brick work and shall establish the technical and aesthetic standards for the Project.

2. Architect shall direct distribution of brick color and texture variation within mock-up.

C. Factory Control

1. The Architect reserves the right to visit the brick manufacturer's facility and review pre-sorting so that all brick falls within a color range acceptable to the Architect.

2. 4' x 4' mock-ups shall be constructed at the factory using the face brick specified. This mock-up, after approval of the Architect, shall become the quality control panel for the selected brick.

3. Prior to any shipment of the face brick from the factory, the Architect reserves the right to inspect the brick for the thoroughness of the pre-sorting and to reject any brick that, in his opinion, does not fall within acceptable color range.

D. Work of this Section shall conform to the requirements of the following:

1. 2016 "Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures," (TMS 402/602-16).

2. 2016 "Specification for Masonry Structures," (TMS 602-16).

3. Brick Industry Association (BIA) "Technical Notes on Brick Construction."

E. Pre-Construction Conference: Prior to installation of masonry and associated work, Contractor shall arrange a meeting with Masonry Subcontractor, installers of related work, and other entities concerned with masonry wall performance, including the Architect and Owner. Contractor shall record discussions and agreements and furnish copy to each participant. Provide at least seventy-two (72) hours' advance notice to participants prior to convening conference. Review methods and procedures related to masonry work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review masonry requirements (drawings, specifications and other Contract Documents).

2. Review required submittals, both completed and yet to be completed.

3. Review and finalize construction schedule related to masonry work and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

4. Review required inspection, testing, certifying and material usage accounting procedures.

5. Review weather and forecasted weather conditions, and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions.

6. Coordinate work with air/vapor barrier membrane and related flashing, review details to avoid conflicts.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. General: Deliver, store, handle and protect all materials from damage, moisture, dirt and intrusion of foreign matter. Store all masonry units and mortar materials on raised platforms and under ventilated and waterproof cover. Store packaged materials in manufacturer's unopened containers, marked with manufacturer's name and product brand name. Immediately reseal containers after partial use. Remove and replace damaged materials.

B. Masonry Units: Pack, deliver and store to prevent breakage, cracking, chipping, spalling or other damage. Store, protect and ventilate units at project site.

C. Aggregate: Store with provisions for good drainage.

D. Reinforcement and Anchors: Store and protect so that when placed, joint reinforcement and anchors will be free of soil, dirt, ice, loose rust, scale, or other coatings which would destroy or reduce bond with mortar, and will not be disfigured or bent out of shape.

1.7 TESTING FOR EFFLORESCENCE

A. Test selected face brick for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C 67.

B. If, at the end of the test period, the samples of brick or mortar show efflorescence, the materials represented shall be rejected and new materials shall be re-tested. This process shall be repeated until no efflorescence appears. Testing shall be done by an independent testing laboratory at the expense of the Contractor; submit test results in writing to the Architect.

1.8 JOB CONDITIONS

A. In cold weather, when the outside temperature is below forty (40) deg. F., conform to the requirements of "Cold Weather Masonry Construction and Protection Recommendations" publication by Brick Industry Association (BIA). No anti-freeze admixtures are permitted.

1. In addition, conform to the following:

a. Masonry materials must be warmed as required.
b. Brickwork must be protected a minimum of 24 hours after installation so as to maintain enough heat for hydration of the cement in the mortar.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 100 deg. F. and above. In addition, conform to the following:

1. Masonry materials must be cool.

2. Mortar must be used within 2 hours of initial mixing.

C. Protection of Masonry: During erection, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24" down both sides and hold cover securely in place.

2. Where one wythe of multi-wythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24" down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

D. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.

2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.

3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.

4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt on completed masonry.

1.9 ATTIC STOCK

A. Provide additional 10% of dry mortar mix labeled, packaged and delivered to location determined by Owner for attic stock.

B. Provide additional 5% of brick labeled, packaged and delivered to location determined by Owner for attic stock.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Standard Concrete Block

1. Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type 1, low alkali (less than 0.6%), single source for entire project.

2. Aggregates, ASTM C 331, lightweight expanded shale, clay or slate aggregates, manufactured by the rotary kiln process equal to "Solite," "Norlite," or "Haydite."

a. Block scheduled to receive painted finish shall contain normal weight aggregate meeting ASTM C 331 in addition to lightweight aggregate in order to receive a smooth, uniform finish.

3. Concrete Masonry Units: Load bearing lightweight aggregate concrete masonry units conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 90, Type 1.

a. Block behind face brick and block for rated walls shall be 75% solid units.
b. All other block may be hollow units.

4. The producer of the concrete masonry units shall furnish certification from an independent testing laboratory confirming that all 8" or larger masonry units meet all of the UL 618 requirements for two (2) hours or better (as required), referencing full scale fire test reports (ASTM E 119). All 4" and 6" units shall conform to "National Bureau of Standards" and "National Research Council" full scale fire tests.

5. Sizes and Shapes: Nominal face size 8" x 16" by thickness as indicated on drawings, with stretcher units, jamb units, header units, square corner units (at ends and corners of exposed or painted work), sash units (at control joints within masonry wall), lintel units and other special shapes and sizes required to complete the work.

6. Finish: For exposed or painted block surfaces, in addition to ASTM requirements, block shall have uniformly dense, flat, fine grain texture, with no cracks, chips, spalls, or other defects which would impair appearance. For concealed CMU, surfaces shall be free from deleterious materials that would stain plaster or corrode metal.

7. Curing: All concrete block shall be steam cured, and air dried for not less than thirty (30) days before delivery.

8. Density of concrete block shall not exceed one hundred and five (105) lbs. per cubic foot.

9. Shrinkage: Shrinkage of concrete blocks shall not exceed 0.065% when tested in accordance with ASTM C 426-16, Standard Test Method for Linear Drying Shrinkage of Concrete Masonry Units.

10. Water Content

    a. At the time of delivery to the job site, concrete masonry units shall have a value, in weight of contained water, of not more than thirty (30) percent of the fully saturated content for the unit tested.
    b. Ship all units from the factory, and store at the job site, with all necessary protection to prevent increase of water content from rain and other sources.

B. Brick

1. Facing Brick: To match existing and be reviewed by Architect and Owner.

2. Where brick is fully concealed provide common brick conforming to ASTM C 62, Grade SW.

3. For sills, caps and similar applications resulting in exposure of brick surfaces which otherwise would be concealed from view, provide uncored units with all exposed surfaces finished.

C. Joint Reinforcing for Masonry Walls

1. For interior block walls and partitions, provide standard reinforcing fabricated of 9 ga. side and cross rods, truss or ladder design, no ties, spaced every other block course. Provide prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections of walls or partitions. Reinforcing shall be mill galvanized conforming to ASTM A 641, Class B-1, applied after fabrication.

2. Wire used in assemblies noted above shall be cold drawn steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82.

3. Approved Joint Reinforcing Manufacturers

    a. Hohmann & Barnard
    b. Wire-Bond
    c. Heckmann Building Products
    d. National Wire Products Industries, Inc.

D. Anchors and Ties

1. For anchoring brick to cold-formed metal framing, provide one of the following or approved equal by other manufacturers noted above in Para. C.3:

    a. "Wing-Nut Pos-I-Tie" with self-drilling screw for steel studs zinc barrel and thermal wing nut as manufactured by Heckmann Building Products. Provide "Seismic Wire Pintle Tie" hot-dip galvanized steel.
    b. Hot-dip galvanized steel anchors equal to "X-Seal Veneer Anchor" with "X-Seal Tape" as manufactured by Hohmann & Barnard or approved equal. Provide Model 187 "Seismiclip" with 9 gauge wire.

2. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized steel, 16 gauge, equal to No. 100 Dovetail Anchor Slot made by Heckmann Building Products, No. 305 anchor slot made by Hohmann & Barnard, or approved equal by other manufacturers in Para. C.3.

3. Flexible Metal Ties for Dovetail Slots: Hot-dip galvanized, 16 gauge by 1" wide by Heckmann Building Products Inc., or approved equal manufacturer noted above in Para. C.3.

   a. No. 106 Dovetail Corrugated Anchor.
   b. No. 129 Dovetail Triangle Tie.

4. Wire Mesh: Hot-dip galvanized sixteen (16) gauge steel wire, square mesh, width 3" by length to suit condition; No. 268 by Heckmann Building Products, or approved equal by manufacturer noted above in Para. C.3.

5. For anchoring face brick to concrete back-up where there are no dovetail slots provided, provide "CMU/Concrete Screw Wing-Nut Pos-I-Tie" with five (5) gauge hot-dip galvanized (ASTM A 153, Class B-2) wire pintle tie made by Heckmann Building Products, or approved equal by manufacturer noted above in Para. C.3.

6. For anchoring masonry to structural steel, provide hot-dip galvanized steel, as listed, or approved equal by manufacturer noted above in Para. C.3:

   a. Made by Heckmann Building Products. Galvanizing shall conform to ASTM A 153, with zinc coating of 1.5 oz. of zinc per sq. ft.
      1). No. 195 Column Anchors.
      2). No. 197 Column Anchors.
      3). No. 315 Weld-On Anchor Rods with No. 316 Triangle Ties.
      4). No. 315-B Weld-On Anchor Straps with No. 316 Triangle Ties.
   b. Made by Hohmann & Barnard or approved equal. Galvanizing shall conform to ASTM A 153, with zinc coating of 1.5 oz. of zinc per sq. ft.
      1). No. 355 Column Anchors.
      2). No. 356 Column Anchors.
      3). No. 357 Beam Anchors.
      4). No. 359 F anchor straps with VWT tie.

7. For anchoring CMU interior partitions to underside of steel beams, provide hot dip galvanized steel tube anchors equal to No. 419 and No. 421 made by Heckmann Building Products, No. PTA-420 made by Hohmann & Barnard, or approved equal by manufacturer noted above in Para. C.3.

8. For anchoring CMU interior partitions to underside of structural deck, provide 4" x 4" x 1/4" galvanized steel angles (ASTM A 36), 3'-0" long spaced 3'-0" o.c. alternately on each side of partition. Anchor partition securely to structural deck.

E. Reinforcing Bars and Rods: ASTM A 615, Grade 60. See Drawings for size.

F. Control and Expansion Joint Fillers

1. Vertical Installation Within Concrete Masonry Wall: Extruded high-grade neoprene rubber, cross shape, for use with concrete masonry sash units, which shall provide a force fit in the grooves of the sash block, and shall have 1/2" diameter tubular ends (compressed 25% when installed in 3/8" wide joint).

   a. Provide the following sizes:
      1). 2-5/8" wide control joint fillers for 4" block walls.
      2). 4-5/8" wide for 6" block walls.
      3). 6-5/8" wide for 8", 10" and 12" block walls.
   b. Provide backer rod and sealant joint over joint filler as per drawings and Section 079200 of these specifications.

2. Isolation Joint Filler at Abutting Construction and at Intersecting CMU Walls: Compressible and resilient closed cell neoprene gasket with pressure sensitive adhesive backing, thickness 30% greater than thickness of joint. Acceptable joint filler shall be "Everlastic, Type NN-1" by Williams Products, Inc., or approved equal. Recess joint filler and install backer rod and sealant as per drawings and Section 079200 of these specifications.

3. Within Face Brick: Provide filler rod and sealant installed by Section 079200. Filler depth shall be 2 times joint width.

    a. Compressible filler between top of brick and bottom of shelf angle shall be "Soft Joint Sealant" made by Polytite, or approved equal.

4. Within Expansion Joint at Face Brick: Manufacturer's standard preformed, pre-compressed, open-cell polyurethane foam sealant impregnated with a water based, non-drying polymer modified acrylic water repellent. Provide "Seismic Colorseal" installed to twenty-five 25 percent compression, as manufactured by Emseal or approved equal.

    a. Properties: Permanently elastic, mildew resistant, non-migratory, non-staining, and compatible with joint substrates and other joint sealants. Density: 8.4 to 9.1 lb./cu. ft.

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type 1, standard color, one source.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Aggregate for Mortar: Clean, washed, buff colored sand, graded per ASTM C 144.

D. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

E. Water: Clean, fresh and suitable for drinking.

2.3 MORTAR MIX

A. Exterior Face Brick Construction: Mortar mixes shall meet ASTM C 270, Type N, cement/lime mortar. Colors of mortars shall use coloring agent made by Davis Colors, Lehigh Cement or approved equal. Color of mortar to meet with Architect's approval. The Contractor may use pre-packaged colored mortar equal to "Color Mortar Blend" made by Glen-Gery.

    1. Color of mortar must match Architect’s approved sample and mock-up panel.

B. Interior Masonry Construction: Provide Portland cement/lime mortar conforming to ASTM C 270, Type N, for load bearing conditions, mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M.

C. Reinforced Concrete Block: Provide Portland cement/lime mortar conforming to ASTM C 270, Type S.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476 for grout for use in construction of unit masonry. Use grout of consistency (fine or coarse) at time of placement which will completely fill all spaces intended to receive grout. Grout shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1019.

E. Mixing

    1. General: Add cement just before mixing and mix dry. Use sufficient amount of water as necessary to produce workable mix. Mix in small batches to make plastic mass.

2. Mixing: Machine mix all mortars in approved type mixer with device to accurately and uniformly control water. Add hydrated lime dry. Mix dry materials not less than two (2) minutes. Add water, then mix not less than three (3) minutes, not to exceed five (5) minutes. Mix only amount of mortar that can be used before initial set. Do not use mortar which has reached its initial set or two (2) hours after initial mixing, whichever comes earlier. Mortar may not be re-tempered. Clean mixer for each batch, whenever mortar type is changed, and at end of each day's work.

3. Acceleration or other admixtures not permitted.

4. Mortar shall have a flow after suction of not less than seventy-five (75) percent of that immediately after mixing as determined by ASTM C 91.

F. Admixtures

1. No air-entraining admixtures or cementitious materials containing air-entraining admixtures shall be used in the mortar.

2. No antifreeze compounds or other substances shall be used in the mortar to lower the freezing point.

3. Calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used in mortar.

2.4 MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Neoprene Joint Filler: Provide closed cell neoprene, Type NN-1, conforming to ASTM D 1056, Grade 1, high performance, as manufactured by Williams Products Inc., or equal made by D. S. Brown, Norton, or approved equal.

B. Weep Holes: Provide clear plastic weep holes 3/8" wide and 1-1/2" high by four (4) inches long equal to No. 342 made by Hohmann & Barnard or approved equal manufacturer listed above.

C. Through-Wall Flashing: Provide sheet membrane flashing as part of exterior wall membrane system. Provide sealants and tapes as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide preformed corner sections "end dams" with system when flashing is discontinuous.

1. Provide flashing for surface adhered applications at sheathed areas with 26 ga. stainless steel termination bar.

2. Wall flashing shall have 26 ga. stainless steel drip edge adhered to edge of flashing, drip edge shall be set in sealant.

D. Cavity Drainage Material: Provide 10" high HDPE "Mortar Net" open mesh mortar net of width to fit masonry cavity shown on drawings, manufactured by Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., or equal "Mortar Break II," made by Advanced Building Products.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection

1. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.

2. Verify that masonry may be completed in accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations, the referenced standards, and the original design.

3. Do not start any work until mock-ups are approved by the Architect.

B. Discrepancies: In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect in writing. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved. Starting of work by the Contractor means acceptance by the Contractor of the substrate.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Carefully coordinate with all other trades to ensure proper and adequate interface of the work of other trades with the work of this Section.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Brick

1. Wet brick having an initial rate of absorption greater than 30 grams per 30 square inches when tested per ASTM C 67. Wet bricks by allowing water to run on the cubes or pallets of brick, or placing them in a large tank of water.

2. Except for absorbent units specified to be wetted, lay masonry units dry.

B. Concrete Block: Do not wet concrete block units.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Build walls to the full thickness shown. Build single wythe walls to the actual thickness of the masonry units, using units of nominal thickness shown.

2. Build chases and recesses as shown or required for the work of other trades.

3. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completion of masonry work. After installation of equipment, complete masonry work to match work immediately adjacent to the opening.

4. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint widths and to properly locate openings, movement type joints, returns and offsets. Avoid the use of less than half size units at corners, jambs and wherever possible.

5. Lay up walls plumb and true with courses level, accurately spaced and coordinated with other work.

6. Pattern Bond: Lay exposed masonry patterns as noted on drawings. If not shown, provide running bond. Lay concealed concrete block with all units in a wythe bonded by lapping not less than two (2) inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units of less than four (4) inches horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

7. Where possible, masonry walls and partitions shall be built after all overhead ducts, pipes and conduits are in place and tested. Masonry shall be neatly built around the items above. Walls and partitions shall be plumb, true to line and free from defects such as open cells, voids, dry joints and other similar defects. In rooms and spaces scheduled to have concrete block finish, all such surfaces including upper wall surfaces up to termination of structural ceiling in spaces without suspended ceilings, shall be made suitable for paint application. Cutting of openings in walls and partitions in place shall be done only with the approval of the Architect.

8. Do not use any brick that do not meet chippage and tolerances of the applicable ASTM standard noted herein for the grade, type or class of brick.

9. Mortar, ties and reinforcement must not extend into or bridge any expansion joints.

B. Mortar Bedding and Jointing

1. All joints between bricks shall be completely filled with mortar. Bed joints shall be beveled per BMI recommendations, with the brick then shoved in place. At cavity wall construction, care shall be taken that no excess mortar goes into masonry cavity. Head joints shall be completely filled with mortar and shall be formed by applying a full coat of mortar to the entire end or the entire side, as the case requires, and then shoving the mortar covered end and/or side of the brick tightly against the bricks previously laid; the practice of “slushing” by throwing mortar into the head joints will not be permitted. All brick shall be laid without disturbing the brick previously laid. Brick shall be laid within a minute or so after the mortar is placed. Dry or butt joints will not be permitted. Grouting shall be done only as necessary. Do not slush head joints.

2. After brick placement, mortar squeezed out of bed joints shall be cut off before tooling.

3. Lay concrete masonry units with full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on exterior walls and in all courses of piers, columns and pilasters, where solid CMU is used and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be reinforced or filled with concrete or grout.

4. Lay masonry walls with 3/8" joints unless otherwise shown on drawings.

5. Tool exposed joints slightly concave after the mortar joint is thumbprint hard. Concealed joints shall be struck flush, including at any CMU schedule to receive a waterproofing or air barrier membrane.

6. Remove masonry units disturbed after laying; clean and reset in fresh mortar. Do not pound corners at jambs to fit stretcher units which have been set in position. If adjustments are required, remove units, clean off mortar and reset in fresh mortar.

C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Rake back 1/2 brick length in each course; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet units lightly (if required) and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.

D. Built-In Work

1. As the work progresses, build in items specified under this and other Sections of these specifications. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

2. Mortar in door frames, access doors, louvers and other metal items embedded or built into masonry work solidly with mortar as the masonry units are laid up.

3. Grout under lintels, bearing plates, and steel bearing on masonry with solid bed grout.

4. Sleeves, pipes, ducts and all other items which pass through masonry walls shall be caulked with interior grade sealant meeting requirements of Section 079200, so as to be airtight and prevent air leakage. Refer to Section 078413 for packing of voids in rated masonry walls.

5. Fill vertical cells of masonry units solid with grout which have anchoring, reinforcing rods, supporting or hanging devices embedded in the cell including stone anchors and window or curtain wall anchors.

6. Fill vertical cells of masonry units solid with mortar on each side of door frames to sixteen (16) inches beyond.

7. Unless otherwise noted, fill vertical cells of masonry units solid with grout which are below steel bearing plates, steel beams, and ends of lintels, to eight (8) inches beyond bearing and from floor to bearing.

8. Place wire mesh in horizontal joint below masonry unit cells to be filled with mortar, to prevent mortar from dropping into unfilled cells below.

9. Masonry indicated as being reinforced shall have all voids filled solid with grout. Grout shall be consolidated in place by vibration or other methods which insure complete filling of cells. When the least clear dimension of the grouted cell is less than two (2) inches, the maximum height of grout pour shall not exceed twelve (12) inches. When the least clear dimension is two (2) inches or more, maximum height of grout pour shall not exceed forty-eight (48) inches. When grouting is stopped for one (1) hour or longer, the grout pour shall be stopped 1-1/2" below the top of a masonry unit. Vertical bar reinforcing shall be accurately placed and held in position while being grouted, and shall be in place before grouting starts. All such reinforcing shall have a minimum clear cover of 5/8". Lap all bars a minimum of forty (40) bar diameters and provide steel spacer ties (not to exceed 192 bar diameter) to secure and position all vertical steel and prevent displacement during grouting. Provide continuous horizontal reinforcement embedded in mortar joints every second course.

E. Cutting and Patching

1. All exposed masonry which requires cutting or fitting shall be cut accurately to size with motorized carborundum or diamond saw, producing cut edges.

2. Do not saw cut any masonry openings in face brick construction without Architect's approval and after a procedure has been reviewed and approved.

3. Holes made in exposed masonry units for attachment of handrail brackets and similar items shall be neatly drilled to proper size.

4. All masonry which requires patching in exposed work, if approved by Architect, shall be patched neatly with mortar to match appearance of masonry as closely as possible and to the Architect's satisfaction. Rake back joints and use pointing mortar to match as required.

F. Cavity Walls

1. Provide ties as indicated, installed in horizontal joints, not less than one metal tie spaced every other block course.

   a. Where cavity back-up is concrete use ties specified herein spaced sixteen (16) inches o.c. both directions.

2. Cavity between face veneer and back-up shall be kept clean and clear of all mortar droppings, and no mortar ledges shall project into the cavity. Temporary wood strips, cut to width of cavity and fitted with lift-up wires, shall be laid on the joint reinforcement and carefully lifted out before placement of the next layer of reinforcement. Any projecting mortar shall be spread over the back of the outer wythe immediately following the setting of the masonry unit.

   a. Cavity drainage material shall be installed at the bottom of each cavity over the flashing to protect weep holes.

3. Refer to Section 072100, "Thermal Insulation," for material and installation of cavity wall insulation.

G. Interior Block Partitions

1. Build to full height unless otherwise shown on drawings. At non-rated partitions fill void between CMU and structural deck with continuous neoprene filler as specified herein. At fire-rated partitions, fill void with fire stop material meeting the requirements of Section 078413. Fasten to structure at top of partition using steel angles as specified herein.

2. Provide continuous horizontal joint reinforcing every other block course, except as otherwise noted. Fully embed longitudinal side rods in mortar for their entire length with a minimum cover of 5/8". Lap reinforcement a minimum of six (6) inches at ends of units.

3. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by use of prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.

4. Corners

   a. Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each course at corners.
   b. Provide continuity at corners with prefabricated "L" reinforcement units, in addition to masonry bonding.

5. Intersecting and Abutting Walls

   a. Unless vertical control joints are shown as part of structural frame, provide interlocking masonry bond. Provide starters and special shapes as shown on the drawings to bond these walls.
   b. In addition to masonry bonding, provide horizontal reinforcement using prefabricated "T" units at interior partitions.

H. Ties and Anchors for Masonry Construction

1. Provide ties and anchors as shown or specified, but not less than one metal tie, spaced not to exceed 16" o.c. horizontally and/or vertically. Provide additional ties within 1'-0" of all openings and adjacent to expansion joints and spaced not more than 16" apart around perimeter of openings.

2. Anchoring Masonry to Structure: Provide an open space not less than 1/2" in width between masonry and structural member, unless otherwise shown. Keep open space free of mortar or other rigid materials.

3. Attach brick veneer to cold-formed metal framing by anchoring brick to studs using specified anchors penetrating through sheathing and through flange of stud. Prior to application of anchors cover sheathing and vapor barrier with tape specified herein. Space anchors 8" o.c. at each stud; provide stainless steel screw anchors for attaching anchor to studs.

I. Control and Expansion Joints

1. Provide expansion, control and isolation joints in masonry as shown. Build in related items as the masonry work progresses.

2. CMU Control Joint Spacing: If location of control joints is not shown, place vertical joints spaced not to exceed 40'-0" o.c. In addition, locate joints at points of natural weakness in the masonry work, including the following:

   a. At structural column or joint between bay.
   b. Above control joints in the supporting structure.
   c. Above major openings at end of lintels upward and below at ends of sills downward. Place at one side of jamb for openings not less than 6'-0" wide and at both sides for openings over 6'-0" wide.
   d. At reduction of wall thickness.
   e. Where masonry abuts supporting structure.
   f. If additional joints are required, indicate same on approved shop drawings.

3. Brick Veneer Expansion Joint Spacing: Vertical expansion joints in brick veneer construction shall be located maximum 20'-0" o.c. unless otherwise noted in addition to expansion joints located within 2'-0" of each corner of the building.

J. Lintels

1. Install loose steel lintels furnished by Section 055000, allowing eight (8) inch bearing at ends.

2. For concrete block walls, use specially formed U-shaped concrete block lintel units with reinforcing bars in accordance with the following table, filled with grout.

Number and Size of Reinforcing Bars Required at Concrete Block Lintels		
Maximum Clearance Span	Wall Width	Rebar No. - Size
2'-0" to 6'-0" 6'-0" to 8'-0"	6"	2 - #3 2 - #4
2'-0" to 6'-0" 6'-0" to 8'-0"	8"	2 - #3 2 - #4
2'-0" to 6'-0" 6'-0" to 8'-0"	12"	3 - #3 3- #4

3. U-shaped concrete block lintels shall extend a minimum of 8” at each side of opening.

3.5 FLASHING/WEEP HOLES

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at relieving angles, shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to the downward flow of water in the wall, and where indicated. Space weeps 16" o.c. unless otherwise shown on drawings. Weeps shall occur immediately above the flashing.

B. Prepare masonry surfaces so that they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing.

C. Flashing shall be placed, generally, at bottoms of cavity wall construction, over all wall openings, window jambs, at sills of window, and in other locations where indicated on the drawings. Flashing shall overlap a minimum of 6". Extreme care shall be exercised in placing the masonry materials not to damage the flashing. Flashing damaged during the masonry erection shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. Discontinuous flashing shall terminate with an end dam in a head joint, rising at least 1".

D. When spanning an air space, flashing shall be supported with a mortar wash, insulation or treated wood blocking.

E. Where flashing is penetrated by anchors, patch flashings at penetration using adhesive and mastic recommended by the manufacturer to insure watertight seal.

F. Install flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using adhesive, primer, thinner, cleaner and mastic as recommended by flashing manufacturer.

1. Flashing shall overlap adjacent piece of flashing a minimum of 6".

G. Provide drip edge when flashing extends beyond face of brick.

3.6 CLEANING, PROTECTION, ADJUSTMENT

A. Protection

1. The Contractor shall take adequate precautions for the protection of all surfaces against mortar spatter and shall immediately remove any such spatter should it inadvertently occur, leaving no stain or discoloration.

2. Excess mortar shall be wiped off the masonry surfaces as the work progresses.

3. Wood coverings shall be placed over all such masonry surfaces as are likely to be damaged during the progress of the entire project.

4. Protective measures shall be performed in a manner satisfactory to the Architect.

5. Damaged masonry units shall be replaced to satisfaction of the Architect.

6. Exterior masonry walls shall be draped with waterproof covering until copings are in place, to prevent water penetration in cavity.

B. Cleaning of Masonry: Upon completion, all exposed masonry shall be thoroughly cleaned following recommendations of the BIA Technical Note No. 20. Before applying any cleaning agent to the entire wall, it shall be applied to a sample wall area of approximately 4' x 4' in a location approved by the Architect. No further cleaning work may proceed until the sample area has been approved by the Architect, after which time the same cleaning materials and method shall be used on the remaining wall area. If stiff brushes and water do not suffice, the surface shall be thoroughly saturated with clear water and then scrubbed with a solution of an approved detergent masonry cleaner, equal to "Vana Trol" made by ProSoCo Inc. or equal made by Diedrich or approved equal, mixed as per manufacturer's directions, followed immediately by a thorough rinsing with clear water. All lintels and other corrodible parts shall be thoroughly protected during cleaning.

1. Unless otherwise required by cleaning agent manufacturer use only low-pressure device (30 to 50 psi) for application of cleaning agent and water rinsing.

C. Pointing: Point any defective joint with mortar identical with that specified for that joint.

END OF SECTION 042113

SECTION 051200

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Extent of structural steel work is shown on drawings, including schedules, notes, and details to show size and location of members, typical connections, and type of steel required.
B. Structural steel is that work defined in American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) "Code of Standard Practice" and as otherwise shown on drawings.
C. Miscellaneous metal fabrications are specified elsewhere in Division 5. Refer to Division 3 for anchor bolt installation in concrete; Division 4 for masonry.
D. Source Quality Control: Materials and fabrication procedures are subject to inspection and tests in mill, shop, and field, conducted by a qualified inspection agency. Such inspections and test will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with specified requirements.

    1. Promptly remove and replace materials or fabricated components which do not comply.

E. Design of Members and Connections: Details shown are typical; similar details apply to similar conditions, unless otherwise indicated. Verify dimensions at site whenever possible without causing delay in the work. Contractor shall retain the services of a licensed professional engineer for the design of any connections not shown on the drawings.

    1. Promptly notify Architect whenever design of members and connections for any portion of structure are not clearly indicated.

1.3 SUBMISSIONS

A. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for the following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards).

    1. Structural steel (each type), including certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.
    2. High-strength bolts (each type), including nuts and washers.
    3. Structural steel primer paint.
    4. Shrink-resistant grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings prepared under the supervision of a registered professional engineer, including complete details and schedules for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members, procedures, and diagrams.

    1. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, holes, and other pertinent data. Indicate welds by standard AWS A2.1 and A2.4 symbols, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
    2. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions, for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed as work of other sections.

C. Test Reports: Submit copies of reports of tests conducted on shop and field bolted and welded connections. Include data on type(s) of tests conducted and test results.

D. Surveys: Submit certified copies of each survey conducted by a registered professional engineer or land surveyor, showing elevations and locations of base plates and anchor bolts to receive structural steel, and final elevations and locations for major members. Indicate discrepancies between actual installation and contract documents.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following, except as otherwise indicated:

1. AISC 'Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.'
2. Paragraph 4.2.1 of the above code is hereby modified by deletion of the following sentence: "This approval constitutes the owner's acceptance of all responsibility for the design adequacy of any connections designed by the fabricator as a part of his preparation of these shop drawings."
3. AISC "Specifications for the Design, Fabrications, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings," including "Commentary" and Supplements thereto as issued.
4. AISC "Specifications for Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel."
5. AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts" approved by the Research Council on Riveted and Bolted Structural Joints of the Engineering Foundation.
6. American Welding Society (AWS) D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
7. ASTM A6 "General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling, and Bars for Structural Use."

B. Qualifications for Welding Work: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure."

1. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests.
2. If recertification of welders is required, retesting will be Contractor's responsibility.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to insure uninterrupted progress of work.
B. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry, in ample time to not delay work.
C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion or deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrications of work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust and scale, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating, and application of surface finishes.
B. Structural Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A992/A572-50.
C. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
D. Hot-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A501.
E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E or S, Grade B; or ASTM A501.

1. Finish: Black, except where indicated to be galvanized.

F. Steel Castings: ASTM A27, Grade 65-35, medium-strength carbon steel.

G. Headed Stud-Type Shear Connectors: ASTM A108, Grade 1015 or 1020, cold finished carbon steel; with dimensions complying with AISC Specifications.
H. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307, non-headed type unless otherwise indicated.
I. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A307, Grade A, regular low-carbon steel bolts and nuts.

1. Provide either hexagonal or square, head and nuts, except use only hexagonal units for exposed connections.

J. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon nuts, and hardened washers, as follows:

1. Quenched and tempered medium-carbon steel bolts, nuts, and washers, complying with ASTM A325.
2. Quenched and tempered alloy steel bolts, nuts, and washers, complying with ASTM A490.

a. Direct tension indicator washers may be used at Contractor's option.

K. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS Code.
L. Structural Steel Primer Paint: 10-1009 Gray Metal Primer by Tnemec Co., Inc.
M. Loose and Hung Lintel Steel Primer Paint: 50-330 Poly-Ura-Prime by Tnemec Co., Inc.

1. Lintel angles for exterior veneer, either loose or hung, shall be hot dip galvanized. Final painting shall be after installation, but prior to installation of items in masonry openings.

N. Non-metallic Shrinkage-resistant Grout: Pre-mixed, non-metallic, non-corrosive, non-staining product containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents, complying with CE-CRD-C621.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Euco N.S.; Euclid Chemical Company.
b. Crystex; L & M Construction Chemicals.
c. Masterflow 713; Master Builders.
d. Five Star Grout; U.S. Grout Corporation.
e. Upcon; Upco Chemical Division, USM Corporation.
f. Propak; Protex Industries, Inc.
g. Set Non-Shrink; Set Products, Inc.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on final shop drawings. Provide camber in structural members where indicated.

1. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence which will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.
2. Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs, and other defects.

B. Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections, as indicated. Bolt field connections, except where welded connections or other connections are indicated.

1. Provide high-strength threaded fasteners for principal bolted connections, except where unfinished bolts are indicated.

2. Provide unfinished threaded fasteners for only bolted connections of secondary framing members to primary members (including purlins, girts, and other framing members taking only nominal stresses) and for temporary bracing to facilitate erection.

C. High-Strength Bolted Construction: Install high-strength threaded fasteners in accordance with AISC “Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts".

D. Welded Construction: Comply with AWS Code for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods which will produce true alignment of axes without warp.

E. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Shop weld shear connectors, spaced as shown, to beams and girders in composite construction. Use automatic end welding of headed stud shear connectors in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

F. Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing, and for passage of other work through steel framing members, as shown on final shop drawings.

1. Provide threaded nuts welded to framing, and other specialty items as indicated to receive other work.
2. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.

G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints in steel shelf angles when part of structural steel frame; locate at vertical brick expansion joints as indicated on drawings.

2.3 SHOP PAINTING

A. General: Shop paint structural steel, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or mortar. Paint embedded steel which is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2" of embedded areas only.

1. Do not paint surfaces which are to be welded or high-strength bolted with friction-type connections.

2. Do not paint surfaces which are scheduled to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
3. Apply 2 coats of paint to surfaces which are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

B. Surface Preparation: After inspection and before shipping, clean steel work to be painted. Remove loose rust, loose mill scale, and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Clean steel in accordance with one of the approved Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) methods as follows:

1. SP-1 "Solvent Cleaning."
2. SP-2 "Hand Tool Cleaning."
3. SP-3 "Power Tool Cleaning."
4. SP-5 "White Metal Blast Cleaning."
5. SP-6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
6. SP-7 "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning."
7. SP-10 "Near-White Blast Cleaning."

C. Painting: Immediately after surface preparation, apply structural steel primer paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and at a rate to provide dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use painting Paint System Guide No. 7.00.

D. Painting: Provide a one-coat shop applied paint system complying with Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC), methods which result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Surveys: Employ a registered professional engineer or land surveyor for accurate erection of structural steel. Check elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces, and locations of anchor bolts and similar devices, before erection work proceeds, and report discrepancies to Architect. Do not proceed with erection until corrections have been made, or until compensating adjustments to structural steel work have been agreed upon with Architect.

B. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds

C. Temporary Planking: Provide temporary planking and working platforms as necessary to effectively complete work.

D. Setting Bases and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.

1. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices.

a. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout
b. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure.
c. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Field Assembly: Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces which will be in permanent contact before assembly. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure within specified AISC tolerances.
2. Establish required leveling and plumbing measurements on mean operating temperature of structure. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature at time of erection and mean temperature at which structure will be when completed and in service.
3. Splice members only where indicated and accepted on shop drawings.

F. Erection Bolts: On exposed welded construction, remove erection bolts, fill holes with plug welds, and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.

1. Comply with AISC Specifications for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

a. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by use of drift pins, except in secondary bracing members. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

G. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in field for correcting fabrication errors in primary structural framing. Cutting will be permitted only on secondary members which are not under stress, as acceptable to Architect. Finish gas-cut sections equal to a sheared appearance when permitted.

H. Touch-up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint. Apply paint to exposed areas using same material as used for shop painting.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.

I. Touch-up Painting: Cleaning and touch-up painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on structural steel is included in Division 9 under painting work.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. The Contractor shall make arrangement for and the Owner shall pay for an independent testing and inspection agency to inspect high-strength bolted connections and welded connections, to perform tests and prepare test reports. The Contractor will be responsible for all costs associated with failed tests.

1. Testing agency shall conduct and interpret tests, and state in each report whether test specimens comply with requirements, and specifically state any deviations therefrom.
2. Provide access for testing agency to places where structural steel work is being fabricated or produced so that required inspection and testing can be accomplished.
3. Testing agency may inspect structural steel at plant before shipment; however, Architect reserves right, at any time before final acceptance, to reject material not complying with specified requirements.
4. Correct deficiencies in structural steel work which inspections and laboratory test reports have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements. Perform additional tests, at Contractor's expense, as may be necessary to reconfirm any non-compliance of original work, and as may be necessary to show compliance of corrected work.

B. Shop Bolted Connections: Inspect or test in accordance with AISC specifications.
C. Shop Welding: Inspect and test during fabrication of structural steel assemblies, as follows:

1. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
2. Perform visual inspection of all welds.
3. Perform tests of welds as follows. Inspection procedures listed are to be used at Contractor's option:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165.
b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration not acceptable.
c. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94 and ASTM E142; minimum quality level "2-2T."
d. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.

D. Field Bolted Connections: Inspect in accordance with AISC specifications.
E. Field Welding: Inspect and test during erection of structural steel as follows:

1. Verify certification of welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
2. Perform visual inspection of all welds.
3. Perform tests of welds as follows:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165.
b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration not acceptable.
c. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94 and ASTM E142; minimum quality level "2-2T."
d. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 053100

STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 05-50-00 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
2. Section 09-91-13 "Exterior Painting" for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.
3. Section 09-91-23 "Interior Painting" for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit EQ 4: For primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
2. Acoustical roof deck.

D. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. FM Global Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Global and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

C. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

D. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Canam Steel Corporation; Canam Group, Inc.
2. Nucor Corp.
3. Roof Deck, Inc.

B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230), G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
2. Deck Profile: Type B (Vulcraft), wide rib.
3. Profile Depth: 1-1/2 inches
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.032 inch (20 gage).
5. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
6. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.3 CELLULAR ACOUSTICAL ROOF DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Canam Steel Corporation; Canam Group, Inc.
2. Verco decking Inc., a Nucor Corp. company.
3. Roof Deck, Inc.

B. Acoustical Roof Deck: Fabricate 2-ply cellular panels, fluted top ply and flat bottom ply, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230), G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
2. Deck Profile: Verco PLNCD-CD AC (Basis of design) or approved equal.
3. Profile Depth: 3 inches.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 16/16 gage (0.0625 inch)
5. Span Condition: Single span to triple span or more (varies by location).
6. Side Laps: Manufacturer’s standard interlocking side lap, welded.
7. Acoustical Perforations: Manufacturer's standard perforated flat bottom ply, with 5/32 inch diameter holes on 7/16 inch staggered centers.
8. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard, factory installed, pre-formed glass or mineral fiber, placed continuously within each flute.
9. Acoustical Performance: NRC 0.85, tested according to ASTM C 423.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 (4.8-mm) minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), not less than 0.0359-inch (0.91-mm) design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

G. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) minimum diameter.

H. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

I. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- (76-mm-) wide flanges and [level] [sloped] recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.

J. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

K. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long, and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch (16 mm), nominal.

2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds 12 inches (305 mm) apart in the field of roof and 6 inches (150 mm) apart in roof corners and perimeter, based on roof-area definitions in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28.
3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or 36 inches (914 mm), and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches (51 mm) minimum.

D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 6 inches (305 mm) apart with at least one weld fastener at each corner.

1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and mechanically fasten.

E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

G. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Installation into topside ribs of deck as specified in Rigid Insulation Section.

H. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

I. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

J. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

K. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

L. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting: Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Section 09-91-13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09-91-23 "Interior Painting."

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 053100

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the miscellaneous metal work as indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Light steel framing and supports not included as part of work of other trades.
3. Masonry support steel.
4. Sleeves in concrete walls and slabs.
5. Steel framing, bracing, supports, anchors, bolts, shims, fastenings, and all other supplementary parts indicated on drawings or as required to complete each item of work of this Section.
6. Prime painting, touch-up painting, galvanizing and separation of dissimilar metals for work of this Section.
7. Cutting, fitting, drilling and tapping work of this Section to accommodate work of other Sections and of concrete, masonry or other materials as required for attaching and installing work of this Section.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Painting and Finishing - Section 099000.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible. Do not delay job progress; allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay work.

B. Shop Assembly: Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

C. Reference Standards: The work is subject to requirements of applicable portions of the following standards:

1. "Manual of Steel Construction," American Institute of Steel Construction.
2. AWS D1-1 "Structural Welding Code," American Welding Society.
3. SSPC SP-3 "Surface Preparation Specification No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning," Steel Structures Painting Council.
4. SSPC PA-1 "Painting Application Specification," Steel Structures Painting Council.
5. "Handbook on Bolt, Nut and Rivet Standards," Industrial Fasteners Institute.

D. Steel Materials: For steel to be hot dip-galvanized, provide steel chemically suitable for metal coatings complying with the following requirements: carbon below 0.25 percent, silicon below 0.24 percent, phosphorous

below 0.05 percent, and manganese below 1.35 percent. Notify galvanizer if steel does not comply with these requirements to determine suitability for processing.

E. Engage the services of a galvanizer who has demonstrated a minimum of five (5) years' experience in the successful performance of the processes outlined in this specification in the facility where the work is to be done and who will apply the galvanizing and coatings within the same facility as outlined herein. The Architect has the right to inspect and approve or reject the galvanizer/galvanizing facility.

F. The galvanizer/galvanizing facility must have an ongoing Quality Control/Quality Assurance program which has been in effect for a minimum of five years and shall provide the Architect with process and final inspection documentation. The galvanizer/galvanizing facility must have an on-premise testing facility capable of measuring the chemical and metallurgical composition of the galvanizing bath and pickling tanks.

G. Inspection and testing of hot-dip galvanized coating shall be done under the guidelines provided in the American Hot-Dip Galvanizers Association (AGA) publication "Inspection of Products Hot-Dip Galvanized After Fabrication."

1.5 PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

A. Railings shall be designed to resist loads per 2020 Building Code of New York State.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Literature: Submit manufacturer's specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, anchor details and installation instructions for products to be used in the fabrication of miscellaneous metal work, including paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings for the fabrication and erection of all assemblies of miscellaneous iron work which are not completely shown by manufacturer's data sheets. Include plans and elevations at not less than 1" to 1'-0" scale and include details of sections and connections at not less than 3" to 1'-0" scale. Show anchorage and accessory items.

C. Engineering Data

1. Before any ladders or railings are fabricated, submit engineering data drawings to the Architect for review indicating how performance standards specified here shall be met. The Contractor is responsible for the structural design and supports for these systems and must show his proposed systems on these drawings.

2. These drawings must show all load conditions and design calculations relative to connections, fastening devices and anchorage, as well as size and gauge of members. Calculations and drawings must be prepared by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of New York and shall be signed and sealed by this Engineer.

D. Welding shall be indicated on shop drawings using AWS symbols and showing length, size and spacing (if not continuous). Auxiliary views shall be shown to clarify all welding. Notes such as 1/4" weld, weld and tack weld are not acceptable.

E. Certification: For items to be hot-dip galvanized, identify each item galvanized and to show compliance of application. The Certificate shall be signed by the galvanizer and shall contain a detailed description of the material processed and the ASTM standard used for the coating and, the weight of the coating. In addition, and as attachment to Certification, submit reports of testing and inspections indicating compliance with the provisions of this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Metals

1. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of miscellaneous metal work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness.

2. Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars: ASTM A 36.

3. Steel Bar Grating: ASTM A 1011 or ASTM A 36.

4. Steel Tubing: Cold formed, ASTM A 500; or hot rolled, ASTM A 501.

5. Structural Steel Sheet: Hot rolled, ASTM A 1011; or cold rolled, ASTM A 1008, Class 1; of grade required for design loading.

6. Galvanized Structural Steel Sheet: ASTM A 924, of grade required for design loading. Coating designation G90.

7. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, type and grade as selected by fabricator and as required for design loading; black finish unless galvanizing is indicated; standard weight (Schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated.

8. Gray Iron Castings: ASTM A 48, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.

9. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A 47, grade as selected by fabricator.

10. Brackets, Flanges and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of the same type material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

11. Concrete Inserts: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron, ASTM A 47, or cast steel, ASTM A 27. Provide bolts, washers and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A 153.

B. Grout: Non-shrink, non-metallic grout conforming to the requirements of Section 033000.

C. Fasteners

1. General: Provide zinc-coated fasteners for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade and class required.

2. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon head type, ASTM A 307, Grade A.

3. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

4. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

5. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.

6. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1.

7. Masonry Anchorage Devices: Expansion shields, FS FF-S-325.

8. Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type, FS FF-B-588, type, class and style as required.

9. Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, ASME B18.21.1.

D. Shop Paint: Shop prime all non-galvanized miscellaneous metal items using Series 88 Azeron Primer made by Tnemec, ICI Devoe "Rust Guard" quick dry alkyd shop coat No. 41403, or "Interlac 393" by International Protection Coatings.

1. If steel is to receive high performance coating as noted in Section 099000, shop prime using primer noted in Section 099000.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

F. Galvanizing Repair Coating: For touching up galvanized surfaces after erection, provide repair coating that is V.O.C. compliant, equal to "Silver Galv" made by Z.R.C. Worldwide or approved equal. Apply to a dry film thickness of 1.5 to 3.0 mils.

2.2 PRIME PAINTING

A. Scope: All ferrous metal (except galvanized steel) shall be cleaned and shop painted with one coat of specified ferrous metal primer. No shop prime paint required on galvanized steel or aluminum work.

B. Cleaning: Conform to Steel Structures Painting Council Surface Preparation Specification SP 3 (latest edition) "Power Tool Cleaning" for cleaning of ferrous metals which are to receive shop prime coat.

1. Steel to get high performance coating as noted in Section 099000 shall be cleaned as per SSPC SP.6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

C. Application

1. Apply shop prime coat immediately after cleaning metal. Apply paint in dry weather or under cover. Metal surfaces shall be free from frost or moisture when painted. Paint all metal surfaces including edges, joints, holes, corners, etc.

2. Paint surfaces which will be concealed after shop assembly prior to such assembly. Apply paint in accordance with approved paint manufacturer's printed instructions, and the use of any thinners, adulterants or admixtures shall be only as stated in said instructions.

3. Paint shall uniformly and completely cover the metal surfaces, 2.0 mils minimum dry film thickness. No work shall be shipped until the shop prime coat thereon has dried.

D. Touch-Up: In the shop, after assembly and in the field, after installation of work of this Section, touch-up damaged or abraded portions of shop prime paint with specified ferrous metal primer.

E. Apply one shop coat to fabricated metal items, except apply two (2) coats of paint to surfaces inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from the first.

2.3 GALVANIZING

A. Scope: All ferrous metal exposed to the weather, and all ferrous metals indicated on drawings or in specifications to be galvanized, shall be cleaned and then hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication as provided by Duncan Galvanizing or approved equal.

B. Avoid fabrication techniques that could cause distortion or embrittlement of steel items to be hot-dip galvanized. Fabricator shall consult with hot-dip galvanizer regarding potential warpage problems or handling problems during the galvanizing process that may require adjustment of fabrication techniques or design before finalizing shop drawings and beginning of fabrication.

C. Cleaning: Thoroughly clean metal surfaces of all mill scale, rust, dirt, grease, oil, moisture and other contaminants prior to galvanizing.

D. Application: Hot-dip galvanizing shall conform to the following:

1. ASTM A 143: Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel.

2. ASTM A 123: Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

3. ASTM A 153: Galvanized Coating on Iron and Steel Hardware - Table 1.

4. ASTM A 384: Practice for Safeguarding Against Warpage and Distortion During Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Steel Assemblies.

5. ASTM A 385: Practice for Providing High Quality Zinc Coatings.

6. ASTM A 924: Galvanized Coating on Steel Sheets.

7. Minimum weight of galvanized coating shall be two (2) oz. per square foot of surface.

E. Fabricate joints which will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. All galvanized materials must be inspected for compliance with these specifications and marked with a stamp indicating the name of the galvanizer, the weight of the coating, and the appropriate ASTM number.

G. To minimize surface imperfection (e.g.: flux inclusions), material to be galvanized shall be dipped into a solution of Zinc Ammonium Chloride (pre-flux) immediately prior to galvanizing. The type of galvanizing process utilizing a flux blanket overlaying the molten zinc will not be permitted.

H. After galvanizing all materials not exposed to view must be chromated by dipping material in a 0.2% chromic acid solution.

I. Galvanized surfaces, where exposed to view, must have a smooth, level surface finish. Where this does not occur, piece shall be rejected and replaced to the acceptance of the Architect.

2.4 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

A. Whenever dissimilar metals will be in contact, separate contact surfaces by coating each contact surface prior to assembly or installation with one coat of specified bituminous paint, which shall be in addition to the specified shop prime paint. Mask off those surfaces not required to receive protective coating.

2.5 WORKMANSHIP

A. General

1. Miscellaneous metal work shall be fabricated by an experienced fabricator or manufacturer and installed by an experienced tradesman.

2. Materials, methods of fabrication, fitting, assembly, bracing, supporting, fastening, operating devices, and erection shall be in accordance with drawings and specifications, approved shop drawings, and best practices of the industry, using new and clean materials as specified, having structural properties sufficient to safely sustain or withstand stresses and strains to which materials and assembled work will be subjected.

3. All work shall be accurately and neatly fabricated, assembled and erected.

B. Shop Assembly: Insofar as practicable, fitting and assembly of work shall be done in shop. Shop assemble work in largest practical sizes to minimize field work. It is the responsibility of the miscellaneous metal subcontractor to assure himself that the shop-fabricated miscellaneous metal items will properly fit the field condition. In the event that shop-fabricated miscellaneous metal items do not fit the field condition, the item shall be returned to the shop for correction.

C. Cutting: Cut metal by sawing, shearing, or blanking. Flame cutting will be permitted only if cut edges are ground back to clean, smooth edges. Make cuts accurate, clean, sharp and free of burrs, without deforming adjacent surfaces or metals.

D. Holes: Drill or cleanly punch holes; do not burn.

E. Connections: Make connections with tight joints, capable of developing full strength of member, flush unless indicated otherwise, formed to exclude water where exposed to weather. Locate joints where least conspicuous. Unless indicated otherwise, weld or bolt shop connections; bolt or screw field connections. Provide expansion and contraction joints to allow for thermal movement of metal at locations and by methods approved by Architect.

1. Welding

a. Shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code of the American Welding Society and shall be done with electrodes and/or methods recommended by the manufacturer of the metals being welded.
b. Welds shall be continuous, except where spot welding is specifically permitted. Welds exposed to view shall be ground flush and dressed smooth with and to match finish of adjoining surfaces; undercut metal edges where welds are required to be flush.
c. All welds on or behind surfaces which will be exposed to view shall be done so as to prevent distortion of finished surface. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from all welded surfaces.

2. Bolts and Screws: Make threaded connections tight with threads entirely concealed. Use lock nuts. Bolts and screw heads exposed to view shall be flat and countersunk. Cut off projecting ends of exposed bolts and screws flush with nuts or adjacent metal.

F. Operating Mechanism: Operating devices (i.e. pivots, hinges, etc.) mechanism and hardware used in connection with this work shall be fabricated, assembled, installed and adjusted after installation so that they will operate smoothly, freely, noiselessly and without excessive friction.

G. Built-In Work: Furnish anchor bolts, inserts, plates and any other anchorage devices, and all other items specified under this Section of the Specifications to be built into concrete, masonry or work of other trades, with necessary templates and instructions, and in ample time to facilitate proper placing and installation.

H. Supplementary Parts: Provide as necessary to complete each item of work, even though such supplementary parts are not shown or specified.

I. Coordination: Accurately cut, fit, drill and tap work of this Section to accommodate and fit work of other trades. Furnish or obtain, as applicable, templates and drawings to or from applicable trades for proper coordination of this work.

J. Exposed Work

1. In addition to requirements specified herein and shown on drawings, all surfaces exposed to view shall be clean and free from dirt, stains, grease, scratches, distortions, waves, dents, buckles, tool marks, burrs, and other defects which mar appearance of finished work.

2. Metal work exposed to view shall be straight and true to line or curve, smooth arrises and angles as sharp as practicable, miters formed in true alignment, profiles accurately intersecting, and with joints carefully matched to produce continuity of line and design.

3. Exposed fastenings, where permitted, shall be of the same material, color and finish as the metal to which applied, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be of the smallest practicable size.

K. Preparation for Hot-Dip Galvanizing: Fabricator shall correctly prepare assemblies for galvanizing in consultation with galvanizer and in accordance with applicable Reference Standards and applicable AGA publications for the "Design of Products to be Hot-Dip galvanized After Fabrication." Preparation shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Remove welding flux.

2. Drill appropriate vent holes and provide for drainage in inconspicuous locations of hollow sections and semi-enclosed elements. After galvanizing, plug vent holes with shaped lead and grind smooth.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS METALS ITEMS

A. Loose Steel Lintels: Provide loose structural steel lintels for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions as shown. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated. Provide not less than eight (8) inches bearing at each side of openings, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Loose lintels shall conform to the following Schedule:

Opening Width (Maximum)	WALL THICKNESS		
	4 inches	6 inches	8 inches*
2'-0"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 1/4"	6" x 4" x 5/16"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 1/4"
3'-0"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"	6" x 4" x 5/16"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"
4'-0"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"	6" x 4" x 5/16"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"
5'-0"	4" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"	6" x 4" x 3/8"	4" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"
6'-0"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"	6" x 4" x 3/8"	5" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"
7'-0"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"	5" x 5" x 1/2"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"
8'-0"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"	5" x 5" x 5/8"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"

* Two angles at all openings in eight (8) inch walls.

2. At columns or vertical surfaces where lintels cannot bear on masonry, provide clip angles sized for structural capacity of lintel.

B. Miscellaneous Light Steel Framing

1. Light steel framing, bracing, supports, framing, clip angles, shelf angles, plates, etc., shall be of such shapes and sizes as indicated on the drawings and details or as required to suit the condition and shall be provided with all necessary supports and reinforcing such as hangers, braces, struts, clip angles, anchors, bolts, nuts, welds, etc., as required to properly support and rigidly fasten and anchor same in place and to steel, concrete, masonry and all other connecting and adjoining work.

2. All light steel framing steel shall be furnished and erected in accordance with the applicable requirements of the "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings" by the American Institute of Steel Construction and as specified herein.

C. Miscellaneous Steel Trim: Provide shapes and sizes for profiles shown. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate units from structural steel shapes and plates and steel bars, with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Use concealed field splices wherever possible. Provide cutouts, fittings and anchorages as required for coordination of assembly and installation with other work.

D. Corner Guards: Provide steel corner guards where shown. Unless otherwise indicated, use 4" x 4" x 1/4" steel angles to a height of four (4) feet above finished floor with 1-1/4" x 8 1/4" bent steel strap anchors welded to backs of angles at each end and approximately sixteen (16) inches o.c. Set and adjust guards to finish flush with adjacent surfaces.

E. Countertop Supports: Steel framing as indicated or required to support countertops. Conceal framing under countertops and within wall behind countertops. Provide supports to withstand a concentrated load of not less than three hundred (300) lbs. applied at any point with a deflection not to exceed L/240 for the length of the countertop.

F. Masonry Support Steel

1. Provide galvanized steel, relieving angles, plates, accessories and other steel shapes for masonry support steel; for lintels refer to Para. D. herein.

2. Fabricate masonry support steel to allow final adjustment with the closest tolerances possible. Relieving angles which require cutting to fit masonry flashing shall be straightened without deflections.

3. Coordinate masonry support system with concrete work for locations of wedge inserts.

4. Install to meet requirements of building masonry work, face brick coursing and stone placement. Coordinate final adjustments with masonry work as work progresses.

G. Sleeves in Concrete Walls and Slabs

1. Sleeves through concrete walls shall be of Schedule 40 steel pipe with i.d. two (2) inches larger than o.d. of pipe or conduit (including insulation, if any) to be accommodated. Sleeves shall project one-half (1/2) inch on each side of finished wall. Provide rectangular one-quarter (1/4) inch steel plate collar at center, continuously welded to the perimeter of the sleeve, and six (6) inches wider than the o.d.

2. Slots in slabs shall be 12 gauge steel sheet, galvanized, of dimensions indicated, with strap anchors welded in place not more than twelve (12) inches on centers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where miscellaneous metal is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; including threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors as required.

B. Cutting, Fitting and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set work accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plumb, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items which are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

C. Fitting Connections: Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight hairline joints. Weld connections which are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Grind exposed joints smooth and touch up shop paint coat. Do not weld, cut or abrade the surfaces of exterior units which have been hot dip galvanized after fabrication, and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.

D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance, and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work.

E. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

F. Field Touch-Up of Galvanized Surfaces: Touch-up shop applied galvanized coatings damaged during handling and installation. Use galvanizing repair coating specified herein for galvanized surfaces.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 062000 - CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the carpentry work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Roof blocking and miscellaneous wood.

2. Rough Hardware.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Roofing - Section 075500.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Lumber Standard: Comply with PS 20.

B. Plywood Standard: Comply with PS 1 and American Plywood Assoc. (APA).

C. Shop fabricate carpentry work to the extent feasible and where shop fabrication will result in better workmanship than feasible for on-site fabrication.

D. Grade Marks: Identify lumber and plywood by official grade mark.

1. Lumber: Grade stamp to contain symbol of grading agency certified by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, mill number or name, grade of lumber, species grouping or combination designation, rules under which graded where applicable, and condition of seasoning at time of manufacture.

a. S-Dry: Maximum nineteen (19) percent moisture content as per ASTM D 2016.

E. Installation of doors, frames and hardware shall conform to the minimum standards of "Installation Guides for Doors and Hardware" of the Door and Hardware Institute.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Pressure Treatment: Include certification by treating plant stating chemicals and process used, net amount of salts retained and conformance with applicable standards.

B. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Include certification by treating plant that treatment material complies with governing ordinances and that treatment will not bleed through finished surfaces.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Deliver carpentry materials to the site ready to use with each piece of lumber clearly marked as to grade, type and mill, and place in an area protected from the elements.

B. Deliver rough hardware in sealed kegs and/or other containers which shall bear labels as to type and kind.

C. Pile lumber for rough usage, when delivered to the site in stacks to insure drainage and with a minimum clearance of six (6) inches above grade. Cover stacks with tarpaulins or other watertight coverings. Store grounds and similar small sized lumber inside the building as soon as possible after delivery.

D. Do not store seasoned lumber in wet or damp portions of the building.

E. Protect fire-retardant treated materials against high humidity and moisture during storage and erection.

F. Remove delivered materials which do not conform to specified grading rules or are otherwise not suitable for installation from the job site and replace with acceptable materials.

G. All items specified in Section 087100 of this specification entitled "Door Hardware" shall be received, accounted for, stored and applied under this Section.

H. Hardware shall be sorted and stored in space assigned by Contractor and shall be kept at all times under lock and key. The safety and preservation of all items delivered will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Installer must examine the substrates and supporting structure and the conditions under which the carpentry work is to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the work. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer and the Architect.

B. Coordination: Fit carpentry work to other work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds and similar supports to allow proper attachment of other work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIAL

A. General

1. All wood shall be sound, flat, straight, well-seasoned, thoroughly dry and free from all defects. Warped or twisted wood shall not be used.

2. For miscellaneous wood blocking, grounds, furring as required, use Utility Grade Coastal Douglas Fir or Southern Pine, free from knots, shakes, rot or other defects, straight, square edges and straight grain, air seasoned with maximum moisture content of nineteen (19) percent. Wood shall be S4S, S-Dry, complying with PS-20.

B. Wood Treatment

1. All interior wood material specified herein shall be fire-retardant treated to comply with the AWPA standard U1 to achieve a flame spread rating of not more than 25 (UL Class "FR-S") when tested in accordance with UL Test 723 or ASTM E 84. The fire-retardant chemicals used to treat the lumber must comply with FR-1 of AWPA Standard P49 and be free of halogens, sulfates and ammonium phosphate.

a. After treatment, kiln dry to a moisture content of fifteen (15) percent; if wood is to be painted or finished, kiln dry to a moisture content of twelve (12) percent. Treatment shall be equal to "Dricon" made by Arch Wood Protection Inc. or approved equal. Provide UL approved identification on treated materials.

2. For exterior blocking, roofing and sheet metal, pressure treat wood with copper azole, Type B (CA-B); ammoniacal copper quat (ACQ) or similar preservative product that contains no arsenic or chromium. Preservative shall comply with AWPA Standard U1, (.25 lbs./cubic foot of chemical in wood).

a. After treatment, kiln dry to a maximum moisture content of fifteen (15) percent. Treatment shall be equal to "Wolmanized Natural Select" made by Arch Wood Protection Inc. or approved equal.

3. Treated wood which is cut or otherwise damaged shall be further treated in accordance with the AWPA Standard M-4.

2.2 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware for Treated Woods and Exterior Use: Hot-dipped galvanized or Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails: Common steel wire, untreated for interior work as per ASTM F 1667.

C. Bolts: Standard mild steel, square head machine bolts with square nuts and malleable iron or steel plate washers or carriage bolts with square nuts and cut washers conforming to the following:

1. Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A.

2. Nuts: ASTM A 563.

3. Lag Screws and Bolts: ASME B 18.2.1.

D. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material for Treated Woods and Exterior Use: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2. Material for Other Uses: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

E. Wood Screws: ASME B 18.6.1.

F. Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Standard expansion-shield self-drilling type concrete anchors where so shown or noted on the drawings, or where approved by the Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where carpentry is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FINISH HARDWARE

A. Hardware shall be carefully fitted and securely attached, in accordance with these specifications and the instructions of the various manufacturers.

B. Unless otherwise noted, mount hardware units at heights established in Section 081113.

C. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces which are later to be painted or finished in another way, install each item completely and then remove and store in a secure place during the finish application. After completion of the finishes, re-install each item. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.

D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

E. Drill and countersink units which are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

F. Cut and fit threshold and floor covers to profile of door frames, with mitered corners and hair-line joints. Join units with concealed welds or concealed mechanical joints. Cut smooth openings for spindles, bolts and similar items, if any.

G. All keys used shall be construction keys which are to be tagged with fiber discs as approved, clearly labeled with identifying inscriptions and then neatly arranged in a temporary cabinet. All construction keys shall be returned to the Owner.

H. Adjusting and Cleaning

1. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation and function of every unit. Lubricate moving parts with type lubrication recommended by manufacturer (graphite type if no other recommended). Replace units which cannot be adjusted and lubricated to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.

2. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the work during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy, and make a final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean and re-lubricate operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

3.3 BLOCKING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD

A. General

1. Erect rough carpentry true to line, levels and dimensions required; squared, aligned, plumbed, and securely fastened in place.

2. Shim where required to true up furring, blocking and the like. Use wood or metal shims only.

3. Do all cutting, fitting, drilling and tapping of other work as required to secure work in place and to perform the work included herein. Do all the cutting and fitting of carpentry work, for the work of other trades as required.

B. Blocking and Miscellaneous Wood

1. Furnish and install all wood grounds, furring, blocking, curbs, bucks, nailers, etc., that may be necessary and required in connection with the carpentry and with the work described for any other trades and including required carpentry for electrical fixtures. All blocking and nailers shall be continuous wherever required, whether or not so indicated.

2. Blocking shall be as required for the proper installation of the finished work and for items in mechanical sections as required. Blocking, edgings, stops, nailing strips, etc., shall be continuous, unless distinctly noted otherwise. Provide blocking as required to install all equipment. Provide blocking and nailers where shown or required to fasten interior sheet metal work.

3. Fastening for wood grounds, furring and blocking shall be of metal and of type and spacing as best suited to conditions. Hardened steel nails, expansion screws, toggle bolts, self-clinching nails, metal plugs, inserts or similar fastenings shall be used, of suitable type and size to draw the members into place and securely hold same.

C. Rough Lumber for Roofing and Sheet Metal

1. Furnish and install all wood nailing strips and wood blocking required in connection with respective types of roofing, fans, flashings, and sheet metal work, using preservative treated wood as herein before specified.

2. Wood blocking shall be of sizes and shapes as indicated on the drawings and/or designed for the reception of curb flashings for roof ventilators and similar items.

3. All nailing strips and blocking shall be carried out in accordance with the printed installation instructions, and/or recommendations of the accepted manufacturer of the roofing materials, and in coordination and cooperation with the sheet metal work trades.

4. All blocking and nailing strips shall be firmly secured in place using counter bored bolt and nut fastenings, or secured by any other proposed flush surfaced fastenings.

5. Wood nailing strips or blocking required to be embedded in concrete work shall be furnished in time due for placing, prior to start of concrete operations. Locations and spacings of nailing strips or blocking shall be performed in coordination with the concrete trades, as required for respective installations.

3.4 ROUGH HARDWARE

A. Securely fasten rough carpentry together. Nail, spike, lag screw or bolt as required by conditions encountered in the field and the Contract Documents.

B. Provide rough or framing hardware, such as nails, screws, bolts, anchors, hangers, clips, inserts, miscellaneous fastenings, and similar items of the best quality and of the proper size and kind to adequately secure the work together and in place, in a rigid and substantial manner.

C. Secure rough carpentry to masonry with countersunk bolts in expansion sleeves or other acceptable manner, with fastenings not more than sixteen (16) inches apart. Secure woodwork to hollow masonry with toggle bolts spaced not more than sixteen (16) inches apart.

D. Countersink bolts in nailers and other rough woodwork and include washers and nuts. Cut bolts off flush with surfaces and peen as may be required to receive finished work.

E. Inserts to secure wood nailers to concrete shall be malleable iron threaded inserts with 3/8" diameter bolts of length to allow for countersinking. Locate at end of each nailer and at intervals not exceeding thirty (30) inches o.c.

F. Furnish to the mason for building into the work, or attaching the work which is to be built in, anchors, bolts, wall plates bolted to masonry, corrugated wall plugs, nailing blocks, etc., which are required for the proper fastening and installation for the work or other items as called for in this Section.

G. Detailed instructions with sketches of necessary requirements, shall be given to the masonry trade showing the location and other details of such nailing devices.

3.5 CLEANING UP

A. General: Keep the premises in a neat, safe and orderly condition at all times during execution of this portion of the work, free from accumulation of sawdust, cut-ends and debris.

B. Sweeping: At the end of each working day, or more often if necessary, thoroughly sweep all surfaces where refuse from this portion of the work has settled.

1. Remove the refuse to the area of the job site set aside for its storage.

2. Upon completion of this portion of the work, thoroughly broom clean all surfaces.

END OF SECTION 062000

SECTION 07 20 00 - MODIFIED BITUMINIOUS MEMBRANE RE-ROOFING PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes removal of existing roofing system and existing gravel surfacing in preparation for new roof system, as indicated on architectural drawings.

B. Remove the existing roof system including the recovery board, insulation, base flashings, sheet metal, vent stack flashings, completely to the lightweight concrete substrate. Sweep and clean all debris off of the deck and adjacent areas **(Roof Area Z).**

C. Once roof system has been removed, inspect existing lightweight concrete substrate and perimeter wood blocking for integrity. Install new decking to match existing decking where applicable and as directed by the Architect. Follow all structural metal deck guidelines to assure proper installation of deck infill.

D. Provide a price per square foot for replacing lightweight concrete deck that is damaged or deteriorated.

E. Inspect new drain plumbing to ensure proper water flow and re-secured as needed.

F. **Matching perimeter wood blocking heights with new insulation heights is the responsibility of the installing contractor.**

G. Related Sections:
1. Section 07 22 00 – Roof Insulation
2. Section 07 55 00 – Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing – Cold Applied
3. Section 07 60 00 – Sheet Metal Flashing & Trim

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Roof Areas as Indicate: Remove complete existing roof system including the roof plies, insulation and associated materials down to the roof deck, perimeter structure and roof penetrations prior to installing the new roof system. Remove and replace damage roof deck **(Roof Area Z).**

B. Remove roof mounted equipment as required to install new roof, membrane and curbs. Replace as required.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Field Reports: Indicate results of deck quality and fastener pullout tests to be submitted to owner’s representative.

B. Fastener pullout test reports for the individual roof deck types.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with industry standards.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Materials Removal Firm: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Convene a minimum two weeks prior to commencing work of this section.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

B. Do not remove existing roofing membrane when weather conditions threaten integrity of building contents or intended continued occupancy.

C. Maintain continuous temporary protection prior to and during installation of new roofing system to keep building weather tight.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule Work to coincide with commencement of installation of new roofing system.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Remove only existing roofing materials being replaced with new materials, as weather will permit.

B. Coordinate Work with other affected mechanical and electrical work associated with roof penetrations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

A. Temporary Protection: Sheet polyethylene or fiber reinforced plastic; furnish weights to retain sheeting in position.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing roof surface is clear and ready for work of this section.

B. Perform pullout testing on roof decks using the specified base sheet fasteners and/or insulation fasteners to confirm the required pullout values as specified in the Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing specification.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove complete existing roof system including the roof plies, insulation and associated materials down to the roof deck, perimeter structure and roof penetrations prior to installing the new roof system **(Roof Area Z).**

B. Sweep roof surface clean of loose matter.

C. Remove loose refuse and dispose off site in a manner compliant with all local, state and federal laws / regulations for waste disposal.

D. Ensure existing substrate is sloped, and/or level and plumb, as per the project documents prior to the laying of new insulation.

3.3 EXISTING CONSTRUCTION

A. Remove metal counter flashings.

B. Remove existing roofing system(s), perimeter base flashings, flashings around roof protrusions, metal edge systems, coping cap systems, pitch pans and pockets, insulation vents, and leaders as necessary

C. Remove damaged deck materials.

D. Remove inadequate or damaged curbing.

E. Replace removed deck surface with new deck surfacing to match existing where required.

F. Replace removed curbing w/ new curbing where required.

3.4 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements: Protecting installed construction.

B. Install temporary protective sheeting over uncovered deck surfaces.

C. Turn sheeting up and over parapets and curbing. Retain sheeting in position with weights.

D. Provide for surface drainage from sheeting to existing and new drainage facilities.

E. Do not permit traffic over unprotected or repaired deck surface.

END OF SECTION 07 20 00

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the thermal insulation as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Cavity-wall insulation.
2. Batt insulation.
3. Spray-foam insulation at gaps around glazing frames, door frames, penetrations, and similar items in exterior wall assemblies for tie-in of air/vapor barrier to frames.
4. Attachment devices.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Unit Masonry - Section 042000.

B. Roof insulation - Division 7.

C. Firestops and Smokeseals - Section 078413.

D. Gypsum Board Assemblies - Section 092116

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

B. Vertical and Lateral Fire Propagation Test Characteristics: The exterior wall assembly is required to comply with NFPA 285 "Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior Nonload-bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components." The base wall, stud cavity insulation, wall sheathing, air barrier, continuous wall rigid insulation and exterior cladding are components that are required to be to be evaluated as part of this specific assembly test. The basis of design product listed herein is a component of the design test assembly selected by the Architect.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data for each type of product indicated, including re-cycled content.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for insulation products.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Deliver materials to the site ready for use in the manufacturer's original and unopened containers and packaging, bearing labels as to type and brand. Delivered materials shall be identical to approved samples.

C. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location, off the ground. Remove materials which are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation and replace with acceptable materials.

D. Take every precaution to prevent the insulation from becoming wet, cover with tarps or other weather/watertight sheet goods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CAVITY WALL INSULATION

A. Provide "RainBarrier HD" by Thermafiber, "CavityRock DD" by Rockwool or approved equal, with black mat facer finish for open-joint cladding, conforming to ASTM C 612, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and 0, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics. Insulation shall comply with NFPA 285.

1. Thickness: 4", unless otherwise indicated.

2. Nominal density of 6 lb./cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 4.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.

2.2 BATT INSULATION

A. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Batt Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (batts without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; 2.5 pcf density, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

B. Reinforced-Foil-Faced, Glass-Fiber Batt Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim Kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.

1. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.3 SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

A. Spray Insulation at Perimeter of Frames and Penetrations: Provide closed-cell polyurethane foam insulation product to fill gaps, joints, etc. that both seals and insulates, equal to "Great Stuff Professional Foam" as manufactured by the Dow Chemical Co., or approved equal.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place. Provide "Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers" by AGM Industries, Inc., "Spindle Type" by Gemco, or approved equal.

1. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030" thick by 2" square.

2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105" in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

3. Affix plate with stainless steel staple or screw.

B. Insulation Fastening System at CMU and Concrete: Provide "Ramset Insulfast" system, or approved equal, mechanical fastening system.

C. Clips for Securing Insulation to Encountered Surfaces: Spindle anchor and washer type consisting of perforated metal plates with spindle welded to center and snap on washers. Spindle and washers shall receive a corrosion-resistant electro-zinc plating. Adhesives for securing clips in place shall be recommended by the approved clip manufacturer.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers

a. Miracle Adhesives Corp.
b. Stic-Klip Mfg. Co., Inc.
c. Midwest Fasteners

D. Insulation Flashing Tape: Provide insulation manufacturer's recommended board joint tape for sealing joints, seams and veneer tie penetrations through the insulation layer; Dow Chemical Co. "Weathermate" straight flashing, 4-inch width with butyl rubber adhesive, or equal.

E. Wall Opening Flashing: Provide insulated sheathing manufacturer's recommended flashing sealing window and door wall openings; Dow Chemical Co. "Weathermate" straight flashing, 6-inch and 9-inch width with butyl rubber adhesive at straight opening heads, jambs and sills, or equal.

F. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: The type recommended by the insulation manufacturer and complying with fire-resistance requirements.

1. For bonding rigid polystyrene insulation to masonry or concrete, provide adhesive equal to "Foamgrab PS" made by Dacor Products Co. or equal made by ChemRex Inc. or Miracle Adhesives.

G. Protection Board: Premolded, semi-rigid asphalt/fiber composition board, 1/4" thick, formed under heat and pressure, standard sizes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where thermal insulation is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

B. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

C. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

E. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face, and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.

1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF BATT INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Batt Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.

2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.

3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.

4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced batts mechanically and support faced batts by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Batts: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.

a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction as indicated on Drawings.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF BOARD INSULATION FOR CONCRETE SUBSTRATES

A. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:

1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.

2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.

3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.

4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

A. Apply self-supported, spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and

windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make it flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Polyisocyanurate rigid foam board insulation from excess moisture, mechanical damage, and exposure to open flame.

B. Promptly repair damage caused to insulation in a manner that retains integrity and continuity of insulation and facer materials.

C. Keep polyisocyanurate boards dry and above job site water – keep tarped until ready to install.

D. Cover insulation with cladding promptly, but no later than 180 days after installation of insulation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072200 - ROOF INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Provide all labor, equipment and materials to install tapered and flat rigid roof insulation over the properly prepared wood deck and existing asphalt roof membrane substrates.

B. On the metal roof decks, the Contractor shall install the specified tapered polyisocyanurate roof insulation system over the properly prepared roof deck substrate, and mechanically attach the insulation to the wood roof deck in accordance with the project specifications to meet the wind uplift requirements. On top of the polyisocyanurate insulation, a wood fiber recovery board shall be installed and adhered with the specified cold applied insulation adhesives in accordance with the project specifications. **(Roof Areas CC & DD)**

C. Install and mechanically attach an approved base sheet over the properly prepared Lightweight concrete roof deck substrates in accordance with this specification and the Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing specification **(Roof Area Z & JJ).**

D. On the lightweight concrete roof decks, install the specified tapered polyisocyanurate roof insulation system over the mechanically attached base sheet in the specified insulation adhesive in accordance with the project specification. On top of the polyisocyanurate insulation system, a non-structural, high density, fiberboard recovery board shall be installed, and adhered with the specified insulation adhesive **(Roof Area Z & JJ).**

E. Install specified tapered crickets as drawn or required to provide complete positive drainage..

F. Install specified tapered crickets/saddles at all roof top equipment.

G. Install specified tapered sumps at all drains. No drains will be accepted without tapered sumps.

H. Smooth any build up of materials along the insulation to prevent air pockets. Shave, trim and grind down any irregularitites to make all new insulation fit properly.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 6 Section “Rough Carpentry” for wood nailers, cants, curbs, and blocking and for wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels and walls.
B. Division 7 Section “Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing – Cold Applied”
C. Division 7 Section “Modified Bituminous Membrane Re-Roofing Procedures”
D. Division 7 Section “Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim”

1.4 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   1. ASTM C-1289, Specification for Faced Rigid Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

2. ASTM D-312-00, Specification for Asphalt Used in Roofing.
3. ASTM D-1863, Specification for Mineral Aggregate Used on Built-Up Roofs.
4. ASTM D-2178, Standard Specification for Asphalt Glass Felts used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
5. ASTM D-4601, Specification for Asphalt-Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet Used in Roofing.
6. ASTM D-5147, Sampling and Testing Modified Bituminous Sheet Material.
7. ASTM E108-00, Test Methods for Fire Test of Roof Coverings.

B. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute, Washington, D.C. (CISPI)

C. Factory Mutual Research (FM):
1. Roof Assembly Classifications.

D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
1. Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1. Fire Hazard Classifications.

F. Warnock Hersey (WH):
1. Fire Hazard Classifications.

G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA)

H. Steel Deck Institute, St. Louis, Missouri (SDI)

I. Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Pensacola, Florida (SPIB)

J. Insulation Board, Polyisocyanurate (FS HH-I-1972)

K. Insulation Board, Thermal (Fiberboard) (FS LLL-1-535B)

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer’s specification data sheets for each product in accordance with this specification.

B. Provide approval letters from insulation manufacturer for use of their insulation within this particular roofing system type.

C. Provide a sample of each insulation type.

D. Shop Drawings

1. Submit four (4) copies of manufacturer’s shop drawings indicating complete installation details of tapered and flat insulation system, including identification of each insulation block, sequence of installation, layout, drain locations, gutter locations, roof slopes, thicknesses, tapered crickets and saddles.

2. Shop drawing shall include: Outline of roof, location of drains, location of gutter, complete board layout of tapered insulation components, thickness and the minimum and average “R” value for the completed insulation system.

E. Certification

1. Submit roof manufacturer's certification that insulation furnished is acceptable to roofing manufacturer as a component of roofing system and is eligible for roof manufacturer's Edge-to-Edge Roof system warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certify that roof system furnished is approved by an approved third party testing facility in accordance with ASTM E108, Class A for external fire and meets local or nationally recognized building codes.

B. Certify that the roof system is adhered properly to meet or exceed the specific project wind uplift requirements listed in Section 1.16 "Design and Performance Criteria" of Division 7 Section "Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing".

C. Pre-installation Meeting: Refer to Division 7 Section Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing specifications for pre-installation meeting requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site with seals and labels intact, in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged.

B. Store all insulation materials in a manner to protect them from the wind, sun and moisture damage prior to and during installation. Any insulation that has been exposed to any moisture shall be removed from the project site.

C. Keep materials enclosed in a watertight, ventilated enclosure (i.e. tarpaulins).

D. In accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, immediately remove the plastic wrapping on the recovery boards and cover with a watertight, ventilated enclosure (i.e. tarpaulins). Prevent the formation of condensation on the boards.

E. Store materials off the ground and roof surfaces. Any warped, broken or wet insulation boards shall be removed from the site.

F. Do not leave unused materials on the roof overnight or when roofing work is not in progress unless protected from weather and other moisture sources.

G. It is the responsibility of the contractor to secure all material and equipment on the job site. If any material or equipment is stored on the roof, the contractor must make sure that the integrity of the deck is not compromised at any time. Damage to the deck caused by the contractor will be the sole responsibility of the contractor and will be repaired or replaced at his expense.

PART 2 **PRODUCTS**

2.1 APPROVED EQUIVALENT

A. Basis of Design: Materials, manufacturer's product designations, and/or manufacturer's names specified herein shall be regarded as the minimum standard of quality required for work of this Section. Comply with all manufacturer and contractor/fabricator quality and performance criteria specified in Part 1.

B. Contractor must submit any product not specified to Architect in order for product to be considered for approval. The Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

C. Substitutions: Products proposed as equal to the products specified in this Section shall be submitted in accordance with Bidding Requirements and Division 1 provisions.

1. Equivalency of performance criteria, warranty terms, submittal procedures, and contractual terms will constitute the basis of acceptance.

2. The Architect's decision regarding substitutions will be considered final. Unauthorized substitutions will be rejected.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Thermal Insulation Properties and Approved Insulation Boards.

1. Tapered Polyisocyanurate Roof Insulation; ASTM C-1289 **(All Roof Sections U.N.O.)**

Qualities: Factory Tapered, closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to heavy duty glass fiber mat facers.

Thickness: Minimum 1" @ drain (3" @ sump edge)

Compressive Strength: Minimum 20 psi

Tapered Slope: 1/4": 1'

Source of Supply: Tapered H-Shield; Hutter Panels
Tapered E'NRG'Y-3; Johns Manville
EnergyGuard; GAF
Approved Equivalent

Insulation board shall meet the following requirements:
UL, WH or FM listed under Roofing Systems
Federal Specification HH-I-1972, Class 1

2. High Density Fiberboard Roof Insulation: ASTM C-208:

Qualities: Rigid, composed of interlocking fibers factory blended treated with **asphalt on the top side.**

Board Size: Four feet by four feet (4' x 4')

Thickness: Minimum ½"

Insulation board shall meet the following requirements:
UL, WH, FM listed under Roofing Systems.
Federal Specification LLL-I-535-B.

2.3 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Fiber Cant and Tapered Edge Strips: Preformed rigid insulation units of sizes/shapes indicated, matching insulation board of organic fiberboard, as per the approved manufacturer.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

Johns Manville
GAF
Approved Equivalent

B. Crickets/Sumps: Shall be fabricated from tapered polyisocyanurate insulation and shall ensure complete drainage of the roof system.

1. Crickets: Shall be fabricated from 1/2":1' tapered polyisocyanurate.
2. Sumps: Shall be 8' x 8' and fabricated from 1/2":1' tapered polyisocyanurate.

C. Cold Applied Insulation Adhesive: INSUL-LOCK HR or approved equal; Cold applied, highly elastomeric, high rise, fast setting, two-component with a one step application mechanism, VOC compliant, foamable insulation adhesive that contains no solvents and sets in minutes. Designed to adhere approved insulation to insulation, structural decks, base sheets, smooth and graveled surfaced built-up roofs.

1. Tensile Strength (ASTM D 412-92)	250 psi
2. Density (ASTM D 1875-90)	8.5 lbs/gal
3. Viscosity (ASTM D 2556-93a)	22,000-60,000 cP
4. Peel Strength (ASTM D 903)	17 lb/in
5. Flexibility (ASTM D 816-82)	Pass @ -70°F

D. Roof Board Joint Tape: Six (6) inches wide glass fiber mat with adhesive compatible with insulation board facers.

E. Roof Deck Fasteners (Metal Decks): **(Roof Areas CC & DD)**

1. OMG Standard corrosion resistant roofing screw fastener with Sentri coating as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

2. Approved fasteners with three (3) inch coated disc to meet or exceed the specific project wind uplift requirements listed in Section 1.16 "Design and Performance Criteria" of Division 7 Section "Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing". Length as required to penetrate roof deck per the screw manufacturers recommendation or one (1) inch if not listed.

F. Lightweight Concrete Roof Deck Base Sheet Fasteners: **(Roof Area Z & JJ)**

1. OMG Roofing Products' OlyLock 1.4 or 1.8 **as required per field pullout tests** with three (3) inch diameter galvalume steel approved disc/plate. At a minimum, all fasteners shall be installed per this specification and manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is more stringent, to resist uplift pressures as calculated in accordance with ASCE 7-10 and listed in Section 1.16 "Design and Performance Criteria" of Division 7 Section "Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing", **and confirmed field tested pullout values.**

G. Base Sheet **(Roof Area Z):** An approved ASTM D4601, Type II: Ultra-Shield Glasbase; GAF-GLAS #75 or Perma-ply 28 glass fiber base sheet or approved equal.

H. Roof Board Joint Tape: Six (6) inches wide glass fiber mat with adhesive compatible with insulation board facers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION OF SURFACES

A. Roofing contractor shall be responsible for preparing an adequate substrate to receive insulation.

1. Verify that deck surfaces and project conditions are ready to receive work of this section.
2. Verify that deck is supported and secured to structural members.
3. Verify that new drain bowls are set at proper height to permit a slope of ½" per foot within the sump. The sump shall be a four (4) foot square sump or eight (8) foot square sump as noted on the project documents. Oversized/enlarged sumps are shown on project documents.
4. Verify that work which penetrates roof deck has been completed.
5. Verify that wood nailers are properly and securely installed.
6. Examine surfaces for defects, rough spots, ridges, depressions, foreign material, moisture, and unevenness.
7. Verify that existing wood blocking and nailers that are of the size and type specified to be used are sound and not rotted or detiorated. Replace deteriorated wood with new wood of like kind, size and configuration per the project details and specifications.
8. Verify that deck surfaces are dry, free of snow or ice, not rotten or deteriorated, do not have bacterial growth and are structurally sound. Replace decking that is wet, deteriorated, has bacterial growth or is not structurally sound in like kind to match existing.
9. Do not proceed until defects are corrected.
10. Do not apply insulation until substrate is dry. Confirm that moisture content of the wood blocking, nailers, concrete roof deck and cementitious woof fiber (tectum) roof decks does not exceed twelve (12) percent by moisture meter tests.
11. The surface must be thoroughly cleaned immediately prior to application using compressed air, vacuum equipment or hand/power brooms to remove dust, loose dirt or debris.
12. Use additional insulation to fill depressions and low spots that would otherwise cause ponding water.
13. Contractor is responsible to verify existing substrate and substrate is sloped, or plumb/level, as stated in/on the project documents prior to installation of insulation system. All defects in roof pitch to be accommodated with tapered insulation to insure a positive pitch to all roof drains and gutters.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Mechanically Fastened Polyisocyanurate Insulation System to Metal Decks **(Roof Areas CC & DD).**

1. Approved polyisocyanurate insulation boards shall be installed with joints in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slopes with joints staggered between rows. Tightly butt substrate boards together. Boards shall be fully attached to the deck with an approved mechanical fastening system. As a minimum, the amount of fasteners shall be in accordance with the following:

   - Six (6) fasteners per 4' x 4' board in Zone 1 (field of roof)
   - Nine (9) fasteners per 4' x 4' board in Zone 2 (perimeter of roof)
   - Twelve (12) fasteners per 4' x 4' board in Zone 3 (corners of roof)

   Zones 2 & 3 must extend from the roof edge onto the roof area a minimum distance of 10% of the building width.

2. Filler pieces of insulation require at least two fasteners per piece if size of insulation is less than four square feet.

3. Placement of any fastener from edge of insulation board shall be a minimum of three inches, and a maximum of six (6) inches.

4. **Minimum penetration into deck shall be per the screw manufacturer's field confirmed pull tests, but not less than one and one-half (1.5) inches.**

B. Polyisocyanurate Insulation Attachment to Mechanically Attached Polyisocyanurate Insulation with Insulation Adhesive **(Roof Areas CC & DD).**

1. Where the thickness of the polyisocyanurate insulation is too thick for mechanical fastening, mechanically fasten the base layer(s) to the wood deck, embed additional layers of insulation board in the specified insulation adhesive after first layer has been attached as recommended by adhesive manufacturer. Stagger end joints of boards so all open joints will be eliminated. Walk in each piece of insulation and leave boards completely adhered to previous layer of insulation. Each insulation board shall be butt firmly against adjoining panels. All open joints shall be eliminated.

2. Apply specified insulation adhesive directly to the temporary roof, or insulation board, in a ribbon pattern in 3/4" beads, using an automatic applicator, at the maximum spacing listed below. Immediately place the insulation board. Do not slide the insulation board into the wet adhesive. Do not allow the insulation adhesive to skin over. Briefly step each board into place to ensure contact with the adhesive. Substrates with irregular of uneven surfaces may prevent the insulation from making positive contact with the adhesive. In these cases, relief cuts or a temporary weight may be required.

- Beads shall be at 12 inches o.c. maximum per 4' x 4' board in Zone 1 (field of roof)
- Beads shall be at 9 inches o.c. maximum per 4' x 4' board in Zone 2 (perimeter of roof)
- Beads shall be at 6 inches o.c. maximum per 4' x 4' board in Zone 3 (corners of roof)

C. Base Sheet Attachment on the Lightweight Concrete Roof Substrate: **(Roof Area Z & JJ)**

1. ASTM D4601, Type II Fiberglass Base Sheet that has been approved by fastener manufacturer to meet specified wind uplift rating, shall be installed over the tectum roof deck surfaces prior to installing the roof insulation system. It must be attached to the cementitious wood fiber (tectum) roof deck using OMG Roofing Products' 1.4 or 1.8 OlyLok base sheet fastener **(as required per field pullout tests)** and the following installation pattern:

- 9" o.c. x 9" o.c. staggered in two rows equally spaced in the field and with 4" laps fastened at 9" o.c. for Zone 1 (field of roof)
- 9" o.c. x 9" o.c. staggered in two rows equally spaced in the field and with 4" laps fastened at 9" o.c. for Zone 2 (perimeter of roof)
- 9" o.c. x 9" o.c. staggered in two rows equally spaced in the field and with 4" laps fastened at 9" o.c. for Zone 3 (corner of roof)

Zones 2 & 3 must extend onto the roof area a minimum distance equal to 10% of the building width.

D. Fully Adhered Polyisocyanurate Insulation to Nailed Base Sheet with Insulation Adhesive **(Roof Area Z & JJ).**

1. The surface must be thoroughly cleaned using compressed air, vacuum equipment or hand/power brooms to remove dust, loose dirt or debris.

2. Apply specified insulation adhesive directly to the temporary roof, or insulation board, in a ribbon pattern in 3/4" beads, using an automatic applicator, at the maximum spacing listed below. Immediately place the insulation board. Do not slide the insulation board into the wet adhesive. Do not allow the insulation adhesive to skin over. Briefly step each board into place to ensure contact with the adhesive. Substrates with irregular of uneven surfaces may prevent the insulation from making positive contact with the adhesive. In these cases, relief cuts or a temporary weight may be required.

- Beads shall be at 12 inches o.c. maximum per 4' x 4' board in Zone 1 (field of roof)
- Beads shall be at 9 inches o.c. maximum per 4' x 4' board in Zone 2 (perimeter of roof)
- Beads shall be at 6 inches o.c. maximum per 4' x 4' board in Zone 3 (corners of roof)

E. Recovery Board Attachment with Cold Applied Insulation Adhesive (All Roof Areas U.N.O).

1. The surface must be thoroughly cleaned using compressed air, vacuum equipment or hand/power brooms to remove dust, loose dirt or debris.

2. Apply specified insulation adhesive directly to the newly installed polyisocyanurate insulation in a ribbon pattern in ¾" wide beads at one (1) foot on center. This equals four (4) ribbons equally spaced per 4' x 4' board. Immediately place the recovery board into the wet adhesive. Do not slide the recovery board into the adhesive. Do not allow the adhesive to skin over. Briefly step each board into place to ensure contact with the adhesive. Substrates with irregular of uneven surfaces may prevent the insulation from making positive contact with the adhesive. In these cases, relief cuts or a temporary weight may be required.

E. General Installation Requirements.

1. Approved insulation shall be sumped and tapered around roof drains. Tapered insulation sump shall have a ½" per foot slope and start at the drain bowl to the specified dimension of two feet (4' square sump) or four feet (8' square sump) from the center line of the drain. Install tapered insulation sump in such a way to provide proper slope for runoff. Shape insulation with tool as required so completed surface is smooth and flush with ring of drain. Under no circumstances will the membrane be left unsupported in an area greater than one quarter (¼) inch. Install recovery board over tapered insulation sump as required.

2. All boards shall be cut and fitted where the roof deck intersects a vertical surface. The boards shall be cut to fit a minimum of one quarter (¼) inch away from the vertical surface.

3. Install no more insulation at one time than can be roofed on the same day.

4. Install temporary water cut-offs at completion of each day's work and remove upon resumption of work. Install an envelope water stop at the edge of insulation to prevent water infiltration into new insulation/roof system.

5. Cant Strips/Tapered Edge Strips: Install preformed fourty five (45) degree cant strips at junctures of vertical surfaces. Provide preformed, tapered edge strips at perimeter of edges of roof that do not terminate at vertical surfaces and/or indicated on the drawings. Tape joints of insulation as per manufacturer's requirements. The wall/cant juncture will be examined for air passage. If airflow is present, joint between cant and wall will be sealed with closed cell joint backing and joint sealant.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove debris and cartons from roof deck. Leave insulation clean and dry, ready to receive roofing membrane.

END OF SECTION 07 22 00

SECTION 072700 - VAPOR-PERMEABLE AIR BARRIER LIQUID MEMBRANE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the vapor permeable air barrier liquid membrane as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Vapor permeable/air barrier applied over sheathing board and exterior.

2. Materials and installation to bridge and seal the following air leakage pathways and gaps:

a. Connections of the walls to the roof.
b. Connections of the walls to the foundations.
c. Seismic and expansion joints.
d. Openings and penetrations of window frames, storefront, curtain wall.
e. Door frames.
f. Piping, conduit, duct and similar penetrations.
g. Masonry ties, screws, bolts and similar penetrations.
h. All other air leakage pathways in the building envelope.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide evidence to the Architect of licensing and certification under the Air Barrier Association of America's (ABAA's) Quality Assurance Program.

B. Submit shop drawings showing locations and extent of air/vapor barrier and details of all typical conditions, intersections with other envelope systems and materials, membrane counter-flashings, and details showing how gaps in the construction will be bridged, how inside and outside corners are negotiated and how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduits, pipes electric boxes and the like are sealed.

C. Submit manufacturer's product data sheets for each type of membrane, including manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties.

D. Submit manufacturer's data showing solids content of fluid applied membranes and coverage rates and wet film thickness upon application in order to achieve minimum dry film thickness required by this specification.

E. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

F. Submit certification by air/vapor barrier manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

G. Submit certification of compatibility by air/vapor barrier manufacturer, listing all materials on the project that it connects to or that come in contact with it, including sealant as specified in Section 062000 for caulking joints between sheathing panels.

H. Submit samples, 3 by 4 inch minimum size, of each air/vapor barrier material required for Project.

I. Test results of air permeability testing of primary air barrier material (ASTM E 2178).

J. Test results of assembly in accordance with ASTM E 2357.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide air/vapor barrier constructed to perform as a continuous air/vapor barrier, and as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior any incidental condensation or water penetration. Membrane shall accommodate movements of building materials by providing expansion and control joints as required, with accessory air seal materials at such locations, changes in substrate and perimeter conditions.

B. Provide an air barrier assembly that has been tested in accordance with the Air Barrier Association of America's (ABAA's) approved testing protocol to provide air leakage results not to exceed 0.01 cfm/sf @ 1.57 psf.

C. NFPA 285 Compliance.

D. Connections to Adjacent Materials: Provide connections to adjacent materials at the following locations and show same on shop drawings:

1. Foundation and walls, including penetrations, ties and anchors.

2. Walls, windows, curtain walls, storefronts, louvers or doors.

3. Different wall assemblies, and fixed openings within those assemblies.

4. Wall and roof connections.

5. Floors over unconditioned space.

6. Walls, floor and roof across construction, control and expansion joints.

7. Walls, floors and roof to utility, pipe and duct penetrations.

8. Seismic and expansion joints.

9. All other leakage pathways in the building envelope.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. The air barrier contractor shall be, during the bidding period as well as for the duration of the installation, officially recognized as a Licensed Contractor by the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA). The contractor shall carry liability insurance and bonding.

2. Each worker who is installing air barriers must be either a Certified Applicator or an installer who is registered with ABAA.

3. Each Lead Certified Applicator can supervise a maximum of five registered installers. The Certified Applicator shall be thoroughly trained and experienced in the installation of air barriers of the types being applied. Lead Certified Applicators shall perform or directly supervise all air/vapor barrier work on the project.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain air/vapor barrier materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing the product.

C. Provide products which comply with all state and local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

D. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to installation of air/vapor barrier, apply air/vapor barrier as follows to verify details under shop drawing submittals and to demonstrate tie-ins with adjoining construction, and other termination conditions, as well as qualities of materials and execution:

1. Construct typical exterior wall panel, 8 feet long by 8 feet wide (one of CMU and one of sheathed areas, incorporating back-up wall, cladding, window and doorframe and sill, insulation, flashing, building corner condition, and typical penetrations and gaps; illustrating materials interface and seals.

2. Mock-ups shall be part of the overall exterior mock-up required for the project.

E. Test mock-up in accordance with ASTM E 783 and ASTM E 1105 for air and water infiltration.

F. Manufacturer shall be on-site periodically, as directed by the Architect, to observe installation and provide written report within 3 days.

G. Manufacturer shall confirm all termination details and compatibility with materials being terminated to.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.

B. Store materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air/vapor barrier manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

C. Avoid spillage. Immediately notify Owner, Architect if spillage occurs and start clean-up procedures.

D. Clean spills and leave area as it was prior to spill.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. System Warranty: Provide the manufacturer’s five (5) year system warranty, including the primary air/vapor barrier and installed accessory sealant and membrane materials which fail to achieve airtight and watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Liquid Membrane: "Air-Bloc 31MR" or "Air-Bloc 17MR Vapor Permeable Liquid Membrane" by Henry Company, "Perm-A-Barrier VP" by GCP Applied Technologies or approved equal. Trade names used herein are those of Henry Company.

B. Sheet Transition Membrane: Blueskin SA or VP 160.

C. Window and Door Opening Flashing: Blueskin SA or Metal Clad.

D. Alternative Liquid Applied Flashing: Henry Air-Bloc LF.

E. Through-Wall Flashing: Blueskin TWF.

F. Primer for Blueskin: Blueskin LVC Adhesive.

G. Air Barrier Sealant: HE 925 BES Sealant.

H. Substrate Cleaner: Mineral spirits or Xylol.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where the above grade waterproof membrane is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. All surfaces must be sound, dry, clean and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants.

B. Joints in Sheathing up to 1/2" can be treated with HE 925 BES Sealant or Air-Bloc LF.

C. Surfaces should be tied in with beams, columns, etc. using strips of Blueskin SA or VP 160 lapped a minimum of 3" on both substrates. Mechanical attachment should be made to all window and door frames, or a properly designed sealant joint provided.

3.3 TRANSITION MEMBRANE

A. Align and position self-adhering transition membrane, remove protective film and press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 3" overlap at all ends and side laps.

B. Tie-in to window frames, metal door frames, etc., and at the interface of dissimilar materials as indicated on the Drawings.

C. Promptly roll all laps and membrane with a countertop roller to effect seal.

D. Ensure all preparatory work is complete prior to applying Air-Bloc 31MR.

3.4 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING MEMBRANE

A. Align and position the leading edge of Blueskin TWF self-adhering through-wall flashing membrane with the front horizontal edge of the foundation walls or shelf angles, partially remove protective film and roll membrane over surface and up vertically.

B. Press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 50mm overlap at all end and side laps.

C. Promptly roll all laps and membrane to effect the seal.

D. Ensure all preparatory work is complete prior to applying Blueskin TWF.

E. Ensure through-wall flashing membrane extends fully to the exterior face of the exterior masonry veneer. Trim off excess as directed by the consultant.

F. Apply through-wall flashing membrane along the base of masonry veneer walls, over windows, doors and all other wall openings. Membrane shall form continuous flashing and shall extend up a minimum of 4-1/2" up the back-up wall.

G. When flashing at window openings, wrap the entire window opening with air barrier flashing membrane.

3.5 LIQUID MEMBRANE APPLICATION

A. Apply Air-Bloc 31MR to wall substrates in a continuous coat at manufacturer’s recommended rate by spray or trowel to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 0.093".

1. Minimum dry film thickness shall be 0.078".

B. Overlap liquid membrane on to transition membrane at connections a minimum of 1".

C. Trowel Air-Bloc 31MR around ties and other projections to ensure a complete seal.

D. Do not leave membrane exposed for any longer than 6 weeks.

E. Penetrations: Seal all penetrations with termination mastic liquid membrane, sealant, flashing or other procedures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect air/vapor barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Protect air/vapor barrier from exposure to the elements as required by the manufacturer.

D. Remove any masking materials after installation. Clean any stains on materials that would be exposed in the completed work using procedures as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Schedule work to ensure that the air and vapor barrier system is covered as soon as possible after installation. Protect air and vapor barrier system from damage during subsequent operations. If the air and vapor barrier system cannot be permanently covered within 90 days after installation, apply temporary UV protection.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Air Barrier Association of America Installer Audits: Cooperate with ABAA's testing agency. Allow access to work areas and staging. Notify ABAA in writing of schedule for Work of this Section to allow sufficient time for testing and inspection. Do not cover Work of this Section until testing and inspection is accepted. Arrange and pay for site inspections by ABAA to verify conformance with the material Manufacturer's instructions, the site Quality Assurance Program used by ABAA, and this section of the project specification.

1. Audits and subsequent testing shall be carried out at the following rate:

a. Up to 10,000 ft^2 of air barrier contract requires one (1) audit.
b. 10,001 – 35,000 ft^2 of air barrier contract requires two (2) audits.
c. 35,001 – 75,000 ft^2 of air barrier contract requires three (3) audits.
d. 75,001 - 125,000 ft^2 of air barrier contract requires four (4) audits.
e. 125,001 – 200,000 ft^2 of air barrier contract requires five (5) audits.
f. 200,001 ft^2 and over of air barrier contract requires six (6) audits.

2. Forward written audit reports to the Architect within 10 working days of the inspection and test being performed.

3. If the inspections reveal any defects, promptly remove and replace defective work at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.

2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

C. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 072700

SECTION 075500 - MODIFIED BITMINUOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING - COLD APPLIED

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Cold applied, asphalt modified bituminous membrane roofing over prepared substrate and insulation system.

1. Remove existing roof system in its entirety back to the metal and lightweight concrete roof substrates
2. Install nailed base sheet per wind uplift calculations at the Lightweight concrete roof substrate.
3. Install the specified roof insulation system and roof recovery board in accordance with Division 7 Section “Roof Insulation”
4. Adhere one (1) ply of the specified modified base roofing ply in the specified cold applied adhesive.
5. Adhere one (1) ply of the specified modified membrane roof ply in the specified cold applied adhesive.
6. Install two (2) ply modified asphalt membrane flashing system with cold applied adhesive.
7. Apply specified aluminum coating over field and flashing. **(All Roof Areas)**

B. The Contractor shall remove the existing roof systems back to the roof deck and install a cold applied, SBS modified bituminous membrane roof system including roof insulation, flashings, metal counterflashings, drains, as specified, shown on the Drawings, and as required for a complete roof installation.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 7 Section “Roof Insulation” for insulation above the roof deck.
B. Division 7 Section “Modified Bituminous Membrane Re-Roofing Procedures”.
C. Division 7 Section “Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim”.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
1. ASCE 7-10, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM D41, Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing.

2. ASTM D312, Specification for Asphalt Used in Roofing.
3. ASTM D451, Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Granular Mineral Surfacing for Asphalt Roofing Products.
4. ASTM D1079, Terminology Relating to Roofing, Waterproofing and Bituminous Materials.
5. ASTM D1863, Specification for Mineral Aggregate Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing.
6. ASTM D2178, Specification for Asphalt Glass Felt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing.
7. ASTM D2822, Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement.

8. ASTM D2824, Specification for Aluminum-Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coating.
9. ASTM D4601, Specification for Asphalt Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet Used in Roofing.
10. ASTM D5147, Test Method for Sampling and Testing Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials.
11. ASTM D6162, Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using a Combination of Polyester and Glass Fiber Reinforcements.
12. ASTM D6163, Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Glass Fiber Reinforcements.
13. ASTM E108, Test Methods for Fire Test of Roof Coverings.

C. Factory Mutual Research (FM):
   1. Roof Assembly Classifications.

D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
   1. Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   1. Fire Hazard Classifications.

F. Warnock Hersey (WH):
   1. Fire Hazard Classifications.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. It is the intent of this specification to install a long-term, quality roof system that meets or exceeds all current NRCA guidelines as stated in the most recent edition of the NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual. Please discuss any concerns with the Engineer and Roofing System Manufacturer.

1.6 DISCLOSURE OF MATERIALS

A. The materials outlined herein are the materials that are to be used in this project. When a particular make or trade name is specified, it shall be indicative of the minimal standard of material required and to be used.

   i. Bidder will not be allowed to change materials after the bid opening date.

   ii. The Architect reserves the right to be the final authority on the acceptance or rejection of any or all bids, or materials that has not met ALL specified requirement criteria.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Contract Documents, Division 1 requirements and this section.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's technical product data for each type of roofing product specified. Include data substantiating that materials comply with specified requirements.

C. Samples: Submit two (2) samples of each product specified.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation instructions and recommendations indicating special precautions required for installing the membrane.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that roof system furnished is approved by Factory Mutual, Underwriters Laboratories, Warnock Hersey or approved third party testing facility in accordance with ASTM E108, Class A for external fire and meets local or nationally recognized building codes.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that modified membrane materials to be used on this project are physically manufactured and guaranteed by the distributing manufacturer in the United States and conform to requirements specified herein, are chemically and physically compatible with each other, and are suitable for inclusion within the total roof system specified herein.

G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Submit a certified copy of the roofing manufacturer's ISO 9001:2008 compliance certificate.

H. Test Reports: Submit test reports, prepared by an independent testing agency, for all modified bituminous sheet roofing, indicating compliance with ASTM D5147. Testing must be performed at 77°F. Tests at 0°F will not be considered.

I. Submit a copy of an unexecuted manufacturer's warranty for review.

J. Provide approval letters from insulation manufacturer for use of their insulation within this particular roofing system type.

K. Provide a sample of each insulation type.

L. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit four (4) copies of manufacturer's shop drawings indicating complete installation details of flat insulation system, drain location, sump, roof slopes, thicknesses, tapered crickets and saddles.

2. Shop drawing shall include: Outline of roof, location of drain, sump, complete board layout of tapered insulation components (crickets and saddles), thickness and the minimum and average "R" value for the completed insulation system.

3. Insulation adhesive patterns.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE & QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum 12 years documented experience and has ISO 9001:2008 certification.

B. Installer: Company specializing in modified bituminous roofing installation with a minimum 5 years experience and certified by roofing system manufacturer as qualified to install manufacturer's roofing materials.

C. Installer's Field Supervision: Maintain a full-time Supervisor/Foreman on job site during all phases of roofing work and at any time roofing work is in progress. Maintain proper supervision of workmen. Maintain a copy of the specifications in the possession of the Supervisor/Foremen and on the roof at all times.

D. Immediately correct roof leakage during construction. If the Contractor does not respond within twenty four (24) hours, the Owner has the right to hire a qualified contractor and back charge the original contractor.

E. Insurance Certification: Assist Owner in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance on roofing and associated work.

F. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of roof system from a single manufacturer. Secondary products that are required shall be recommended and approved in writing by the roofing system Manufacturer.

1. Upon request of the Engineer or Owner, submit Manufacturer's written approval of secondary components in list form, signed by an authorized agent of the Manufacturer.

G. Source Quality Control: Manufacturer shall have in place a documented, standardized quality control program such as ISO-9001 approval.

1.9 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Roofing Conference: Convene a pre-roofing conference approximately two (2) weeks before scheduled commencement of modified bituminous roofing system installation and associated work**.**

B. Require attendance of installer of each component of associated work, installers of deck or substrate construction to receive roofing work, installers of rooftop units and other work in and around roofing which must precede or follow roofing work (including mechanical work if any), Architect, Owner, roofing system manufacturer's representative, and other representatives directly concerned with performance of the Work, including (where applicable) Owner's insurers, testing agencies and governing authorities.

C. Objectives of conference to include:
1. Review foreseeable methods and procedures related to roofing work.
2. Tour representative areas of roofing substrates (decks), inspect and discuss condition of substrate, roof drains, curbs, penetrations and other preparatory work performed by others.
3. Review structural loading limitations of deck and inspect deck for loss of flatness and for required attachment.
4. Review roofing system requirements (drawings, specifications and other contract documents).
5. Review required submittals both completed and yet to be completed.
6. Review and finalize construction schedule related to roofing work and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
7. Review required inspection, testing, certifying and material usage accounting procedures.
8. Review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions, including possibility of temporary roofing (if not mandatory requirement).
9. Record discussion of conference including decisions and agreements (or disagreements) reached and furnish copy of record to each party attending. If substantial disagreements exist at conclusion of conference, determine how disagreements will be resolved and set date for reconvening conference.
10. Review notification procedures for weather or non-working days.

D. The Architect will designate one of the conference participants to record the proceedings and promptly distribute them to the participants for record.

E. The intent of the conference is to resolve issues affecting the installation and performance of roofing work. Do not proceed with roofing work until such issues are resolved the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer of Record. This shall not be construed as interference with the progress of Work on the part of the Owner or Engineer of Record.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site with seals and labels intact, in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged. Store all adhesive containers at 70 to 80 degrees F.

B. Store and handle roofing sheets in a dry, well-ventilated, weather-tight place to ensure no possibility of significant moisture exposure. Store rolls of felt and other sheet materials on pallets or other raised surface. Stand all roll materials on end. Cover roll goods with a canvas tarpaulin or other breathable material (not polyethylene).

C. In accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, immediately remove the plastic wrapping on the roof recovery boards and cover with a watertight, ventilated enclosure (i.e. tarpaulins). Prevent the formation of condensation on the boards.

D. Do not leave unused materials on the roof overnight or when roofing work is not in progress unless protected from weather and other moisture sources.

E. It is the responsibility of the contractor to secure all material and equipment on the job site. If any material or equipment is stored on the roof, the contractor must make sure that the integrity of the deck is not compromised at any time. Damage to the deck caused by the contractor will be the sole responsibility of the contractor and will be repaired or replaced at his expense.

F. Keep materials enclosed in a watertight, ventilated enclosure (i.e. tarpaulins).

1.11 MANUFACTURER'S INSPECTIONS

A. When the project is in progress, the roofing system manufacturer will provide the following:
   1. Keep the Architect informed as to the progress and quality of the work as observed.
   2. **Provide job site inspections a minimum of three (3) days a week with reports to the Architect.**
   3. Report to the Architect in writing any failure or refusal of the Contractor to correct unacceptable practices called to the Contractor's attention.
   4. Confirm after completion that manufacturer has observed no applications procedures in conflict with the specifications other than those that may have been previously reported and corrected.

B. At the request of the Owner, the roofing system manufacturer shall provide the Owner, or his representative, with an annual inspection of the roofing system. This period shall be for the duration of the delivered warranty period.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Proceed with roofing work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions will permit unit of work to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and warranty requirements. The temperature of the modified membranes, adhesives, substrate surfaces and ambient shall be a minimum of 50 degrees F and rising. It is recommended that the cold applied, solvent free adhesives shall be stored at a temperature of 70 to 80 degrees F.

B. Do not apply roofing insulation or membrane to damp deck surface.

C. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed during same day.

1.13 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence installation of modified bituminous sheet roofing with related units of work specified in other sections to ensure that roof assemblies including roof accessories, flashing, trim and joint sealers are protected against damage from effects of weather, corrosion and adjacent construction activity.

B. Fully complete the installation of insulation system and base roofing ply assembly, and/or the installation of the modified bituminous membrane roof ply each day. Phase construction between the base roofing ply and modified membrane roof ply (top ply) is acceptable.

1.14 WARRANTY

A. Upon completion of the installation, and acceptance by the owner, the manufacturer will supply to the Owner a single-source, Thirty (30) year Edge-to-Edge No Dollar Limited (NDL) Warranty covering the roof system. Warranty shall include the modified bitumen roof system, pre-manufactured metal edge fascia system, pre-manufactured metal coping cap system, aluminized roof coating system, flashings, and the transition between all systems.

B. Installer will submit a minimum of a three (3) year warranty to the manufacturer with a copy directly to Owner.

C. At the request of the Owner, the roofing system manufacturer shall provide the Owner, or his representative, with an annual inspection of the roofing system. This period shall be for the duration of the delivered warranty period.

1.15 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Field measurements and material quantities:

1. Contractor shall have SOLE responsibility for accuracy of all measurements, estimates of material quantities and sizes, and site conditions that will affect work.

B. Existing Conditions:

1. Building space directly under roof area covered by this specification will be utilized by on-going operations. Do not interrupt Owner operations unless prior written approval is received from Owner.

C. Waste Disposal:

1. Do not re-use, re-cycle or dispose of materials except in accordance with all applicable regulations. The use of products is responsible for proper use and disposal of product containers.

D. Safety Requirements:

1. All application, material handling, and associated equipment shall conform to and be operated in conformance with OSHA safety requirements.
2. Comply with federal, state, local and Owner fire and safety requirements.
3. Advise Owner whenever work is expected to be hazardous to Owner, employees, and/or operators.
4. Maintain a crewman as a floor area guard whenever roof decking is being repaired or replaced.
5. Maintain fire extinguisher within easy access whenever power tools, roofing kettles, fuels, solvents, torches and open flames are being used.

1.16 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Uniform Wind Uplift Load Capacity

1. Installed roof system shall withstand negative (uplift) design wind loading pressures complying with the following criteria.

a. Design Code: ASCE 7-16, Method 2 for Components and Cladding.

b. Category III Building with an Importance Factor of 1.0.

c. Wind Speed: 123 mph

d. Exposure Category: B

e. Design Roof Height: 35’ feet

f. Minimum Building Width: 70’ feet

g. Roof Pitch: ¼ inch per foot

i. Topographic Factor: 1.00

Roof Area 1	**Design Uplift Pressure:**
Zone 1 - Field of roof	16.3 psf
Zone 2 - Perimeter	27.4 psf
Zone 3 - Corners	41.2 psf

Zones 2 & 3 must extend onto the roof area a minimum distance of 10% of the roof width.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. When a particular trade name or performance standard is specified it shall be indicative of the minimum standard required. Product names for the materials used in this section shall be based on performance characteristics of the modified bitumen roof system manufactured by The Garland Company, Cleveland, OH, (908) 812-6971 and shall form the basis of design for these contract documents.

B. Provide primary products, including each type of roofing membrane, base flashings, flashing membrane ply and miscellaneous flashing materials from a single source roof manufacturer. Provide secondary products (insulation, recovery board, etc.) only as recommended by the roof manufacturer of primary products for use with the roof system specified.

C. The following manufacturers are acceptable, providing they meet these specifications and the minimum standards stated.

a. The Garland Company, Inc.
b. Approved equal

2.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Modified bituminous roofing work including but not limited to:

1. Prior to installing the insulation system on the roof deck, repair or replace any defects in accordance with the project specifications.

2. One (1) ply of an approved ASTM D4601, Type II Ultra-Shield Glasbase; GAF-GLAS #75 or Perma-ply 28 glass fiber base sheet shall be mechanically fastened to the cementitious wood fiber (tectum) roof deck with OMG Roofing Products’ 1.4, 1.8 or **as required per field pullout tests**, Oly-Lok base sheet fastener. At a minimum, the base sheet and all fasteners shall be installed per this specification, and Roof Insulation specification, and manufacturer’s recommendations, whichever is more stringent, to resist uplift pressures as calculated in accordance with ASCE 7-16 and listed above under Section 1.16, and **contractor confirmed field tested pullout values (Roof Area Z & JJ).**

3. Installation of tapered polyisocyanurate insulation and recovery board over the properly prepared roof surfaces and nailed base sheet in accordance with Division 7 Roof Insulation Section.

4. Base Roofing Ply: STRESSBASE 80; One (1) ply of a 80 mil SBS (Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene) fiberglass reinforced modified membrane base roofing ply bonded to the prepared substrate with specified asphalt bitumen.

5. Cold Applied Inter-ply Adhesive: The cold-applied bitumen adhesive shall be WEATHERKING PLUS ADHESIVE consisting of a V.O.C. compliant, non-asbestos containing, brush grade cold applied adhesive for flashings and roof slopes up to 4:12.

6. Base Flashing Ply: TRI-BASE PREMIUM SHEET; One (1) ply of a 60 mil SBS (Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene) double-coated Polyester-Fiberglass-Polyester base flashing ply sheet covered by an additional layer of VERSIPLY MINERAL modified bitumen membrane set in the specified cold applied, solvent free flashing adhesive.

7. Modified Membrane Flashing Ply**:** VERSIPLY MINERAL; 135 mil SBS (Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene) mineral surfaced, rubber modified roofing membrane with dual fiberglass reinforced scrim.

8. Modified Membrane Flashing Ply**:** VERSIPLY MINERAL; 135 mil SBS (Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene) mineral surfaced, rubber modified roofing membrane with dual fiberglass reinforced scrim.

9. Surfacing: GARLA-BRITE; A non-fibered, asphalt based aluminum roof coating system.

2.3 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Primer: V.O.C. compliant, ASTM D-41.

B. Asphalt Roofing Mastic: V.O.C. compliant, ASTM D-2822, Type II.

C. Temporary Seal Mastic: WEATHERKING FLASHING ADHESIVE.

D. Interply Adhesive: WEATHERKING PLUS; cold applied field adhesive.

E. Flashing Adhesive: FLASHING BOND; cold applied flashing adhesive.

F. Aluminized Asphalt Roofing Mastic for Vertical Seams of Flashings: SILVER-FLASH.

G. Penetration Sealant: TUFF-FLASH ELASTOMERIC LIQUID FLASHING ADHESIVE

H. Elastomeric Asphaltic Sealant: GARLA-FLEX SEALANT or approved equal.

2.4 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Rosin Paper

B. Base Roofing Ply (**ALL ROOF AREAS):** STRESSBASE 80
1. STRESSBASE 80: ASTM D6163, Type I; A 80 mil SBS modified membrane with woven fiberglass scrim reinforcement with the following minimum performance requirements according to ASTM D5147.

Properties (Finished Membrane):
Tensile Strength (ASTM D5147)
2 in/min. @73.4 +/- 3.6°F MD 100 lbf/in CMD 100 lbf/in

Tear Strength (ASTM D5147)		
2 in/min. @ 73.4 +/- 3.6°F	MD 110 lbf	CMD 110 lbf
Elongation at Maximum Tensile (ASTM D5147)		
2 in/min. @ 73.4 +/- 3.6°F	MD 2.5%	CMD 2.5%
Low Temperature Flexibility (ASTM D5147):		Passes -20°F
Recycled Content		20% Pre-Consumer
Thickness : 80 mils		

C. Base Flashing Ply: TRI-BASE PREMIUM
   1. TRI-BASE PREMIUM SHEET: Double coated Polyester-Fiberglass-Polyester scrim with the following minimum performance requirements according to ASTM D5147.

Properties (Finished Membrane):		
Tensile Strength (ASTM D5147)		
2 in/min. @73.4 +/- 3.6°F	MD 315 lbf/in	CMD 315 lbf/in
Tear Strength (ASTM D5147)		
2 in/min. @ 73.4 +/- 3.6°F	MD 550 lbf	CMD 550 lbf
Elongation at Maximum Tensile (ASTM D5147)		
2 in/min. @ 73.4 +/- 3.6°F	MD 5.0%	CMD 6.0%
Low Temperature Flexibility (ASTM D5147):		Passes -10°F
Pliability (ASTM D146)		Pass
Mass of Desaturated Polyester/Glass Mat (ASTM D146)		4.0 lb./100 sq. ft.
Surfacing and Stabilizer (ASTM D4601)		Max 50%
Asphalt (ASTM D226)		15 lb./100 sq. ft.
Recycled Content		31% Post-Consumer
Thickness		60 mils

D. Modified Membrane Flashing Ply**:** VERSIPLY MINERAL
   1. VERSIPLY MINERAL; ASTM D6163, Type III Grade G

Tensile Strength (ASTM D5147)		
2 in/min. @ 73.4 +/- 3.6°F	MD 220 lbf/in	CMD 220 lbf/in
50 mm/min. @ 23 +/- 3°C	MD 38.50 kN/m	CMD 38.50 kNm
Tear Strength (ASTM D5147)		
2 in/min. @ 73.4 +/- 3.6°F	MD 300 lbf	CMD 300 lbf
50 mm/min. @ 23 +/- 3°C	MD 1335 N	CMD 1335 N
Elongation at Maximum Tensile (ASTM D5147)		
2 in/min. @ 73.4 +/- 3.6°F	MD 4.5%	CMD 4.5%

50 mm/min. @ 23 +/- 3°C

Low Temperature Flexibility (ASTM D5147): Passes -30°F (-34°C)

Recycled Content	6% Post-Consumer
Thickness	135 mils

E. Modified Membrane Flashing Ply**:** VERSIPLY MINERAL
1. VERSIPLY MINERAL; ASTM D6163, Type III Grade G

Tensile Strength (ASTM D5147)		
2 in/min. @ 73.4 +/- 3.6°F	MD 220 lbf/in	CMD 220 lbf/in
50 mm/min. @ 23 +/- 3°C	MD 38.50 kN/m	CMD 38.50 kNm
Tear Strength (ASTM D5147)		
2 in/min. @ 73.4 +/- 3.6°F	MD 300 lbf	CMD 300 lbf
50 mm/min. @ 23 +/- 3°C	MD 1335 N	CMD 1335 N
Elongation at Maximum Tensile (ASTM D5147)		
2 in/min. @ 73.4 +/- 3.6°F	MD 4.5%	CMD 4.5%
50 mm/min. @ 23 +/- 3°C		

Low Temperature Flexibility (ASTM D5147): Passes -30°F (-34°C)

Recycled Content	6% Post-Consumer
Thickness	135 mils

F. Reinforcing Mesh for Flashing Seams – GARMESH Styrene-Butadiene-Rubber (SBR) coated, woven, fiberglass scrim.

2.5 SURFACINGS

A. Mineral Surfaced Membrane: Roofing Granules shall meet requirements of ASTM D-451 and/or be recommended by the membrane manufacturer. Loose granules for bleedout shall match size and color of granulated membrane sheet.

B. Mineral Surfaced Membrane: If minerals are not applied properly into the bleedout, apply manufacturers' PYRAMIC BASE COAT on field seams of modified bitumen roofing ply and broadcast minerals into the coating while it is still wet. Roofing Granules shall meet requirements of ASTM D-451 and/or be recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

C. SILVER-FLASH – Aluminized asphalt mastic for the three-course application on vertical f lashing seams.

D. GARLA –BRITE **(All Roof Areas)**- Roof Coating ASTM D2824 Type I non-fibered aluminum coating.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Roof Insulation and Recovery Boards: In accordance with Division 7 Roof Insulation Section.

B. Roof Insulation and Recovery Board Adhesive: In accordance with Division 7 Roof Insulation Sections.

C. Nails and Fasteners: Non-ferrous metal or hot dipped galvanized fasteners complying with ASTM A153 and connectors complying with ASTM A653, Class G185; Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel fasteners and

connectors shall be used with new generation of pressure-treated wood; except that hard copper nails shall be used with copper; aluminum or stainless steel nails shall be used with aluminum; and stainless steel nails shall be used with stainless steel. Fasteners shall be self-clinching type of penetrating type as recommended by the manufacturer of the wood blocking/nailer material. Nails and fasteners shall be flush-driven through flat metal discs of not less than one (1) inch diameter. Omit metal discs when one-piece composite nails or fasteners with heads not less than one (1) inch diameter are used.

D. Metal Discs: Flat discs or caps of zinc-coated sheet metal not lighter than twenty eight (28) gauge and not less than one (1) inch in diameter. Form discs to prevent dishing. Bell or cup shaped caps are not acceptable.

E. Metal Flashing Sheet: Metal flashing sheet is specified in Section 07 60 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

F. Lead Flashing Sheet: Meets Federal Specification QQ-L-201, Grade B, four pounds per square foot.

G. Metal Termination Bars:

1. Shall be heavy flat bar aluminum unless otherwise recommended by membrane manufacturers.

2. Material shall be .125” x 1” (minimum) aluminum conforming to ASTM B-221, mill finish.

H. Protection Pads for Gas Pipe Support: Recycled rubber (97% recycled rubber), anti-skid surface pads, manufactured as a traffic pad for foot traffic and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer, ½ inch thick, minimum.

1. Minimum Pad Size: 2’-0” x 3’-0”

I. Protection and Walkway Pads Adhesive: GREENLOCK STRUCTURAL SEALANT.

J. Urethane Sealant: One part, non-sag sealant as recommended by the membrane manufacturer for moving joints.

1. Tensile Strength (ASTM D412)		250 psi
2. Ultimate Elongation (ASM D412)	950%	
3. Hardness, Shore A (ASTM C920)		35
4. Adhesion-in-Peel (ASTM C920)		25 pli
5. 100% Modulus (ASTM D412)		50 psi
6. Bond (Durability-Class 25, ASTM C920)	Passes	
7. Service Temperature Range		-40°F to +180°F
8. Stain and Color Change (ASTM C920)		Passes
9. Tack Free Time (ASTM C679 (max 72 hrs.)		16 hrs.
10. Weep and Sag (ASTM C920 (max 3/16”(4mm)))		Passes
11. Weight loss after heat aging (ASTM C920 (max 10%))		Passes

K. Pitch Pocket Sealer: Two-part, 100% solids, pourable, self leveling, urethane sealant for filling pitch pans as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

1. Viscosity: A Component	100,000 to 150,000 cps
B Component	500 to 2,000 cps
2. Pot Life:	End Point 1 million centipoises
	@ 100°F – 20 to 30 minutes
	@ 70°F – 40 to 50 minutes
3. Durometer (ASTM D 2240)	40 to 50 shore
4. Elongation (ASTM D 412)	250%
	100 mil @ 70°F

5. Specific Gravity	Cured Rubber 1.01
6. Tensile Strength (ASTM D 412)	200 psi, 100 mil
7. Peel Adhesion (ASTM C 836)	Cotton Webbing Bonded to: Aluminum – 15 pli Concrete – 18 pli Steel Galvanized – 19 pli Wood – 20 pli
8. Moisture Vapor Transmission (ASTM E 96)	0.05 Perms

L. Non-Shrink Grout: Use an all weather fast setting chemical action concrete material to fill pitch Pans.

1. Flexural Strength (ASTM C-78 (modified))	7 days 1100psi
2. High Strength (ASTM C-109 (modified))	24 days 8400lbs (3810kg)

M. New Drains**:** Existing drains are to be replaced. The new drains shall be J.R. Smith, or equal, and match existing size and configuration. New drains shall be a complete assembly having new drain bowls, deck clamps, threaded receivers, and cast iron strainers. Drains shall be installed prior to or during the roof installation.

N. Reinforced Liquid Flashing System: TUFF-FLASH PLUS LO, two (2) part multi-purpose, asphaltic polyurethane based, low-odor, liquid flashing membrane system reinforced with an approved reinforcing scrim as provided by the roof membrane manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrate surfaces to receive modified bituminous membrane roof system and associated work and conditions under which roofing will be installed. Do not proceed with roofing until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the manufacturer.

B. Prior to installing the finish modified membrane roofing ply, the contractor must notify the roof system manufacturer representative, and Architect, to examine the roof area for high and low spots. It may be necessary to mist the roof with water to identify the problem areas. The contractor will correct all problem areas identified. This examination should take place no less than 24 hours in advance of installing the finished membrane.

C. Verify that deck surfaces and project conditions are ready to receive work of this section.

D. Verify that deck is supported and secured to structural members.

E. Verify that deck is clean and smooth, free of depressions, projections or ripples, and is properly sloped to drains.

F. Verify that adjacent roof members do not vary more than 1/4 inch in height.

G. Verify that deck surfaces are dry, free of snow or ice, not rotten or deteriorated, do not have bacterial growth and are structurally sound.

H. Confirm that moisture content within the concrete roof deck, wood blocking and nailers does not exceed twelve (12) percent by moisture meter tests.

I. Verify that openings, curbs, pipes, conduit, sleeves, ducts, and other items which penetrate the roof are set solidly, and that wood cant strips, wood nailing strips and reglets are set in place. Verify that all roof curb

heights are satisfactory and that the wood blocking height along the perimeter of the building and/or roof levels is satisfactory to provide positive roof pitch away from the building edge.

J. Contractor is responsible to verify existing substrate is sloped as stated in/on the project documents prior to installation of the insulation system. All defects in roof pitch to be accommodated with tapered insulation to insure a positive pitch to all roof drains.

3.2 PREPARATION – REMOVAL

A. Remove existing roof system(s), counter-flashings, roof flashings, drains, and all accessories back to the roof deck and masonry walls.

B. Remove all existing drain assemblies and install new drain assemblies. New drains shall be in accordance with the above specification.

C. Clean substrate of debris and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to the roof system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp objects.

D. Protect other work from spillage of roofing materials and prevent materials from entering or clogging drains and conductors. Use roof drain plugs as required to prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors. Remove roof drain plugs at the end of each work day or when rain is forecasted. Replace or restore other work damaged by installation of the modified bituminous roofing system.

1. Prior to beginning work, contractor shall verify/test that existing roof drains are in working, or non-working, order. If the drains are in non-working order, the Owner shall address the non-working drain to working conditions. If the drains are in working order, then the contractor will be required to maintain, and deliver, the drains back to the Owner in working order.

E. All existing roofing shall be torn off and removed completely down to the roof structure decking. Dispose off-site in dumpsters.

F. Tear off only enough roofing, which can be successfully reroofed, in a single day.

G. Fully complete the installation of insulation system and base roofing ply assembly, and/or the installation of the modified bituminous membrane roof ply each day. Phase construction between the base roofing ply and modified membrane roof ply (top ply) is acceptable.

3.3 PREPARATION – LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE DECK **(Roof Area Z & JJ)**

A. Verify that the cementitious wood fiber (tectum) decking is dry, not rotten or deteriorated, does not contain bacterial growth and is structurally sound.

B. Fill honeycombing and imperfections in gypsum deck surface with approved filler.

C. As needed, replace wet, damaged, deteriorated, unsound, and/or decking (panels) with bacterial growth with decking (panels) of like kind.

D. Prior to installing the base sheet over the cementitious wood fiber (tectum) deck, Contractor shall have pullout tests performed by the base sheet fastener supplier to confirm pullout value. Contractor shall supply a report of testing to the Architect. Do not proceed with installing the base sheet if pullout values do not meet the minimum required pullout value as stated in the project specifications. Frequency of pullout test shall be per the recommendations of the fastener manufacturer.

3.4 PREPARATION – METAL DECK **(Roof Areas CC & DD)**

A. Clean substrate of debris and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to the roof system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp objects.

B. If bad corroded, deteriorated, damaged or unsound decking is present, it shall be removed and replaced using the same materials as the original, unless otherwise specified.

C. As required, install preformed sound absorbing insulation strips in acoustic deck flutes in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 NEW DRAIN INSTALLATION**:**

A. All existing drains are to be replaced unless noted otherwise. New drains shall be installed in accordance with project documents. Sizes and configuration shall match existing. Drains will have new deck clamps, threaded receivers, and cast iron metal strainers. Drains shall be installed prior to or during the roof installation.

3.6 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Cooperate with manufacturer, inspection and test agencies engaged or required to perform services in connection with installing the roof system.

B. Insurance/Code Compliance: Where required by code, install and test the roofing system to comply with governing regulation and specified insurance requirements.

C. Protect other work from spillage of roofing materials and prevent materials from entering or clogging gutter downspout drainpipes. Replace or restore other work damaged by installation of the modified bituminous roofing system.

D. Coordinate installation of roofing system components so that base sheet, insulation, recovery board and roofing plies are not exposed to precipitation or left exposed overnight. Provide cut-offs at end of each day's work to cover exposed roofing ply modified membranes, insulation and base sheet with one (1) ply of base roofing ply set in specified cold applied adhesive, and with joints and edges sealed with the specified cold applied adhesive. Install reinforcing scrim as needed. Remove cut-offs immediately before resuming work.

E. Cold applied membrane adhesive coverage rates:
   1. Base Roof Ply - application rate is two and one half (2 ½) gallons per one hundred (100) square feet.
   2. Modified Membrane Roof Ply – application rate is two and one half (2 ½) gallons per one hundred (100) square feet.

F. Substrate Joint Penetrations: Prevent adhesives from penetrating substrate joints, entering building, or damaging roofing system components or adjacent building construction.

G. Apply roofing materials as specified by manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Keep roofing materials dry before and during application.
   2. Begin and apply only as much roofing in one day as can be completed that same day in accordance with following; fully complete the installation of insulation system and base roofing ply assembly, and/or the installation of the modified bituminous membrane roof ply each day. Phase construction between the base roofing ply and modified membrane roof ply (top ply) is acceptable.

H. Existing Roof Envelope Waterstops: At ALL locations where the existing roof is cut and to remain, install a permanent waterstop upon removal of the existing roof system. The temporary roof membrane shall be used as this waterstop. Install an envelope water stop at the edge of insulation to prevent water infiltration into new insulation/roof system. The envelope waterstop flashing shall extend 6 inches onto the prepared and primed concrete roof deck, and 6 inches onto the existing roof system.

I. Daily Envelope Waterstops: Install temporary water cut-offs at completion of each day's work and remove upon resumption of work. Install an envelope water stop at the edge of insulation to prevent water infiltration into new insulation/roof system. Install envelope waterstop flashing 4 - 6 inches under face edge of new insulation and wrapped up face and back onto the newly installed roof system a 4 - 6 inches from the face in the specified solvent free, cold applied adhesive, top dress waterstop with the specified solvent free, cold applied adhesive and reinforcing scrim as needed. As required, seal joints and edges with the specified cold applied adhesive. Remove envelope waterstop immediately before resuming work.

3.7 BASE SHEET INSTALLATION **(Roof Area Z & JJ)**

A. Base Sheet attachment: ASTM D4601, Type II Fiberglass Base Sheet that has been approved by fastener manufacturer to meet specified wind uplift rating, shall be installed over the cementitious wood fiber (tectum) roof decks prior to installing the roof insulation system. It must be attached to the cementitious wood fiber (tectum) deck with OMG Roofing Products' OlyLok 1.4 or 1.8 base sheet fastener **(as required per field pullout tests)** and the following installation pattern:

- 9" o.c. x 9" o.c. staggered in two rows equally spaced in the field and with 4" laps fastened at 9" o.c. for Zone 1 (field of roof)
- 7" o.c. x 7" o.c. staggered in three rows equally spaced in the field and with 4" laps fastened at 7" o.c. for Zone 2 (perimeter of roof)
- 6" o.c. x 6" o.c. staggered in four rows equally spaced in the field and with 4" laps fastened at 6" o.c. for Zone 3 (corner of roof)

3.8 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Roof Insulation specification Division 7 Section 07 22 00 for complete installation requirements.

B. Deck types: Lightweight Concrete and Metal.

C. Insulation **(ALL ROOF AREAS):** Tapered and flat rigid polyisocyanurate insulation with a minimum thickness and compressive strength as specified, and ½" thick specified roof recovery board.

D. Insulation Attachment: Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be mechanically attached to the wood and metal roof decks, and the recovery board shall be installed over the polyisocyanurate insulation system in the specified cold applied insulation adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and project specifications.

3.9 BASE ROOFING PLY INSTALLATION

A. SBS Polymer Modified Membrane Base Ply: Install one (1) reinforced modified base ply membrane in two and one half (2 ½) gallons per ply per one hundred (100) square feet of the specified cold-applied membrane adhesive, shingled uniformly over the prepared substrate. Shingle in proper direction to shed water on each area of roofing. **Prior to installation, cut sheets into 18' lengths and allow to relax.**

B. The roll must push a puddle of adhesive in front of it with adhesive slightly visible at all side laps. Care should be taken to eliminate air entrapment under the membrane.

C. Lap base ply sheet sides four (4) inches, and ends eight (8) inches. Stagger end laps twelve inches minimum.

D. For best results, immediately after installing the specified cold applied adhesive, lay the base roof into the adhesive and repeat this process for the top layer of modified membrane roofing ply. The applied amount of the cold applied adhesive will be dependent upon substrate, material and ambient temperature conditions, but no further than will allow the cold applied adhesive to skin over prior to the application of the modified membrane ply.

E. Broom, squeegee and/or roll base roofing ply into the adhesive to ensure all air pockets are removed.

F. Extend membrane to the top edge of all cants in full applications of the specified solvent free, cold applied adhesives as shown on the drawings. Seal top of membrane with the specified cold applied adhesive until modified membrane flashing ply is installed.

G. Install base flashing ply to all perimeter and projection details. Adhere the base flashing ply with the specified cold-applied flashing adhesive noted in this specification at a rate of two and one half (2 ½) gallons per ply per 100 square feet. The base flashing ply shall extend a minimum of eight (8) inches above the finished roof surface.

H. **Allow the base roof ply to cure at least thirty (30) minutes before installing the modified membrane roof ply.**

3.10 MODIFIED MEMBRANE APPLICATION

A. SBS Polymer Modified Membrane Roof Ply: Solidly bonded to the base roof ply layer with specified cold adhesive at the rate of two and one half (2 ½) gallons per one hundred (100) square feet of the specified cold-applied membrane adhesive, shingled uniformly over the prepared substrate. Shingle in proper direction to shed water on each area of roofing. **Prior to installation, cut the modified membrane into maximum 18' lengths and allow to relax.**

B. The roll must push a puddle of adhesive in front of it with adhesive slightly visible at all side laps. Care should be taken to eliminate air entrapment under the membrane.

C. Subsequent rolls of modified shall be installed across the roof as above with a minimum of four (4) inch side laps and eight (8) inch end laps. The end laps shall be staggered twelve (12) inches minimum. The modified membrane shall be laid in the same direction as the base ply but the laps shall not coincide with the laps of the base ply.

D. For best results, immediately after installing the specified cold applied adhesive, lay the base roof into the adhesive and repeat this process for the top layer of modified membrane roofing ply. The applied amount of the cold applied adhesive will be dependent upon substrate, material and ambient temperature conditions, but no further than will allow the cold applied adhesive to skin over prior to the application of the modified membrane ply.

E. Broom, squeegee and/or roll base roofing ply into the adhesive to ensure all air pockets are removed.

F. Extend membrane to the top edge of all cants in full applications of the specified solvent free, cold applied adhesives as shown on the drawings. Seal top of membrane with the specified solvent free, cold applied adhesive until modified membrane flashing ply is installed.

G. Install modified flashing ply to all perimeter and projection details in the specified cold applied flashing adhesive.

3.11 FLASHING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Seal all curb, wall and parapet flashings with an application of the specified cold applied membrane adhesive of flashing adhesive and mesh on a daily basis. Do not permit conditions to exist that will allow moisture to enter behind, around or under the roof or flashing membrane.

B. Prepare all walls, penetrations, expansion joints, gutters, and where shown on the drawings to be flashed with asphalt primer at the rate of one hundred (100) square feet per gallon. Allow primer to dry tack free.

C. The wall/cant juncture will be examined for air passage. If airflow is present, the joint between the cant and wall will be sealed with a closed cell joint backing and reglet joint sealant.

D. Use the modified membrane flashing ply specified as the flashing membrane. Adhere to the underlying base flashing ply with specified cold applied flashing adhesive at a rate of two and one half (2 ½) gallons per one hundred (100) square feet. Secure at a minimum of eight (8) inches from the finished roof at all vertical surfaces with a continuous termination bar fastened at six (6) inches on center.

E. Solidly adhere the entire sheet of flashing membrane to the base flashing ply and substrate with the specified solvent free, cold-applied flashing adhesive.

F. Allow the flashings to cure three (3) days, and seal all vertical laps of flashing membrane with a three-course application of **Silver-Flash aluminized trowel-grade mastic and mesh.**

G. Coordinate counter flashings, cap flashings, expansion joints, and similar work with modified bitumen roofing work as specified in other sections.

H. Coordinate roof accessories, miscellaneous sheet metal accessory items, including piping vents and other devices with the roofing system work as specified in other sections.

I. Flash all penetrations as specified below and per the project documents. If specific detail is not shown in drawings or specified below, flash detail in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications to comply with the specified guaranty.

J. Roof Drain:
   1. Plug drain to prevent debris from entering plumbing.
   2. Run complete roof system plies over drain. Cut out plies inside drain bowl.
   3. Set 4lb. lead flashing (thirty (30) inch square minimum) in ¼ inch bed of mastic. Run lead into drain a minimum of two (2) inches. Prime lead at a rate of one hundred (100) square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
   4. Install base flashing ply (forty (40) inch square minimum) in the specified cold applied flashing adhesive.
   5. Install modified membrane (forty eight (48) inch square minimum) in the specified cold applied flashing adhesive. Stop both flashings plies short of the clamping ring and seal edge of modified flashing plies with a three-course application of SILVER-FLASH aluminized mastic and reinforcing mesh.
   6. Install clamping ring over lead flashing.
   7. Remove drain plug and install strainer.

K. Exhaust Fan/Passive Vent/Air Intake:
   1. Minimum curb height is eight (8) inches off the finished roof surface. Prime vertical curb surface at a rate of one hundred (100) square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
   2. Set cant in cold applied insulation adhesive. Run base roofing ply over cant and stop at the top edge of the cant strip.
   3. Install base flashing ply the specified solvent free, cold-applied flashing adhesive covering curb with six (6) inches on to field of the roof.
   4. Install modified membrane over cant and stop at the top edge of the cant strip.
   5. Install a second ply of modified flashing ply installed the specified solvent free, cold-applied flashing adhesive over the base flashing ply**,** nine (9) inches on to field of the roof. Attach top of membrane to top of wood curb and nail at eight (8) inches o.c. Allow the flashing system to cure a minimum of three (3) days, and apply a three-course application of Silver-Flash mastic and mesh at all vertical seams.
   6. Install metal exhaust fan over the wood nailers and flashing to act as counterflashing. Fasten per manufacturer’s recommendation. If the existing fan cover cannot fit over the installed flashing system, stop the flashing system at the top of the curb and fasten with cap nails at eight (8) inches on center. Install an 0.040” aluminum slip flashing under the fan cover and fasten to the curb at eight (8) inches on center with neoprene gasketed screws. The slip flashing shall cover the top of the flashing system three (3) inches minimum. Install new corner pieces on the fan cover.

L. Plumbing/Soil Stack:
   1. Minimum stack height is twelve (12) inches.
   2. Run roof system over the entire surface of the roof. Seal the base of the stack with specified GREEN LOCK SEALANT.
   3. Prime flange of new lead sleeve. Install properly sized lead sleeve set in ¼ inch bed of the specified solvent free, cold applied flashing adhesive.
   4. Install base flashing ply in the specified solvent free, cold-applied flashing adhesive.
   5. Install modified membrane in the specified solvent free, cold-applied flashing adhesive.
   6. Caulk the intersection of the membrane with GREEN LOCK SEALANT.
   7. Turn sleeve a minimum of one (1) inch down inside of stack. For pipes 2 inches or less in diameter, lead top caps will be required.

M. Pitch Pocket:
   1. Run all plies up to the penetration.
   2. Seal base of penetration to roof surface with GREEN LOCK SEALANT.
   2. Place the pitch pocket over the penetration in a bed of the specified solvent free, cold applied flashing adhesive, and prime all flanges.
   3. Strip in flange of pitch pocket with one (1) ply of base flashing ply in the specified solvent free, cold applied flashing adhesive. Extend six (6) inches onto field of roof.
   4. Install the modified membrane in the specified solvent free, cold applied flashing adhesive extending nine (9) inches onto field of the roof.
   5. Fill pitch pocket half full with non-shrink grout. Let this cure and top off with specified two-part pourable sealer.
   6. Caulk joint between roof system and pitch pocket with the specified GREEN LOCK SEALANT.

N. Heat Stack:
   1. Minimum stack height is twelve (12) inches.
   2. Run roof system over the entire surface of the roof. Seal the base of the stack with specified GREEN LOCK SEALANT.
   3. Prime flange of new sleeve. Install properly sized sleeves set in ¼ inch bed of specified solvent free, cold applied flashing adhesive.
   4. Install base flashing ply in the specified solvent free, cold applied flashing adhesive.
   5. Install modified membrane in the specified solvent free, cold applied flashing adhesive.
   6. Caulk the intersection of the membrane with the specified GREEN LOCK SEALANT.
   7. Install new collar over cape. Weld collar or install stainless steel draw brand.

O. Pre-manufactured Curb For Equipment Support:
   1. **Secure curb to roof deck.** Minimum curb height is eight (8) inches. Prime vertical at a rate of one hundred (100) square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
   2. Run base roofing ply over cant and stop at the top edge of the cant strip.
   3. Install base flashing ply the specified solvent free, cold-applied flashing adhesive covering curb with six (6) inches on to field of the roof.
   4. Install modified membrane over cant and stop at the top edge of the cant strip.
   5. Install the modified flashing ply installed the specified solvent free, cold-applied flashing adhesive over the base flashing ply**,** nine (9) inches on to field of the roof. Attach top of membrane to top of curb and nail at eight (8) inches o.c. with cap nails. Allow the flashing system to cure a minimum of three (3) days, and apply a three-course application of Silver-Flash mastic and mesh at all vertical seams.

P. Curb Detail/Air Handling Station:
   1. Prime vertical at a rate of one hundred (100) square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
   2. Set cant in cold applied insulation adhesive. Run base roofing ply over cant and stop at the top edge of the cant strip.
   3. Install base flashing ply the specified solvent free, cold-applied flashing adhesive covering curb with six (6) inches on to field of the roof.

4. Install modified membrane over cant and stop at the top edge of the cant strip.
5. Install a second ply of modified flashing ply installed the specified solvent free, cold-applied flashing adhesive over the base flashing ply**,** nine (9) inches on to field of the roof. Attach top of membrane to top of wood curb and nail at eight (8) inches o.c. Allow the flashing system to cure a minimum of three (3) days, and apply a three-course application of Silver-Flash mastic and mesh at all vertical seams.
6. Terminate the flashing system at the top of the curb and fasten with cap nails at eight (8) inches on center. Install an 0.040" aluminum slip flashing under the equipment support cover and fasten to the curb at eight (8) inches on center with neoprene gasketed screws. The slip flashing shall cover the top of the flashing system three (3) inches minimum.

Q. Wood Sleeper Support:
1. Approved wood of equal thickness to insulation will be placed into position where weight of object is over 12 pounds per square foot. Wood will be two (2) inches wider than base of object being supported.
2. Insulation will be installed up against wood sleeper.
3. Entire roof system will be installed over wood sleeper.
4. A walkpad will be installed in approved adhesive under the wood sleeper support.
5. Treated wood supports for the particular equipment would then be placed on the modified membrane roofing ply. Supports will be a minimum of four (4) inches wide.

R. Roof Hatch:
1. Minimum curb height is eight (8) inches. Prime vertical at a rate of one hundred (100) square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
2. Set cant in bitumen. Run all field plies, including modified membrane, over cant a minimum of three (3) inches.
3. Install base flashing ply covering curb set in specified flashing adhesive with six (6) inches on to field of the roof.
4. Install a second ply of modified flashing ply in specified flashing adhesive over the base flashing ply, nine (9) inches on to the field of the roof. Attach top of membrane to top of wood nailer and apply a three-course application of mastic and mesh. Allow to cure and aluminize.
5. Install pre-manufactured lens and fasten flashing sides at eight (8) inches o.c. with fasteners and neoprene washers.
6. Install 0.040" aluminum counterflashing and fasten at eight (8) inches o.c. with fasteners and neoprene washers.

S. Scupper/Roof Edge:
1. Inspect scupper opening and ensure it is lower than roof surface. Inspect the nailer to assure proper attachment and configuration. Install wood blocking/nailers at the scupper opening to allow for the attachment of the new scupper box.
2. Sump scupper with taper insulation a minimum of twenty four (24) inches from center of sump.
3. Run base roofing ply over nailer, into scupper hole and assure coverage of all wood nailers.
4. Install the pre-fabricated through edge scupper box in a ¼ inch bed of mastic. Assure all box seams are welded and have a minimum four (4) inch flange. Make sure all corners are closed and welded. Prime scupper at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
5. Fasten flange of scupper box every three (3) inches o.c. staggered.
6. Strip in flange of scupper box with base flashing ply in the specified cold applied flashing adhesive covering entire area with six (6) inch overlap on to the field of the roof.
7. Install modified flashing ply the specified cold applied flashing adhesive over the base flashing ply, nine (9) inches on to the field of the roof. Apply a three-course application of Silver-Flash mastic and mesh at all vertical seams.
8. Seal edge of scupper flashing with the specified elastomeric asphaltic sealant.
9. Install stainless steel gravel guard in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

T. Parapet Wall with Pre-Manufactured Metal Coping Cap:
1. Install new approved wood blocking fasten to top of existing precast concrete coping cap with approved tapcon masonry anchors at eighteen (18) inches o.c., staggered pattern. Two (2) fasteners will be

located within two (2) inches of the blocking section ends, each side. Width of wood blocking shall equal the width of the existing wall. Top of wood blocking shall be a minimum of twelve (12) inches above top of roof. The joints of the wood blocking MUST be staggered between layers.

2. Prime the vertical wall at a rate of one hundred (100) square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
3. Set cant in bitumen. Run all field plies, including modified membrane, to the top edge of cant strip and seal with asphalt mastic to a watertight condition.
4. Install base flashing ply covering entire wall and wrapped over top of wall and down the outside face of the wood blocking, and with six (6) inches on to field of roof and set in the specified cold applied flashing adhesive, or by torch methods on high walls. Nail membrane at eight (8) inches o.c. to outside face of nailers on top of the wall.
5. Install the modified flashing ply in the specified cold applied flashing adhesive, or by torch methods on high walls, over the base flashing ply, nine (9) inches on to the field of the roof. Apply a three-course application of Silver-Flash aluminized trowel-grade mastic and mesh at all seams.
6. Install new metal fascia/extender system with continuous cleat. Fasten to wall structure or wood blocking as specified. Metal fascia extender shall cover the bottom of the wood nailer and top of wall (interface between wood blocking and wall) a minimum of two (2) inches.
7. Install specified pre-manufactured metal coping cap system.

U. Reglet Mounted Counterflashing:
1. Remove existing reglet mounted counterflashing system to allow the installation of the new roof flashing and counterflashing system.
2. Minimum flashing height is eight (8) inches. Maximum flashing height is thirty (30) inches. Prime vertical wall at a rate of one hundred (100) square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
3. Set cant in bitumen. Run field plies over the cant and up the wall a minimum of three (3) inches.
4. Install base flashing ply covering wall set in the specified adhesive with six (6) inches on to field of the roof.
5. Install modified membrane roofing ply over cant and up the wall a minimum of two (2) inches.
6. Install modified flashing ply in the specified adhesive over the base flashing ply, nine (9) inches on to the field of the roof. Apply a three-course application of Silver-Flash mastic and mesh at all vertical seams.
7. Install the specified termination bar even with the top of the flashing and secure the termination bar through flashing and into wall every six (6) inches on center. Seal the top of the termination bar/flashing with a 3-course application of Silver-Flash and Garmesh or elastomeric asphaltic sealant.
8. Cut reglet in masonry one joint above flashing.
9. Install new reglet counterflashing with lead expansion wedges at 12” on center and seal reglet opening with high grade polyurethane sealant. End joints shall be interlocking and overlapping not less than 3”. Corners shall be mitered and welded to a watertight condition. The bottom of the cap flashing insert shall project ¼” from the face of the wall with a down turned drip edge (provide a down turned hem in areas subject to human contact). New counterflashing shall cover the termination bar a minimum of four (4) inches.

V. Base Flashing For Non-Supported Deck (Wall Expansion Joint):
1. Inspect the nailer to assure proper attachment and configuration. The wood cant strip should be mechanically attached to the vertical and horizontal wood nailers.
2. Install compressible insulation in neoprene cradle between wall and vertical wood nailer.
3. Prime vertical wall at a rate of one hundred (100) square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
4. Install base flashing ply in the specified hot asphalt bitumen adhesive covering entire wall and wrapped to top of wood nailer with six (6) inches on to field of the roof. Nail membrane at eight (8) inches o.c.
5. Install modified flashing ply in the specified cold applied modified asphalt adhesive over the base flashing ply, nine (9) inches on to the field of the roof. Apply a three-course application of Silver-Flash mastic and mesh at all vertical seams.
6. Install specified pre-manufactured bellows type wall to curb expansion joint cover in accordance with the project details. Fasten the expansion joint to the curb with neoprene gasketed screws at twelve (12) inches o.c. with fasteners and neoprene washers. Fasten the copper expansion joint to the masonry wall with approved fasteners at eight (8) inches

o.c. Furnish continuous prefabricated transitions for all 90 degree junctures/corners. Terminate the end of the expansion joint in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.12 APPLICATION OF SURFACING

A. Prior to installation of surfacing, the completed roof system must be inspected and approved by the Owner and Manufacturer. All repairs must be made by the Contractor prior to the application of the surfacing system. All bitumen materials have properly cured per the manufacturer's recommendations prior to applying the coating system.

B. Mineral Surfaced Membrane System: While bleed out from the side and end laps are still hot, hand broadcast minerals into asphalt bleed out for a monolithic appearance. If minerals are not properly installed in the bleedout, apply manufacturers' PYRAMIC BASE COATING on all field seams of the modified membrane roofing ply at a rate of two (2) gallons per square, and immediately broadcast loose minerals into the coating while it is still wet.

C. Aluminum Roof Coating **(All Roof Areas):**

1. Allow all cold applied mastics and roofing to properly dry and cure in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before installing the aluminum coating.

2. Base Coat Application: Brush or roller apply one (1) coat of the specified base coat at a minimum rate of 0.75 gallons per one hundred (100) square feet, per coat.

3. Top Coat Application: Brush or roller apply one (1) coat of the specified base coat at a minimum rate of 0.75 gallons per one hundred (100) square feet, per coat.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing as required by this specification and under provisions of Section 1.

B. Correct defects or irregularities discovered during field inspection.

C. Require attendance of roofing materials manufacturers' representative(s) at site during installation of the roofing system as specified in Section 1.9 above.

3.14 CLEANING

A. Remove bitumen adhesive drippings from all walls, windows, floors, ladders and finished surfaces.

B. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by asphalt or any other sources of soiling caused by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning instructions and conform to their instructions.

C. Repair or replace defaced or disfigured finishes caused by work of this section.

3.15 FINAL INSPECTION

A. At completion of roofing installation and associated work, meet with Contractor, Architect, Owner, roofing system manufacturer's representative, and other representatives directly concerned with performance of roofing system.

B. Walk roof surface areas of the building, inspect perimeter building edges as well as flashing of roof penetrations, walls, curbs and other equipment. List all items requiring correction or completion and furnish copy of list to each party in attendance.

C. The roofing system manufacturer and/or Architect reserves the right to request a thermographic scan of the roof during final inspection to determine if any damp or wet materials have been installed. The thermographic scan shall be provided by the Roofing Contractor at a negotiated price.

D. If core cuts verify the presence of damp or wet materials, the Roofing Contractor shall be required to replace the damaged areas at his own expense.

E. Repair or replace deteriorated or defective work found at time above inspection as required to produce an installation which is free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

F. Notify the Architect, Owner and roofing system manufacturer upon completion of corrections.

G. Following the final inspection, provide written notice of acceptance of the installation from the roofing system manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 07 55 00

SECTION 076000 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Provide all labor, equipment, and materials fabricate and install the following.
1. Pre-manufactured metal edge fascia system, metal fascia extenders and trim.
2. Pre-manufactured metal coping cap system, metal fascia extenders and trim.
3. Reglet mounted counterflashings over bituminous base flashing.
4. Surface mounted wall counterflashings over bituminous base flashing.
5. Counterflashings over bituminous base flashing.
6. Counterflashings at roof mounted equipment and vent stacks.
7. Counterflashings for roof accessories.
8. Counterflashings at walls and penetrations.
9. Lead flashing for bituminous membranes.
10. Other components.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 7 Section “Roof Insulation”
B. Division 7 Section “Modified Membrane Re-Roofing Procedures”
C. Division 7 Section “Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing – Cold Applied”

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. ASTM A653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

2. ASTM A792 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.

3. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

4. ASTM B221 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

5. ASTM D692 Standard Specification for Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Paving Mixtures.

6. ASTM B32 Solder Metal

7. ASTM B486 Paste Solder

8. ASTM D226 Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

9. ASTM D486 Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-free

B. American National Standards Institute and Single Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI)

1. ANSI/SPRI ES-1 Testing and Certification Listing of Pre-Manufactured Fabricated Edge Metal and Pre-Manufactured Metal Coping Cap System.

C. Warnock Hersey International, Inc., Middleton, WI (WH)

D. Factory Mutual Research Corporation (FMRC

E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA)

1. 1993 Edition Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

G. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA)

1. Roofing and Waterproofing Manual

H. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)

1. ASCE 7-10 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

I. FS QQ-L-201 - Specification for Lead Sheet

J. FS O-F-506 - Flux, Soldering, Paste and Liquid

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of this specification.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's specification data sheets for each product.

C. Submit two samples, 12 x 12 inch in size illustrating typical external corner, internal corner, valley, junction to vertical dissimilar surface, material and finish.

D. Shop Drawings

1. For manufactured and ANSI/SPRI approved pre-manufactured metal edge fascia, pre-manufactured metal coping caps and metal fascia extenders, and all other sheet metal fabrications.

2. Shop drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashing, termination's, and installation details.

3. Indicate type, gauge and finish of metal.

E. Sample Warranty

1. Provide an unexecuted copy of the warranty specified for this Project, identifying the terms and conditions required of the Manufacturer and the Owner. Warranty shall be provided from one manufacturer and part of a total Edge-to-Edge roof warranty that includes the modified bitumen membrane roof system, pre-manufactured metal coping cap system, pre-manufactured metal edge system, and flashing systems.

F. Certification

1. Submit roof manufacturer's certification that metal fasteners furnished are acceptable to roof manufacturer.

G. Manufacturer's Product Data

1. Metal material characteristics and installation recommendations.

2. Submit color chart prior to material ordering and/or fabrication so that equivalent colors to those specified can be approved.

H. ANSI/SPRI ES-1 (Pre-manufactured Metal Edge Fascia/Coping System)

1. Test report must be submitted for specific project wind uplift requirements per Section 1.16 Design and Performance Criteria within Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing specification.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards

1. Comply with details and recommendations of SMACNA Manual for workmanship, methods of joining, anchorage, provisions for expansion, etc.

B. If required, fabricator/installer shall submit work experience and evidence of adequate financial Responsibility. The owner’s representative reserves the right to inspect fabrication facilities in determining qualifications.

C. Successful contractor must obtain all components of roof system from a single manufacturer including any roll good materials if required. Any secondary products that are required, must be recommended and approved in writing by primary manufacturer prior to bid submittal.

D. Manufacturer shall have in place a documented, standardized method for maintaining quality control such as ISO-9001 approval.

E. The roof material manufacturer shall conduct all required periodic inspections of work in progress as described herein and shall furnish written documentation of all such inspections.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers or packages with labels intact and legible.

B. Stack pre-formed and pre-finished material to prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

C. Prevent contact with materials which may cause discoloration or staining.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Determine that work of other trades will not hamper or conflict with necessary fabrication and storage requirements for pre-formed metal roofing system.

B. Protection:

1. Provide protection or avoid traffic on completed roof surfaces.

2. Do not overload roof with stored materials.

3. Support no roof-mounted equipment directly on the roofing system.

C. Ascertain that work of other trades which penetrates the roof or is to be made watertight by the roof, is in place and approved prior to installation of roofing.

1.8 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. ANSI/SPRI ES-1 (Pre-manufactured Metal Edge Fascia System)

1. ANSI/SPRI ES-1 test reports must be submitted for specific project wind uplift requirements per Section 1.16 Design and Performance Criteria within Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing specification.

B. Thermal expansion and contraction:

1. Completed metal edge fascia and extruded anchor bar system shall be capable of withstanding unlimited thermal expansion and contraction of components caused by changes in temperature without buckling, producing excess stress on structure, anchors or fasteners, or reducing performance ability.

1.9 WARRANTIES

A. Material Manufacturer's Warranty

1. Pre-finished metal material shall require a written 20-year non-prorated warranty covering fade, chalking and film integrity. The material shall not show a color change greater than 5 NBS color units per ASTM D-2244 or chalking excess of 8 units per ASTM D-659. If either occurs material shall be replaced per warranty, at no cost to the Owner.

2. Warranty shall be an Edge-to-Edge roof warranty provided by one manufacturer, and shall include the modified bitumen roof system, pre-manufactured metal coping cap system, pre-manufactured metal edge fascia system, flashings, and the transition between all systems.

3. Provide a manufacturer’s Edge-to-Edge roof warranty. The manufacturer will also furnish their standard decorative finish warranty.

4. At the request of the Owner, the Manufacturer will provide an annual inspection. The request for annual inspections shall be applicable for the life of the warranty.

B. Contractor's Warranty

1. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a notarized written warranty assuring that all sheet metal work including caulking and fasteners to be watertight and secure for a period of three (3) years from the date of final acceptance of the building. Warranty shall include all materials and workmanship required to repair any leaks that develop.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Metal systems (metal fascia extenders, reglet mounted counterflashings, surface mounted counterflashings, etc.), are to be comprised of Aluminum, coated on both sides with an epoxy primer and on the weathering surface with a polyvinylidene fluoride (Kynar) coated finish. Equipment counterflashings and equipment slip flashings shall be mill finish. Pitch pockets shall be 20 oz. copper, and have all corners soldiered, and a continuous 4" wide minimum deck flange at corners.

1. Materials

a. Aluminum

Aluminum, ASTM B209, alloy 3105-H14, in thickness of 0.050" nominal for all metal fascia extenders, reglet mounted counterflashings, and surface mounted counterflashings. All equipment counterflashings, area dividers, and slip flashings shall have a thickness of 0.040".

1. Minimum thickness of Aluminum to be specified in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association, Inc. recommendations.

b. Color shall be selected by Architect from manufactures standard color range. Counterflashings, expansion joint covers and slip flashings shall be mill finish.

B. Metal Edge Snap on Fascia System: The Garland Company, Inc (908) 812-6971)) R-Mer Edge Snap-On Fascia System.

1. Metal shall be aluminum, ASTM B209, alloy 3105-H14, in thickness of 0.050" nominal with Kynar 500 or approved equal. Color to be selected by Owner from Manufacturer's standard color chart.
2. Cant Dam shall be 22 ga. galvanized and continuous for the entire roof edge.
3. All submittals for approved equals shall conform to Sections 1.5 Quality Assurance and 1.8 Design & Performance Criteria.
4. Provide a manufacturer's Edge-to-Edge roof warranty. Warranted materials shall be free of defects in material and workmanship for five years after shipment. The manufacturer will also furnish their standard decorative finish warranty.
5. Extenders shall be fabricated from 0.050" aluminum with Kynar 500 or approved equal. Color to match metal edge snap on fascia system.

C. Pre-manufactured Metal Coping Cap System: The Garland Company, Inc (908) 812-6971) R-Mer Edge Snap-On Coping System (Basis of Design) or Approved Equal.

1. All components including corrosion resistant fasteners to be used in the copings shall be furnished by manufacturer. Metal shall be aluminum, ASTM B209, alloy 3105-H14, in thickness of 0.050" nominal with Kynar 500 or approved equal. Color to be selected by Owner from Manufacturer's standard color chart.
2. Anchor chairs shall be 16 ga. galvanized x 16" long, and spaced as required per the manufacturer to meet the ANSI SPRI ES-1 testing.
3. All submittals for approved equals shall conform to Sections 1.5 Quality Assurance and 1.8 Design & Performance Criteria.
4. Provide a manufacturer's Edge-to-Edge warranty: Warranted materials shall be free of defects in material and workmanship for five years after shipment. The manufacturer will also furnish their standard decorative finish warranty.
5. The coping cap corners/miters, butt joints and transitions shall have a continuous factory welded seams.
6. Extenders shall be fabricated from 0.050" aluminum with Kynar 500 or approved equal. Color to match coping cover.

D. New Surface Mounted Wall Counterflashing system shall be 20 oz. copper counterflashing system. Flashings shall be formed to be secured with lead plugs on 12” on center, with a continuous bead of specified polyurethane sealant.

E. Pitch pockets shall be 20 oz. copper, and have all corners soldered, and a continuous 4” wide minimum deck flange at corners.

F. Two Piece counterflashing systems shall be a two-piece type factory formed system. Units and type, material, and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate receiver and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated:

1. Material: 20 oz. copper

2. Surface Mounted Type: Provide with 45-degree caulk cup above fastening flange.

3. Stucco Type: Provide with upturned fastening flange of 4” minimum, and extension leg of length to match thickness of applied finish materials or a minimum of 4”.

4. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.

5. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.

6. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of the counterflashing lower edge.

Receiver shall have a special vertical locking slot that requires no malleting or bending to the cap insert member in place.

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Keystone Flashing Company
2. Fry Reglet Corporation
3. Cheney Flashing Company

G. Miscellaneous Metals and Flashings:

1. Surface Mounted Counterflashings: 20 oz. copper

2. Copper Metal Flashings: 20 oz. copper.

3. Equipment Slip Flashing: Mill finished Aluminum, 0.040 inch thick.

4. Equipment Support Flashing: Mill finished Aluminum, 0.040 inch thick.

5. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, used with an acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer; use a noncorrosive rosin flux over tinned surfaces.

6. Solder for Copper: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.

7. Fasteners: Same metal as sheet metal flashing or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer. Match finish of exposed heads with material being fastened. Exposed fasteners shall have a neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washer.

8. Asphalt Mastic: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type asphalt mastic, nominally free of sulfur and containing no asbestos fibers, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.

9. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene; nonhardening, nonskinning, nondrying, nonmigrating sealant.

10. Sealing Tape: Pressure sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape.

11. Adhesives: Type recommended by flashing sheet metal manufacturer for waterproof and weather-resistant seaming and adhesive application of flashing sheet metal.

12. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of Work, matching or compatible with material being installed; noncorrosive; size and thickness required for performance.

13. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type I, asbestos free, asphalt based.

14. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A526, 0.20% copper, 26 gauges (0.0179"); designation G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill phosphatized.

15. Stainless Steel Sheet: Type 302/304, ASTM A167, 26-gauge, (0.0217"), annealed except dead soft where fully concealed by other work, 2D (dull) finish.

16. Copper Sheet: ASTM B370, 20 oz., temper HOO (cold-rolled).

17. Lead-Coated Copper Sheet: ASTM B101. Type I, Class A (12-15 1 lb. of lead coating per 100 sq. ft.), 17.1 oz. (0.022").

18. Zinc Alloy Sheet: Zinc with 0.6% copper and 0.14% titanium; 0.27" thick (21 gauge); standard (soft) temper, mil finish.

2.2 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Metal Primer: Zinc chromate type.

B. Plastic Cement: ASTM D 4586

C. Metal Edge Anchor Bar Sealant: GREENLOCK SEALANT XL

D. Sealant: As required by material manufacturer.

E. Lead: Meets Federal Specification QQ-L-201, Grade B, four (4) pounds per square foot.

F. Solder: ANSI/ASTM B32; 95/05 type.

G. Flux: FS O-F-506.

H. Underlayment: Ply of specified base flashing modified membrane or approved equal.

I. Fasteners:

1. Nails and Fasteners: Non-ferrous metal or hot dipped galvanized fasteners complying with ASTM A153 and connectors complying with ASTM A653, Class G185; Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel fasteners and connectors shall be used with new generation of pressure-treated wood; except that hard copper nails shall be used with copper; aluminum or stainless steel nails shall be used with aluminum; and stainless steel nails shall be used with stainless steel. Fasteners shall be self-clinching type of penetrating type as recommended by the manufacturer of the wood blocking/nailer material. Nails and fasteners shall be flush-driven through flat metal discs of not less than one (1) inch diameter. Omit metal discs when one-piece composite nails or fasteners with heads not less than one (1) inch diameter are used.

2. Fastening shall conform to ANSI/SPRI ES-1 requirements, SMACNA, or as stated on section details, whichever is more stringent and per the manufacturer's requirements.

J. Metal Termination Bars:

1. Shall be heavy flat bar aluminum unless otherwise recommended by membrane manufacturers.

2. Material shall be .125" x 1" (minimum) aluminum conforming to ASTM B-221, mill finish. Bars shall have holes for fasteners at 6" o.c. maximum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Isolate contact areas of dissimilar metals with heavy asphalt or other approved coating, specifically made to stop electrolytic action.

3.2 GENERAL

A. Install work watertight, without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stress, or distortion, allowing for expansion and contraction.

B. Fastening of metal to walls and wood blocking shall comply with ANSI-SPRI ES-1, SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual and/or manufacturer's recommendations whichever is of the highest standard.

C. All accessories or other items essential to the completeness of sheet metal installation, whether specifically indicated or not, shall be provided and of the same material as item to which applied.

D. Pre-manufactured flashless metal edge fascia system shall be secured to the building structure with the specified anchor bar. The anchor bar shall be set in two (2) rows of the specified sealant over the newly installed roof system, and secured to the outside face of the wood blocking or wall through the pre-punched slots in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements/recommendations.

E. Metal fascia exteners shall be secured to wall or wood blocking at the bottom edge with a continuous cleat. Cleats shall be at least one gauge heavier than the metal it secures. Both pieces shall be secured at 6" on center.

3.3 INSPECTION

A. Verify metal wall panels, roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, or vents through roof are solidly set, cant strips and reglets are in place, and nailing strips located.

B. Verify membrane termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

C. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

D. Field measure site conditions prior to fabricating work.

3.4 SHOP FABRICATED SHEET METAL

A. Installing Contractor shall be responsible for determining if the sheet metal systems are in general conformance with roof manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Metal work shall be shop fabricated to configurations and forms in accordance with recognized sheet metal practices.

C. Hem exposed edges.

D. Angle bottom edges of exposed vertical surfaces to form drip.

E. All corners for sheet metal shall be lapped with adjoining pieces fastened and set in sealant.

D. All corner/miter anchor bars for the pre-manfuctured metal edge system shall be installed prior to straight length anchor bars. All anchor bars shall be set in two (2) ¼" wide beads of the specified sealant, and with adjoining pieces fastened together with splices. Joints for the anchor bars shall be formed with a ¼" opening between sections.

E. Joints for pre-manufactured metal edge fascia system fasica covers, and metal edge fascia extenders shall be formed with a 3/8" opening between sections. The joints of the metal edge fascia system fascia covers, and the metal edge fascia extenders shall be offset a minimum of twelve (12) inches. The joint openings shall be backed by an internal drainage plate formed to the profile of fascia piece. The pre-manufactured metal edge fascia system fascia covers, and metal fascia extenders shall be embedded in two rows of butyl sealant over the internal drainage plate. The internal drainage plate shall be embedded in two rows of butyl sealant.

F. Joints for counterflashings shall be overlapped a minimum of 3", and counterflashings shall extend 4" below the roof flashing termination bar.

G. Install sheet metal to comply with ANSI/SPRI, SMACNA and NRCA standards, and per the manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 FLASHING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. ROOF DRAIN

1. Prime lead at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon and allow to dry.

2. Set lead flashing (30" square minimum) in a 1/4" bed of mastic.

3. Install specified roof flashing system.

4. Install metal clamping ring and strainer. Stop all plies short of the clamping ring and seal edge with a three course application of the specified SILVER-FLASH aluminized asphalt mastic as specified in the hot applied modified bitumen roof sysetm specification and reinforcing mesh.

B. PLUMBING STACK

1. Prime flange and sleeve at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon and allow to dry.

2. Install properly sized sleeves in a 1/4" bed of roof cement.

3. Turn sleeve a minimum of 1" down inside of stack or lead caps on pipes 2” or less in diameter.

4. Caulk intersection of the membrane and flange with elastomeric asphaltic sealant or roof cement.

C. PITCH POCKET

1. Prime flange and sleeve at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon and allow to dry.

2. Install properly sized and prefabricated stainless steel or copper pitch pockets with welded or soldered watertight joints in a 1/4" bed of roof mastic. The pitch pocket MUST have continuous deck flanges at the corners.

3. Install specified two ply roof flashing system.

4. Caulk intersection of the flashing membrane and flange with elastomeric asphaltic sealant or roof cement.

5. In accordance with project the detail and manufacturer’s recommendations, prime penetrations and the pitch pocket surfaces, and fill pitch pocket with non-shrink grout and pourable sealer.

D. METAL EDGE FASCIA SYSTEM

1. Install new metal fascia/extender system with continuous cleat. Fasten to wood fascia as specified but at a minimum of six (6) inches o.c. Metal fascia extender shall cover the bottom of the wood nailer and top of wall (interface between wood blocking and wall) a minimum of two (2) inches.

2. Position base plies of the modified bitumen membrane roof system over the roof edge covering nailers completely, fastening eight (8) inches on center. Install membrane and cap sheet with proper material and procedure according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3. Install miters first.

4. Cant Dam: Install Cant Dam in a bed of mastic and secure with roofing nails twelve (12) inches on center through the top of metal flange and outside face. Overlap the ends of the cant dam one (1) inch.

5. Modified Flashing System: Prime Cant Dam at a rate of one hundred (100) square feet per gallon and allow to dry. Strip in Cant Dam with base flashing membrane installed in the specified cold applied adhesive and extending six (6) inches into roof field, followed with a cap sheet installed in the specified cold applied adhesive and extending nine (9) inches into the roof field. Install membrane and cap sheet with proper material and procedure according to manufacturer's recommendations.

6. Fascia Cover: Install fascia cover with splice plate under one end by pressing downward firmly until "snap" occurs and cover is engaged along entire length of miter. Field cut where necessary with fine tooth saw. Sealant is to be placed between six (6) inch wide splice plates on metal edge pieces, one bead, approximately one (1) inch from fascia cover joint.

E. PRE-MANUFACTURED SNAP-ON METAL COPING CAP SYSTEM

1. Accessories: Joint covers, seam sealant, seam tape, caulking, fasteners, and other accessories shall be included.

2. Where metal extender is required, install continuous cleat on the outside face of the wall and fasten to the vertical face to the wood nailer at 6" o.c. staggered. Install new metal fascia extender hooked onto the continuous cleat and nail to the wood nailer outside face at 6” o.c. staggered.

3. Metal coping cap pieces shall be formed with ¼” joints between sections. The joint shall be backed by an internal drainage plate formed to the profile of fascia piece. The metal coping cap shall be embedded in two (2) rows of butyl sealant tape over the interal drainage plate. The internal drainage plate shall be installed over the anchor chair.

4. Install Miters first.

5. Position base flashing of the Modified Roofing membrane over the wall edge covering nailers completely, fastening eight (8) inches on center. Install membrane and cap sheet with proper material and procedure according to manufacturer's recommendations.

6. Install minimum sixteen (16) inch long anchor chairs at forty (40) inches on center.

7. Install 8" wide splice plate by centering over sixteen (16) inch wide anchor chair. Install two (2) layers of butyl sealant tape, one (1) to either side of the splice plate's center. Approximately two (2) inches from the coping cap joint. Install Coping Cap by hooking outside hem of coping on outside face of anchor chair. Press downward on inside edge of coping until "snap" occurs and hem is engaged on the entire chair.

F. SURFACE MOUNTED COUNTERFLASHINGS

1. Install specified roof flashing system with both plies terminating at the top of the specified flashing height. Secure continuous termination bar through top of flashing system and into wall at a maximum of 6” o.c. Caulk top of the termination bar and roof flashing system with a three-course application of asphaltic mastic and reinforcing mesh, or the specified elastomeric asphaltic sealant to provide a watertight seal.

2. Install new surface mounted counterflashing receiver and secure with neoprene gasketed fasteners at eight (8) inches on center. Seal top of counterflashing reciever with a continuous bead of the specified polyurethane sealant. End joints shall be interlocking and overlapping not less than 3”. Corners shall be mitered and sealed to a watertight condition. The bottom of the cap flashing insert shall project ¼” from the face of the wall with a down turned drip edge. The new counterflashing shall cover the termination bar and top of the roof flashing system a minimum of four (4) inches.

3. Install counterflashing system in accordance with plan details and in accordance with referenced standards and manufacturer’s instructions.

END OF SECTION 07 60 00

SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the roof specialties and accessories as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including but not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Roof expansion joints.
2. Prefabricated roof curbs.
3. Roof Guard Rail.
4. Roof Ladders.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Roofing - Section 075500.

B. Sheet Metal Flashing - Section 076000.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible. Do not delay job progress; allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay work.

B. Shop Assembly: Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

C. Reference Standards: The work is subject to requirements of applicable portions of the following standards:

1. "Manual of Steel Construction," American Institute of Steel Construction.
2. AWS D1-1 "Structural Welding Code," American Welding Society.
3. SSPC SP-3 "Surface Preparation Specification No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning," Steel Structures Painting Council.
4. SSPC PA-1 "Painting Application Specification," Steel Structures Painting Council.
5. "Handbook on Bolt, Nut and Rivet Standards," Industrial Fasteners Institute.

D. Steel Materials: For steel to be hot dip-galvanized, provide steel chemically suitable for metal coatings complying with the following requirements: carbon below 0.25 percent, silicon below 0.24 percent, phosphorous below 0.05 percent, and manganese below 1.35 percent. Notify galvanizer if steel does not comply with these requirements to determine suitability for processing.

E. Engage the services of a galvanizer who has demonstrated a minimum of five (5) years' experience in the successful performance of the processes outlined in this specification in the facility where the work is to be done and who will apply the galvanizing and coatings within the same facility as outlined herein. The Architect has the right to inspect and approve or reject the galvanizer/galvanizing facility.

F. The galvanizer/galvanizing facility must have an ongoing Quality Control/Quality Assurance program which has been in effect for a minimum of five years and shall provide the Architect with process and final inspection documentation. The galvanizer/galvanizing facility must have an on-premise testing facility capable of measuring the chemical and metallurgical composition of the galvanizing bath and pickling tanks.

G. Inspection and testing of hot-dip galvanized coating shall be done under the guidelines provided in the American Hot-Dip Galvanizers Association (AGA) publication "Inspection of Products Hot-Dip Galvanized After Fabrication."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Before any roof specialties and accessories are delivered to the job site, submit shop drawings showing profiles and anchoring devices.

B. Engineering Data

1. Before any ladders are fabricated, submit engineering data drawings to the Architect for review indicating how performance standards specified here shall be met. The Contractor is responsible for the structural design and supports for these systems and must show his proposed systems on these drawings.

2. These drawings must show all load conditions and design calculations relative to connections, fastening devices and anchorage, as well as size and gauge of members. Calculations and drawings must be prepared by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of New York and shall be signed and sealed by this Engineer.

C. Welding shall be indicated on shop drawings using AWS symbols and showing length, size and spacing (if not continuous). Auxiliary views shall be shown to clarify all welding. Notes such as 1/4" weld, weld and tack weld are not acceptable.

D. Certification: For items to be hot-dip galvanized, identify each item galvanized and to show compliance of application. The Certificate shall be signed by the galvanizer and shall contain a detailed description of the material processed and the ASTM standard used for the coating and, the weight of the coating. In addition, and as attachment to Certification, submit reports of testing and inspections indicating compliance with the provisions of this Section.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Fasteners

1. General: Provide zinc-coated fasteners for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade and class required.

2. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon head type, ASTM A 307, Grade A.

3. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
4. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
5. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
6. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1.
7. Masonry Anchorage Devices: Expansion shields, FS FF-S-325.
8. Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type, FS FF-B-588, type, class and style as required.
9. Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, ASME B18.21.1.

2.2 ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Provide neoprene and metal insulated expansion joint assemblies made of 1/16" stainless steel flanges and insulated with 1/2" thick foam insulation. Provide prefabricated units for corners and intersections and provide manufacturer's standard splicing strips and adhesives for installation and splicing of units.

B. Provide "Expand-O-Flash" units made by Manville or equal made by Construction Specialties, Grefco, E-Z Flash, or approved equal.

2.3 PRE-FABRICATED ROOF CURBS

A. Provide manufacturer's standard shop fabricated units made of 14 ga. zinc coated steel factory primed with rust inhibitive primer, and insulated with 1-1/2" thick fiberglass board. Provide units manufactured by Pate, Louvers & Dampers, Inc., Industrial Louvers, Inc., or approved equal.

B. Reinforce units over 8'-0" long and units requiring reinforcement due to heavy loads by forming units of double-walled box-type construction with stiffeners of heavy gauge with flanges as required to provide sufficient rigidity and strength to withstand max. lateral forces in addition to super imposed vertical loads.

C. Sloping Roof Decks: For deck slopes of 1" per ft. and more, fabricate curb units (except expansion joint curbs) to form a level top edge. Where slope is less than 1" per ft., and curb is used to support equipment with moving parts, or supports vertical elements such as gravity ventilators which are intended to be plumb, provide tapered wood nailers (treated wood) at top of curb units to form a level top edge.

D. Provide treated wood nailer, not less than 1-5/8" thick and of the width shown, but not less than the width of the curb wall assembly. Anchor nailer securely to the top of the metal frame unit. Refer to Section 062000 of these specifications for pressure-treatment required for wood nailers.

E. Provide 22 ga. galvanized steel curb liners; where required extend curb liners through deck construction to coordinate with work below.

F. Provide 18 ga. galvanized steel cap flashing to cover a min. of 3" over roof flashing.

G. Where curb units are shown to support shop fabricated items of equipment, do not proceed with fabrication of curb units until size or dimensions have been checked for coordination with equipment.

2.4 ROOFTOP GUARD RAIL FALL PROTECTION

A. Basis of Design: Edge Fall Protection, LLC SRC 360 Hide-A-Rail System. Or approved equal.

B. Provide Manufacturer’s standard fabricated SRC 360 Hide-A-Rail in configuration as indicated on drawings.

C. Finish to be selected by Architect.

2.5 LADDERS:

A. Vertical steel ladders shall be eighteen (18) inches wide with 3/4" diameter non-slip steel rungs spaced twelve (12) inches o.c. Stringers shall be 3/8" thick by 2-1/2" wide steel bars; rungs welded to bars. Attach ladders to walls six (6) inches from top, (15) inches from bottom and maximum thirty-six (36) inches o.c. from these points. At the roof, gooseneck the rails back to the structure to provide secure ladder access.

1. Ladders shall be fabricated to support a live load of one hundred (100) lbs. per square foot and a concentrated load of three hundred (300) lbs. per rung; loads not to act simultaneously.

2. Ladders shall meet OSHA requirements per section 1926.1053.

3. Provide rest platforms for ladders where the total length of a climb equals or exceeds (30) feet in height. Rest platforms to OSHA requirements per section 1926.1053.

4. Provide cages for fixed ladders where the total length of a climb equals or exceeds (20) feet in height or where noted on the drawings. Cages to meet OSHA requirements per section 1926.1053.

2.6 GALVANIZING

A. Scope: All ferrous metal exposed to the weather, and all ferrous metals indicated on drawings or in specifications to be galvanized, shall be cleaned and then hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.

B. Avoid fabrication techniques that could cause distortion or embrittlement of steel items to be hot-dip galvanized. Fabricator shall consult with hot-dip galvanizer regarding potential warpage problems or handling problems during the galvanizing process that may require adjustment of fabrication techniques or design before finalizing shop drawings and beginning of fabrication.

C. Cleaning: Thoroughly clean metal surfaces of all mill scale, rust, dirt, grease, oil, moisture and other contaminants prior to galvanizing.

D. Application: Hot-dip galvanizing shall conform to the following:

1. ASTM A 143: Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel.

2. ASTM A 123: Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

3. ASTM A 153: Galvanized Coating on Iron and Steel Hardware - Table 1.

4. ASTM A 384: Practice for Safeguarding Against Warpage and Distortion During Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Steel Assemblies.

5. ASTM A 385: Practice for Providing High Quality Zinc Coatings.

6. ASTM A 924: Galvanized Coating on Steel Sheets.

7. Minimum weight of galvanized coating shall be two (2) oz. per square foot of surface.

E. Fabricate joints which will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. All galvanized materials must be inspected for compliance with these specifications and marked with a stamp indicating the name of the galvanizer, the weight of the coating, and the appropriate ASTM number.

G. To minimize surface imperfection (e.g.: flux inclusions), material to be galvanized shall be dipped into a solution of Zinc Ammonium Chloride (pre-flux) immediately prior to galvanizing. The type of galvanizing process utilizing a flux blanket overlaying the molten zinc will not be permitted.

H. After galvanizing all materials not exposed to view must be chromated by dipping material in a 0.2% chromic acid solution.

I. Galvanized surfaces, where exposed to view, must have a smooth, level surface finish. Where this does not occur, piece shall be rejected and replaced to the acceptance of the Architect.

2.7 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

A. Whenever dissimilar metals will be in contact, separate contact surfaces by coating each contact surface prior to assembly or installation with one coat of specified bituminous paint, which shall be in addition to the specified shop prime paint. Mask off those surfaces not required to receive protective coating.

2.8 WORKMANSHIP

A. General

1. Miscellaneous metal work shall be fabricated by an experienced fabricator or manufacturer and installed by an experienced tradesman.

2. Materials, methods of fabrication, fitting, assembly, bracing, supporting, fastening, operating devices, and erection shall be in accordance with drawings and specifications, approved shop drawings, and best practices of the industry, using new and clean materials as specified, having structural properties sufficient to safely sustain or withstand stresses and strains to which materials and assembled work will be subjected.

3. All work shall be accurately and neatly fabricated, assembled and erected.

B. Shop Assembly: Insofar as practicable, fitting and assembly of work shall be done in shop. Shop assemble work in largest practical sizes to minimize field work. It is the responsibility of the miscellaneous metal subcontractor to assure himself that the shop-fabricated miscellaneous metal items will properly fit the field condition. In the event that shop-fabricated miscellaneous metal items do not fit the field condition, the item shall be returned to the shop for correction.

C. Cutting: Cut metal by sawing, shearing, or blanking. Flame cutting will be permitted only if cut edges are ground back to clean, smooth edges. Make cuts accurate, clean, sharp and free of burrs, without deforming adjacent surfaces or metals.

D. Holes: Drill or cleanly punch holes; do not burn.

E. Connections: Make connections with tight joints, capable of developing full strength of member, flush unless indicated otherwise, formed to exclude water where exposed to weather. Locate joints where least conspicuous. Unless indicated otherwise, weld or bolt shop connections; bolt or screw field connections. Provide expansion and contraction joints to allow for thermal movement of metal at locations and by methods approved by Architect.

1. Welding

a. Shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code of the American Welding Society and shall be done with electrodes and/or methods recommended by the manufacturer of the metals being welded.
b. Welds shall be continuous, except where spot welding is specifically permitted. Welds exposed to view shall be ground flush and dressed smooth with and to match finish of adjoining surfaces; undercut metal edges where welds are required to be flush.
c. All welds on or behind surfaces which will be exposed to view shall be done so as to prevent distortion of finished surface. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from all welded surfaces.

2. Bolts and Screws: Make threaded connections tight with threads entirely concealed. Use lock nuts. Bolts and screw heads exposed to view shall be flat and countersunk. Cut off projecting ends of exposed bolts and screws flush with nuts or adjacent metal.

F. Operating Mechanism: Operating devices (i.e. pivots, hinges, etc.) mechanism and hardware used in connection with this work shall be fabricated, assembled, installed and adjusted after installation so that they will operate smoothly, freely, noiselessly and without excessive friction.

G. Built-In Work: Furnish anchor bolts, inserts, plates and any other anchorage devices, and all other items specified under this Section of the Specifications to be built into concrete, masonry or work of other trades, with necessary templates and instructions, and in ample time to facilitate proper placing and installation.

H. Supplementary Parts: Provide as necessary to complete each item of work, even though such supplementary parts are not shown or specified.

I. Coordination: Accurately cut, fit, drill and tap work of this Section to accommodate and fit work of other trades. Furnish or obtain, as applicable, templates and drawings to or from applicable trades for proper coordination of this work.

J. Exposed Work

1. In addition to requirements specified herein and shown on drawings, all surfaces exposed to view shall be clean and free from dirt, stains, grease, scratches, distortions, waves, dents, buckles, tool marks, burrs, and other defects which mar appearance of finished work.

2. Metal work exposed to view shall be straight and true to line or curve, smooth arrises and angles as sharp as practicable, miters formed in true alignment, profiles accurately intersecting, and with joints carefully matched to produce continuity of line and design.

3. Exposed fastenings, where permitted, shall be of the same material, color and finish as the metal to which applied, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be of the smallest practicable size.

K. Preparation for Hot-Dip Galvanizing: Fabricator shall correctly prepare assemblies for galvanizing in consultation with galvanizer and in accordance with applicable Reference Standards and applicable AGA publications for the "Design of Products to be Hot-Dip galvanized After Fabrication." Preparation shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Remove welding flux.

2. Drill appropriate vent holes and provide for drainage in inconspicuous locations of hollow sections and semi-enclosed elements. After galvanizing, plug vent holes with shaped lead and grind smooth.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS LIGHT STEEL FRAMING

1. Light steel framing, bracing, supports, framing, clip angles, shelf angles, plates, etc., shall be of such shapes and sizes as indicated on the drawings and details or as required to suit the condition and shall be provided with all necessary supports and reinforcing such as hangers, braces, struts, clip angles, anchors, bolts, nuts, welds, etc., as required to properly support and rigidly fasten and anchor same in place and to steel, concrete, masonry and all other connecting and adjoining work.

2. All light steel framing steel shall be furnished and erected in accordance with the applicable requirements of the "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings" by the American Institute of Steel Construction and as specified herein.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where roof specialties and accessories are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Coordinate with installation of roof deck and other substrates to receive accessory units, and with roof insulation, roofing and flashing; as required to ensure that each element of the work performs properly, and that combined elements are waterproof and weathertight. Anchor units securely to supporting structural substrates, adequate to withstand lateral and thermal stresses as well as inward and outward loading pressures.

B. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; including threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors as required.

C. Isolation: Where metal surfaces of units are to be installed in contact with non-compatible metal or corrosive substrates, including wood, apply bituminous coating on concealed metal surfaces, or provide other permanent separation.

D. Cap Flashing: Where cap flashing is required as component of accessory, install to provide adequate waterproof overlap with roofing or roof flashing (as counter flashing). Seal with thick bead of mastic sealant, except where overlap is indicated to be left open for ventilation.

E. Roof Expansion Joint:

1. Provide uniform profile throughout the length of the installation, and do not stretch the elastic sheet.

2. Nail metal flanges to curbs and cant strips securely as recommended by the manufacturer for waterproof construction.

3. Anchor edges of expansion joint units in the manner indicated, complying with manufacturer's instructions. Provide not less than 4" embedment in bituminous membranes, with hot bitumen or with roofing cement. Cover with composition stripping as specified for the membrane work.

F. Field Touch-Up of Galvanized Surfaces: Touch-up shop applied galvanized coatings damaged during handling and installation. Use galvanizing repair coating specified herein for galvanized surfaces.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Touch up damaged metal coatings.

END OF SECTION 077100

SECTION 078413 - FIRESTOPS AND SMOKESEALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the firestops and smokeseals as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated floor and roof construction including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.

2. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated walls and partitions including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.

3. Penetrations through smoke barriers and construction enclosing compartmentalized areas involving both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

4. Sealant joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.

5. Penetrations at each floor level in shafts and/or stairwells.

6. Construction joints, including those between top of fire rated walls and underside of floors above.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Maintenance of Unit Masonry - Section 040120.

B. Joint Sealers - Section 079200.

C. Gypsum Board Assemblies - Section 092116.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASTM E 814 "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops."

B. UL 1479, UBC 7-5 (Both are same as A. above).

C. ASTM E 119 "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials."

D. UL 263, UBC 7-1 (Both are same as C. above).

E. UL 2079 "Tests For Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems."

F. ASTM E 1399 "Test For Dynamic Movement Conditions."

G. ASTM E 1966 (Same as E. above).

H. ASTM G 21 "Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi."

I. Test Requirements: ASTM E 2307, "Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus."

J. Inspection Requirements: ASTM E 2174, "Standard Practice for On-site Inspection of Installed Firestops."

K. Published Through-Penetration Systems by recognized independent testing agencies.

1. UL Fire Resistance Directory, Volume II of current year.

2. Warnock Hersey Certification Listings, current year.

3. Omega Point Laboratories, current year.

L. International Firestop Council Guidelines for Evaluating Firestop Systems Engineering Judgments.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product literature for each type of firestop material to be installed. Literature shall indicate product characteristics, typical uses, performance, limitation criteria, test data and indication that products comply with specified requirements.

B. Submit shop drawings detailing materials, installation methods, and relationships to adjoining construction for each firestop system, and each kind of construction condition penetrated and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspection agency evidencing compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, for proposed UL listed (or equal) firestop and smokeseal assembly required for the Project.

C. Material Safety Data Sheets: Submit MSDS for each firestop product.

D. Submit qualifications of firestop installer, including letter from firestop manufacturer of products proposed to be installed, wherein manufacturer approves or recognizes as trained/ or certifies installer for installation of that manufacturer's products.

E. Engineering Judgment: For those firestop applications that exist for which no qualified tested system is available through a manufacturer, an engineering judgment derived from similar qualified tested system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineering judgment documents must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Provide firestopping systems that are produced and installed to resist the spread of fire and the passage of smoke and other gases.

B. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single sole source firestop specialty contractor.

C. Firestopping materials shall conform to Flame (F) and Temperature (T) ratings as required by local building code and as tested by nationally accepted test agencies per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. The F-rating must be a minimum of one (1) hour, but not less than the fire resistance rating of the assembly being penetrated. T-rating, when required by code authority, shall be based on measurement of the temperature rise on the penetrating item(s). The fire test shall be conducted with a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.01 inches of water column.

1. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.

a. F-Rating: Minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.

b. T-Rating: When penetrant is located outside of a wall cavity, minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
c. W-Rating: Class 1 rating in accordance with water leakage test per UL 1479.

2. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.

a. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

D. Firestopping products shall be asbestos free and free of any PCBs.

E. Do not use any product containing solvents or that requires hazardous waste disposal.

F. Do not use firestop products which after curing, dissolve in water.

G. Do not use firestop products that contain ceramic fibers.

H. Firestopping Installer Qualifications: Firestop application shall be performed by a single firestopping contractor who specializes in the installation of firestop systems, whose personnel to be utilized have received specific training and certification or approval from the proposed respective firestop manufacturer, and firestop installer shall have a minimum of three years' experience (under present company name) installing firestop systems of the type herein specified.

I. Mock-Up: Prepare job site mock-ups of each typical Firestop System proposed for use in the project. Approved mock-ups will be left in place as part of the finished project and will constitute the quality standard for the remaining work.

J. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.

2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.

3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

K. Mold Resistance: Provide penetration firestopping with mold and mildew resistance rating of less than or equal to 1 as determined by ASTM G 21.

L. Firestopping Materials are either "cast-in-place" (integral with concrete placement) or "post-installed." Provide cast-in-place firestop devices prior to concrete placement.

M. Firestop systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions or assemblies, or support live loads and traffic. Installer shall consult the Structural Engineer prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original unopened containers with manufacturer's name, product identification, lot numbers, UL or Warnock Hersey labels, and mixing and installation instructions, as applicable.

B. Store materials in the original, unopened containers or packages, and under conditions recommended by manufacturer.

C. All firestop materials shall be installed prior to expiration of shelf life.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work

B. Do not use materials that contain solvents, show sign of damage or are beyond their shelf life.

C. During installation, provide masking and drop cloths as needed to prevent firestopping products from contaminating any adjacent surfaces.

D. Conform to ventilation requirements if required by manufacturer's installation instructions or Material Safety Data Sheet.

E. Weather Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of firestop products when temperatures are in excess or below the manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Schedule installation of firestop products after completion of penetrating item installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings.

G. Coordinate this work as required with work of other trades.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene a pre-installation conference to establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work.

B. Sequence: Perform work of this and other sections in proper sequence to prevent damage to the firestop systems and to ensure that their installation will occur prior to enclosing or concealing work.

C. Install all firestop systems after voids and joints are prepared sufficiently to accept the applicable firestop system.

D. Do not cover firestop systems until they have been properly inspected and accepted by the authority having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following manufacturers:

1. Hilti, Inc.

2. Metacaulk.

3. Nelson.

4. Specified Technologies Inc.

5. 3M.

6. Tremco.

7. U.S. Gypsum Co.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems. Accessories include but are not limited to the following items:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials including the following:

a. Semi-refractory fiber (mineral wool) insulation.
b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
c. Fire-rated form board.
d. Joint fillers for joint sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.

3. Substrate primers.

4. Collars.

5. Steel sleeves.

C. Applications: Provide firestopping systems composed of materials specified in this Section that comply with system performance and other requirements.

D. Smokeseals at top of partitions shall be flexible to allow for partition deflection.

E. Polypropylene Sleeves (PP): (For cast-in device options.)

2.3 FILL MATERIALS FOR THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

A. Endothermic, Latex Compound Sealant: Single-component, endothermic, latex formulation.

B. Intumescent, Latex Sealant: Single-component, Intumescent, latex formulation.

C. Intumescent Putty: Non-hardening, dielectric, water-resistant putty containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

D. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component, elastomeric sheet with aluminum or polyethylene foil on one side.

E. Job-Mixed Vinyl Compound: Prepackaged vinyl-based powder product for mixing with water at Project site to produce a paintable compound, passing ASTM E 136, with flame-spread and smoke-developed ratings of zero per ASTM E 84.

F. Mortar: Prepackaged dry mix composed of a blend of inorganic binders, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a non-shrinking, homogeneous mortar.

G. Pillows/Bags: Re-usable, heat-expanding pillows/bags composed of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additives.

H. Silicone Foam: Two-component, silicone-based liquid elastomer that, when mixed, expands and cures in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.

I. Silicone Sealant: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealant of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and non-sag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a non-slumping/gunnable sealant, unless firestop system limits use to non-sag grade for both opening conditions.

J. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic or polypropylene sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, an extended rectangular flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

K. Fire Rated Cable Management Devices: Factory-assembled round metallic sleeve device for use with cable penetrations, containing an integrated smoke seal fabric membrane that can be opened and closed for re-penetration.

L. Drop-In Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use with combustible or noncombustible penetrants in cored holes within concrete floors. Device shall consist of galvanized steel sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, an extended rectangular flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete floor, and neoprene gasket.

M. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

N. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

O. Blocks/Plugs: Intumescent flexible block/plug suitable for reuse in re-penetration of openings. Blocks shall allow up to 12” of unreinforced annular space.

P. Tub Box Kit: Cast-in place pre-formed plastic tub box kit with three support legs for use with drain piping assembly associated with bathtub installations.

2.4 FIRE-RESISTIVE ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealant of base polymer indicated that complies with ASTM C 920 requirements, including those referenced for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses, and requirements specified in this Section applicable to fire-resistive joint sealants.

1. Sealant Colors: Color of exposed joint sealants as selected by the Architect.

B. Single-Component, Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, G, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.

1. Additional Movement Capability: Provide sealant with the capability to withstand 33 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 66 percent movement.

C. Multi-Component, Non-Sag, Urethane Sealant: Type M; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.

1. Additional Movement Capability: Provide sealant with the capability to withstand 40 percent movement in extension and 25 percent in compression for a total of 65 percent movement in joint width existing at time of installation, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for uses indicated.

D. Single-Component, Non-Sag, Urethane Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; and Uses NT, M, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.

2.5 MINERAL FIBER/CERAMIC WOOL NON-COMBUSTIBLE INSULATION (FIRE SAFING)

A. Provide min. 4 pcf Thermafiber as manufactured by Thermafiber Co., min. 4 pcf FBX Safing Insulation as manufactured by Fibrex, or approved equal to suit conditions and to comply with fire resistance and firestop manufacturer's requirements.

B. Material shall be classified non-combustible per ASTM E 119.

2.6 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing prior to application, comply with firestopping manufacturer's directions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures needed to produce firestopping products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings and joints immediately prior to installing firestopping to comply with recommendations of firestopping manufacturer and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign materials from surfaces of opening and joint substrates and from penetrating items that could interfere with adhesion of firestopping.

2. Clean opening and joint substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.

3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by firestopping manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 CONDITIONS REQUIRING FIRESTOPPING

A. Building Exterior Perimeters

1. Where exterior facing construction is continuous past a structural floor, and a space (i.e. construction joint) would otherwise remain open between the inner face of the wall construction and the outer perimeter edge of the structural floor, provide firestopping to equal the fire resistance of the floor assembly.

a. If mineral wool is part of firestop system, the mineral wool must be completely covered by appropriate thickness of UL or Warnock Hersey listed firestop sealant or spray.
b. Refer to Article 3.6 herein for description of fire safing insulation.

2. Firestopping shall be provided whether or not there are any clips, angles, plates, or other members bridging or interconnecting the facing and floor systems, and whether or not such items are continuous.

3. Where an exterior wall passes a perimeter structural member, such as a girder, beam, or spandrel, and the finish on the interior wall face does not continue up to close with the underside of the structural floor above, thus interrupting the fire-resistive integrity of the wall system, and a space would otherwise remain open between the interior face of the wall and the structural member, provide firestopping to continuously fill such open space.

B. Interior Walls and Partitions

1. Construction joints between top of fire rated walls and underside of floors above, shall be firestopped.

2. Firestop system installed shall have been tested by either UL or Omega Point, including exposure to hose stream test and including for use with steel fluted deck floor assemblies.

3. Firestop system used shall allow for deflection of floor above.

C. Penetrations

1. Penetrations include conduit, cable, wire, pipe, duct, or other elements which pass through one or both outer surfaces of a fire rated floor, wall, or partition.

2. Except for floors on grade, where a penetration occurs through a structural floor or roof and a space would otherwise remain open between the surfaces of the penetration and the edge of the adjoining structural floor or roof, provide firestopping to fill such spaces in accordance with ASTM E 814.

3. These requirements for penetrations shall apply whether or not sleeves have been provided, and whether or not penetrations are to be equipped with escutcheons or other trim. If penetrations are sleeved, firestop annular space, if any, between sleeve and wall of opening.

D. Provide firestopping to fill miscellaneous voids and openings in fire rated construction in a manner essentially the same as specified herein before.

3.4 INSTALLING THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPS

A. General: Comply with the through penetrations firestop manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/damming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings of designated through-penetration firestop systems. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

C. Install fill materials for through penetration firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Completely fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items.

2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.

3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.5 INSTALLING FIRE RESISTIVE JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1193, and with the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.

B. Install joint fillers to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability and develop fire resistance rating required.

C. Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross sectional shapes and depths relative to joint width that optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time joint fillers are installed.

D. Tool no sag sealants immediately after sealant application and prior to the time skinning or curing begins. Form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated or required to produce fire resistance rating, as well as to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealants with sides of joint. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

3.6 INSTALLING FIRESAFING INSULATION

A. Install fire safing insulation utilizing welded or screw applied galvanized steel impaling pins and retaining clips; space clips or pins 24" o.c. maximum.

B. Completely fill voids in areas where safing insulation is required. At spandrel conditions/floor edges, depth of insulation top to bottom shall be at least four (4) inches.

C. Cover top of all safing insulation with firestop sealant or spray.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting agency employed and paid by the Owner will examine completed firestopping to determine, in general, if it is being installed in compliance with requirements.

B. Inspecting agency will report observations promptly and in writing to Contractor, Owner and Architect.

C. Do not proceed to enclose firestopping with other construction until reports of examinations are issued.

D. Where deficiencies are found, Contractor must repair or replace firestopping so that it complies with requirements.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which openings and joints occur.

B. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to product firestopping complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the joint sealers work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including but not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Flashing reglets and retainers.
2. Coping joints.
3. Exterior wall joints not specified to be sealed in other Sections of work.
4. Interior wall joints not specified to be sealed in other Sections of work, including caulking to fill between architectural woodwork and any wall, floor and/or ceiling imperfections.
5. Control and expansion joints in walls.
6. Joints at wall penetrations.
7. Joints between items of equipment and other construction.
8. All other joints required to be sealed to provide a positive barrier against penetration of air and moisture.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Masonry – Division 4.

B. Roofing - Division 7.

C. Firestop sealants – Section 078413.

D. Openings – Division 8.

E. Sealant within drywall construction - Section 092116.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification of Installers: Use only personnel who are thoroughly familiar, skilled and specially trained in the techniques of sealant work, and who are completely familiar with the published recommendations of the sealant manufacturer.

B. Pre-Construction Field Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to project joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C 794 and C 1521 that is appropriate for the types of Project joints.

C. Perform testing per ASTM C 1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work shall start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Architect and he has given his written approval to proceed with the work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing all joint conditions, indicating relation of adjacent materials, all sealant materials (sealant, bond breakers, backing, primers, etc.), and method of installation.

1. Submit joint sizing calculations certifying that movement capability of sealant is not being exceeded.

B. Samples: Submit the following:

1. Color samples of sealants, submit physical samples (not color chart).

2. Sealant bond breaker and joint backing.

C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information and installation instructions for:

1. Sealant materials, indicating that material meets standards specified herein.

2. Backing rods.

D. Submit manufacturer's certification as required by Article 1.6 herein.

E. Submit results of testing required in Article 1.4 herein.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITY AND CERTIFICATION

A. Contractor shall require sealant manufacturer to review the Project joint conditions and details for this Section of the work. Contractor shall submit to the Architect written certification from the sealant manufacturer that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vaportight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. Temperature: Install all work of this Section when air temperature is above forty (40) degrees F. and below eighty (80) degrees F., unless manufacturer submits written instructions permitting sealant use outside of this temperature range.

B. Moisture: Do not apply work of this Section on surfaces which are wet, damp, or have frost.

1.8 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section, before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary.

C. Storage

1. Store sealant materials and equipment under conditions recommended by their manufacturer.

2. Do not use materials stored for a period of time exceeding the maximum recommended shelf life of the material.

3. Material shall be stored in unopened containers with manufacturers’ name, batch number and date when shelf life expires.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Provide a written, notarized warranty from the manufacturer stating that the applied sealants shall show no material failure for a period of ten (10) years.

B. Contractor to provide a written, notarized warranty stating that the applied sealants shall show no failure due to improper installation for a period of five (5) years.

C. Warranty shall be in a form acceptable to the Owner and executed by an authorized individual.

D. Include in warranty a provision agreeing to repair and/or replace, at Contractor's expense, sealant defects that develop during the warranty period as a result of faulty labor and/or materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Exterior Wall Sealant: Provide one (1) part non-sag sealant equal to No. 790 or 795 made by DowSil, "Silpruf SCS 2000" or "LM SCS 2700" made by G.E., "Spectrem 1" or "Spectrem 3" made by Tremco or "Sonolastic 150" by Sonneborn conforming to the minimum standards of ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50.

B. Interior Sealant: Provide a one (1) part acrylic based sealant conforming to ASTM C 834, equal to "AC-20+ Silicone" made by Pecora, Masterseal NP 520 by BASF or equal made by Tremco.

C. Colors: Colors selected from manufacturer's standard selection.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Back-Up Materials: Provide back-up materials and preformed joint fillers, non-staining, non-absorbent, compatible with sealant and primer, and of a resilient nature, equal to "HBR" made by Nomaco Inc. or approved equal, twenty-five (25) percent wider than joint width. Materials impregnated with oil, bitumen or similar materials shall not be used. Provide back-up materials only as recommended by sealant manufacturer in writing.

B. Provide bond breakers, where required, of polyethylene tape as recommended by manufacturer of sealant.

C. Provide primers recommended by the sealant manufacturer for each material to receive sealant. Note that each exterior joint must be primed prior to sealing.

D. Provide solvent, cleaning agents and other accessory materials as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

E. Materials shall be delivered to the job in sealed containers with manufacturer's original labels attached. Materials shall be used per manufacturer's printed instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where joint sealers are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer and in accordance with ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications and conditions

required by this Project where more stringent installation requirements are specified herein, such requirements shall apply.

B. Sample Section of Sealant

1. During sealant installation work in exterior wall, the manufacturer of sealant shall send his representative to the site, under whose supervision a section of the wall (used as "control section") shall be completed for purposes of determining performance characteristics of sealant in joints. Architect shall be informed of time and place of such installation of control section.

2. Control section shall be installed according to specification given herein and shall not be considered as acceptable until written acceptance is provided by the Architect.

3. Accepted control section shall be standard to which all other sealant work must conform.

C. Supervision: The Contractor shall submit to the Architect written certification from the sealant manufacturer that the applicators have been instructed in the proper application of their materials. The Contractor shall use only skilled and experienced workmen for installation of sealant.

D. Apply sealant under pressure with a hand or power actuated gun or other appropriate means. Gun shall have nozzle of proper size and provide sufficient pressure to completely fill joints as detailed. Neatly point or tool joint to provide the contour as indicated on the drawings.

E. Preparation and Application

1. Thoroughly clean all joints, removing all foreign matter such as dust, oil, grease, water, surface dirt and frost. Sealant must be applied to the base surface. Previously applied film must be entirely removed.

2. Stone, masonry and concrete surfaces to receive sealant shall be cleaned where necessary by grinding, water blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or combination of these methods as required to provide a clean, sound base surface for sealant adhesion.

   a. Do not use any acid or other material which might stain surfaces.
   b. Remove laitance by grinding or mechanical abrading.
   c. Remove loose particles present or resulting from grinding, abrading, or blast cleaning by blowing out joints with compressed air, oil and water free, or vacuuming joints prior to application of primer or sealant.

3. Clean non-porous surfaces such as metal and glass chemically. Remove protective coatings on metallic surfaces by solvent that leaves no residue and is compatible with sealant. Use solvent and wipe dry with clean, dry lint free paper towels. Do not allow solvent to air dry without wiping. Clean joint areas protected with masking tape or strippable films as above after removal of tape film.

4. Do not seal joints until they are in compliance with drawings, or meet with the control section standard.

5. Joint Size and Sealant Size: Joints to receive sealant shall be at least 1/4" wide. In joint 1/4" to 3/8" wide, sealant shall be 1/4" deep. In joints wider than 3/8" and up to 1" wide, sealant depth shall be one half the joint width. For joints wider than 1", sealant depth shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Depth of joint is defined as distance from outside face of joint to closest point of the filler.

6. Primer: Thoroughly clean joints and apply primer to all surfaces that will receive sealant. Apply primer on clean, dry surfaces, and prior to installation of joint backing. Completely wet both inner faces of the joint with primer. Mask adjacent surfaces of joint with non-staining masking tape prior to priming. Apply primer with clean brush and only when temperature is above 45 deg. F.

7. Joint Backing: In joints where depth of joint exceeds required depth of sealant, install joint backing (after primer is dry) in joints to provide backing and proper joint shape for sealant. Proper shape for sealant is a very slight "hourglass" shape, with back and front face having slight concave curvature. Use special blunt

T-shaped tool or roller to install joint backing to the proper and uniform depth required for the sealant. Joint backing shall be installed with approximately twenty-five (25) percent compressions. Do not stretch, twist, braid, puncture, or tear joint backing. Butt joint backing at intersections.

8. Bond Breaker: Install bond breaker smoothly over joint backing so that sealant adheres only to the sides of the joint and not backing.

9. Sealant Application: Apply sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's application manual and manufacturer's instructions, using hand guns or pressure equipment, on clean, dry, properly prepared substrates, completely filling joints to eliminate air pockets and voids. Mask adjacent surfaces of joint with non-staining masking tape. Force sealant into joint in front of the tip of the "caulking gun" (not pulled after it) and force sealant against sides to make uniform contact with sides of joint and to prevent entrapped air or pulling of sealant off of sides. Fill sealant space solid with sealant.

10. Tooling: Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193. Finished joints shall be straight, uniform, smooth and neatly finished. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Neatly remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the work in a neat, clean condition.

11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081743 - FRP/ALUMINUM HYBRID DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division #1, General Requirements, govern work in this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work of this Section consists of the following:

1. FRP/ aluminum hybrid doors in aluminum framing.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Entire Project Specification with specific reference to those sections noted above and as follows:

B. 087100 - Door Hardware.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide door assemblies that have been designed and fabricated to comply with specified performance requirements, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's corresponding standard systems.

1. Exterior doors shall meet 2020 New York State Energy Conservation Code and 2020 New York State Building Code.

B. Air Infiltration: For a single door 3'-0" x 7'-0", test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at pressure differential of 6.24 psf. Door shall not exceed 0.90 cfm per linear foot of perimeter crack.

C. Water Resistance: For a single door 3'-0" x 7'-0", test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at pressure differential of 7.50 psf. Door shall not have water leakage.

D. Swinging Door Cycle Test, Doors and Frames, ANSI A250.4: Minimum of 12,000,000 cycles.

E. Swinging Security Door Assembly, Doors and Frames, ASTM F 476: Grade 40.

F. Salt Spray, Exterior Doors and Frames, ASTM B 117: Minimum of 500 hours.

G. Sound Transmission, Exterior Doors, STC, ASTM E 90: Minimum of 25.

H. Thermal Transmission, Exterior Doors, U-Value, AAMA 1503.1: Maximum of 0.09 BTU/hr x sf x degrees F.

I. Surface Burning Characteristics, FRP Doors and Panels, ASTM E 84:

1. Flame Spread: Maximum of 200, Class C.

2. Smoke Developed: Maximum of 450, Class C.

J. Surface Burning Characteristics, Class A Option On Interior Faces of FRP Exterior Panels and Both Faces of FRP Interior Panels, ASTM E 84:

1. Flame Spread: Maximum of 25.

2. Smoke Developed: Maximum of 450.

K. Impact Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 256: 15.0 foot-pounds per inch of notch.

L. Tensile Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 638: 14,000 psi.

M. Flexural Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 790: 21,000 psi.

N. Water Absorption, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 570: 0.20 percent after 24 hours.

O. Indentation Hardness, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 2583: 55.

P. Abrasion Resistance, Face Sheet, Taber Abrasion Test, 25 Cycles at 1,000 Gram Weight with CS-17 Wheel: Maximum of 0.029 average weight loss percentage.

Q. Stain Resistance, ASTM D 1308: Face sheet unaffected after exposure to red cabbage, tea, and tomato acid. Stain removed easily with mild abrasive or FRP cleaner when exposed to Sharpie ink pen and white spray paint.

R. Chemical Resistance: ASTM D 543. Excellent rating.

1. Acetic acid, 5 percent solution.

2. Chlorine bleach, 10 percent solution.

3. Sodium hypochlorite, 4 to 6 percent solution.

4. Citric acid, 10 percent solution.

5. Sodium carbonate, 20 percent solution.

6. Turpentine.

S. Compressive Strength, Foam Core, Nominal Value, ASTM D 1621: 84.2 psi.

T. Compressive Modulus, Foam Core, Nominal Value, ASTM D 1621: 448 psi.

U. Tensile Adhesion, Foam Core, Nominal Value, ASTM D 1623: 48 psi.

V. Thermal and Humid Aging, Nominal Value @ 158°F and 100% Humidity for 14 Days, ASTM D 2126: -4.89 Volume Change.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit door manufacturer’s product data, specifications and installation instructions for each type of door.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Plans: Indicate location of each door and frame opening assembly in project.

2. Elevations: Dimensioned elevation of each type door opening assembly in project; indicate sizes and locations of door hardware, and lites and louvers, if specified.

3. Details: Installation details of each type installation condition in project; indicate installation details of glazing, if specified.

4. Schedule: Indicate each door opening assembly in project; cross reference to plans, elevations and details.

C. Selection Samples: Manufacturer's standard color chips.

D. Verification Samples: Two (2) samples to verify color match.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Printed installation instructions for door opening assemblies.

F. Warranty Documents: Manufacturer's standard warranty documents, executed by manufacturer's representative, countersigned by Contractor.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warrant doors, and factory installed hardware against failure in materials and workmanship, including excessive deflection, faulty operation, defects in hardware installation, and deterioration of finish or construction in excess of normal weathering.

B. Standard Period.

1. Ten years starting on date of shipment.

C. Limited lifetime

1. Covers failure of corner joinery, core deterioration, and delamination or bubbling of door skin and corrosion of all-fiberglass products while the door is in its specified application in its original installation.

D. Finish

1. Painted SLI-19-1FR face sheets: 5 years.

2. Painted FR frames: 3 years.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading: Package door opening assemblies in manufacturer's standard containers.

B. Store door assemblies in manufacturer's standard containers, on end, to prevent damage to face corners and edges.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Products and Manufacturers:

1. Provide "SL-20-1FR" Sandstone Texture Fire-Rated Fiberglass Door as manufactured by Special-Lite, Inc., or approved equal.

2. Provide “”AS-4A” Adjustable Astragal at paired doors

2.2 MATERIALS

A. FRP Sheet: 0.120-inch thickness, contemporary wood grain, stained FRP sheet. Color as selected by Architect.

B. Aluminum Members

1. Extrusions: ASTM B 221, 6061 or 6063 aluminum alloys.

2. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.

3. Alloy and Temper: As required by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, application of required finish, and control of color.

C. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

D. Cutouts.

1. Manufacture doors with cutouts for required vision lites per the manufactures listing.

E. Hardware.

1. Pre-machine doors in accordance with templates from specified hardware manufacturers.

2. Field apply factory supplied gaskets and seals, full width intumescent and smoke seal required at top of door, smoke seals required on both jambs.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. FRP/ Aluminum Hybrid Doors

1. Fabricate to size and profiles of doors indicated on Drawings.

2. Welding of doors is not acceptable.

3. Maintain continuity of line and accurate relation of panels and angles. Secure attachments and support at mechanical joints with hairline fit at contacting members.

2.4 DOOR FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Re-use existing hollow metal door frames.

2.5 VISION LITES

A. Factory Glazing: 1/4-inch glass.

B. Rectangular Lites

1. Size: As indicated on the Drawings

2. Factory glazed with screw-applied aluminum stops anodized to match perimeter door rails.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Examine all surfaces and contiguous elements to receive work of this section and correct, as part of the Work of this Contract, any defects affecting installation. Commencement of work will be construed as complete acceptability of surfaces and contiguous elements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Openings are correctly prepared to receive doors.

2. Openings are correct size and depth in accordance with shop drawings.

B. Installer's Examination

1. Have installer examine conditions under which construction activities of this section are to be performed and submit written report if conditions are unacceptable.

2. Transmit two copies of installer's report to Architect within 24 hours of receipt.

3. Beginning construction activities of this section before unacceptable conditions have been corrected is prohibited.

4. Beginning construction activities of this section indicated installer's acceptance of conditions.

C. Verify that glazing has been factory installed.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install door opening assemblies in accordance with shop drawings, SDI 100, and manufacturer's printed installation instructions, using installation methods and materials specified in installation instructions.

B. Installation of door hardware is specified in Section 08700.

C. Install door hardware in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, using through bolts to secure surface applied hardware.

D. Site Tolerances: Maintain plumb and level tolerances specified in manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors in accordance with door manufacturer's maintenance instructions to swing open and shut without binding, and to remain in place at any angle without being moved by gravitational influence.

B. Adjust door hardware to operate correctly in accordance with hardware manufacturer's maintenance instructions.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces of door opening assemblies and sight exposed door hardware in accordance with manufacturer's maintenance instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Protect door opening assemblies and door hardware from damage by subsequent construction activities until final inspection.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Separate and recycle materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.

B. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.

C. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 081743

SECTION 084513 – STRUCTURED POLYCARBONATE PANEL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes aluminum-framed assemblies glazed with translucent polycarbonate panels as follows:

1. Assemblies for replacement of existing windows with structured polycarbonate panels in existing masonry openings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum components of panel assemblies.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content and cost.
2. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
3. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
4. Product Certificates: For regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each regional material.

C. Shop Drawings: For panel assemblies.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture within the assembly to the exterior.

D. Samples: In manufacturer's standard size.

1. For each type of structured-polycarbonate panel.
2. For each type of exposed finish for framing members. Retain “Fabrication Samples” Paragraph below to verify details of assembly if required.

E. Fabrication Samples: Of each framing system intersection and adjacent panels, made from 12-inch (305-mm) lengths of full-size framing members and showing details of the following:

1. Joinery.
2. Anchorage.
3. Expansion provisions.
4. Translucent polycarbonate panels.
5. Flashing and drainage.

F. Submittal: For panel assemblies indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer

B. Product Test Reports: For each translucent polycarbonate-panel assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For translucent polycarbonate-panel assemblies from ICC-ES.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For panel assemblies to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical panel assemblies as shown on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of panel assemblies that fail in materials or fabrication workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
c. Water leakage.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace translucent polycarbonate panels that exhibit defects in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Defects include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Delamination.
b. Color changes exceeding requirements.
c. Losses in light transmission beyond 6 percent from original when measured after 10 years according to ASTM D 1003.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Hail Damage: Five years from date of Substantial Completion for hail stone penetration exceeding requirements.

C. Special Aluminum-Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, checking, crazing, peeling, chalking, and fading of finishes.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

D. Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of panel assemblies that fail in installation workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, installation defects and water leakage.
2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design translucent polycarbonate-panel assemblies.

B. Structural Loads: As required by relevant sections of NY State Building Code and 2015 IBC.

C. Deflection Limits:

1. Vertical Panel Assemblies: Limited to 1/120 of clear span for each assembly component of aluminum framing and panel joint according to the IBC, Table 1604.3 for exterior walls with flexible materials.
2. Overhead Panel Assemblies: Limited to 1/60 of clear span for each assembly component of aluminum framing and panel joint according to the IBC, Table 1604.3, footnote h.

D. Structural-Test Performance: Panel assemblies tested according to ASTM E 330, as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not show evidence of deflection exceeding specified deflection limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not show evidence of material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.

3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

E. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistance Performance: Panel assemblies that pass missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests when tested according to ASTM E 1886 and the testing information in ASTM E 1996 for Wind [Zone 1] [Zone 2] [Zone 3] [and] [Zone 4] as applicable.

1. Large-Missile Test: For glazed openings located within 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade.
2. Small-Missile Test: For glazed openings located more than 30 feet (9.1 m) above grade.

F. Hail-Stone Impact Resistance: Panel assemblies that resist penetration by hail stone smaller than 1-3/16 inches (30 mm) in diameter, impacting panel surface at a final velocity up to 44 fps (13.4 m/s) per ASTM E 822.

G. Panel Clip Performance: Corrosion-resistant clips tested to meet a minimum 90-lb/sq. ft. (4.3-kPa) wind uplift when tested according to ASTM E 330.

H. Panel End Seals: Continuous factory-applied, self-adhered micro-filter tape over open panel cells.

I. Panel Performance:

1. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less according to ASTM E 84, or 75 or less according to ASTM D 2843.
2. Flame Spread: 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.
3. Combustibility Classification: Class CC1 based on testing according to ASTM D 635.
4. Interior Finish Classification: Class A based on testing according to ASTM E 84.
5. Visible Light Transmittance (VT) Loss: 6 percent maximum over 10 years, measured according to ASTM D 1003.
6. Thermal Aging: When exposed to 300 deg F (149 deg C) for 25 minutes, interior and exterior panels tested according to ASTM D 2244.

    a. Color Retention: 0.75 (Hunter) units ΔE maximum fade.
    b. Color Darkening: 0.3 (Hunter) units ΔL maximum.
    c. Cracking or Crazing: None when exposed to 300 deg F (149 deg C) for 25 minutes.
    d. Delamination: None when exposed to 300 deg F and 0 deg F (plus 149 and minus 17.8 deg C) for 25 minutes.

7. Impact Resistance: No failure at an impact of 500 lbf (677.9 Nm) when tested according to ASTM E 695.
8. Concentrated Loading: No damage while applying a load of 600 lbf (813.5 Nm) over 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m.) when tested according to 29 CFR 1910.23(e)(8); and no damage while applying a load of 400 lbf (542.3 Nm) over 3 inches (152 mm) in diameter according to ASTM E 661.

J. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide panel assemblies that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

K. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient- and surface-temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): [120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C)] material surfaces.

L. Energy Performance: Provide panel assemblies with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below and certified and labeled according to NFRC.

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-Factor): Fixed panel and mill finish aluminum framing whole assemblies shall have U-factor of not more than 0.28 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (1.59 W/sq. m x K) vertical application and sloped application as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Solar-Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Panel assembly shall have an SHGC of no greater than 0.34 as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Visible Light Transmittance (VT): 0.28 or greater according to NFRC 202; or 0.50 or greater according to ASTM E 972, ASTM E 1084.
4. Air Infiltration: Maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and skylight framing assemblies of [0.30 cfm/sq. ft. (1.50 L/s per sq. m)] of fixed wall area as determined according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
5. Air Infiltration: Maximum air leakage through fixed window glazing and framing assemblies of 0.20 cfm/sq. ft. (1.02 L/s per sq. m) of fixed wall area as determined according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
6. Air Infiltration: Maximum air leakage through fixed curtain wall glazing and framing assemblies of [0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.30 L/s per sq. m)] of fixed wall area as determined according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

2.2 TRANSLUCENT POLYCARBONATE-PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Translucent Polycarbonate-Panel Assemblies: Translucent assemblies that are supported by aluminum framing and glazed with translucent polycarbonate panels.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CPI Daylighting, Inc.; UniQuad Translucent Wall system or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Skylights over Texas.
    b. Super Sky Products Inc.
    c. Kalwall

B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.3 TRANSLUCENT POLYCARBONATE ROOF PANELS AND SKYLIGHTS

A. Translucent, Multiwall Cellular Polycarbonate Panel Thermally-Broken Assembly: Consisting of two independent, multiwall cellular cross-section, polycarbonate glazing panels, providing air-insulated spaces and coextruded UV protection, integrated into a panel assembly with concealed metal or polycarbonate connectors consisting of a one-piece "H" batten concept. Panelized assembly shall be incorporated into a complete aluminum framing system. Design panels for exterior panel replacement, independent of interior single panel and without exposing the interior, or compromising weather-tightness, or interfering with the normal working functions of the building.

B. Panel Thickness: Overall minimum 2.75 inches (70 mm) or 4 inch (102 mm).

C. UV Resistance: Coextruded on weather-exposed surfaces during glazing panel manufacture.

D. Panel Assembly Color: Ice white matte over ice white matte (or from Manufacturers standard colors)

E. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

1. Sound Transmission Class (STC): Paired-panel assemblies shall have a minimum overall acoustic value of STC:
   a. Paired-Panel Assembly; 4 Inches (101 mm) Thick: STC 26

F. Roof-Covering Classification: Class C according to ASTM E 108 or UL 790.

G. Panel Performance:

1. Color Retention: 3.0 (Hunter) units ΔE, maximum fade as measured according to ASTM D 2244 when tested on minimum of two white color samples after panels have weathered outdoors in Arizona with panels exposed to a minimum 36.78 Langleys (1540 MJ/sq. m).
2. Haze Factor: Greater than 90 percent when tested according to ASTM D 1003.

2.4 ALUMINUM FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Components: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429 (/B 429M).
4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308 (/B 308M).

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning skylight components.

D. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, and nonbleeding fasteners and accessories; compatible with adjacent materials.

1. At closures, retaining caps, or battens, use ASTM A 193 (/A 193M), 300 series stainless-steel screws.
2. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
3. At movement joints, use slip-joint linings, spacers, and sleeves of material and type recommended in writing by manufacturer.

E. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123 (/A 123M) or ASTM A 153 (/A 153M) requirements.

F. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, galvanized steel.

G. Concealed Flashing: Corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

H. Exposed Flashing and Closures: Aluminum sheet not less than 0.040-inch (1.02-mm) thick, finished to match framing.

I. Framing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard gasket system with low-friction surface treatment designed specifically for retaining translucent polycarbonate panels.

J. Frame-System Sealants: As recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

K. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate aluminum components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Internal guttering systems or other means to drain water passing through joints and moisture migrating within assembly to exterior.

B. Fabricate aluminum sill closures with weep holes and for installation as continuous component.

C. Reinforce aluminum components as required to receive fastener threads.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Do not install damaged components.
2. Fit joints between aluminum components to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
3. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
4. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion, electrolytic deterioration, and immobilization of moving joints.
5. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection: Where aluminum components will contact dissimilar materials, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended in writing by manufacturer for this purpose.

C. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and elevations.

D. Skylight Assemblies: Install continuous aluminum sill closures with weatherproof expansion joints and locked and sealed corners. Install components to drain water passing through joints and moisture migrating within assembly to exterior.

E. Erection Tolerances: Install panel assemblies to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Alignment: Limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) where surfaces abut in-line, edge-to-edge, at corners, or where a reveal or protruding element separates aligned surfaces by less than 3 inches (76 mm); otherwise, limit offset to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
2. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.7 m), but no greater than 1/2 inch (12 mm) over total length.

END OF SECTION 084513

SECTION 085113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the aluminum windows as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Aluminum windows, fixed.
2. Miscellaneous insulation at window frames.
3. Anchors, hardware and accessories including trim pieces and panning.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Unit Masonry - Section 042000.

B. Joint Sealers - Section 079200.

C. Glass and Glazing - Section 088000.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Windows shall conform to the "Voluntary Specification for Aluminum Prime Windows & Sliding Glass Doors" as published by ANSI/AAMA 101/I.S.2-97 unless more stringent requirements are specified. Windows shall conform to minimum standards of AW-PG60-FW for fixed windows.

B. Performance and Testing: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with air infiltration tests not to exceed 0.20 cfm/sf as per 2020 Energy Conservation Code of NYS, water resistance tests and applicable load tests specified in ANSI/AAMA 101/I.S.2-97 for type and classification of window units indicated.

1. Testing: Where manufacturer's standard window units comply with requirements and have been tested in accordance with specified tests, provide certification by manufacturer to the Architect and Owner showing compliance with such tests; otherwise, perform required tests through an AAMA-accredited testing laboratory or agency, and provide certified test results to the Architect and Owner.
2. Test reports shall be not more than four years old.
3. Sample submitted for tests shall be manufacturer's standard construction and whose overall dimensions shall be at least the lay-out size window and window/door unit required for this Project. Sequence of test shall be optional between manufacturer and the testing laboratory except that in all cases, air infiltration test shall be performed before water resistance test. Sash in sample shall contain the approximate configuration as that of windows to be tested.
4. To evaluate testing and measure product performance, testing shall be conducted on manufacturer's standard product glazed with type of glazing material specified herein.

C. A thermal transmittance test and a condensation resistance test shall be conducted according to AAMA 1503-04, "Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections." Standard test conditions as specified in Section 9.1 of the 1503.1-04 shall be used. Windows shall meet the following minimum criteria:

1. Condensation Resistance Test (CRF)

    a. With window sash and ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with AAMA 1502.7.
    b. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) shall be not less than 50.0 for glass and 55.0 for frame.

2. Thermal Transmittance Test (Conductive U-Value)

    a. With window sash and ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with AAMA 1503.0.
    b. Conductive thermal transmittance (U-value) shall comply with the 2020 Energy Conservation Code of New York State and the U-values shall be not more than 0.38 and 0.45 BTU/hr/sf/deg. F, for fixed and operable fenestration respectively.

D. Provide anchorage of window to building substrate to withstand pressure or suction winds loads per requirements of the Building Code but not less than 30 psf.

E. Fabricate and install window to allow for thermal movement of materials when subject to a temperature differential from –30 deg. F. to +180 deg. F. without damage of any finish.

F. Windows shall meet 2020 New York State Energy Conservation Code.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers shall have been engaged in the manufacture of aluminum windows of grades specified for not less than 10 years.

B. Take field measurements of existing openings prior to submitting shop drawings and show same on shop drawings for each opening. Note that the Contract Drawings show general locations and sizes of windows, but the Contractor shall remain responsible for all field measurements, quantities, etc.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings

1. Shop drawings shall show in detail and fully indicate the location and the quantities of all the work, the kind, finish, size, section of each unit, overall and detail dimensions, factory and field joint locations, arrangements and details, location and detail of each piece of anchorage, flashings, supporting construction provisions for the work of others.

2. Submit Shop Drawings and calculations showing fabrication and installation of window system including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.

    a. For installed products indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the State of New York responsible for their preparation.

3. Shop drawings shall show all surrounding conditions on elevations and details, including steel, concrete, masonry, lintels, block, and anchorage; all correctly dimensioned.

4. Shop drawings of building elevations shall be at scale of 1/8" = 1'-0", or larger. Other shop drawings shall be at a scale that is normal to trade, or larger if required by Architect.

5. Contract drawings may not be used (reproduced, enlarged, reduced, etc.) by Subcontractor for shop drawings.

6. Shop drawings also shall fully demonstrate all requirements respecting the manufacture, finishing, handling, storage, carting sequence and erection of all materials specified herein.

7. Show joinery techniques, provision for horizontal and vertical expansion, drainage and weep systems, glass and metal thicknesses and framing member profiles.

8. Identify all materials, including metal alloys, glass types, fasteners, and glazing materials. Identify all shop and field sealants by product name and locate on drawings. Glazing details shall be at full size scale.

9. Show dimensioned position of glass edge relative to metal rabbet.

10. Shop drawings shall show attachments of window assemblies to adjoining construction and location of all work; kind, finish and size of frames, overall and detail dimensions, location and detail of each anchorage; supporting and adjoining construction; provision for the work of other trades; and all other required information.

11. Contractor shall verify all measurements of existing window openings in the field before commencing fabrication.

12. Any proposed deviations from work shown on the Contract drawings shall be indicated and so identified on shop drawings for Architect's review.

B. Samples

1. Submit 12" long sample of extrusion with specified finish.

2. Full size corner section of all types of aluminum frame, showing construction, glass and finishing - 12" x 12".

3. All fasteners, straps, hardware, locks and keys, sealant, etc.

C. Submit certified test results as required herein.

D. Guarantees as noted in 1.9.

E. Window manufacturer and Contractor for work of this section must each submit references of prior projects similar in size, scope and window type.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be packed, loaded, shipped, unloaded, stored and protected in a manner which will avoid abuse, damage and defacement in accordance with the recommendations contained in the AAMA Aluminum Curtain Wall Manual #10 entitled "Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site."

B. Remove all paper type wrappings and interleavings that are wet or which could become wet when unloading materials.

C. Store inside structure in space designated by Owner.

D. Stack vertically or on edge so that water cannot accumulate on or within materials using wood or plastic shims between components to provide water drainage and air circulation.

E. Cover materials with tarpaulins or plastic hung on frames to provide air circulation and prevent contaminants from contacting aluminum.

F. Keep water away from stored assemblies.

G. The Contractor shall be responsible for taking the steps necessary to protect the materials from careless handling of tools, weld splatter, acids, roofing tar, solvents, abrasive cleaners, and other items that could damage window components and finish.

1.8 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. Contractor shall require representative of manufacturer of the windows to provide field instructions and supervision of the installation of the windows.

B. Contractor shall require the manufacturer's representative to make sure that the subcontractor's workmen are fully instructed and trained in the handling and application of all the materials, and shall see that all the materials are correctly installed.

C. Upon completion of the installation, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect in written form certification that the representative of the manufacturer of the windows has supervised the work of this Section and that all windows are correctly installed.

1.9 GUARANTEE

A. Aluminum Windows and Related Materials: Ten (10) year guarantee on materials and workmanship, including finish on aluminum and on glass and glazing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOWS

A. Aluminum windows shall be as manufactured by EFCO or comparable windows by Kawneer, Graham, YKK AP America or approved equal.

2.2 OPERABLE WINDOWS

A. Basis of design is EFCO Series 6615 Aluminum double Hung Window

B. Aluminum Windows and Components

1. Extruded aluminum prime billet 6063-T5, aluminum sheet 3003 H14.

2. Minimum principal window member wall thickness 1/8".

3. Minimum frame depth, front to back, shall be 3-1/4".

C. Thermal Barrier: The thermal barrier shall consist of integral structural polyurethane thermal break installed by the window manufacturer in the frame members.

D. Glass and Glazing: Shop glazed, see section 088000 for material description.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General

1. Finish, fabricate and shop assemble frame members into complete windows under responsibility of one manufacturer.

2. No bolts, screws or fastenings to bridge thermal barriers or impair independent frame movement.

B. Main Frame Members: Miter all corners and continuously weld along unexposed surfaces so as not to affect the structural or thermal integrity of the thermal barrier, then seal weathertight.

C. Glass Drainage: Provision shall be made to ensure that water will not accumulate and remain in contact with the perimeter areas of sealed insulating glass.

2.4 FINISH OF ALUMINUM

A. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION AND REMOVALS

A. Examine surfaces and conditions where aluminum windows are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

B. Verify dimensions taken at the job site affecting the work. Bring field dimensions which are at variance to the attention of the Architect. Obtain decision regarding corrective measures before the start of installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Use only skilled tradesman with work done in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and specifications.

B. Plumb and align window faces in a single plane for each wall plane and erect windows and materials square and true adequately anchored to maintain positions permanently when subjected to normal thermal and building movement and specified wind loads.

C. Furnish and apply sealants to provide a weathertight installation at all metal-to-metal joints and intersections of frames and at opening perimeters. Wipe off excess material and leave all exposed surfaces and joints clean and smooth.

D. Aluminum shall be insulated from direct contact with steel, masonry, concrete, or non-compatible materials by bituminous paint, zinc chromate primer, or other suitable insulation material.

E. Blanket insulation shall be installed behind aluminum covers, panning and trim to insure thermally insulated seal.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. After completion of window installation, windows shall be inspected and left clean, free of labels, etc.

B. Glass that is broken, damaged, cracked, or permanently stained shall be replaced.

C. Final cleaning of finish shall be in accordance with AAMA 610.1.

END OF SECTION 085113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Division 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and other applicable specification sections in the Project Manual apply to the work specified in this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Scope: Provide labor, material, equipment, related services, and supervision required, including, but not limited to, manufacturing, fabrication, erection, and installation for door hardware as required for the complete performance of the work, and as shown on the Drawings and as herein specified.

B. Section Includes: The work specified in this Section includes, but shall not be limited to, items known commercially as door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.

C. Related Sections:
1. Division 08 Section “FRP Aluminum Hybrid Doors” for FRP doors and frames including integral astragal requirements for pairs of doors.
2. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames” for steel doors and frames including integral astragal requirements for pairs of doors.
3. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors” for wood doors including special stile and rail construction for application of hardware on doors without through bolts.
4. Division 08 Section “Sound-Control Door Assemblies” for acoustically rated doors and frames, and applicable hardware requirements not specified herein.
5. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances” for aluminum stile and rail doors and associated framework.
6. Division 08 Section “All-Glass Storefronts” for all-glass doors and associated framework.
7. Division 10 Section “Fixed Glass Panel Partitions” for all-glass door and wall systems including doors and hardware not part of this section.
8. Division 26 Sections for all electrical power system and for connections to building fire alarm system.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this Specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The edition/revision of the referenced publications shall be the latest date as of the date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise specified.

C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
1. ANSI/BHMA A156.1, "Butts and Hinges" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.3, "Exit Devices" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
3. ANSI/BHMA A156.4, "Door Controls - Closers" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
4. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, "Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
5. ANSI/BHMA A156.6, "Architectural Door Trim" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
6. ANSI/BHMA A156.7, "Template Hinge Dimensions" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
7. ANSI/BHMA A156.8, "Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
8. ANSI/BHMA A156.13, "Mortise Locks and Latches" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).

9. ANSI/BHMA A156.14, "Sliding and Folding Door Hardware" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.15, "Life Safety Closer/Holder/Release Devices" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
11. ANSI/BHMA A156.16, "Auxiliary Hardware" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
12. ANSI/BHMA A156.17, “Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots” (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
13. ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
14. ANSI/BHMA A156.19, “Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors” (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
15. ANSI/BHMA A156.21, “Thresholds” (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
16. ANSI/BHMA A156.22, “Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems” (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
17. ANSI/BHMA A156.23, “Electromagnetic Locks” (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
18. ANSI/BHMA A156.24, “Delayed Egress Locking Systems” (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
19. ANSI/BHMA A156.25, “Electrified Locking Devices” (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
20. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, "Continuous Hinges" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
21. ANSI/BHMA A156.31, “Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators” (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).

D. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
1. DHI RLAHSSDF, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. DHI RLBHCSDF, "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames."

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. NFPA 70, "National Electric Code".
2. NFPA 80, "Standard for Fire Doors and Windows".
3. NFPA 101, “Life Safety Code”.
4. NFPA 252, “Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies”.

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1. UL 305, "Standard for Panic Hardware."

G. Window and Door Manufacturing Association (WDMA):

1. WDMA I.S. 1, "Industry Standard for Wood Flush Doors" (copyrighted by WDMA, ANSI approved).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Hardware Schedule: Submit final hardware schedule in the format used in Part 3 – EXECUTION and in accordance with Division 01. Hardware schedules are intended for coordination of the work. Review and acceptance by the Architect does not relieve the Contractor of his exclusive responsibility to fulfill the requirements as shown and specified.
1. Based on hardware indicated, organize hardware schedule into sets showing complete designations of every item required for each door opening. Schedule shall be vertical layout similar to the format used herein. Prepare schedule with double spaced lines, and with pages numbered and dated. Horizontal and hand-written hardware schedules are not acceptable.
2. For doors of different sizes; or where hinges, locks or closers are different; use a separate heading. Do not combine labeled and non-labeled openings in the same heading. The schedule shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   a. Number, location, hand, degree of opening, fire rating and material of each door opening (hands and swings to be determined in relation to the locked side of the opening).
   b. Type, style, function, size and quantity of each hardware item.
   c. Name and manufacturer of each item.
   d. Fastening requirements.
   e. Explanation of symbols, abbreviations and codes contained in schedule (use nomenclature consistent with DHI’s “Abbreviations and Symbols” wherever possible.
   f. Special mounting locations and instructions.

3. Furnish an index cross referencing Contract Document door number and hardware set, with supplier's hardware group.
4. Combined submittals are not acceptable. Do not combine hardware schedules with door and frame shop drawings.
5. Schedules not adhering to these parameters will not be reviewed.

B. Samples: As requested by the architect, submit samples of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule. Submit samples prior to submission of final hardware schedule.
1. Samples shall be returned to the door hardware supplier. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated in the work, within limitations of keying coordination requirements.

C. Templates: Furnish hardware templates to each fabricator of doors, frames, and other work to be factory-prepared for the installation of hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements. If manufacturer requires physical hardware, ship the hardware to them via prepaid freight in sufficient time to prevent any delay in the execution of their work.

D. Qualification Data: Submit qualification data for firms and persons specified in Quality Assurance Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names of architects and owners, date, reference names and phone number, and other information specified.

E. Custom Wiring Diagrams: Furnish custom wiring diagrams for each opening with electrified hardware. Include riser diagrams, point-to-point hookup wiring diagrams, and function statements (operational narratives) for each opening. Include fire alarm and/or access control system interface where applicable.

F. Keying Schedule: Submit detailed keying schedule, indicating Owner's approved keying system, for Owner's review and approval. Include a schematic keying diagram and index identifying each key set to unique door designations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:
1. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall be a firm engaged in the manufacture of door hardware of types and sizes required, and whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for a minimum of five years.

2. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be a firm that shall have a minimum of five years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing door hardware similar in type and scope to that required for this Project.

3. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized door hardware supplier who has been furnishing hardware for a period of not less than two years and who is, or has in employ, an experienced architectural hardware consultant (AHC) who will be available at reasonable times during the work for consultation with the Owner, the Architect, and the Contractor.
   a. Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable requirements of the laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations of Federal, State, and local authorities having jurisdiction. Obtain necessary approvals from such authorities.

C. ANSI/BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with the following standards and requirements specified elsewhere in this Section:
1. Butts and Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1.

2. Exit Devices: ANSI/BHMA A156.3.
3. Door Controls, Closers: ANSI/BHMA A156.4.
4. Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products: ANSI/BHMA A156.5.
5. Architectural Door Trim: ANSI/BHMA A156.6.
6. Template Hinge Dimensions: ANSI/BHMA A156.7.
7. Door Controls, Overhead Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8.
8. Mortise Locks and Latches: ANSI/BHMA A156.13.
9. Sliding and Folding Door Hardware: ANSI/BHMA A156.14.
10. Closer Holder Release Devices: ANSI/BHMA A156.15.
11. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI/BHMA A156.16.
12. Materials and Finishes: ANSI/BHMA A156.18.
13. Continuous Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26.

D. Accessibility for Disabled Persons: Provide special hardware requirements for knurling, slow acting closers or other barrier free opening requirements as indicated in the Hardware Set Schedule and as required to comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)".

E. Fire-Rated Openings and Exit Doors: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings in compliance with NFPA 80. Provide only hardware which has been tested and listed by UL for the types and sizes of doors required, and complies with the requirements of the door and door frame labels. Provide door hardware for exit doors in compliance with NFPA 101. Hardware shall comply with applicable UL standards for the intended use specified, and be listed in UL, or be labeled and listed by another testing laboratory deemed acceptable by the Owner and Architect.
1. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL10C or NFPA 252.
   a. Test Pressure: After five minutes into the test, the neutral pressure level in the furnace shall be established at 40-inches above the sill.
2. Smoke-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies located in smoke partitions or smoke barriers shall comply with UL1784.

F. Pre-Installation Conference: Prior to commencing the installation, meet at the Project site to comply with requirements of Division 01, and to review the material selections, installation procedures, and coordination with other trades. Pre-installation conference shall include, but shall not be limited to, the Contractor, the Installer, manufacturer's representatives, and any trade that requires coordination with the work. Date and time of the pre-installation conference shall be acceptable to the Owner and the Architect. Review methods and procedures related to electrified door hardware including, but not limited to the following:
1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
2. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
3. Review scope of each party's work to verify that all work is covered and none is duplicated.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
5. Review required testing, inspecting and certifying procedures.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct keying conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01. Attendees shall include, but not be limited to, the Contractor's Project Manager and Superintendent, Owner's Representative, Hardware Subcontractor, and any other participants requested by the Owner. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule. Topics discussed shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area.
2. Degree of security required.
3. Potential future expansion.
4. Requirements for the Key Control System.
5. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.

H. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each kind of hardware (hinges, locksets and latchsets, closers, etc.) from only one manufacturer, even though several may be specified as acceptable.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Acceptance at Site: Package hardware on a set-by-set basis. Two or more identical sets may be packaged in the same container. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final hardware schedule. Include basic installation instructions in the package.

B. Storage and Protection: Provide secure lock-up for hardware. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses, either before or after installation.

C. Keys: Supply construction master keys to Contractor when cylinders are delivered, for use during construction.
1. Prior to the scheduled completion of the project, manufacturer shall ship all permanent keys, including grand master keys, master keys, change keys, control keys and blank keys directly to the Owner via registered mail or other pre-approved means. Under no circumstance shall any permanent keys be furnished direct to the Contractor.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of special tools and maintenance instructions as needed for the Owner's continued maintenance and adjustment of hardware.

B. Owner's Manual: Furnish one complete set of installation instructions, including special adjusting tools and maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdown and repairs, and troubleshooting guides to the owner. Furnish information in compact disk form, one for each applicable manufacturer; include internet web links for each manufacturer.
1. Furnish one complete three-ring binder catalog for each manufacturer listed in the approved hardware schedule.
2. Furnish complete biting list indicating how each lock and cylinder on the project is keyed.

1.8 WARRANTIES

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking or breakage.
b. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
2. Warranty Periods:
a. Manual Closers: Minimum of ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Exit Devices: Minimum of three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion.
c. Continuous Hinges: Minimum of the (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
d. All other hardware: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS: All hardware for each item shall be by one manufacturer unless otherwise specified. Items indicated with an asterisk (*) are the basis of design products used in the hardware schedule.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Where through bolts are specified for composite filled wood faced fire doors, furnish sex bolts sized to the thickness of the door so that when tightened, compression of the door will not occur. Wood screws shall be

full threaded. Expansion screws shall be of the double cinch anchor type. All screw heads shall be countersunk oval or flat head as appropriate and, when necessary to accommodate the thickness of material, undercut. Material of fasteners shall be ferrous or non-ferrous compatible with the product being applied. Length of fasteners shall be sufficient to afford adequate thread engagement. Finish of exposed fasteners shall match item being fastened.

B. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ANSI A156 series standard for each type hardware item and with ANSI A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.

C. Gear Type Continuous Hinges: Provide ANSI Grade 1, UL listed aluminum gear type continuous hinges. Hinges to be fire rated up to 3 hours.
1. Size of hinges: 1" less than door height.
2. Full Concealed Continuous Hinges:
   a. Hager
   b. Markar; Division of Assa-Abloy
   c. Stanley; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
   d. ZERO International

D. Locksets and Latchsets: Provide 2-3/4 inch backset, strikes with 1-1/4 inch lip, and wrought strike boxes.
1. Grade 1 – Cylindrical Locksets and Latchsets: Provide 5/8" minimum throw of latch on pairs of doors. Comply with UL requirements for throw of latch bolts on fire rated openings. Furnish strike with curved lip extended to protect frame.
   a. Best Access Systems; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
   b. DORMA; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.
   c. Sargent Architectural Hardware, Division of Assa-Abloy
   d. Schlage Lock; Division of Allegion

E. Interchangeable Core Cylinders: Provide small format interchangeable core cylinders with appropriate cam or tailpiece. Stamp key control symbol in concealed place on each permanent core. Provide keyed temporary cores at exterior doors and at interior locations as required by the contractor. Provide all other cylinders with plastic temporary cores. Provide one of the following manufacturers of cylinders:
1. Best Access Systems; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*

F. Keys and Keying:
1. Keys: Provide the following number of keys in nickel silver:
   a. Change Keys: Three per cylinder. Stamp with key change number.
   b. Master Keys: Five per group. Stamp "DO NOT DUPLICATE"
   c. Grand Master Keys: Three each. Stamp "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
   d. Blank Keys: Thirty each.
   e. Construction Master Keys: Ten (for use during construction).

2. Key Control System: Provide a key control system including the following: Envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and welded heavy gauge steel cabinet with piano hinged door; all as recommended by system manufacturer. Provide capacity for 150% of the number of locks required for the project.
   a. MMF Industries
   b. Lund
   c. Telkee

3. Keying: Set locks and cylinders to a new [master] [grand master] [great grand master] key system. The Owner will furnish final keying requirements. Provide for expansion by one [master] [grand master]. Key system

summary, cover sheet, and letter of authorization shall accompany keying schedule and purchase order sent to factory. Provide one of the following systems:
a. "Cormax"; Best Access Systems; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
b. "Pyramid", Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; Division of Assa Abloy
c. "D100 –SKC", DORMA Architectural Hardware
d. "Signature", Sargent Architectural Hardware; Division of Assa Abloy.
e. "Primus"; Schlage Lock; Division of Allegion

G. Bolts:
1. Manual Flush Bolts: Provide standard 12" rods on bottom bolts. Locate top bolts approximately six feet above finished floor. Furnish dust proof strikes for floor or threshold application.
a. Don-Jo Manufacturing
b. Door Controls International
c. Hager
d. Trimco*

2. Automatic Flush Bolts:
a. Metal Doors: Provide set of bolts for metal doors with dustproof strike for floor or threshold application.
1) Don-Jo Manufacturing
2) Door Controls International.
3) Trimco*
b. Wood Doors: Provide set of bolts for wood doors with dustproof strike for floor or threshold application.
1) Don-Jo Manufacturing
2) Door Controls International.
3) Hager
4) Trimco

H. Exit Devices: Exit devices shall be type and function as listed in hardware sets. Use fire exit hardware where exit devices are scheduled for fire door assemblies. Where lever handle trim is specified, match lever trim on locksets. Furnish freewheeling lever trim as standard. Provide cylinder dogging on all non-rated devices. Furnish all devices with ¾" throw deadlocking latchbolts.
1. Wide Stile Devices: Provide heavy duty touchbar devices
a. DORMA Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.
b. Precision Manufacturing; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
c. Sargent Manufacturing; Division of Assa Abloy
d. Von Duprin; Division of Ingersoll-Rand
2. Narrow Stile Devices:
a. DORMA Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.
b. Precision Manufacturing; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
c. Sargent Manufacturing; Division of Assa Abloy
d. Von Duprin; Division of Allegion

I. Push/Pulls:
1. Push Plates: 16-gauge, square corners beveled four sides, 4-inch x 16 inch unless otherwise noted.
a. Don-Jo Manufacturing
b. Hager
c. Rockwood Mfg.; Division of Assa-Abloy
d. Trimco*
2. Pulls: ¾ inch diameter pull, 8-inch center to center. Where pull plates are specified, mount pulls below onto plates above.
a. Don-Jo Manufacturing
b. Hager
c. Rockwood Mfg; Division of Assa Abloy
d. Trimco*

J. Surface Closers: Provide closers with adjustable spring power from sizes 1 through 6. Opening force shall comply with ADA and ANSI A117.1 where indicated with "Barrier Free" closers in the hardware sets. Closers must have separate adjustments for latch speed, sweep speed and backcheck. Provide all closers with delayed action. Closers installed parallel arm to be supplied with heavy-duty rigid arms. Furnish non-handed closers with full plastic cover unless otherwise noted in the hardware sets. Where "IS" or "S-IS" arms are specified in hardware sets, if manufacturer does not offer this arm provide a regular arm mount closer in conjunction with a heavy-duty overhead stop equal to a DORMA 900 Series. Provide brackets, drop plates, spacer blocks and accessories to ensure proper installation. Closers, covers, brackets and other components shall not extend below bottom of top horizontal rail of door. Use manufacturer's chart for recommended sizes when adjusting closers. Provide one of the following heavy-duty closers:
1. DORMA; Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
2. LCN; Division of Allegion
3. Sargent Architectural Hardware.; Division of Assa-Abloy
4. Stanley Door Controls; Dormakaba USA, Inc.*

K. Power-Assist Low Energy Operators: Provide low energy operators that operate manually unless power-assist is activated and when power is lost. Operators shall comply with ANSI A156.19. Activation of power-assist will open the door to 90 degrees. Provide actuators as specified in hardware sets. Coordinate electrical connection and installation with Division 26. Provide operators with the following:
1. Heavy-duty commercial construction with electromechanical power-assist operation.
2. Micro-processor controlled
3. Adjustable opening speed, adjustable closing speed, and adjustable hold-open period.
4. Safety-stop feature: If object or obstruction is encountered during opening and/or closing cycles, door operator stops and slowly returns to closed or open position respectively.
5. Safety circuit: If actuator switch is activated when door is latched or locked, operator resets without damage to door or operator
6. Full continuous cover for pair of operators on pair of doors, or for single operator and hydraulic closer on pair of doors.
7. Detailed wiring diagrams including point-to-point hookup of all affected components.
8. Provide one of the following operators:
   a. DORMA; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
   b. Gyro-Tech; Division of Nabco Entrances
   c. LCN; Division of Allegion
   d. Precision Hardware, Inc.; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.

L. Overhead Stops/Holders: No overhead stops or holders with plastic parts will be acceptable.
1. Heavy Duty:
   a. ABH Manufacturing
   b. DORMA; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
   c. Glynn-Johnson; Division of Allegion
2. Standard Duty:
   a. ABH Manufacturing
   b. DORMA; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
   c. Glynn-Johnson; Division of Allegion

M. Thresholds: Extruded aluminum, ½ inch x 5 inch.
1. K.N. Crowder Mfg.
2. National Guard Products, Inc.*
3. PEMKO Manufacturing.

N. Thresholds: Extruded aluminum, ½ inch x 5 inch with neoprene seal.
1. National Guard*
2. PEMKO Manufacturing
3. Reese Enterprises

O. Electro-Magnetic Door Holders: Connect devices to fire or smoke/heat alarm system via dry contacts. When alarm is activated or power loss, electromagnetic holders will release allowing door to close. Provide units that will accept dual voltage, 24VDC or 120V. Provide units with rotating armature that pivots a full 360 degrees and will accept extensions. Provide extensions as required. Coordinate electrical connection and installation with Division 26. Provide one of the following products:
1. ABH Manufacturing
2. DORMA; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
3. LCN; Division of Allegion

P. Power Transfers: Provide one of the following products:
1. ABH Manufacturing
2. DORMA; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.
3. Precision; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*

2.3 FINISHES

A. Except as otherwise noted in the hardware sets, provide the following finishes:

1. Continuous Hinges	628	(Aluminum)
2. Locks, Latches, Deadlocks	626	(Satin Chrome)
3. Exit Devices	630	(Stainless Steel)
4. Closers and Brackets	689	(Sprayed Aluminum)
5. Push, Pull, Kick and Armor Plates	630	(Stainless Steel)
6. Wall Stops	630	(Stainless Steel)
7. Floor Stops	626	(Satin Chrome)
8. Overhead Stops	652/626	(Satin Chrome)
9. Thresholds, Weatherstrip, etc.	Clear Anodized Aluminum	

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified for the applicable units of hardware by referenced standards.

C. Provide finishes that match those established by BHMA or, if none established, match the Architect's sample.

D. Provide protective lacquer coating on exposed hardware finishes of brass, bronze, and aluminum, except as otherwise indicated.

E. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including, but not limited to, coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which the work is to be installed, and notify the Contractor in writing, with a copy to the Owner and the Architect, of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Beginning of the work shall indicate acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory by the Installer.

3.2 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Representatives of the Contractor and Hardware Supplier shall jointly inventory the door hardware. Replace items damaged in shipment promptly and with proper material without additional cost to the Contractor. Handle all hardware in a manner to eliminate marring, scratching or damage.

1. Set aside a dry, locked storage space complete with adequate shelving for unpacking, sorting, checking and storage of the hardware. Control the handling and installation of hardware items, whether immediately replaceable or not, so completion of the work will not be delayed by losses before or after installation.
2. Tag each item, or package separately, with identification related to the final approved hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions in the package. Provide hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of thickness, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated as necessary for proper installation and function.

3.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Door Hardware Schedule submission and hardware ordering to insure delivery of all items as directed by the Contractor.
   1. Prior to ordering any hardware, examine the shop drawings and details of doors and frames and other substrate suppliers to determine that the proper type and size pieces of hardware are being provided. No extra material or labor will be allowed for any corrections that should have been eliminated by proper prior coordination.

B. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Electrical System Rough-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies, fire alarm system and detection devices, and access control system.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the final approved hardware schedule and manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces which are later to be painted or finished in some other way, coordinate removal, storage, and installation or application of surface protections with finishing work specified in Division 9 - FINISHES. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.

B. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by the Architect.
   1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI RLAHSSDF.
   2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: DHI RLBHCSDF.
   3. Flush Wood Doors: WDMA I.S. 1.

C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

E. Hardware Mounting Heights:
   1. Provide heights as indicated on Drawings, except as otherwise required for compliance with governing regulations.
   2. Where heights are not indicated, comply with mounting requirements of DHI's "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware".

F. Hinges:
   1. Install steel doors and wood doors to comply with reference standards, as specified in door sections.
   2. Where shimming is required to comply with tolerances, provide metal shims only.

G. Closers:

1. Do not install parallel arm closers until after weatherstripping or seals have been installed on header (where weatherstripping or seals are scheduled).
2. Do not cut weatherstripping or seals for attachment of closer brackets or shoes.
3. Adjust closers to control door swing and to provide positive latching of doors.
   a. Adjust closers not to exceed the following manual opening forces:
      1) Exterior Doors: As required to close and latch each leaf.
      2) Interior Doors (Non-Fire Rated): Maximum 5-pound opening force.
      3) Fire Rated Doors: As required to close and latch each leaf.
   b. After air handling system has been balanced, make final adjustment of all closers.

H. Door Stops:
1. Install stops for maximum degree of door opening swing allowed by conditions of installation.
2. Locate floor stops so as not to create a tripping hazard.
3. Locate wall stops centered on spindle of lever handles.
   a. Verify adequate blocking is in wall behind wall stops.

I. Weatherstripping and Seals:
1. Install continuous around door head and jambs, and meeting stiles of pairs of doors.
2. Install bottom weatherstripping and automatic door bottoms for full width of door.
3. Do not cut weatherstripping or seals for attachment of closer brackets or shoes.
4. Align rain drips with the bottom edge of the door frame rabbet, set in a bed of sealant, and attach with stainless steel fasteners.

J. Thresholds:
1. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant.

K. Key Cabinet:
1. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions in location as directed. Instruct the Owner in the use of the key control system.
2. Tag all keys and install neatly in the key cabinet. Submit documentation of keying compliance including copies of signed transmittals for all building keys and cabinet provided by the Hardware Supplier.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjusting: Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for application made.

B. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the work during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make a final check and adjustment of hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.
1. During the final adjustment of hardware, instruct the Owner's personnel in proper use of special tools and adjustment and maintenance of hardware and hardware finishes.
2. Prior to acceptance of any electrical hardware system, perform an operational test to determine if devices are functioning as intended by the specifications. Test all wiring for correct voltage, current carrying capacity, and proper grounding. Eliminate stray voltages in lock wiring to prevent locking devices from releasing in critical situations.

C. Readjustment: Approximately six months after the date of Substantial Completion, the Installer, accompanied by representatives of the manufacturers of latchsets and locksets and of door control devices, and of other major door hardware suppliers, shall return to the Project to perform the following work:
1. Examine and re-adjust each item of door hardware as necessary to restore function of doors and hardware to comply with specified requirements.

2. Consult with and instruct the Owner's personnel in recommended additions to the maintenance procedures.
3. Replace hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation of hardware units.
4. Prepare a written report of current and predictable problems (of substantial nature) in the performance of the hardware.

D. Cleaning: Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

3.6 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

B. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products as listed in the door hardware sets. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

C. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

Code	Name
AD	Adams Rite
BE	Best Access Systems
BY	By Others
DM	Dorma Door Controls
NA	National Guard
PR	Precision
SD	Stanley Door Closers
ST	Stanley
TR	Trimco

D. Finish List:

Code	Description
AL	Aluminum
600	Primed for Painting
626, US26D	Satin Chromium Plated
628	Satin Aluminum, Clear Anodized
630	Satin Stainless Steel
689	Aluminum Painted

Opening List:

Building: **MS**

Opening	Hdw Set
001	002
001A	002
001B	001
002	002
002A	002

Hardware Sets

SET #001 – each opening to have:

2	Continuous Hinges	662HD UL x EPT PREP x HEIGHT REQUIRED	AL	ST
2	Intruder Function Lock	9K3-7IN15C PATD	626	BE
2	Closer	8916 AF89P PUSH SIDE MOUNT	689	DM
1	Gasketing	5050 B @ HEAD AND JAMBS		NA
1	Threshold	AS DETAILED		BY

SET #002 – each opening to have:

2	Continuous Hinges	662HD UL x EPT PREP x HEIGHT REQUIRED	AL	ST
2	Exit Devices	MLR TDS 2803 x 4903	630	PR
2	Cylinders	BEST CYLINDER AND TEMP CORE AS REQUIRED	626	BE
2	Closers	8916 SDS PUSH SIDE MOUNT STOP ARM	689	DM
1	Astragal Set	2 pcs. 140 PA x LENGTH AS REQUIRED		NA
1	Gasketing	700 NA @ HEAD AND JAMBS		NA
1	Threshold	AS DETAILED		BY

NOTE: Where FRP doors are indicated in the Door Schedule, refer to the FRP Specification Section for hardware supplied by the door manufacturer. Verify with Architect.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the glass and glazing as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, glazing of the following:

1. Windows.
2. Doors.
3. Storefront framing.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Aluminum Windows - Section 085113.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. Comply with the recommendations of the following references unless more stringent requirements are indicated herein.

1. FGMA Publications: FGMA Glazing Manual.
2. LSGA Publications: LSGA Design Guide.
3. IGMA Publications: TM-3000 Vertical Glazing Guidelines.
4. Safety Glass: Products complying with ANSI Z97.1 and testing requirements of 16 CFR Part 1201, Safety Standards for Architectural Glazing, Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturing Association.
5. Fire-Resistive Glazing Products for Door Assemblies: Products identical to those tested per ASTM E 152, labeled and listed by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
6. ASTM C 920, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
7. Insulating Glass Criteria: IGCC International Glass Certification Council.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Exterior glazing shall meet 2020 New York State Energy Conservation Code.

C. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated on drawings and/or specified herein are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for various size openings in nominal thicknesses indicated, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:

   a. Specified Design Wind Loads: Per ASCE-7.

2. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing

   a. 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.
   b. 1 lite per 1000 for lites installed 15 degrees from the vertical and under wind action.
   c. Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.

3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/100 times the short side length or 1/2", whichever is less.

4. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

   a. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg. F ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

5. Thermal Solar Performance: See Article 2.2 herein.

D. Glass units shall be annealed, heat-strengthened, fully tempered or laminated where required to meet wind and/or snow loads and safety glazing requirements as shown, specified or recommended by the glass fabricator and as required by the New York State Building Code.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product data, specifications, standard details, installation instructions, use limitations and recommendations for each material used. Provide certifications that materials and systems comply with specified requirements, including performance requirements.

B. Submit compatibility and adhesion test reports from sealant manufacturer indicating materials were tested for compatibility and adhesion with glazing sealant, as well as other glazing materials including insulation units.

C. Initial Selection Samples: Submit samples of each glass and glazing material showing complete range of colors, textures, and finishes available for each material used.

1. Submit complete range of samples of standard colors and patterns for ceramic frits at insulating glass.

D. Verification Samples: Submit representative samples of each glass and glazing material that is to be exposed in completed work. Show full color ranges and finish variations expected. Provide glass samples having minimum size of 144 sq. in. and 6 in. long samples of sealants and glazing materials; all samples shall bear the name of the manufacturer, brand name, thickness, and quality.

E. Calculations: Provide wind load charts, calculations, thermal stress analysis, and certification of performance of this work. Indicate how design requirements for loading and other performance criteria have been satisfied. Document shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.

F. Test Reports: Provide certified reports for specified tests.

G. Warranties: Provide written warranties as specified herein.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source: For each glass and glazing type required for work of this Section, provide primary materials which are products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary or accessory materials which are acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of five years' experience in type of work required by this Section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials; and with a successful record of in-service installations similar in size and scope to this Project.

C. Glass Thickness: Glass thicknesses shown on drawings and/or specified herein are minimum thicknesses. Determine and provide size and thickness of glass products that are certified to meet or exceed performance requirements specified in this Section.

D. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Glazing Manual" and "Laminated Glass Design Guide."

2. IGMA Publications: IGMA TM-3000, "Vertical Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units."

E. Glazing for Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

F. Safety Glazing Products: Comply with the applicable requirements of the laws, codes, ordinances and regulations of Federal and Municipal authorities having jurisdiction. Wherever requirements conflict, the more stringent shall be required. Obtain approvals from all such authorities. As a minimum provide Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR Part 12 and ANSI Z97.1.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council.

a. For glazing types with multiple lites of glass, laminated or assembled into an insulating unit, where safety labeling is required, provide labels that align in position and orientation from lite to lite.

2. Where glazing units, including Kind FT glass and laminated glass, are specified in Part 2 articles for glazing lites more than 9 sq. ft. in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category II materials, for lites 9 sq. ft. or less in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category I or II materials, except for hazardous locations where Category II materials are required by 16 CFR 1201 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

G. Insulating Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked on spacers with appropriate certification label of the following testing and inspecting agency:

1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.

2. Associated Laboratories, Inc.

3. Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance.

H. Manufacturer shall be ISO 9001-2000 Certified.

1.8 TESTS

A. Preconstruction Sealant Test: Submit samples of materials to be used to glazing sealant manufacturer to determine sealant compatibility. Include samples of glass, gaskets, glazing materials, framing members, and other components and accessories of glazing work. Test in accordance with ASTM C 794 to verify what type of primers (if any) are required to ensure sealant adhesion to substrates.

1. Submit minimum of nine pieces of each type and finish of framing member, and nine pieces of each type, class, kind, condition, and form of glass, including monolithic, laminated, and insulating glass for adhesion tests.

2. Provide manufacturer's written report and recommendations regarding proper installation.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather: Perform work of this Section only when existing or forecasted weather conditions are within limits established by manufacturers of materials and products used.

B. Temperature Limits: Install sealants only when temperatures are within limits recommended by sealant manufacturer, except, never install sealants when temperatures are below 40 deg. F.

C. Do not install sealants when substrates are wet or where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are present.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials and products in unopened, factory labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and GANA Manual.

1. Protect materials from moisture, sunlight, excess heat, sparks and flame.

2. Sequence deliveries to avoid delays, but minimize on-site storage.

3. Glass shall be delivered to the site bearing the manufacturer's label, complete with glazing instructions where applicable.

4. Comply with insulating glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.11 WARRANTIES

A. General: Warranties shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the Owner may have under the Contract Documents.

B. Manufacturer's Special Project Warranty on Coated Glass Products: Provide written warranty signed by manufacturer of coated glass agreeing to furnish f.o.b. point of manufacture, within specified warranty period indicated below, replacements for those coated glass units which develop manufacturing defects. Manufacturing defects are defined as peeling, cracking or deterioration in metallic coating due to normal conditions and not due to handling or installation or cleaning practices contrary to glass manufacturer's published instructions.

1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard but not less than five (5) years after date of substantial completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Project Warranty on Insulating Glass: Provide written warranty signed by manufacturer of insulating glass agreeing to furnish f.o.b. point of manufacture, freight allowed project site, within specified warranty period indicated below, replacements for those insulating glass units developing manufacturing defects. Manufacturing defects are defined as failure of the hermetic seal of air space (beyond that due to glass

breakage) as evidenced by intrusion of dirt or moisture, internal condensation or fogging, deterioration of protected internal glass coatings, if any, and other visual indications of seal failure or performance; provided the manufacturer's instructions for handling, installing, protecting and maintaining units have been complied with during the warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard but not less than ten (10) years after date of substantial completion.

D. Manufacturer’s Special Project Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer’s standard form, made out to Owner and signed by laminated glass manufacturer agreeing to replace laminated glass units that deteriorate as defined in “Definitions” Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty period five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS/FABRICATORS

A. All glass and glazing used at the exterior of the Project shall be manufactured by the same manufacturer. The same manufacturer and the same furnace shall be used for all tempered and heat strengthened glass used throughout the project. Acceptable manufacturers include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Vitro Architectural Glass.
2. Guardian Industries.
3. Pilkington.
4. AFG.
5. JE Berkowitz, LP.
6. Viracon.

2.2 GLASS MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

A. Ultra Clear (Low Iron) Clear Tempered Safety Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition A (uncoated), Type I (transparent, flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3, Kind FT, minimum 1/4" thick, “Starphire” by Vitro Architectural Glass . Tempered glass must be certified by SGCC to meet applicable standards.

1. Performance Requirements for Tempered Glass

   a. Length and Width: For 2.9 mm to 6.0 mm; +/-1.6 mm.
   b. Diagonal: +/- 3.0 mm.
   c. Edgework: Belt seaming or diamond wheels. 1.5 mm seam of upper and lower glass edges. No sharp edges.
   d. Corners: No more than 3.0 mm from square.
   e. Float Glass Defects: Must meet the requirements of ASTM C 1036. The most common defects are scratches, stones gaseous bubbles and edge chips. Tables in the glass standards have limits for size/quantity of defects.
   f. Tempered glass shall have a minimum surface compression of 10,000 psi.
   g. Tempered glass to be heat-treated by horizontal (roller hearth) process with inherent roller-wave distortion parallel to the bottom edge of the glass when installed.
   h. Flatness Tolerances
      1). Roller-Wave or Ripple: The deviation from flatness at any peak shall be targeted not exceed 0.003" as measured per peak to valley for ¼" (6mm) thick glass.

2). Bow and Warp: The bow and warp tolerances shall not exceed 1/32" per linear foot.
3). Fully tempered glass shall be heat soaked to EN 14179-1:2005-European Heat Soaking Standard.

i. Safety Glass Labeling per 1.7.F.3

B. Laminated Safety Glass: Provide two glass panes of equal thickness, laminated together with a polyvinyl butyl interlayer, conforming to ASTM C 1172 and as follows:

1. Interlayer Color: Clear.

2. Interlayer Material: Provide Eastman Chemical "Saflex" or "Vanceva," or DuPont "Butacite," 0.030" thick at vertical applications, and 0.060" thick at sloped or horizontal applications.

3. Minimum thickness of 1/4".

4. Safety Glass Labeling per 1.7.F.3

C. Insulating Glass: Insulating glass unit shall consist of 1/4" clear exterior lite of tempered glass with low-E coating on No. 2 face, 1/2" interspace and 1/4" clear interior lite of tempered glass. Provide factory assembled units of organically sealed panes of glass enclosing a hermetically sealed dehydrated air space, complying with ASTM E 2190, and as follows:

1. Sealing System: Dual Seal.

2. Primary Sealant: Polyisobutylene.

3. Secondary Sealant: Silicone, General Electric IGS 3204 or IGS 3100, or Dow Corning 982.

a. For structurally glazed IG units, secondary seal shall conform to ASTM C 1249.
b. Primary and secondary seals shall not contain voids and must be continuously bonded to the glass structure.

4. Spacer: Clear finish aluminum with welded, soldered, or bent corners, hollow tube types, filled with low nitrogen absorption desiccant.

5. Desiccant: Molecular sieve, silica gel, or blend of both.

6. Interspace Content: Argon.

7. Air Space Thickness: 1/2".

8. Glass Thickness: 1/4" minimum.

9. Low-E Coating: Provide high-performance, clear, metallic coating, VE1-2M as manufactured by Viracon or approved equal. Provide low-E coating having the following performance characteristics when applied to the No. 2 surface of 1" insulating units, both lites 1/4" clear:

a. Visible Light Transmittance: 70%.
b. Solar Energy Transmittance: 33%.
c. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.38.
d. U-Value: 0.29 winter, 0.26 summer.

10. Units shall be certified for compliance with seal classification "CBA" by the Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC) or by IGMA, and tested in accordance with the above ASTM Test Methods.

11. Insulating glass shall conform to the following tolerances:

a. Length and Width: + 3.0 mm/ -2.0 mm.
b. Diagonal: +/- 3.0 mm.
c. Thickness: As agreed +/- 1.0 mm.
d. Edge-Deletion of Coating: Minimum 8 mm wide. Width of deletion must be more than the width of the secondary seal. Silver layer(s) must be completely removed. Appearance must be uniform.
e. Primary PIB Seal: Must be complete with no breaks. Appearance must be uniform. PIB bead must overlap coating. No visible bright line when glass is viewed in transmission. The width of the PIB bead shall be 4.0 mm + 3.0/ - 1.5 mm.
f. Secondary Seal: Nominal 6 mm + 3.0/ - 1.5 mm. The minimum width of the secondary silicone seal for IG units that are glazed structurally must be determined according to ASTM C 1249. The secondary seal must be uniformly applied without bubbles, cavities or gaps. Avoid excess sealant that will need to be trimmed off later.

12. Additional requirements and properties for primary and secondary insulating glass seals and spacers:

a. All glass units shall comply with IGMA Guidelines which limits the dimension of the visible edge seal encroachment into the vision area to be no greater than the sightline infringement of 3mm (0.12").
b. Insulating glass unit hermetic seal to consist of butyl primary and silicone secondary seals with bent, welded, or soldered interpane spacer corners; keyed corners are not acceptable unless also soldered or welded. Spacers shall be aluminum or stainless steel. Locate spacer joint at the top or sides of the units, but in no instances at the sill. Design units to minimize the number of spacer joints. Provide solid keys, embedded in butyl sealant on all four sides, at spacer joints.
c. Hermetic seals must be continuous and intimately bonded to both lites of glass. Provide primary seal of uniform depth with a nominal width of 1/8" to 3/16". Hermetic seals shall not be contaminated with debris, fingerprints, or other foreign matter and shall not contain voids or air pockets that decrease the width of the seal below the minimum widths listed in these Specifications, or that breach the seal. The width of the primary seal shall not be less than 1/16", and the total cumulative length of the primary seal between 1/16" and 1/8" shall be less than 12" in any one insulating glass unit. The primary seal shall not have a reduced thickness at the corners. An increased thickness of the primary seal at the corners is acceptable.
d. Provide secondary seal of uniform depth with a nominal width of ¼". Provide a total width of the primary and secondary seal of ½". Units shall meet IGMA 65-7-2, latest edition. Units shall not contain breather or capillary tubes or similar penetrations.

2.3 EXTERIOR GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. Vision Glass [X-1]

1. Exterior Lite: Tempered Low E on No. 2 Surface

2. Air Space: ¼”

3. Interior Lite: Tempered Glass

2.4 INTERIOR GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. 1-hour rated fire protected glass [I-1]

B. Ultra Clear (Low Iron) Tempered Safety Glass [I-2]

2.5 GLAZING MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

A. General: Provide sealants and gaskets with performance characteristics suitable for applications indicated. Ensure compatibility of glazing sealants with insulating glass sealants, with laminated glass interlayers, and with any other surfaces in contact.

B. General Glazing and Cap Bead Sealant: Provide sealant with maximum Shore A hardness of 50. Provide one of the following:

1. Dow Corning 795.

2. General Electric Silglaze N 2500 or Contractors SCS-1000.

3. Tremco Spectrem 2.

C. Weather Seal Sealant: Provide non-acid curing sealant with movement range + 50%, ASTM C 719. Provide one of the following:

1. Dow Corning 795.

2. General Electric Silpruf.

3. Tremco Spectrem 2.

D. Backer Rod: Closed cell non-gassing polyethylene rod with rod diameter 25% wider than joint width.

E. Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets: Provide molded or extruded neoprene or EPDM gaskets, Shore A hardness of 75+5 for hollow profile, and 60+5 for solid profiles, ASTM C 864.

F. Cellular, Elastomeric Preformed Gaskets: Provide extruded or molded closed cell, integral-skinned neoprene, Shore A 40+5, and 20% to 35% compression, ASTM C 509; Type II.

G. Preformed Glazing Tape: Provide solvent-free butyl-polyisobutylene rubber with 100% solids content complying with ASTM C 1281 AAMA A 800 with integral continuous EPDM shim. Provide preformed glazing tape in extruded tape form. Provide Tremco "Polyshim II" or approved equal.

H. Setting Blocks: Provide 100% silicone blocks with Shore A hardness of 80-90. Provide products certified by manufacturer to be compatible with silicone sealants. Length to be not less than 4". Width for setting blocks to be 1/16" more than glass thickness and high enough to provide the lite recommended by glass manufacturer. When thickness of setting block exceeds 3/4" the glass manufacturer must be consulted for sizes and configuration. In a vented system, setting block shall be designed so as to not restrict the flow of water within the glazing rabbet to the weep holes.

1. Shims: For shims used with setting blocks, provide same materials, hardness, length and width as setting blocks.

2. Structural Silicone Glazing: Provide silicone setting blocks where structural silicone occurs at sills and at insulating units with silicone edge seals.

I. Edge Blocks: Provide neoprene or silicone as required for compatibility with glazing sealants. Provide blocks with Shore A hardness of 55+5.

J. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place.

K. Miscellaneous Glazing Materials: Provide sealant backer rods, primers, cleaners, and sealers of type recommended by glass and sealant manufacturers.

2.6 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with indoor and outdoor faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine glazing framing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

2. Presence and functioning of weep system.

3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.

4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GENERAL GLAZING STANDARDS

A. Install products using the recommendations from the manufacturer of glass, sealants, gaskets and other glazing materials, except where more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in the GANA "Glazing Manual."

B. Verify that Insulating Glass Unit (IGU) secondary seal is compatible with glazing sealants.

C. Install glass in prepared glazing channels and other framing members.

D. Install setting blocks in rabbets as recommended by referenced glazing standards in GANA's "Glazing Manual" and IGMA's "Glazing Guidelines."

E. Provide bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances and glazing material tolerances recommended by GANA's "Glazing Manual."

F. Provide weep system as recommended by GANA's "Glazing Manual."

G. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow and similar characteristics.

H. Distribute the weight of glass unit along the edge rather than the corner.

I. Comply with manufacturers and referenced industry standards on expansion joint and anchors; accommodating thermal movement; glass openings; use of setting blocks, edge, face, and bite clearances; use of glass spacers; edge blocks and installation of weep systems.

J. Protect glass edge damage during handling and installation.

K. Prevent glass from contact with contaminating substances that result from construction operations, such as weld spatter, fireproofing or plaster.

L. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped cracked or damaged in any way.

3.4 GLAZING

A. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Shop Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead. Install setting blocks at the one greater points of each lite along the horizontal mullion.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8" minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

J. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

K. Flush Glazing

1. If the butt joint in the metal framing is in the vertical direction, the glazier shall run the tape initially on the head and sill members going directly over this joint. Should the butt joint in the metal framing run horizontally, tapes must first be applied to the jambs so that it crosses over the joint.

2. Each tape section shall butt the adjoining tape and be united with a tool to eliminate any opening.

3. Do not overlap the adjoining length of tape or rubber shim as this will prevent full contact around the perimeter of glass.

L. Off-Set Glazing

1. Where the glazing legs are off-set, the difference in the rabbet width shall be compensated by employing different glazing tapes with different diameter shims. The difference in shim shall be equal to the size of the off-set. The thinner tape shall be positioned first on the glazing leg closest to the interior. The thicker tape shall be cut to the exact length of the dimension between the applied tapes, and installed on the outermost glazing leg.

2. Immediately prior to setting glass, paper backing shall be removed. Apply a toe bead of sealant 6" in each direction, from each corner.

3. Locate setting blocks in the sill member at quarter points, or if necessary to within 6" of each corner. Setting blocks must be set equal distance from center line of the glass and high enough to provide the recommended bite and edge clearances.

4. Set edge block according to glass manufacturer's recommendations.

5. Set Glass: The glass shall be pressed firmly against the tape to achieve full contact.

6. In a vented system, apply a heel bead (air seal) of sealant around the perimeter of glass, between the sole of the I.G. unit and the base of the rabbet of the metal framing developing a positive bond to the unit and to the metal framing. The bead of the sealant shall be deep enough so that it will partially fill the channel to a depth of 1/4" between the glass edge and the base of the metal framing rabbet.

7. Interior stops shall be set, and glazing tape spline for the appropriate face clearance shall be rolled into place, compressing the glass to the shim within the glazing tape.

3.5 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Where framing joints are vertical, cover these joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Where framing joints are horizontal, cover these joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant as recommended by glass manufacturer or glass frame manufacturer.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape where noted on approved shop drawings.

3.6 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.7 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

1. Exterior glazing gasket shall be set a minimum of 1/8" below exterior glazing stop to create a channel for sealant installation.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.8 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Clean excess sealant or compound from glass and framing members immediately after application, using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

F. Glass shall be cleaned according to:

1. GANA Glass Information Bulletin GANA 01-0300 – "Proper Procedure for Cleaning Architectural Glass Products."

2. GANA Glass Informational Bulletin GANA TD-02-0402 – Heat Treated Glass Surfaces are Different."

G. Do not use razor blades, scrapers or metal tools to clean glass.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092116 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the gypsum drywall as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Gypsum board work for partitions, ceilings, column enclosures, furring, and elsewhere where gypsum drywall work is shown on drawings.
2. Metal supports for gypsum drywall construction.
3. Acoustical insulation for gypsum drywall work.
4. Sealant for gypsum drywall work.
5. Concealed metal reinforcing for attachment of railings, toilet partitions and other items supported on drywall partitions and walls.
6. Taping and finishing of drywall joints.
7. Installing rings and frames in drywall surfaces for grilles, registers and lighting fixtures.
8. Gypsum shaft wall construction.
9. Bracing and connections.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Painting and Finishing - Section 099000.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The following standards, as well as other standards which may be referred to in this Section, shall apply to the work of this Section:

1. The Gypsum Construction Handbook, latest edition, USG.
2. Construction Guide, latest edition, National Gypsum.
3. ASTM A 568 "Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements For"
4. ASTM C 475 "Standard Specification for Joint Treatment Materials for Gypsum Wallboard Construction"
5. ASTM C 645 "Standard Specification for Non-Structural Steel Framing Members"
6. ASTM C 754 "Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw Attached Gypsum Panel Products"
7. ASTM C 840 "Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board"

8. ASTM C 919 "Standard Specification for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications"

9. ASTM C 954 "Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. to 0.112 in. in Thickness"

10. ASTM C 1002 "Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board"

11. ASTM C 1177 "Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing"

12. ASTM C 1178 "Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board"

13. ASTM C 1278 "Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel"

14. ASTM C 1396 "Standard Specification for Gypsum Board"

15. ASTM D 3273 "Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber"

B. Allowable Tolerances: 1/32" offsets between planes of board faces, and 1/16" in 8'-0" for plumb, level, warp and bow.

C. System Design Load

1. Provide standard drywall wall assemblies designed and tested by manufacturer to withstand a lateral load of 5 lbs. per sq. ft. for the maximum wall height required, and with deflection limited to L/240 of partition height.

   a. Drywall assemblies with tile finish shall have a deflection limit of L/360.

2. Provide drywall ceiling assemblies designed, fabricated and installed to have a deflection not to exceed L/360.

D. Fire-Resistance Rating: Where gypsum drywall with fire resistance ratings are indicated, provide materials and installations which are identical with those of applicable assemblies tested per ASTM E 119 by fire testing laboratories, or to design designations in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or in listing of other testing agencies acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and compliant with UL Test #2079; criteria for cycle movement for all field height wall sections requiring allowance for vertical deflection within framing details.

E. Installer: Firm with not less than 5 years of successful experience in the installation of specified materials.

F. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) or be a part of a similar organization that provides verifiable code compliance program.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawing for each drywall partition, furring and ceiling system showing size and gauges of framing members, hanger and anchorage devices, wallboard types, insulation, sealant, methods of assembly and fastening, control joints indicating column lines, corner details, joint finishing and relationship of drywall work to adjacent work.

B. Samples: Each material specified herein, 12" x 12", or 12" long, or in manufacturer's container, as applicable for type of material submitted.

C. Manufacturer's Literature: Submit technical and installation instructions for each drywall partition, furring and ceiling system specified herein, and for each fire-rated and sound-rated gypsum board assembly. Submit other data as required to show compliance with these specifications, including data for mold resistant joint compound.

D. Test Reports: This Contractor shall submit test report, obtained by drywall manufacturer, indicating conformance of drywall assemblies to required fire ratings and sound ratings.

E. Evaluation Reports: Submit evaluation reports certified under an independent third-party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98, IAS Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Agencies.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING AND PROTECTION

A. Deliver, store and handle drywall work materials to prevent damage. Deliver materials in their original, unopened containers or bundles, and store where protected from moisture, damage and from exposure to the elements. Store wallboard in flat stacks.

B. Protect wallboard from becoming wet.

C. Protect metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI's "Code of Standard Practice."

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. Provide and maintain minimum temperature of fifty-five (55) degrees F. and adequate ventilation to eliminate excessive moisture within the building in the area of the drywall work for at least twenty-four (24) hours, prior to, during and after installation of drywall work. Installation shall not start until windows are glazed and doors are installed, unless openings are temporarily closed. Space above suspended ceilings shall be vented sufficiently to prevent temperature and pressure build up.

1.8 JOB MOCK-UP

A. At a suitable location, where directed by the Architect, lay up a portion of a finished wall and ceiling demonstrating the quality of work, including finishing, to be obtained under this Section. Omit drywall boards in locations as directed by the Architect to show stud spacing and attachments; after acceptance, complete assembly.

B. Adjust the finishing techniques as required to achieve the finish required by the Architect as described in this Section of these specifications.

C. Upon approval of the mock-up, the mock-up may be left in place as a portion of the finished work of this Section.

D. All drywall work shall be equal in quality to approved mock-up.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers for Gypsum Drywall Panels and Accessories: U.S. Gypsum Co., Georgia Pacific, CertainTeed Corporation, Continental Building Products, or National Gypsum Co. meeting specification requirements are acceptable.

1. All drywall products must be manufactured in North America.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers for Metal Supports of Drywall Assemblies: Unless otherwise noted, provide products manufactured by ClarkDietrich, Super Stud Building Products, Marino/Ware, or approved equal.

2.2 METAL SUPPORTS

A. Metal Floor and Ceiling Runners

1. Drywall Track: Formed from 0.0312 inch (20 U.S. Std. gauge) (minimum unless otherwise noted or required by performance requirements) cold formed steel, width to suit shaped metal studs. Use 20 ga. top runners with 1-1/4" minimum flanges.

2. Deflection track or head of wall connections at rated partitions shall conform to UL #2079 for cycle movement. Provide positive mechanical connection of framing to structure, allowing for vertical movement within connections. Minimum of 0.0312 (20 ga.) cold formed steel for clips, 25 ga. cold formed steel for deflection track.

   a. Product: "BlazeFrame DSL" or "MaxTrak Slotted Deflection Track" as manufactured by ClarkDietrich, "VertiClip" or "VertiTrack" as manufactured by the Steel Network or equal made by Metal-Lite Inc.
   b. FireTrak (including stud clips) by FireTrak Corp. or equal made by Metal-Lite Inc.

3. Shaft Wall "J" Type Runner: Formed from 0.0329" (20 U.S. Std. gauge) galvanized steel, 1" x 2-1/2" or 4" wide (to suit detail) x 2-1/4" (for shaft wall).

B. Metal Studs, Framing and Furring

1. C-Shaped Studs: Channel type with holes for passage of conduit formed from minimum 0.0312" (20 U.S. Std. gauge) (unless heavier gauge is required to meet deflection limits) cold formed steel, width as shown on drawings.

2. Furring Channels: Hat shaped, formed from galvanized steel, 25 U.S. Std. gauge.

   a. Product: ClarkDietrich; Furring Channel, or a comparable product.

3. "C-H," "CT," or "I" Type Stud: 1-1/2" x 2-1/2", 4" or 6" wide (to suit detail) galvanized steel. Use for shaft wall construction; gauge and size as required to meet deflection limits given herein.

   a. Product: ClarkDietrich; CT Stud, or a comparable product.

4. Double "E" Type Stud or "J" Track with Holding Tabs: 1" x 2-1/2", 4" or 6" wide (to suit detail) galvanized steel. Use for shaft wall construction; gauge and size as required to meet deflection limits given herein.

   a. Product: ClarkDietrich; J-Ribbed Track, or a comparable product.

5. Continuous 16 gauge x 8" wide steel wall plate screwed to studs as required for support of railings, toilet partitions and other items supported on drywall partitions and walls.

C. Suspended Ceiling and Fascia Supports

1. Main Runners: 1-1/2" steel channels, cold rolled at 0.475 lbs. per ft., rust-inhibitive paint finish.

2. Furring Members: Screw-type hat-shaped furring channels of 25 ga. zinc-coated steel; comply with ASTM C 645.

3. Hangers: Galvanized, 1" x 3/16" flat steel slats capable of supporting 5x calculated load supported.

4. Hanger Anchorages: Provide inserts, clips, bolts, screws and other devices applicable to the required method of structural anchorage for ceiling hangers. Size devices for 5x calculated load supported.

5. Furring Anchorages: 16 ga. galvanized wire ties, manufacturer's standard clips, bolts or screws as recommended by furring manufacturer.

D. Protective Coating: All cold-formed steel members shall have coating conforming to AISI S220; ASTM A 653, G60 or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A653/A653M, G60. Galvannealed products are not acceptable.

2.3 GYPSUM WALLBOARD TYPES

A. Gypsum Wallboard: 5/8" thick" Sheetrock" by USG, "Gold Bond" by National Gypsum, or "Regular Gypsum" by CertainTeed Corp., 48" wide, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: 5/8" thick, sag-resistant, long edges tapered.

C. Fire-Rated Gypsum Wallboard: 5/8" thick "Sheetrock Firecode C" by USG, "Firecheck Type C" by Lafarge/Continental, "Gold Bond Fireshield" by National Gypsum, or "Type C" and "Type X" by CertainTeed Corp., 48" wide, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

D. Water-Resistant Backing Board for Tile Finish: 1/2" thick, "DUROCK Glass Mat Tile Backerboard" by USG, "Dens-Shield Tile Backer Board" by Georgia Pacific or "DiamondBack Tile Backer" by CertainTeed Corp. Cover joints with a pressure sensitive woven glass fiber tape equal to Imperial Type P Tape.

E. Cement Board Backing for Tile Finish at Showers: 1/2" thick "Durock Tile Backer Board" by USG, "Wonder Board Lite" by Custom Building Products or approved equal.

F. Mold-Resistant Paperless Gypsum Wallboard: 5/8" thick, 48" wide "DensArmour Plus" and "DensArmour Plus Fireguard C" by Georgia Pacific, or equal by National Gypsum, USG or approved equal that has a rating of 10 per ASTM D 3273 with core that meets ASTM C 1396, Section 6 or ASTM C 1658.

G. Moisture/Mold-Resistant Gypsum Wallboard (at all exterior walls and wet areas): 5/8" thick "Mold Tough," "Mold Tough FR," by U.S. Gypsum, "DensArmor Plus" by Georgia Pacific, "Mold Defense" and/or "Mold Defense Type X" by Lafarge/Continental, or "Gold Bond EXP Interior Extreme Gypsum Board" by National Gypsum, 48" wide, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Board must have a rating of 10 per ASTM D 3273 with a core that meets ASTM C 1396, Section 6 or ASTM C 1658.

H. Mold-Resistant Shaft Wall Liner: Solid gypsum board liner for shaft wall construction, 1" thick, 24" wide, as required to suit condition, by standard lengths as required, beveled edges. Provide "Mold Tough Liner Panel" by USG, "DensGlass Ultra Shaft Guard" by Georgia Pacific, "Mold Defense Shaftliner Type X" and/or "Weather Defense Shaftliner Type X" by Lafarge/Continental, "Gold Bond Brand Fireshield Shaft Liner XP" or "Gold Bond Brand EXP Extended Exposure Shaft Liner" by National Gypsum, or "M2Tech Shaftliner" by CertainTeed Corp.

1. Liner board must have a rating 10 per ASTM D 3273 with a core that meets ASTM C 1396 Section 6.

I. Abuse-Resistant Wallboard: 5/8" thick "Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough AR" by USG, "Dens Armor Plus Abuse Resistant Panels" by Georgia-Pacific, "EXP Interior Extreme AR" or "Gold Bond Brand Hi-Abuse XP" by National Gypsum, "Protecta AR100" or "Protecta HIR 300" by Lafarge/Continental, or "AirRenew Extreme Abuse" by CertainTeed Corp., 48" wide, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Board must achieve a Level 1 rating per ASTM C 1629.

J. Acoustically-Enhanced Gypsum Board: Provide 5/8" thick "QuietRock 530" by PABCO Gypsum, with STC of 52-74 per ASTM E 90, and conforming to ASTM C 1396. Multilayer product constructed of two layers of gypsum board sandwiching a Type X core.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustical Insulation: Paper-less, non-combustible, semi-rigid mineral fiber mat, 2" thick, in walls (unless otherwise indicated), 3 lb./cu. ft. maximum density; Thermafiber "Thermafiber SAFB," Rockwool "Rockwool AFB" or approved equal.

B. Fasteners for Wallboard: USG Brand Screws; Type S Bugle Head for fastening wallboard to lighter gauge interior metal framing (up to 20 ga.). Type S-12 Bugle Head for fastening wallboard to heavier gauge interior metal framing (20 ga. to 12 ga.); Type S and Type S-12 Pan Head for attaching metal studs to door frames and runners; and Type G Bugle Head for fastening wallboard to wallboard. Lengths specified below under "Part 3 - Execution" Articles and as recommended by drywall manufacturer.

C. Laminating Adhesive: "Sheetrock Brand Joint Compound."

D. Metal Trim - Corner Beads: For 90 degree external corners, provide ClarkDietrich "103 Deluxe Corner Bead (CBU)" or "103 Dur-A-Bead" by USG, 26 U.S. Std. ga. galvanized steel, 1-1/4" x 1-1/4".

E. Metal Trim - Edge Beads: "Sheetrock Brand Paper Faced Metal Bead and Trim."

F. Partition/Concrete Ceiling Trim: Trim-Tex Super Seal Tear Away or approved equal.

G. Metal Trim Treatment Materials and Joint Treatment Materials for Gypsum Drywall Boards: Paper tape for joint reinforcing; Setting Type (Durabond 90) or Lightweight Setting Type Joint Compound for taping and topping; and Ready Mix Compound for finishing.

1. For mold-resistant drywall, water-resistant drywall, and tile backer board, use glass mesh tape with setting joint compound that is rated 10 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D 3274. Acceptable joint compound is "Rapid Set One Pass" made by CTS Cement Manufacturing Corp. or "Rapid Joint" manufactured by Lafarge North America or approved equal meeting standards noted herein.

H. Control Joints: ClarkDietrich; #093 Control Joint or No. 0.093 by USG.

I. Acoustical Sealant: USG "Acoustical Sealant," "Tremco Acoustical Caulking" of Tremco Mfg. Co., "MasterSeal NP520" by BASF, "QuietSeal" by PABCO Gypsum, or approved equal.

J. Neoprene Gaskets: Conform to ASTM D 1056.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where gypsum drywall is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General

1. Install drywall work in accordance with drywall manufacturer's printed instructions and as indicated on drawings and specified herein.

2. All metal framing for drywall partitions shall extend from floor to underside of structural deck above. Provide for vertical deflection with positive mechanical connections of framing members to structure.

3. Provide concealed reinforcement, 16 ga. thick by eight (8) inches wide or as detailed or as recommended by manufacturer, for attachment of railings, toilet partitions, and other items to be supported on the partitions which cannot be attached to the metal framing members. Concealed reinforcement shall span between metal studs and be attached thereto using two (2) self-tapping pan head screws at each stud.

a. Back of drywall shall be scored or notched to prevent bulging out where reinforcement plate occurs.

B. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install fire-rated assemblies in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, Underwriters' Laboratories and test results obtained and published by the drywall manufacturer, for the fire-rated drywall assembly types indicated on the drawings.

C. Acoustical Assemblies: Install acoustically-rated assemblies to achieve a minimum STC as noted on drawings, in accordance with test results obtained and published by the drywall manufacturer, for the drywall assembly type indicated on the drawings.

D. Sealant

1. Install continuous acoustical sealant bead at top and bottom edges of wallboard where indicated or required for sound rating as wallboard is installed, and between metal trim edge beads and abutting construction.

2. Install acoustical sealant in 1/8" wide vertical control joints within the length of the wall or partitions, and in all other joints, specified below under "Control Joints." Install bead of acoustical sealant around electric switch and outlet boxes, piping, ducts, and around any other penetration in the wallboard; place sealant bead between penetrations and edge of wallboard.

3. Where sealant is exposed to view, protect adjacent surfaces from damage and from sealant material, and tool sealant flush with and in same plane as wallboard surface. Sealant beads shall be 1/4" to 3/8" diameter.

E. Wallboard Application

1. Do not install wallboard panels until steel door frames are in place; coordinate work with Section 081113, "Steel Doors and Frames."

2. See drawings for all board types. Use fire-rated wallboard for fire-rated assemblies. Use sag-resistant board for ceilings. Use water-resistant wallboard where indicated on drawings and where wallboard would be subject to moisture. Install water-resistant wallboard in full, large sheets (no scraps) to limit number of butt joints.

3. Apply wallboard with long dimension parallel to stud framing members, and with abutting edges occurring over stud flanges.

4. Install wallboard for partitions from floor to underside of structure above and secure rigidly in place by screw attachment, unless otherwise indicated.

5. Provide "Thermafiber" safing insulation meeting standards of Section 078413 at flutes of metal deck where partitions carry up to bottom of metal deck.

6. Neatly cut wallboard to fit around outlets, switch boxes, framed openings, piping, ducts, and other items which penetrate wallboard; fill gaps with acoustic sealant.

7. Where wallboard is to be applied to curved surfaces, dampen wallboard on back side as required to obtain required curve. Finish surface shall present smooth, even curve without fluting or other imperfections.

8. Screw fasten wallboard with power-driven electric screw driver, screw heads to slightly depress surface of wallboard without cutting paper, screws not closer than 3/8" from ends and edges of wallboard.

9. Where studs are doubled-up, screw fasten wallboard to both studs in a staggered pattern.

F. Cementitious Backer Board

1. General: Furnish cementitious backer board in maximum available lengths. Install horizontally, with end joints over framing members.

2. Fastening: Secure cementitious backer board to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 12 inches on center and not closer than 1/2" from the edge. Install screws with a conventional screw gun so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the board.

3. Joint Treatment: Fill space between edge of backer and receptor with dry-set Portland cement or latex-Portland cement mortar. Fill all horizontal and vertical joints and corners with dry-set Portland cement or latex-Portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.

G. Metal Trim: Install and mechanically secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; and finish with three (3) coats of joint compound, feathered and finish sanded smooth with adjacent wallboard surface, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Corner Beads: Install specified corner beads in single lengths at all external corners, unless corner lengths exceed standard stock lengths.

2. Edge Beads: Install specified edge beads in single lengths at all terminating edges of wallboard exposed to view, where edges abut dissimilar materials, where edges would be exposed to view, and elsewhere where shown on drawings. Where indicated on drawings, seal joint between metal edge bead and adjoining surface with specified gasket, 1/8" wide minimum and set back 1/8" from face of wallboard, unless other size and profile indicated on drawings.

3. Casing beads shall be set in long lengths, neatly butted at joints. Provide casing beads at juncture of board and vertical surfaces and at exposed perimeters.

H. Control Joint Locations: Gypsum board surfaces shall be isolated with control joints where:

1. Ceiling abuts a structural element, dissimilar wall or other vertical penetration.

2. Construction changes within the plane of the partition or ceiling.

3. Shown on approved shop drawings.

4. Ceiling dimensions exceed thirty (30) feet in either direction.

5. Wings of "L," "U," and "T" shaped ceiling areas are joined.

6. Expansion or control joints occur in the structural elements of the building.

7. Shaft wall runs exceed 30' without interruption.

8. Partition or furring abuts a structural element or dissimilar wall or ceiling.

9. Partition or furring runs exceed 30' without interruption.

10. Where control joints are required, ceiling height door frames may be used as control joints. Less than ceiling height frames shall have control joints extending to the ceiling from both corners.

I. Joint Treatment and Spackling

1. Joints between face wallboards in the same plane, joints at internal corners of intersecting partitions and joints at internal corners of intersections between ceilings and walls or partitions shall be filled with joint compound.

2. Screw heads and other depressions shall be filled with joint compound. Joint compound shall be applied in three (3) coats, feathered and finish surface sanded smooth with adjacent wallboard surface, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Treatment of joints and screw heads with joint compound is also required where wallboard will be covered by finish materials which require a smooth surface, such as vinyl wall coverings.

3.3 FURRED WALLS AND PARTITIONS

A. Use specified metal furring channels. Run metal furring channel framing members vertically, space sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum. Fasten furring channels to concrete or masonry surfaces with power-driven fasteners or concrete stub nails spaced sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum through alternate wing flanges (staggered) of furring channel. Furring channels shall be shimmed as necessary to provide a plumb and level backing for wallboard. At inside of exterior walls, an asphalt felt protection strip shall be installed between each furring channel and the wall. Furring channel and splices shall be provided by nesting channels at least eight (8) inches and securely anchoring to concrete or masonry with two (2) fasteners in each wing.

B. Wallboard Installation: Same as specified under Article 3.4 - "Metal Stud Partitions."

3.4 METAL STUD PARTITIONS

A. Unless otherwise noted, steel framing members shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754.

B. Runner Installation: Use channel type. Align accurately at floor according to partition layout. Anchor runners securely sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum with power-driven anchors to floor slab, with power-driven anchors to structural slab above. See "Stud Installation" below for runners over heads of metal door frames. Where required, carefully remove sprayed-on fireproofing to allow partition to be properly installed.

C. Stud Installation

1. Use channel type, positioned vertically in runners, spaced as noted on drawings, but not more than sixteen (16) inches o.c.

2. Anchor studs to floor runners with screw fasteners. Provide snap-in or slotted hole slip joint bolt connections of studs to ceiling runners leaving space for movement. Anchor studs at partition intersections, partition corners and where partition abuts other construction to floor and ceiling runners with sheet metal screws through each stud flange and runner flange.

3. Connection at ceiling runner for non-rated partitions shall be snap-in or slotted hole slip joint bolt connection that shall allow for movement. Seal studs abutting other construction with 1/8" thick neoprene gasket continuously between stud and abutting construction.

4. Connections for fire rated partitions at ceiling runners shall conform to UL Design #2079.

5. Install metal stud horizontal bracing wherever vertical studs are cut or wallboard is cut for passage of pipes, ducts or other penetrations, and anchor horizontal bracing to vertical studs with sheet metal screws.

6. At jambs of door frames and borrowed light frames, install doubled-up studs (not back to back) from floor to underside of structural deck, and securely anchor studs to jamb anchors of frames and to runners with screws. Provide cross braces from hollow metal frames to underside of slab.

7. Over heads of door frames, install cut-to-length section of runner with flanges slit and web bent to allow flanges to overlap adjacent vertical studs, and securely anchor runner to adjacent vertical studs with sheet metal screws. Install cut-to-length vertical studs from runner (over heads of door frame) to ceiling runner sixteen (16) inches maximum o.c. and at vertical joints of wallboard, and securely anchor studs to runners with sheet metal screws.

8. At control joints, in field of partition, install double-up studs (back to back) from floor to ceiling runner, with 1/4" thick continuous compressible gasket between studs. When necessary, splice studs with eight (8) inches minimum nested laps and attach flanges together with two (2) sheet metal screws in each flange. All screws shall be self-tapping sheet metal screws.

D. Runners and Studs at Chase Wall: As specified above for "Runners" and "Studs" and as specified herein. Chase walls shall have either a single or double row of floor and ceiling runners with metal studs sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum and positioned vertically in the runners so that the studs are opposite each other in pairs

with the flanges pointing in the same direction. Anchor all studs to runner flanges with sheet metal screws through each stud flange and runner flange following requirements of paragraph 3.4, B. Provide cross bracing between the rows of studs by attaching runner channels or studs set full width of chase attached to vertical studs with one self-tapping screw at each end. Space cross bracing not over thirty-six (36) inches o.c. vertically.

E. Wallboard Installation - Single Layer Application (Screw Attached)

1. Install wallboard with long dimension parallel to framing member and with abutting edge joints over web of framing member. Install wallboard with long dimension perpendicular to framing members above and below openings in drywall extending to second stud at each side of opening. Joints on opposite sides of wall shall be arranged so as to occur on different studs.

2. Boards shall be fastened securely to metal studs with screws as specified. Where a free end occurs between studs, back blocking shall be required. Center abutting ends over studs. Correct work as necessary so that faces of boards are flush, smooth, true.

3. Wallboard screws shall be applied with an electric screw gun. Screws shall be driven not less than 3/8" from ends or edges of board to provide uniform dimple not over 1/32" deep. Screws shall be spaced twelve (12) inches o.c. in the field of the board and 8" o.c. staggered along the abutting edges.

4. All ends and edges of wallboard shall occur over screwing members (studs or furring channels). Boards shall be brought into contact but shall not be forced into place. Where ends or edges abut, they shall be staggered. Joints on opposite sides of a partition shall be so arranged as to occur on different studs.

5. At locations where piping receptacles, conduit, switches, etc., penetrate drywall partitions, provide non-drying sealant and an approved sealant stop at cut board locations inside partition.

F. Wallboard Installation - Double-Layer Application

1. General: See drawings for wallboard partition types required.

2. First Layer (Screw Attached): Install as described above for single layer application.

3. Second Layer (Screw Attached): Screw attach second layer, unless laminating method of attachment indicated on drawings or necessary to obtain required sound rating or fire rating. Install wallboard vertically with vertical joints offset thirty-two (32) inches from first layer joints and staggered on opposite sides of wall. Attach wallboard with 1-5/8" screws sixteen (16) inches o.c. along vertical joints and sixteen (16) inches o.c. in the field of the wallboard. Screw through first layer into metal framing members.

4. Second Layer (Laminated): Install wallboard vertically. Stagger joints of second layer from first layer joints. Laminate second layer with specified laminating adhesive in beads or strips running continuously from floor to ceiling in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After laminating, screw wallboard to framing members with 1-5/8" screws, spaced twelve (12) inches o.c. around perimeter of wallboard.

G. Wallboard Installation - Laminated Application: Where laminated wallboard is indicated, use specified laminating adhesive, install wallboard vertically and maintain tolerances as specified for screw attached wallboard.

H. Insulation Installation: Install where indicated on drawings. Place blanket tightly between studs.

I. Deflection of Structure Above: To allow for possible deflection of structure above partitions, provide top runners for non-rated partitions with 1-1/4" minimum flanges and do not screw studs or drywall to top runner. Where positive anchorage of studs to top runner is required, anchorage device shall be by means of slotted hole (in clip connection with screw attachment to web of steel through bushings located in slots of clips), or other anchorage device approved by Architect.

J. Control Joints

1. Leave a 1/2" continuous opening between gypsum boards for insertion of surface mounted joint.

2. Back by double framing members.

3. Attach control joint to face layer with 9/16" galvanized staples six (6) inches o.c. at both flanges along entire length of joint.

4. Provide two (2) inch wide gypsum panel strip or other adequate seal behind control joint in fire rated partitions and partitions with safing insulation.

3.5 DRYWALL FASCIAS AND CEILINGS

A. Furnish and install inserts, hanger clips and similar devices in coordination with other work.

B. Secure hangers to inserts and clips. Clamp or bolt hangers to main runners.

C. Space main runners 4'-0" o.c. and space hangers 4'-0" o.c. along runners, except as otherwise shown.

D. Level main runners to a tolerance of 1/4" in 12'-0", measured both lengthwise on each runner and transversely between parallel runners.

E. Metal Furring Channels: Space sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum. Attach to 1-1/2" main runner channels with furring channel clips (on alternate sides of main runner channels). Furring channels shall not be let into or come in contact with abutting masonry walls. End splices shall be provided by nesting furring channels no less than eight (8) inches and securely wire tying. At any openings that interrupt the furring channels, install additional cross reinforcing to restore lateral stability.

F. Mechanical accessories, hangers, splices, runner channels and other members used in suspension system shall be of metal, zinc coated, or coated with rust inhibitive paint, of suitable design and of adequate strength to support units securely without sagging, and such as to bring unit faces to finished indicated lines and levels.

1. Provide special furring where ducts are over two (2) feet wide.

G. Apply board with its long dimension at right angles to channels. Locate board butt joints over center of furring channels. Attach board with one (1) inch self-drilling drywall screws twelve (12) inches o.c. in field of board at each furring channel; eight (8) inches o.c. at butt joints located not less than 3/8" from edges.

3.6 SHAFT WALLS

A. Runner Installation: Use "J" metal runners at floor and ceiling, with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power-driven fasteners at both ends and twenty-four (24) inches o.c.

B. Shaft Wall Liner: Cut shaft wall liner panels one (1) inch less from floor to ceiling height and erect vertically between J-runners.

C. C-H Studs: Cut metal studs 3/8" to not more than 1/2" less than floor to ceiling height and install between shaft wall liner panels so that panels are fitted snugly into the one (1) inch wide "H," "T," or "I" portion of the stud. Space studs twenty-four (24) inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Install full-length steel E-Studs or J-runners vertically at T-intersections, corners, door jambs, and columns. Install full length E-Studs or J-runners over shaft wall liner both sides of closure panels. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with J-Runner around perimeter. For openings, frame with vertical E-Stud or J-runner at edges, horizontal runner at head and sill, and reinforcing as shown on the drawings. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall. Over metal doors, install a cut to length section of runner and attach to strut-studs with clip angles and 3/8" Type S Screws space twelve (12) inches o.c.

D. Wallboard Installation - Double Layer Installation: Erect gypsum wallboard base layer vertically or horizontally to meet fire rating on one side of studs with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with one (1) inch Type S screws twenty-four (24) inches o.c. Caulk perimeter of base layer panels. Apply gypsum wallboard face layer vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attached with 1-5/8" Type S screws staggered from those in base, spaced eight (8) inches o.c. and driven into studs.

E. Wallboard Installation (Where Both Sides of Shaft Wall are Finished): Apply gypsum wallboard face layers vertically both sides of studs. Stagger joints on opposite partition sides. Fasten panels with one (1) inch or two (2) inches Type S screws spaced eight (8) inches o.c. in field and along edges into studs.

F. Where handrails are indicated for direct attachment to drywall shaft system, provide not less than a sixteen (16) ga. x eight (8) inches wide galvanized steel reinforcement strip, accurately positioned and secured to studs and concealed behind not less than one 1/2" thick course of gypsum board in the system.

G. Integrate stair hanger rods with drywall shaft system by locating cavity of system as required to enclose rods.

3.7 ERECTION AT COLUMN ENCLOSURES

A. Metal furring supports shall be provided under work of this Section, and shall be cut to lengths as necessary for tight fit such that spacing is not more than sixteen (16) inches o.c.

B. Board shall be fastened securely to supports with screws as specified. Place boards in position with minimum number of joints. Where free ends occur between supports, back-blocking or furring shall be required. Center abutting ends over supports. Correct work as necessary so that faces of boards are flush, smooth and true. Provide clips or cross furring for attachment as required.

C. All layers shall be screw attached to furring.

D. When column finish called for on drawings to be in the same plane as drywall finish layer, maintain even, level plane.

3.8 FINISHING

A. Taping: A thin, uniform layer of compound shall be applied to all joints and angles to be reinforced. Reinforcing tape shall be applied immediately, centered over the joint, seated into the compound. A skim coat shall follow immediately but shall not function as a fill or second coat. Tape shall be properly folded and embedded in all angles to provide a true angle.

B. Filling: After initial coat of compound has hardened, additional compound shall be applied, filling the board taper flush with the surface. The fill coat shall cover the tape and feather out slightly beyond the tape. On joints with no taper, the fill coat shall cover the tape and feather out at least four (4) inches on either side of the tape. No fill coat is necessary on interior angles.

C. After compound has hardened, a finishing coat of compound shall be spread evenly over and extending slightly beyond the fill coat on all joints and feathered to a smooth, uniform finish. Over tapered edges, the finished joint shall not protrude beyond the plane of the surface. All taped angles shall receive a finish coat to cover the tape and taping compound and provide a true angle. Where necessary, sanding shall be done between coats and following the final application of compound to provide a smooth surface, ready for painting.

D. Fastener Depressions: Compound shall be applied to all fastener depressions followed, when hardened by at least two (2) coats of compound, leaving all depressions level with the plane of the surface.

E. Finishing Beads and Trim: Compound shall be applied to all bead and trim and shall be feathered out from the ground to the plane of the surface. When hardened, this shall be followed by two (2) coats of compound each extending slightly beyond the previous coat. The finish coat shall be feathered from the ground to the plane of the surface and sanded as necessary to provide a flat, smooth surface ready for decoration.

F. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840 and GA-214 of the Gypsum Association.

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.

2. Level 2: Panels that are a substrate for tile, and where indicated.

3. Level 4: Level of finish for surfaces exposed to view shall conform to Level 4.

G. Drywall construction with defects of such character which will mar appearance of finished work, or which is otherwise defective, will be rejected and shall be removed and replaced at no expense to the Owner.

3.9 CLEANING AND ADJUSTMENT

A. At the completion of installation of the work, all rubbish shall be removed from the building leaving floors broom clean. Excess material, scaffolding, tools and other equipment shall be removed from the building.

B. Work shall be left in clean condition ready for painting or wall covering. All work shall be as approved by Architect.

C. Cutting and Repairing: Include all cutting, fitting and repairing of the work included herein in connection with all mechanical trades and all other trades which come in conjunction with any part of the work and leave all work complete and perfect after all trades have completed their work.

3.10 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Installer shall advise Contractor of required procedures for protecting drywall work from damage and deterioration during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 092116

SECTION 099000 - PAINTING AND FINISHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.

2. Painting all items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.

3. Painting all ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.

4. Painting all galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.

5. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.

6. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.

7. Painting of structural deck exposed to view.

8. Painting of structural steel members exposed to view.

9. Painting of mechanical ducts exposed to view.

10. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.

11. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.

12. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers, lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.

13. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.

14. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on drawings, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, shall be included as though specified.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Shop priming is required on some, but not all of the items scheduled to be field painted. Refer to other Sections of work for complete description.

B. Shop Coat on Machinery and Equipment: Refer to the Sections under which various items of manufactured equipment with factory applied shop prime coats are furnished, including, but not necessarily limited to, the

following Sections. All items of equipment furnished with prime coat finish shall be finish painted under this Section.

1.4 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT NOT TO BE PAINTED

A. Items of equipment furnished with complete factory finish, except for items specified to be given a finish coat under this Section.

B. Non-ferrous metals, except for items specified and/or indicated to be painted.

C. Finished hardware, except for hardware that is factory primed.

D. Surfaces not to be painted shall be left completely free of droppings and accidentally applied materials resulting from the work of this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Job Mock-Up

1. In addition to the samples specified herein to be submitted for approval, apply in the field, at their final location, each type and color of approved paint materials, applied 10 feet wide, floor to ceiling of wall surfaces, before proceeding with the remainder of the work, for approval by the Architect. Paint mock-ups to include door and frame assembly.

2. These applications when approved will establish the quality and workmanship for the work of this Section.

3. Repaint individual areas which are not approved, as determined by the Architect, until approval is received. Assume at least two paint mock-ups of each color and gloss for approval.

B. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces.

C. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats that are compatible with the prime coat paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Architect in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

D. All paints must conform to the Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) standards of prevailing codes and ordinances.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Materials List: Before any paint materials are delivered to the job site, submit to the Architect a complete list of all materials proposed to be furnished and installed under this portion of the work. This shall in no way be construed as permitting substitution of materials for those specified or accepted for this work by the Architect.

B. Samples

1. Accompanying the materials list, submit to the Architect copies of the full range of colors available in each of the proposed products.

2. Upon direction of the Architect, prepare and deliver to the Architect two (2) identical sets of samples of each of the selected colors and glosses painted onto 8-1/2" x 11" x 1/4" thick material; whenever possible, the material for samples shall be the same material as that on which the coating will be applied in the work.

C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: In each case where material proposed is not the material specified or specifically described as an acceptable alternate in this Section of these specifications, submit for the Architect's review the current recommended method of application published by the manufacturer of the proposed material.

D. Closeout Submittal

1. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual such as Sherwin Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, MSDS, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.7 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Deliver all paint materials to the job site in their original unopened containers with all labels intact and legible at time of use.

B. Protection

1. Store only the approved materials at the job site, and store only in a suitable and designated area restricted to the storage of paint materials and related equipment.

2. Use all means necessary to ensure the safe storage and use of paint materials and the prompt and safe disposal of waste.

3. Use all means necessary to protect paint materials before, during and after application and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

C. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary.

1.8 EXTRA STOCK

A. Upon completion of this portion of the Work, deliver to the Owner an extra stock of paint equaling approximately ten (10) percent of each color and gloss used and each coating material used, with all such extra stock tightly sealed in clearly labeled containers.

1.9 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 50 degrees F. and 90 degrees F., unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degrees F. and 95 degrees F. unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds eighty-five (85) percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

D. Painting may be continued during inclement weather only if the areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within the temperature limits specified by the paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT MANUFACTURERS

A. Except as otherwise noted, provide the painting products listed for all required painting made by one of the manufacturers listed in the paint schedule (Section 2.4). These companies are Benjamin Moore, PPG Paint (Glidden Professional), and Sherwin Williams (S-W). Comply with number of coats and required minimum mil thicknesses as specified herein.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.

B. Colors and Glosses: All colors and glosses shall be as selected by the Architect. Certain colors will require paint manufacturer to prepare special factory mixes to match colors selected by the Architect. Color schedule (with gloss) shall be furnished by the Architect.

C. Coloring Pigment: Products of or furnished by the manufacturer of the paint or enamel approved for the work.

D. Linseed Oil: Raw or boiled, as required, of approved manufacture, per ASTM D 234 and D 260, respectively.

E. Turpentine: Pure distilled gum spirits of turpentine, per ASTM D 13.

F. Shellac: Pure gum shellac (white or orange) cut in pure denatured alcohol using not less than four (4) lbs. of gum per gallon of alcohol.

G. Driers, Putty, Spackling Compound, Patching Plaster, etc.: Best quality, of approved manufacture.

H. Heat-Resistant Paint: Where required, use heat resistant paint when applying paint to heating lines and equipment.

2.3 GENERAL STANDARDS

A. The various surfaces shall be painted or finished as specified below in Article 2.4. However, the Architect reserves the right to change the finishes within the range of flat, semi-gloss or gloss, without additional cost to the Owner.

B. All paints, varnishes, enamels, lacquers, stains and similar materials must be delivered in the original containers with the seals unbroken and label intact and with the manufacturer's instructions printed thereon.

C. All painting materials shall bear identifying labels on the containers with the manufacturer's instructions printed thereon.

D. Paint shall not be badly settled, caked or thickened in the container, shall be readily dispersed with a paddle to a smooth consistency and shall have excellent application properties.

E. Paint shall arrive on the job color-mixed except for tinting of under-coats and possible thinning.

F. All thinning and tinting materials shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the particular material thinned or tinted.

G. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to see that all mixed colors match the color selection made by the Architect prior to application of the coating.

2.4 SCHEDULE OF FINISHES

A. High Performance Coating on Exterior Galvanized Ferrous Metals

First Coat: "PittGuard Rapid Coat Epoxy 95-245 Series by PPG, "Series 27WB Typoxy" by Tnemec; "Epoxy Mastic Coating V 160" by Benjamin Moore Corotech or "Recoatable Epoxy Primer 867-45" by Sherwin Williams.

Second Coat: "Pittthane Ultra 95-812 (Gloss)" or "High Build 95-8800 (Semi-Gloss)" by PPG; "Series 1080 (gloss) Endura-Shield WB" or "Series 1081 (semi-gloss) Endura-Shield WB" by Tnemec; "Acrylic Aliphatic Urethane V 500 (Gloss)" or "V 510 (Semi-Gloss)" by Benjamin Moore Corotech or "Hi-Solids Urethane B65-300/350" by Sherwin Williams.

B. High Performance Coating on Exterior Non-Galvanized Ferrous Metals

Prime Coat: "Amercoat 68HS Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer" by PPG; "Series 94-H_2O Hydro-Zinc" by Tnemec; "Organic Zinc Rich Primer V 170" by Benjamin Moore Corotech or "Zinc Clad II Plus Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating B69V212" by Sherwin Williams.

Second Coat: "Pitt Guard Rapid Coat Epoxy 95-245" by PPG; "Series 27WB Typoxy" by Tnemec; "Epoxy Mastic Coating V 160" by Benjamin Moore Corotech or "Macropoxy 646 Fast Cure Epoxy B58-600" by Sherwin Williams.

Third Coat: "Pitthane Ultra 95-812 (Gloss)" or "High Build 95-8800 (Semi-Gloss)" by PPG; "Series 1070V (gloss) Fluoronar" or "Series 1071V (semi-gloss) Fluoronar" by Tnemec; "Acrylic Aliphatic Urethane V 500 (Gloss)" or "V 510 (Semi-Gloss)" by Benjamin Moore Corotech or "Hi-Solids Polyurethane B65-300/350" by Sherwin Williams.

C. Interior Ferrous Metal

Satin Finish/Latex

Primer: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer (HP04)
PPG Pitt Tech Plus DTM Acrylic Primer 4020
Sherwin-Williams Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-3100 Series

First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec-HP DTM Acrylic Low Luster (HP25)
PPG Pitt Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Eggshell Epoxy 16-310
S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Eg-Shel, B66-660 Series

Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec-HP DTM Acrylic Low Luster (HP25)
PPG Pitt Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Eggshell Epoxy 16-310
S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Eg-Shel, B66-660 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 3.9 mils

Semi-Gloss Finish/Latex

Primer: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec-HP Acrylic Metal Primer (HP04)
PPG Devflex 4020 PF DTM Primer/Flat Finish
Sherwin-Williams Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-3100 Series

First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss (HP29)
PPG Pitt Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Semi-Gloss Epoxy 16-510
S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series

Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss (HP29)
PPG Pitt Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Semi-Gloss Epoxy 16-510
S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 4.0 mils

D. Interior Concrete Block

Flat Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex over Filler

Block Filler: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec Masonry Int./Ext. High Build Block Filler (571)
PPG Speedhide HI Fill Latex Block Filler 6-15XI
S-W Pro Industrial Heavy-Duty Block Filler, B42-150

First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Flat Latex (N536)

PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Flat 6-4110XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-12600 Series
Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Flat Latex (N536)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Flat 6-4110XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-12600 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 10.7 mils

Eggshell Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex Over Filler
Block Filler: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec Masonry Int./Ext. High Build Block Filler (571)
PPG Speedhide HI Fill Latex Block Filler 6-15XI
S-W Pro Industrial Heavy-Duty Block Filler, B42-150
First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Eggshell 6-4310XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell, B20-1900 Series
Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Eggshell 6-4310XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell, B20-1900 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 10.9 mils

Semi-Gloss Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex over Filler
Block Filler: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec Masonry Int./Ext. High Build Block Filler (571)
PPG Speedhide HI Fill Latex Block Filler 6-15XI
S-W Pro Industrial Heavy-Duty Block Filler, B42-150
First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Gloss (N540)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Semi-Gloss Latex, 6-4510XI Series
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex S. Gloss, B31-2600 Series
Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Gloss (N540)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Semi-Gloss Latex, 6-4510XI Series
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex S. Gloss, B31-2600 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 10.7 mils

E. Interior Drywall (Note: Used Dry Fall paint at Gymnasium Soffit)

Flat Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex
Primer: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer (N534)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Primer 6-4900XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600
First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Latex Flat (N536)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Flat 6-4110XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-2600 Series
Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Latex Flat (N536)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Flat 6-4110XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-2600 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 3.6 mils

Eggshell Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex
Primer: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer (N534)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Primer 6-4900XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600
First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Eggshell 6-4310XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shell, B20-1900 Series
Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Eggshell 6-4310XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shell B20-1900 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 3.8 mils

F. Interior Painted Wood

Satin Finish/Latex
Primer: Benj. Moore Advance Waterborne Int. Alkyd Primer (790)
PPG Seal Grip Interior Primer/Finish 17-951
S-W Multi-Purpose Latex Primer/Sealer B51 Series
First Coat: Benj. Moore Advance Waterborne Int. Alkyd Satin (792)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Satin, 6-4410XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-1900 Series
Second Coat: Benj. Moore Advance Waterborne Int. Alkyd Satin (792)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Satin, 6-4410XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-1900 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 4.0 mils

Semi-Gloss Finish/Latex
Primer: Benj. Moore Advance Waterborne Int. Alkyd Primer (790)
PPG Seal Grip Interior Primer/Finish 17-951
S-W Multi-Purpose Latex Primer/Sealer B51 Series
First Coat: Benj. Moore Advance Waterborne Int. Alkyd (793)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Semi-Gloss Latex, 6-4510XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series
Second Coat: Benj. Moore Advance Waterborne Int. Alkyd (793)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Semi-Gloss Latex, 6-4510XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 3.8 mils

G. Interior Painted Steel, Metal Ductwork, and Roof Deck

Eggshell Finish/Latex
Primer: Benj. Moore Corotech High Performance, Prep all Universal Metal Primer Flat V132
S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer
First Coat: Benj. Moore Latex Dry Fall – Eggshell (396)
S-W Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall Eg-shel B42W00082
Second Coat: Benj. Moore Latex Dry Fall – Eggshell (396)
S-W Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall Eg-shel B42W00082
a. Total DFT not less than: 4.0 mils

2.5 EXISTING SURFACES TO BE PAINTED

A. Existing surfaces shall be painted in accordance with schedule given in Article 2.4 herein except that first or prime coat may be eliminated where existing paint is sound. Where existing paint must be removed down to base material, provide first or prime coat as specified.

2.6 PIPING AND MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT EXPOSED TO VIEW

A. Paint all exposed piping, conduits, ductwork and mechanical and electrical equipment. Use heat resisting paint when applied to heating lines and equipment. The Contractor is cautioned not to paint or otherwise disturb moving parts in the mechanical systems. Mask or otherwise protect all parts as required to prevent damage.

B. Exposed Uncovered Ductwork, Piping, Hangers and Equipment: Latex Enamel Undercoater and one (1) coat Acrylic Latex Flat.

C. Exposed Covered Piping, Duct Work and Equipment: Primer/Sealer and one (1) coat Acrylic Latex Flat.

D. Panel Boards, Grilles and Exposed Surfaces of Electrical Equipment: Latex Enamel Undercoater and two (2) coats Latex Semi-Gloss.

E. Equipment or Apparatus with Factory-Applied Paint: Refinish any damaged surfaces to match original finish. Do not paint over name plates and labels.

F. All surfaces of insulation and all other work to be painted shall be wiped or washed clean before any painting is started.

G. All conduit, boxes, distribution boxes, light and power panels, hangers, clamps, etc., are included where painting is required.

H. All items of Mechanical and Electrical trades which are furnished painted under their respective Contracts shall be carefully coordinated with the work of this Section so as to leave no doubt as to what items are scheduled to be painted under this Section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS

A. Only skilled mechanics shall be employed. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the Architect in writing.

B. The Contractor shall furnish the Architect a schedule showing when he expects to have completed the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces. This schedule shall be kept current as the job progresses.

C. The Contractor shall protect his work at all times and shall protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of his work. Upon completion of the work, he shall remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. He shall remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and shall leave his part of the work in clean, orderly and acceptable condition.

D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide ample in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.

E. Remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.

F. All materials shall be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.

G. Coverage and hide shall be complete. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface shall be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Owner.

H. All coats shall be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

3.3 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

A. Existing Surfaces: Clean existing surfaces requiring paint or finishing, remove all loose and flaking paint or finish and sand surface smooth as required to receive new paint or finish. No telegraphing of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, Contractor shall be required to sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with Architect’s approval.

B. General

1. The Contractor shall be held entirely responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished shall be completely dry, clean and smooth.

2. Perform all preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.

3. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease with clean cloths and cleaning solvents prior to mechanical cleaning. Program the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Metal Surfaces

1. Weld Fluxes: Remove weld fluxes, splatters, and alkali contaminants from metal surfaces in an approved manner and leave surface ready to receive painting.

2. Bare Metal: Thoroughly clean off all foreign matter such as grease, rust, scale and dirt before priming coat is applied. Clean surfaces, where solder flux has been used, with benzene. Clean surfaces by flushing with mineral spirits. For aluminum surfaces, wipe down with an oil free solvent prior to application of any pre-treatment.

   a. Bare metal to receive high performance coating specified herein must be blast cleaned SSPC SP-6 prior to application if field applied primer; coordinate with steel trades furnishing ferrous metals to receive this coating to insure that this cleaning method is followed.

3. Shop Primed Metal: Clean off foreign matter as specified for "Bare Metal." Prime bare, rusted, abraded and marred surfaces with approved primer after proper cleaning of surfaces. Sandpaper all rough surfaces smooth.

4. Galvanized Metal: Prepare surface as per the requirements of ASTM D 6386.

5. Metal Filler: Fill dents, cracks, hollow places, open joints and other irregularities in metal work to be painted with an approved metal filler suitable for the purpose and meeting the requirements of the related Section of work; after setting, sand to a smooth, hard finish, flush with adjoining surface.

D. Gypsum Drywall Surfaces: Scrape off all projections and splatters, spackles all holes or depressions, including taped and spackled joints, sand smooth. Conform to standards established in Section 092116, "Gypsum Board Assemblies."

E. Wood Surfaces: Sand to remove all roughness, loose edges, slivers, or splinters and then brush to remove dust. Wash off grease or dirt with an approved cleaner. Fill all cracks, splits, nail holes, screw holes, and surface defects with putty after the priming coat has been applied. Putty shall be brought up flush with the surface and sanded smooth and touched-up with primer when dry.

F. Block Masonry Surfaces: Thoroughly clean off all grit, grease, dirt, mortar drippings or splatters, and other foreign matter. Remove nibs or projections from masonry surfaces. Fill cracks, holes or voids not filled under the "Masonry" Section, with Portland cement grout, and bag surface so that it has approximately the same texture as the adjacent masonry surface.

G. Testing for Moisture Content: Contractor shall test all masonry and drywall surfaces for moisture content using a reliable electronic moisture meter. Contractor shall also test latex type fillers for moisture content before application of top coats of paint. Do not apply any paint or sealer to any surface or to latex type filler where the moisture content exceeds seven (7) percent as measured by the electronic moisture meter.

H. Touch-Up: Prime paint all patched portions in addition to all other specified coats.

3.4 MATERIALS PREPARATION

A. Mix and prepare painting materials in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing, and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

C. Stir all materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and as required during the application of the materials. Do not stir any film which may form on the surface into the material. Remove the film and, if necessary, strain the material before using.

D. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat; provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.5 APPLICATION

A. General

1. Apply paint by brush or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Use brushes best suited for the type of material being applied. Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high pile sheep's wool as recommended by the paint manufacturer for material and texture required.

2. The number of coats and paint film thickness required is the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has completely dried. Sand between each enamel or varnish coat application with fine sandpaper or rub surfaces with pumice stone where required to produce an even, smooth surface in accordance with the coating manufacturer's directions.

3. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through the final coat of paint, until the paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to insure that all surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

4. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.

   a. "Exposed surfaces" is defined as those areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, covers for finned tube radiation, grilles, etc., are in place in areas scheduled to be painted.

5. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint, before final installation of equipment.

6. Paint the back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers to match the exposed surfaces.

7. Finish doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as the faces, unless otherwise indicated.

8. Enamel finish applied to wood or metal shall be sanded with fine sandpaper and then cleaned between coats to produce an even surface.

9. Paste wood filler applied on open grained wood after beginning to flatten, shall be wiped across the grain of the wood, then with a circular motion, to secure a smooth, filled, clean surface with filler remaining in open grain only. After overnight dry, sand surface with the grain until smooth before applying specified coat.

B. Scheduling Painting

1. Apply the first coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pre-treated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

2. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not re-coat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and the application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.

C. Prime Coats: Re-coat primed and sealed walls and ceilings where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

D. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage.

E. Touching-Up of Factory Finishes: Unless otherwise specified or shown, materials with a factory finish shall not be painted at the project site. To touch up, the Contractor shall use the factory finished material manufacturer's recommended paint materials to repair abraded, chipped, or otherwise defective surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by the painting and finishing work. Leave all such work undamaged. Correct any damages by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to the Architect.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work after completion of painting operations.

3.7 CLEAN UP

A. During the progress of the work, remove from the site all discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at the end of each work day.

B. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.

C. At the completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 099000

SECTION 116623.53 - WALL PADDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide all equipment and materials, and do all work necessary to furnish and install the athletic equipment, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein. Athletic equipment shall include, but not be limited to:

1. WVFR - ProSafe Premium Fire Rated Wall Pad; Velstrip attachment top and bottom.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Examine contract documents for requirements that affect work of this section. Other specification divisions and sections that directly relate to the work of this section may include, but are not limited to:

1. 04 00 00 – Masonry
2. 05 00 00 – Metals
3. 06 00 00 – Wood, Plastics, and Composite
4. 09 00 00 – Finishes
5. 26 00 00 – Electrical

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Comply with applicable requirements of the following standards. Where these standards conflict with other specified requirements, the most restrictive requirements shall govern.

1. National Federation of State High School Associations (NFHS)
2. ASTM International (ASTM)
3. American Sports Builders Association (ASBA)
4. Manufacturer’s Data and Recommended Installation Requirements

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers Product Data

1. Provide manufacturers product data prior to actual field installation work, for Architects or Owners representatives review.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Provide drawings of the manufacturer’s recommended installation and foundation requirements prior to actual field installation work, for Architects or Owners representatives review.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers warranties shall pass to the Owner and certification made that the product materials meet all applicable grade trademarks or conform to industry standards and inspection requirements.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Materials delivered to the site shall be examined for damage or defects in shipping. Any defects shall be noted and reported to the Owner's representative. Replacements, if necessary, shall be immediately reordered, so as to minimize any conflict with the construction schedule. Sound materials shall be stored above ground under protective cover or indoors so as to provide proper protection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WVFR - ProSafe Premium Fire Rated Wall Pad; Velstrip attachment top and bottom or equal.

A. BASE: WVFR - ProSafe Premium Fire Rated Wall Pad; Velstrip attachment top and bottom

Sportsfield Specialties, Inc.
P.O. Box 231
41155 State Highway 10
Delhi, NY 13753
p. 888-975-3343
www.sportsfield.com

B. COMPONENTS:

1. WVFR - ProSafe Premium Fire Rated Wall Pad; Velstrip attachment top and bottom
   a. Indoor Vinyl Encasement:
      i. High UV Resistance
      ii. Total Weight: 14 oz./yd^2 (ASTM D3776)
      iii. Construction: 9 x 9, 1000 x 1000 Denier
      iv. Grab Tensile: Warp 365 lb/in, Fill 348 lb/in (ASTM D5034)
      v. Tongue Tear: Warp 92 lb/in, Fill 83 lb/in (ASTM D2261)
      vi. Adhesion: 28 lb/2" (ASTM D751)
      vii. Flame Resistance: Class 1 (ASTM E-84), CSFM, NFPA-701
      viii. Cold Crack: -4° F (ASTM D2136)
      ix. Rot, Mildew and Fungus Resistant: Yes
      x. Various Standard Colors Available
   b. 2" Thick XX-Firm High Impact Fire Resistant Foam
      i. Density: 7.0 pcf (ASTM D3574)
      ii. Indentation Force Deflection (IFD): 110 +/- 15 lbs. (ASTM D3574)
      iii. Tensile Strength: 20 psi min. (ASTM D3574)
      iv. Elongation: 40% min. (ASTM D3574)
      v. Tear Strength: 2.5 psi min. (ASTM D3574)
      vi. Flammability:
         1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): 0 – 25 (ASTM E-84)
         2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 0 – 450 (ASTM E84)
         3. Class A Rated (NFPA 101)
   c. 7/16" Oriented Strand Board (OSB) Backing
   d. Impact Testing; Independently Certified:
      i. ASTM F2440-11; 10 lb. x 6.3" Dia. Hemisphere Head Form, 4' Drop Height:
         1. G-max: 94
         2. Head Injury Criterion (HIC): 286
   e. ASTM E-84 Fire Retardancy:
      i. Padding Assembly Meets the Requirements of NFPA 101 Life Safety Code for Class A Rating (Flame Spread 0-25, Smoke Development 0-450) When Independently Tested in Accordance with ASTM E-84.
         1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): 20 (ASTM E84)
         2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 350 (ASTM E-84)
   f. Wall Mounting:

i. Velstrip
    1. Hook and loop strip sewn to vinyl sleeve
ii. 20 gauge metal within vinyl sleeve

g. 1-Year Manufacturer’s Limited Product Warranty

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. All protective padding shall be installed as recommended per manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated on the drawings. Installer should have a minimum of five (5) protective padding installations or similar experience in the previous three (3) years.

END OF SECTION 116623.53

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Grout.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
8. Painting and finishing.
9. Concrete bases.
10. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
d. JCM Industries.
e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
f. Viking Johnson.

2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Fernco, Inc.
c. Mission Rubber Company.
d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Eclipse, Inc.
d. Epco Sales, Inc.
e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corp.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

D. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
    f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
    i. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9 Section " Painting (Professional Line Products)."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Metraflex Company (The).
2. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
3. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

   b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): PVC-pipe sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: PVC-pipe sleeves.

5. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): PVC-pipe sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass] type with rough-brass finish.
i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:

a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.
i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Pipe positioning systems.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 220516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
   b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   c. Flex-Strut Inc.
   d. GS Metals Corp.
   e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
   g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
8. Paint Coating: Epoxy.
9. Plastic Coating: Epoxy.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
b. Empire Industries, Inc.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
g. PHS Industries, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Zinc.

2.5 FIBERGLASS STRUT SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
2. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.

B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly similar to MFMA-4 for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

1. Channels: Continuous slotted fiberglass channel with inturned lips.
2. Channel Nuts: Fiberglass nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.

F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

G. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

I. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

K. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

L. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

M. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

N. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

O. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

P. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

Q. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
    b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750) if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.

11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

R. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

S. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Warning signs and labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Stencils.
4. Valve tags.
5. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Yellow.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.3 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch (19 mm) for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches (75 by 133 mm) minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME A13.1] on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping:

a. Background Color: Blue.
b. Letter Color: White.

2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

a. Background Color: Sanitary Waste: Black. Storm Drainage: Yellow.
b. Letter Color: Black.

3.3 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Storm-water piping exposed to freezing conditions.
2. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 220716 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Piping Mockups:

a. One 10-foot (3-m) section of NPS 2 (DN 50) straight pipe.
b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
d. One NPS 2 (DN 50) or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) or larger valve.
e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
h. One pressure temperature tap.
i. One mechanical coupling.

2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

D. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.

2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied [ASJ] [ASJ-SSL]: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 Deg F (454 Deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

J. Phenolic:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Kingspan Tarec Industrial Insulation NV; Koolphen K.
b. Resolco International BV; Insul-phen.

2. Preformed pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type III, Grade 1.
3. Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.
4. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
5. Factory-Applied Jacket: ASJ. Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

K. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Armacell LLC; Tubolit.
b. Nomaco Insulation; IMCOLOCK and NOMALOCK.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus 73 to plus 93 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
    b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Phenolic Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F (minus 59 to plus 149 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-96.
    b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

F. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

G. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
   b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
   c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
   d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.

b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms (1.2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
    b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
    c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass and Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
    e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. (68 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm) for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas Number 10.

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for pipe.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
    b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (271 g/sq. m).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
    b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
    c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
    d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: Color-code jackets based on system.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.

b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- (3.2-mm-) thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
b. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Insulrap No Torch 125.

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
b. Compac Corporation; 130.
c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
c. Compac Corporation; 120.
d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. C & F Wire.

2.13 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. McGuire Manufacturing.
b. Plumberex.
c. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
d. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
    b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) wire spaced at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as

recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.

2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.12 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
e. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

2. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
e. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
e. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
e. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

C. Stormwater and Overflow:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
e. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
e. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

E. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
c. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

F. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

    a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
    b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
    c. Phenolic: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

G. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet (3 m) of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

    a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
    b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
    c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
    d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
    e. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

H. Hot Service Drains:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

    a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
    b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

I. Hot Service Vents:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

    a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
    b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.16 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

    a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
    b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
    c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
    d. Phenolic: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
    e. Polyolefin: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

    a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
    b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
    c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
    d. Phenolic: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
    e. Polyolefin: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

C. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
c. Phenolic: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

D. Hot Service Drains:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

E. Hot Service Vents:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.17 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Sanitary Waste Piping, All Sizes, Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Cellular glass, 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

3.18 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.
2. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.
4. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.
5. Stainless Steel, Type 304, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. None.
2. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.
4. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.
5. Stainless Steel, Type 304, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.

3.19 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.
2. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
4. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
5. Stainless Steel, Type 304, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.
2. Painted Aluminum, Smooth with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.
3. Stainless Steel, Type 304, Smooth 2B Finish with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.

3.20 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221413 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 221429 "Sump Pumps" for storm drainage pumps.
2. Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping" for storm drainage piping outside the building.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).
2. Storm Drainage, Force-Main Piping: 50 psig (345 kPa).

B. Seismic Performance: Storm drainage piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For controlled-flow roof drainage system. Include calculations, plans, and details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For storm drainage piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ANACO-Husky.
   b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
   c. Fernco Inc.
   d. Matco-Norca, Inc.
   e. MIFAB, Inc.
   f. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
   g. Stant.
   h. Tyler Pipe.
2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. ANACO-Husky.
b. Clamp-All Corp.
c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
d. MIFAB, Inc.
e. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
f. Stant.
g. Tyler Pipe.
2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast-copper fittings or ASME B16.29, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified-piping-system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
2) Fernco Inc.
3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
4) Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.

b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.

c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
d. Sleeve Materials:

1) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
2) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

5. Pressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Dresser, Inc.
2) JCM Industries, Inc.
3) Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
4) Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.

b. Standard: AWWA C219.
c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type couplings same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction

loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

K. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

L. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

M. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Storm Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 1 percent downward in direction of flow.

N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

O. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

P. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

Q. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install backwater valves in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
3. Install drains in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

R. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force-Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force-Main Piping:

    a. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
    b. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sump pump discharge.

1. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

2. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing-check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sump pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
3. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

   a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m) if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 : 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 : 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8 : 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12 : 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

6. Spacing for 10-foot pipe lengths may be increased to 10 feet . Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches .

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet .

H. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4 : 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 : 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2 : 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 3 to NPS 5 : 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 6 : 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
6. NPS 8 : 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet .

J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
2. Install horizontal backwater valves in pit with pit cover flush with floor.
3. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:

1. Storm Sewer: To exterior force main.
2. Sump Pumps: To sump pump discharge.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed storm drainage piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, storm drainage piping[NPS 8 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221413

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof drains.
2. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
3. Cleanouts.
4. Backwater valves.
5. Trench drains.
6. Channel drainage systems.
7. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
8. Flashing materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS

1 Roof Drains: “Froet Drain” bi-functional roof drains.

2 1. Dual Outlets: 100C(2,3,4,5,6,8)

3 a. Primary Drain Outlet: Attached to storm sewer.

4 b. Overflow Drain Outlet: Indicated on the Drawings.

5 2. Compliance:

6 a. ANSI/ASME A112.6.4.

7 b. IAPMO IGC 187.

8 c. ICC-ES LC 1021.

9 3. Body:

10 a. Bi-functional.

11 b. Cast Iron: ASTM A 48, Class 25.
c. One piece casting including both outlets free of internal bosses
12 d. Anchor flange.
13 e. Powder coated.
f. Overflow riser pipe must be removable
14 4. Dome Strainer:
15 a. Cast Iron: ASTM A 48, Class 25.
16 b. Minimum Free Area by drain size: [2”-30 in^2] [3’-62 in^2] [4”-62 in^2] [5”-95 in^2] [6’-95 in^2] [8”-163 in^2]
17 5. Waterproofing Membrane Clamp Ring:
18 a. Width: 2.375 inches (61 mm).
19 b. Cast Iron: ASTM A 48, Class 25.
20 c. Integral Gravel Stop: 1-1/4-inch (32-mm) height minimum.
d. Anchorage: Four 1.5” bolts pre-applied with anti-seize
e. Free area height above roof: 1/4-inch

21 6. Pipe Size: Indicated on the Drawings.

22 8. Low-Profile Bi-functional Roof Drains:
23 a. Primary Strainer: 3 inches (76 mm) high.
24 b. Overflow Inlet: 4 inches (102 mm) high.

25 9. Deck Clamp: L-shaped clamp to hold drain body in place.
10. Elevation Ring (1.5, 2) is a pre-engineered ring with a fixed height to elevate drain so start of free drainage area is level with height of 1.5” & 2” insulation to eliminate ponding around roof drain.
26 11. Drain Extension: Adjust proper primary outlet elevations in relation to roof deck thickness or to adjust drain inlet elevations in relation to insulation thickness.
27 12. Drain Pan: 14-guage flat plate. Mount roof drain to drain pan.
28 13. Sump Pan: 14-guage galvanized steel.

29 14. Deck Mounting Plate:
30 a. 14-guage flat plate.
31 b. Allows drain to be directly mounted to plate elevated 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) above roof deck.
32 c. Eliminates need for deck clamp.
33 15. Finishing Ring: Recessed ring to allow drain body to be installed in flush configuration, either directly to roof deck or into drain pan.
34 16. Overflow Strainer:
a. Cast Iron: ASTM A 48, Class 25.
b. Minimum free area by drain size; (2-73 in^2), (3-105 in^2), (4-105 in^2), (5-146 in^2), (6-146 in^2), (8-200 in^2)

35 a. Type: Low profile.
36 b. Debris strainer for overflow pipe.
37 c. Vandal resistant.

38 3.1 EXAMINATION

39 A. Examine roof areas to receive bi-functional roof drains.

40 B. Verify roof deck is properly supported to receive bi-functional roof drains.

C. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use.

D. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install bi-functional/standard primary roof drains in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.

B. Install bi-functional/standard primary roof drains plumb, level, and to correct elevation.

C. Install bi-functional/standard primary roof drains using manufacturer's supplied components and hardware.

D. Final Inspection: Inspect bi-functional/standard primary roof drains at time of Substantial Completion to verify drains remain unobstructed.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed bi-functional/standard primary roof drains to ensure that, except for normal weathering, drains will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Do not allow construction debris from entering drainage system through installed bi-functional roof drains.

3.4 WARRANTY

A. Standard warranty 1 year on all roof drain products

B. Optional 25 year Replacement Warranty contractor is required complete all requirements for warranty. Warranty will not be activated until all required paper work is submitted and invoice is paid in full. See website for details.

C. Optional 25 year Enhanced Installation and Replacement Warranty contractor is required complete all requirements for warranty. Warranty will not be not in effect until all required paper work is submitted, warranty and product invoice is paid in full. See website for details.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Downspout Adaptors:

1. Description: Manufactured, gray-iron casting, for attaching to horizontal-outlet, parapet roof drain and to exterior, sheet metal downspout.
2. Size: Inlet size to match parapet drain outlet.

B. Downspout Boots:

1. Description: Manufactured, ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron casting, with strap or ears for attaching to building; NPS 4 (DN 100) outlet; and shop-applied bituminous coating.
2. Size: Inlet size to match downspout and NPS 4 (DN 100) outlet.

C. Conductor Nozzles:

1. Description: Bronze body with threaded inlet and bronze wall flange with mounting holes.
2. Size: Same as connected conductor.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company.
   b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   c. Tyler Pipe.
   d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products Operation.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule cleanouts.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule.
5. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Not required.
7. Outlet Connection: Spigot.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with set-screws or other device.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Square.
12. Top-Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

B. Test Tees:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   d. Tyler Pipe.
   e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M and ASTM A 74, ASTM A 888, or CISPI 301, for cleanout test tees.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug: Countersunk, brass.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

C. Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
    d. Tyler Pipe.
    e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for cleanouts. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, drilled-and-threaded cast-iron plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
8. Wall Access: Square, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.4 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ProSet Systems Inc.

2. Standard: ASTM E 814, for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
3. Certification and Listing: Intertek Testing Service NA for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
4. Size: Same as connected pipe.
5. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
6. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
7. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M,12 oz./sq. ft. (3.7 kg/sq. m or 0.41-mm thickness).

B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch (1.01-mm) minimum thickness unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil (1.01-mm) minimum thickness.

D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

B. Install downspout adapters on outlet of back-outlet parapet roof drains and connect to sheet metal downspouts.

C. Install downspout boots at grade with top 12 inches (305 mm) above grade. Secure to building wall.

D. Install conductor nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.

E. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

F. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

G. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

H. Install horizontal backwater valves in floor with cover flush with floor.

I. Install drain-outlet backwater valves in outlet of drains.

J. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.

K. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.

L. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface unless otherwise indicated.

M. Assemble channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

N. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors at concrete floor penetrations.

O. Install sleeve flashing device with each conductor passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m) lead sheets, 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness or thicker. Solder joints of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m) lead sheets, 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching the pipe size, with a minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm) and with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221423

SECTION 225000 - FUEL GAS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fuel gas piping within the building. Products include the following:

1. Pipe, tube, fittings, and joining materials.
2. Protective pipe and fitting coating.
3. Piping specialties.
4. Specialty valves.
5. Service meters.
6. Pressure regulators.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 33 Section "Natural Gas Distribution" for natural gas service piping, specialties, and accessories outside the building.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Gas System Pressure: One pressure range. 0.5 psig or less.

B. Design values of fuel gas supplied for these systems are as follows:

1. Nominal Heating Value: 1000 Btu/cu. ft.
2. Nominal Specific Gravity: 0.6.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Specialty valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
2. Pressure regulators. Include pressure rating, capacity, and settings of selected models.

B. Shop Drawings: For fuel gas piping. Include plans and attachments to other work. Show different pressure zones and indicate pressure for each zone.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For natural gas specialties and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Electrical Components and Devices: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. NFPA Standard: Comply with NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and legally dispose of liquids from drips in existing gas piping. Handle cautiously to avoid spillage and ignition. Notify fuel gas supplier. Handle flammable liquids used by Installer with proper precautions and do not leave on premises from end of one day to beginning of next day.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PIPES, TUBES, FITTINGS, AND JOINING MATERIALS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M; Type E or S; Grade B; black. Wall thickness of wrought-steel pipe shall comply with ASME B36.10M.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern, with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
2. Steel Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.11, forged steel with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
3. Steel Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel or ASME B16.11, forged steel.
4. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
5. Cast-Iron Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
6. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
7. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
8. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for natural gas.

2.4 PROTECTIVE COATING

A. Furnish pipe and fittings with factory-applied, corrosion-resistant polyethylene coating for use in contact with materials that may corrode the pipe.

2.5 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Flexible Connectors: ANSI Z21.24, copper alloy.

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: ANSI Z21.41, convenience outlets and matching plug connector.

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1 for pipe threads.

B. Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

C. Appliance Connector Valves: ANSI Z21.15 and CSA International listed.

1. Manufacturers:

a. American Valve Inc.
b. B&K Industries, Inc.
c. Brass Craft Manufacturing Co.
d. Cimberio Valves, S. p. A.
e. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
f. E. M. Plastic and Electric Products, Ltd.; Neo Valve Div.

g. JMF Company.
h. Jomar International Ltd.
i. Key Gas Components, Inc.
j. Legend Valve and Fitting, Inc.
k. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
l. Mueller Co.; Mueller Gas Products Div.
m. Newman Hattersley Ltd.; Specialty Valves Div.
n. Robert Manufacturing Co.
o. State Metals, Inc.
p. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

D. Gas Stops: Bronze body with AGA stamp, plug type with bronze plug and flat or square head, ball type with chrome-plated brass ball and lever handle, or butterfly valve with stainless-steel disc and fluorocarbon elastomer seal and lever handle; 2-psig minimum pressure rating.

E. Gas Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: ASME B16.33 and CSA International-listed bronze body and 125-psig pressure rating.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Crane Valves.
b. Dungs, Karl, Inc.
c. Grinnell Corp.
d. Honeywell International Inc.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. Mueller Co.; Mueller Gas Products Div.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Red-White Valve Corp.

2. Tamperproof Feature: Include design for locking.

F. Plug Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: ASME B16.38 and MSS SP-78 cast-iron, lubricated plug valves, with 125-psig pressure rating.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.
b. Olson Technologies, Inc.; Homestead Valve Div.
c. Walworth Co.

2. Tamperproof Feature: Include design for locking.

G. General-Duty Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: ASME B16.38, cast-iron body, suitable for fuel gas service, with "WOG" indicated on valve body, and 125-psig pressure rating.

1. Gate Valves: MSS SP-70, OS&Y type with solid wedge.
2. Butterfly Valves: MSS SP-67, lug type with lever handle.

H. Automatic Gas Valves: ANSI Z21.21, with electrical mechanical operator for actuation by appliance automatic shutoff device.

1. Manufacturers:

a. ASCO General Controls.

b. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Division of Emerson.
c. ASCO Valve Canada, Division of Emerson Electric Canada Limited.
d. Dungs, Karl, Inc.
e. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
f. GPS Gas Protection Systems Inc.
g. Honeywell International Inc.
h. Johnson Controls.

I. Electrically Operated Gas Valves: UL 429, bronze, aluminum, or cast-iron body solenoid valve; 120-V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded coil. Include NEMA ISC 6, Type 4, coil enclosure and electrically opened and closed dual coils. Valve position shall normally be closed.

1. Manufacturers:

a. ASCO General Controls.
b. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Division of Emerson.
c. Dungs, Karl, Inc.
d. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
e. Goyen Valve Corp.; Tyco Environmental Systems.
f. Magnatrol Valve Corp.

g. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Climate & Industrial Controls Group; Skinner Valve Div.
h. Watts Industries, Inc.

J. Earthquake Valves: Listed in CSA International's "Certified Product Listing Directory: Components for Gas and Electrical Equipment" as complying with ASCE 25 and UL listed.

1. Earthquake-Valve, Type 1: Working-pressure rating is 25 psig 125 psig. Cast-aluminum body with stainless-steel internal parts. Buna-N, reset-stem, O-ring seal. Threaded end connections.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Safe T Quake Corp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off fuel gas to premises or section of piping. Perform leakage test as specified in "Field Quality Control" Article to determine that all equipment is turned off in affected piping section.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Flanges, unions, transition, and special fittings with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fuel Gas Piping, 2 psig or Less:

1. NPS 4 and Smaller: Steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.

2. NPS 4 and Larger: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints.

C. Underground Fuel Gas Piping: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints. Encase in containment conduit.

D. Containment Conduits: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Appliance Shutoff Valves for Pressure 0.5 psig or Less: Appliance connector valve or gas stop.

B. Piping Line Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Gas valve.

C. Piping Line Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Plug valve or general-duty valve.

D. Valves at Service Meter, NPS 2 and Smaller: Gas valve.

E. Valves at Service Meter, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Plug valve.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing"

B. Concealed Locations: Except as specified below, install concealed gas piping in airtight conduit constructed of Schedule 40, seamless, black steel pipe with welded joints. Vent conduit to outside and terminate with screened vent cap.

1. Above-Ceiling Locations: Gas piping may be installed in accessible spaces, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction, whether or not such spaces are used as plenums. Do not locate valves above ceilings.
2. In Partitions: Do not install concealed piping in solid partitions. Protect tubing from physical damage when installed inside partitions or hollow walls.

    a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls.

3. In Walls: Gas piping with welded joints and protective wrapping specified in Part 2 "Protective Coating" Article may be installed in masonry walls, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Prohibited Locations: Do not install gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.

    a. Exception: Accessible above-ceiling space specified above.

C. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect. Include outlets of service meters. Locate where readily accessible for cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate would be subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use minimum-length nipple of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long, and same size as connected pipe. Install with space between bottom of drip and floor for removal of plug or cap.

D. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels, unless indicated to be exposed to view.

E. Install fuel gas piping at uniform grade of 0.1 percent slope upward toward risers.

F. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

G. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

H. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

I. Install corrugated, stainless-steel tubing system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Include striker plates to protect tubing from puncture where tubing is restrained and cannot move.

J. Install strainer on inlet of each line pressure regulator and automatic and electrically operated valve.

K. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line pressure regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages."

L. Install flanges on valves, specialties, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction is specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing"

B. Use materials suitable for fuel gas.

1. Brazed Joints: Make with brazing alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F. Brazing alloys containing phosphorus are prohibited.

C. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hanger and support and equipment support materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section " Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

C. Install hangers for horizontal hard copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/8: Maximum span, 48 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1/2 and NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 3/4 and NPS 7/8: Maximum span, 84 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 1: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for horizontal corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 48 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 3/4 and NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. Option: Support tubing from structure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of fuel gas piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to appliances using gas with shutoff valves and unions. Install valve upstream from and within 72 inches of each appliance. Install union downstream from valve.

D. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance using gas.

E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Do not use gas pipe as grounding electrode.

F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each service meter, pressure regulator, and specialty valve.

1. Text: In addition to name of identified unit, distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
2. Nameplates, pipe identification, and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
   a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semigloss).
   d. Color: Yellow.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.10 NATURAL GAS PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground natural-gas piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground natural-gas piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.11 GAS PIPING TESTS

A. Test natural gas systems according to 2020 New York State Fuel Gas Code unless otherwise noted:

1. Test pressure shall be 15 psi for one (1) hour for steel piping.

B. Tests shall be witnessed by utility company. Make arrangements, provide all necessary items to complete testing and pay all costs.

C. All tests shall be performed prior to the connection of equipment. Regulator shall be isolated from test pressures. Soap test shall be conducted on all joints. Repair leaks and defects with new materials. Retest system until satisfactory results are obtained.

D. Verify correct pressure settings for pressure regulators.

E. Provide written certification that tests have been conducted and satisfactorily completed. Submit to Construction Manager.

3.12 GAS LINE PURGING

A. At completion of pressure test, purge all natural gas systems according to 2020 New York State Fuel Gas Code requirements.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

B. Test, inspect, and purge piping according to NFPA 54 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest system until satisfactory results are obtained.

D. Verify capacities and pressure ratings of service meters, pressure regulators, valves, and specialties.

E. Verify correct pressure settings for pressure regulators.

F. Verify that specified piping tests are complete.

END OF SECTION 225000

SECTION 230100 - COMMON HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this and all Division 23 Sections.

1.2 PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. All work under this title, on drawings or specified, is subject to the general and special contract conditions for the entire project, and the contractor for this portion of the work is required to refer especially thereto, and to the architectural drawings.

B. Drawings are diagrammatic and specifications are complementary and must be so interpreted to determine the full scope of work under this heading. Wherever any material, article, operation or method is either specified or shown on the drawings, this contractor is required to provide each item and perform each prescribed operation according to the designate quality, qualification or condition, furnishing all necessary labor, equipment or incidentals.

C. Wherever the designation "Architect" appears, it shall imply Architect or Engineer. Wherever the term “Contractor” or “MC” appears, it shall imply the Contractor responsible for Division 23, Mechanical Work.

1.3 CONFLICTS

A. If, in the interpretation of contract documents, it appears that the drawings and specifications are not in agreement, the Contractor is to contact the Engineer. The Engineer shall be the final authority. Addenda supersede the provisions which they amend.

B. In the absence of a written clarification by the engineer, the Contractor must install his work in accordance with the more stringent and/or costly condition. Contractor assumes full responsibility for any and all items furnished and installed without the written approval by the Architect or Engineer. Under no circumstances will a change order be approved for work installed that was not approved by the Architect or Engineer.

1.4 DIMENSIONS, LAYOUTS AND OBSTACLES

A. Verify dimensions and elevations from actual field measurements after building construction has sufficiently progressed.

B. Assume full and final responsibility for the accuracy of any or all work performed under this Division and make repairs and corrections as required or directed at no extra cost to the Owner.

C. Layouts of piping, ductwork, and equipment shown on drawings are diagrammatic. Contractor shall verify dimensions and layouts for specific project conditions, field verify any existing conditions, and coordinate with all other trades prior to procurement, fabrication and installation of equipment and material. Existing Conditions shall be field verified by contractor prior to bid submissions. Unknown conditions during construction due to omission of contractor field verification prior to bid shall be resolved by the contractor at no cost to the owner or project. Contractor assumes full responsibility for completeness of installation including coordination of work with other trades.

D. Make actual installations in accord with design layouts, but with necessary adjustments as determined by trade coordination, actual material and equipment procured, field verifications, and other project conditions in order to provide a fully functional and complete system, save and maintainable in all

aspects. Any such required adjustments and deviations shall require specific approval of the Engineer/Architect prior to procurement, fabrication, and installation.

E. Take particular care to coordinate all piping, ductwork, and equipment under this Division to prevent conflict and remove and relocate work as may be made necessary by such conflict at no extra cost to the Owner or project.

F. Unless expressly permitted by the Engineer/Architect or shown otherwise on the Drawings, all piping, ducts and similar items shall be installed so that they are concealed except as permitted by the Engineer/Architect in service rooms noted on the Drawings.

G. The Owner or Owner's Representative reserves the right to relocate terminal equipment six (6) feet in any direction from locations indicated on plans, before roughing-in, with no extra cost to the Owner or project.

1.5 REVIEW OF PROPOSED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Submittals:
1. Contractor shall submit a complete list and schedule, including all proposed equipment and materials to the Construction Manager and Engineer for review and approval within 10 business days of contract award.

2. Submit all proposed material, equipment, and fabrication shop drawings to the Engineer for approval prior to procurement, fabrication, and installation.

B. Substitution Requests:

1. Substitutions are defined as any manufacturer and/or model not indicated in drawings or specifications as the “basis of design”. Requests for substitutions must be made in writing ten (10) days prior to bid date so that an addendum may reach all contractors.

2. In addition to other contract provisions regarding substitution requests, Contactor must certify by letter that he has checked the proposed substitution products or materials for conformance to applicable codes, standards, and regulations, specifications, and space limitations and assumes full responsibility thereafter.

3. Approval of substitution requests is at the sole discretion of the Engineer and Owner.

4. If substitutions are proposed after the bids are received, the Contractor shall state amount of credit to the Owner for substitution. Substitutions that are considered equal by the Contractor and carried in bid without approval by Engineer shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Engineer and/or Owner shall not be made liable or responsible for losses incurred by the Contractor, due to the rejection of said items for installation.

5. Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections other than as indicated is acceptable, it shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to furnish revised layouts, and install the equipment to operate properly and in harmony with the intent of the drawings and specifications. All changes in the work required by the different arrangement shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner or Project, including but not limited to structural steel modifications. Control and power wiring modifications required by Contractor, imposed modifications, and the additional cost of these modifications, shall be the responsibility of this Contractor.

6. Where “basis of design” equipment manufacturer and model number is indicated on the drawings, any proposed substitution must match the “basis of design” product performance, efficiencies, ratings, materials of construction, dimensions, and weight, whether or not this information is included in the written specifications.

1.6 PERMITS, CODES AND ORDINANCES

A. The Contractor shall arrange and pay for all permits, inspections, etc., as required by local utilities or applicable agencies.

B. All work and material shall be in complete accordance with the ordinances, regulations, codes, etc., of all political entities exercising jurisdictions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Install HVAC Systems in accordance with applicable industry standards.

B. Install HVAC Systems in accordance with manufacturer's installation, operations and maintenance instructions.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Check mechanical drawings with all other trades including electrical, plumbing, fire protection and general construction.

B. Anticipate, avoid, and resolve interferences with other trades.

C. Take particular care to coordinate all piping, ductwork, plumbing and major electrical components above ceiling, to prevent conflict. Remove and relocate work as may be made necessary by such conflict, at no extra cost to the Owner. The use of coordination drawings is recommended but may not be required (refer to Division 1 for additional requirements). Lack of coordination drawings assumes contractor has verified and coordinated all work associated with installation.

D. Obtain decision for approval from project Engineer for proposed grouped installations before proceeding, and for clearance in structure and finish of the building.

E. Verify with drawings all ductwork and equipment layout in concealed areas.

F. The Contractor to coordinate with, receive and install, Owner furnished equipment where indicated.

G. Coordinate location of controls and instrumentation devices, including but not limited to control valves, control dampers, thermowells, pressure probes, flow switches, insertion flow meters, and ultrasonic flow meters, with Building Automation System (BAS) requirements.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery of Materials: Make provisions for delivery and safe storage of all materials. Check and properly receipt material to be "furnished by others" to contractor, and assume full responsibility for all materials while in storage with full visible identification and information.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Conditions: Field verify existing conditions that will determine exact locations, distances, levels, dimensions, elevations, etc. Review all drawings of other trades and report any conflicts to the Architect/Engineer which will affect the project cost. Lack of field verification does not constitute a basis for change orders and additional costs incurred by the owner or project. Contractor assumes full responsibility for completeness of installation including coordination of work with other trades.

B. Existing facilities shall be considered occupied and functioning during the entire duration of construction. Care shall be taken when working in or around occupied spaces. There will be no interruption in mechanical systems or utilities without written approval from the Owner.

1.11 SUPPORTS

A. Mechanical Contractor is responsible for providing all support components necessary for properly supporting HVAC Systems including hangers, rods, anchors, steel, and bases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON HVAC SYSTEMS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of HVAC systems.

B. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size systems and address other design considerations. Install systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved by Architect and Engineer.

C. Install systems in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install systems indicated to be exposed and in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls.

E. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.

G. Diagonal runs of piping and ductwork are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

H. Install systems above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

I. Install systems and equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations

J. Install equipment with all required manufacturer’s service clearances maintained.

K. Install systems at indicated slopes.

L. Install systems free of sags and bends.

M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

N. Install systems to allow application of insulation.

O. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

P. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

Q. Running pipe and ductwork over electrical equipment and in elevator machine rooms is prohibited.

R. Running piping and ductwork into or through interior exit stairways, other than systems serving such stairwells as permitted by the International Building Code, is prohibited.

S. Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe and duct penetrations. Such Penetrations shall be sealed with firestop materials and required fire and smoke rated dampers shall be provided.

T. Install HVAC systems on required supports and bases meeting maximum allowable spans and sized for the specific loads.

U. Install controls and instrumentation devices for HVAC systems required for system operations and as indicated.

END OF SECTION 230100

SECTION 230102 – COMMON HVAC DEMOLITION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Description of Work: Provide removal systems as indicated and as required for removal and/or abandonment of systems, equipment and devices, etc. made obsolete by this Project, and as required for removal and remodeling by other trades.

1.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Existing HVAC systems, equipment and devices may not all be shown on the Drawings. Existing conditions, where indicated, are based on preliminary field observations and/or existing conditions documentation made available to the Architect and Engineer and must be verified. Report any discrepancies to the Architect and Engineer before disturbing the existing installation.

B. Prior to bidding, examine the site to determine all actual observable conditions. Additional work or scope changes due to the Contractor's failure to investigate such existing conditions shall not be grounds for change orders or cause additional costs to the owner and project.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Adjoining Areas: It is expected that the Contractor understands that adjoining areas of the building (or project site) must remain in operation and HVAC Systems and services must remain in operation at all times, unless specifically approved otherwise.

B. Scheduling: Demolition work and any required shut-downs shall be scheduled in conjunction with all other trades and the owner. Contractor cooperation will be expected under all conditions.

C. Area Limits: Construction traffic and removal of debris will be limited to specific areas and routes. Confirm with the Construction Manager and Owner.

D. Coordinate and ensure that all equipment affected by the work is de-energized and electrically disconnected by a qualified and authorized contractor or owner's representative prior to proceeding with demolition.

1.4 ADJACENT MATERIALS

A. Protection: During execution of removal work, primary consideration shall be given to protecting from damage, building structure, furnishings, finishes and the like, which are not specifically indicated to be removed.

B. Repairs: Existing items or surfaces to remain, which are damaged as a result of this work shall be refinished, repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Owner, at no cost to the Owner or Project.

1.5 TRANSIENT SERVICES

A. Locate and identify any and all services passing through the project area which serve areas outside the work limits.

B. Maintain all services to areas outside the work limits unless specifically authorized otherwise in writing by the Engineer or Owner's Representative. When transient services must be interrupted, provide temporary services for affected areas outside the work limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Patching: Materials used for patching shall be in conformance with the applicable sections of the Project Manual. Where materials are not specifically described, but required for proper completion of the Work, they shall be as selected by the Contractor, subject to approval of the Architect and Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION/VERIFICATION

A. Inspection: Before commencing work of this Section, carefully inspect the project site and become familiar with existing systems and conditions.

B. Items to be Salvaged: Verify with the Architect, Engineer, and Owner's Representative, all systems, materials and equipment which are to be salvaged, and those which must be removed. The Owner reserves the right to salvage any or all existing materials and equipment at the project site.

3.2 DEMOLITION

A. General: Remove equipment, ductwork, piping, controls and related materials within the project work limits, as indicated.

B. Protection: Perform all removal work in such a manner so that damage to adjacent items and surfaces is minimized.

C. Patching: When materials are removed, patch and finish surfaces to remain to match surrounding surfaces.

3.3 EXISTING SYSTEMS TO REMAIN

A. General: Protect and maintain access to existing systems which must remain. Reinstall existing systems disturbed.

B. Reconnections: Where systems in adjoining areas or indicated to remain, become disconnected or affected by demolition work, they shall be reconnected as required to restore original operation. Restoration work shall comply with requirements for new work.

3.4 EXISTING SYSTEMS WORK TO BE RELOCATED

A. General: Disconnect, remove, reinstall and reconnect equipment indicated to be relocated and where required to accommodate remodeling or new construction. Extend existing installations as required. Materials and methods used for relocations and extensions shall conform to requirements for new work.

3.5 DISPOSITION OF EXISTING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Items to Salvage: Material and equipment which is indicated (or directed by Owner) to be salvaged, shall be carefully removed and stored where directed on the site.

B. Items to Reuse/Relocate: Carefully remove and store on site, all material and equipment indicated to be reused or relocated. Thoroughly clean, and make any necessary minor repairs to such equipment, prior to installation.

C. Items to Remove: Remove and legally dispose of all other materials and debris resulting from demolition work on a daily basis.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove from the Project Site all dirt, dust and debris resulting from removal operations on a daily basis. Refuse shall not be allowed to block or otherwise impair circulation in corridors, stairs, sidewalks, roadways or other traffic areas.

END OF SECTION 230102

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Each motor and all components shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with the following latest applicable standards.
1. New York State Electrical Code.
2. National Electric Manufacturers Association Standards (NEMA).
3. ANSI/NEMA MG1 – Motors and Generators.
4. IEEE-112 – Test Method “B”.
5. NEMA – ICS-3-303.
6. IEEE Standard 519.
7. IEEE Standard 444 (ANSI C34.3).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

B. Furnish and install electric motors required for equipment furnished under this Division. Electric motors shall be factory mounted on equipment wherever possible and shall be constructed as specified in this Section. If electric motors are shipped loose and must be installed by the Division 26 Electrical Subcontractor, The Division 23 Subcontractor shall notify each Electrical Subcontractor in writing prior to the bid date.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The following submittal data shall be furnished and shall include, but not limited to the following:
1. Motors – For all motors not included in another section, Submittal shall state motor manufacturer, horsepower, frame size, frequency, voltage power factor, efficiency, speed starting torque class, insulation class, service factor and winding material. Also to be included, special shaft or mounting detail requirements as well as shaft limitation details and any other special requirements shall be listed on the drawings.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Furnish a warranty of (1) year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. General Electric.
2. Baldor.
3. Marathon.
4. Westinghouse.
5. Siemens.
6. Toshiba.

2.3 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 104 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

C. All motors shall be started across the line, unless otherwise specified. All motors 100 horsepower and larger shall be suitable for wye-delta starting unless otherwise specified.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, all motors shall be single speed (1,750 rpm). All motors shall include open drip proof enclosures unless otherwise specified. All motors installed outdoors and exposed to the elements shall be totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC) or totally enclosed air over (TEAO).
1. Totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC) motors shall have corrosion resistant fans.

Motor Voltages shall be as follows:

MOTOR HP	VOLTAGE
1/2 HP of Less	120V / Single Phase / 60 Hz.
Greater than 1/2 HP	208V or 460V/ 3 Phase / 60 Hz.

E. All motors shall have copper windings.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Windings shall be copper for all motors and treated with an epoxy varnish to inhibit the absorption of moisture.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading. Provide the necessary seals on the shaft to keep bearing system free of contaminants and moisture. Lubricant shall be high temperature, non-bleeding grease.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise noted.

I. Insulation: Shall be Class F, 105ºF rise insulation suitable for use in a 104ºF ambient temperature.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.5 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.6 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.

4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Pre-lubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Motor installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations and as indicated on the drawings. Align pulleys and install all belts at proper tension to minimize wear on belts and drives.

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The Division 23 Subcontractor shall assume complete responsibility for the anchoring of the equipment, piping systems, etc., specified herein to the concrete foundation pads, to the concrete inertia bases and to the supporting structural steel and concrete beams.

B. Furnish and install foundation vibration isolation and associated equipment for piping, rotating equipment, etc., as specified herein.

C. This section Includes the following:
1. All outdoor equipment, including roof-mounted components, shall comply with section 1609, Wind Load, 2020 New York State Building Code. There shall be no decrease of the effects of wind load on a component due to other structures or components acting as blocks or screens.
2. All below, at grade or above grade locations located in a flood hazard area as defined and located herein.
3. Wind and flood load and isolation materials shall be the certified products of the same manufacturing group and shall be certified by that group.
4. It is the intent of the wind load portion of this specification to keep all mechanical, building system components in place during high wind event and additionally operational.
5. All such systems must be installed in strict accordance with wind codes, component manufacturer's and building construction standards.
6. This specification is considered to be minimum requirements for, wind, flood and vibration control considerations.
7. Any variation, which results in non-compliance with the specification requirements, shall be corrected by the contractor in an approved manner.

D. The Division 23 Contractor shall provide all miscellaneous steel for support of equipment, piping and ductwork systems.

E. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Air-spring isolators.
11. Restrained-air-spring isolators.
12. Elastomeric hangers.
13. Spring hangers.

14. Vibration isolation equipment bases.
15. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails.

F. Related Requirements:

1. All equipment and material to be furnished and installed on this project shall be in accordance with the requirements of the authorities having jurisdiction and suitable for its intended use on.
2. All vibration isolation devices and components shall be designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with the latest applicable standards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Basic Wind Speed: The basic wind speed, in mph, for determination of the wind loads shall be as per Section 1609 (2020 New York State Building Code), or local code, if more severe. Local jurisdictions shall determine wind speeds for indicated special wind regions located near gorges or mountainous terrain. Section 6.5.4 of ASCE 7-05 shall be used after determination of basic wind speed by the local jurisdiction. See Section 1609.3 ASCE 7-05 for basic wind speed determination in non-hurricane prone regions.

B. Flood or Flooding: A general and temporary condition or partial and complete inundation of normally dry land from:
1. The overflow of inland or tidal waters.
2. The unusual and rapid accumulation of runoff of surface waters from any source.

C. Flood Hazard Area: The greater of the following of two areas:
1. The area within a flood plain subject to a 1 percent or greater chance of flooding in any year.
2. The area designated as a flood hazard area on a community's flood hazard map, or otherwise legally designated.

D. Special Flood Hazard Area Subject to High Velocity Wave Action: Area within the flood hazard area that is subject to high velocity wave action and shown on a Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) or other flood hazard map as zone V, VO, VE or VI-30.

E. Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM): An official map of a community on which the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) has delineated both the special flood hazard areas and the risk premium zones applicable to the community.

F. Hurricane Prone Regions: Areas prone to hurricanes include the U.S. Atlantic Ocean, Gulf Coasts, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, Guam, Virgin Islands, and American Samoa where the wind speed is greater than 90 mph.

1.4 GENERAL DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE

A. General Design Requirements.
1. WIND CONSIDERATIONS: This project has wind design requirements as follows:
   a. See structural drawings and specifications for project wind classification data, copied here for reference only:
      1) Ultimate Design Wind Speed: 125 MPH
2. SEISMIC CONSIDERATIONS: This project has design requirements as follows:
   a. No seismic restraints are required for Division 23 HVAC work.
   b. See structural drawings and specifications for project seismic classification data, copied here for reference only:
      1) Seismic Design Category: C

B. General Design Performance Requirements
1. Attachment calculations by the Restraint Manufacturer's licensed Engineer substantiating the mounting system or wind restraints, fasteners or ICC Certified Concrete Anchors shall be submitted for approval along with the shop drawings. Wind loads shall have their calculations based on Section 1.4, Paragraph B, article 8, Design Wind Loads. A registered professional engineer having a PE from the same state as the project, or state of restraint manufacturer shall stamp all analysis, or as required by local building codes.
2. Design Wind Loads:
a. All outdoor mounted components shall be positively fastened to their supporting structure as discussed below. Fastening to metal deck is unacceptable.
1) If component is curb mounted, article 7, Design Seismic Loads, paragraph g shall be followed for all roof-mounted components in excess of 9 sq. ft. in cross-sectional area. Curbs shall be as described in Base type B-3 if isolated, Base type B-4 if non- isolated.
2) If component is support mounted, article 7, Design Seismic Loads, paragraph g shall be followed for all roof-mounted components requiring waterproofed rail supports. Equipment supports shall be Base type B-5 if isolated, Base type B-6 if non-isolated.
3) If equipment is dunnage mounted, positive attachment shall occur through welding or bolting of equipment to dunnage steel.
b. Loads and calculations shall be based on 2020 New York State Building Code, figure 1609 and related sections in ASCE 7-05.
c. Where buildings are less than or equal to 60 feet in height to the top of the roof slab (not parapet walls), the force on roof-mounted components shall be based on Section 6.5.15.1, ASCE 7-05.
d. Equivalent basic wind speed shall be based on 2020 New York State Building Code, Table 1609.3.1.
In no event shall adjacent buildings, structures or screens be considered to diminish the calculated wind load or its effect on an outdoor component.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. The Mechanical Subcontractor shall submit isolation Shop Drawings for all horizontal and vertical piping, equipment inertia bases, mechanical equipment and cooling towers to the Structural Engineer, Architect and Mechanical Engineer prior to fabrication and installation of any of the isolation and restraint equipment of systems.
2. Submittal data shall include certification by the vibration isolation manufacturer that all heating hot water and steam piping systems for both horizontal and vertical piping have been examined for excessive stresses and that none will exist in the proposed design.
3. Piping shop drawings shall indicate the anticipated expansion and contraction of all piping systems at each support point, initial and final loads on the building structure, spring deflection changes, construction loading, normal operating condition loading and the structural loading, which will occur during expansion and contraction.
4. Each device shall have a permanently attached identification tag which is cross referenced to the diagrams by location and service.

5. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases shall include anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
6. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation device.

1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. Springs: All springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. All springs except internal nested springs shall have an outside diameter not less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring. Ends of springs shall be square and ground for stability. Laterally stable springs shall have k_x/k_y ratios of at least 0.9. All springs shall be fully color-coded to indicate capacity – color striping is not considered adequate.

B. Corrosion Protection: All springs shall be powder-coated enamel. Housings shall be galvanized, powder-coated enamel, or painted with rust-resistant paint. Hot-dipped galvanized housings shall be provided as indicated on the Schedule.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Mason Industries, Inc.
   b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
   d. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2.2 ISOLATION ROOF-CURB RAILS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Mason Industries, Inc
2. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
3. Kinetics Noise Control.
4. Thybar Corporation.

B. Spring Isolated Curb – Type Q

1. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment and shall include the following:
2. Curb mounted rooftop equipment shall be mounted on spring isolation curbs.
3. The lower member shall consist of a sheet metal Z section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support the upper floating section.
4. The upper frame must provide continuous support for the equipment and must be captive so as to resiliently resist wind forces.
5. Lower Support Assembly: The lower support assembly shall be formed sheet metal section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper frame. The lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly. Adjustable, restrained-spring isolators shall be mounted on elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.
6. All directional neoprene snubber bushings shall be a minimum of 1/4"(6mm) thick.
7. Steel springs shall be laterally stable and rest on 1/4"(6mm) thick neoprene acoustical pads.
8. Hardware must be plated and the springs provided with a rust resistant finish.
9. The curbs waterproofing shall consist of a continuous galvanized flexible counter flashing nailed over the lower curb’s waterproofing and joined at the corners by EPDM bellows.
10. All spring locations shall have access ports with removable waterproof covers. Lower curbs shall have provision for 2"(50mm) of insulation.
11. Curb shall be Mason Industries - Type RSC or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

C. All vibration isolators must be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturers written instructions and all certified submittal data.

D. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping or duct work resulting in stresses or misalignment.

E. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrades the noise and vibration control system herein specified.

F. The contractor shall not install any equipment, piping, duct or conduit which makes rigid connections with the building unless isolation is not specified. “Building” includes, but is not limited to, slabs, beams, columns, studs and walls.

G. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building.

H. Any conflicts with other trades which will result in rigid contact with equipment or piping due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions should be brought to the architects/engineers attention prior to installation. Corrective work necessitated by conflicts after installation shall be at the responsible contractor’s expense.

I. Bring to the architects/engineers attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions or changes required due to specific equipment selection, prior to installation. Corrective work necessitated by discrepancies after installation shall be at the responsible contractor’s expense.

J. Correct, at no additional cost, all installations which are deemed defective in workmanship and materials at the contractor’s expense.

K. Where piping passes through walls, floors or ceilings the vibration isolation manufacturer shall provide Type G seals.

L. Locate isolation hangers as near to the overhead support structure as possible.

M. Air handling equipment and centrifugal fans shall be protected against excessive displacement which results from high air thrust when thrust forces exceed 10% of the equipment weight. Horizontal thrust restraints shall be Type J restraints.

N. Rooftop equipment isolators must be bolted to the equipment and structure. Mountings must be designed to resist 100m/h wind loads.

3.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Division 03 Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 INSPECTION

A. On completion of installation of all vibration isolation devices herein specified, the local representative of the isolation materials manufacturer(s) shall inspect the completed system and report in writing any installation errors, improperly selected isolation devices, or other faults that could affect the performance

of the system. Contractor shall submit a report to the Architect, including the manufacturer's representative's final report, indicating all isolation reported as properly installed or requiring correction, and include a report by the Contractor on steps taken to properly complete the isolation work.

PART 4 – ISOLATOR APPLICATION SCHEDULE

ISOLATION SELECTION GUIDE			**EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION ARRANGEMENT**					
			MOUNTED			SUSPENDED		
EQUIPMENT	SIZE	LOCATION	BASE TYPE	ISOLATOR TYPE	DEFL (in.)	BASE TYPE	ISOLATOR TYPE	DEFL (in.)
Curb Mounted Roof Equip.		Roof	O	Q,R	Per fan RPM above	----	----	----

END OF SECTION 230548.13

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.

5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: White.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic-laminated duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust:
   a. Orange background with black lettering.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 10 business days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 10 business days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 business days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications:
   1. Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or as approved by the Engineer before the commencement of work.
      a. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC.
      b. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC as a TAB technician.
   2. TAB Contractor shall be an independent company not associated with the HVAC contractor.
   3. TAB Contractor must submit the following project references, subject to Engineer's review and approval/rejection before commencement of work:
      a. 5 projects with water cooled chillers and variable primary flow chilled water pumping.
      b. 5 projects with cooling towers and constant flow condenser water pumping.
      c. 5 projects with condensing boilers and variable primary flow hot water pumping.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Commissioning Authority on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

   1. Agenda Items:

      a. The Contract Documents examination report.
      b. The TAB plan.
      c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
      d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

   1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
   2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Engineer and Commissioning Authority.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide five business days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

K. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in ASHRAE 111 or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
1. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "Duct Insulation," Division 23 Section "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

    a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 5 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 5 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 2 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 2 percent.

3.8 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.9 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
14. Test conditions for fans performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.

b. Conditions of filters.
c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
d. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
e. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.

k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

G. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

H. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System and air-handling unit identification.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Apparatus used for test.
    d. Area served.
    e. Make.
    f. Number from system diagram.
    g. Type and model number.
    h. Size.
    i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Air flow rate in cfm.
    b. Air velocity in fpm.
    c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
    d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
    e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
    f. Final velocity in fpm.
    g. Space temperature in deg F.

I. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

    a. Instrument type and make.
    b. Serial number.
    c. Application.
    d. Dates of use.
    e. Dates of calibration.

3.10 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:

    a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
    b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
    c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
    d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
    e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Commissioning Authority.

2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioning Authority.
3. Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, and equipment.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements" for general commissioning process requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.

B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.

C. HVAC&R: Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration.

D. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of readiness.

B. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Perform commissioning of mechanical systems installed under Division 23 in accordance with the requirements of the 2020 New York State Energy Code, Section C408.2. Commissioning work shall be performed by Contractor’s qualified personnel or qualified manufacturer’s representatives or subcontractors, under the direction and supervision of a Registered Design Professional either employed by the Contractor or hired by the Contractor at the Contractor’s sole cost. The Registered Design Professional shall be an individual who is either a licensed and registered architect (RA) in accordance with Article 147 of the New York State Education Law or a licensed and registered professional engineer (PE) in accordance with Article 145 of the New York State Education Law. The Registered Design Professional responsible for commissioning shall be referenced hereafter within this specification section as the “Commissioning Authority” or “CxA”.

B. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.

C. Attend construction phase controls coordination meeting.

D. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.

E. Participate in HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.

F. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.

G. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

1.6 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract. Develop a Commissioning Plan including the following items:
   1. A narrative description of the activities that will be accomplished during each phase of commissioning, including the personnel intended to accomplish each of the activities.
   2. A listing of the specific equipment, appliances or systems to be tested and a description of the tests to be performed.
   3. Functions to be tested including, but not limited to, calibrations and economizer controls.
   4. Conditions under which the test will be performed. Testing shall affirm winter and summer design conditions and full outside air conditions.
   5. Measurable criteria for performance.

B. Direct commissioning testing.
   1. Equipment functional performance testing shall demonstrate the installation and operation of components, systems, and system-to-system interfacing relationships in accordance with approved plans and specifications such that operation, function, and maintenance serviceability for each of the commissioned systems is confirmed. Testing shall include all modes and sequence of operation, including under full-load, part-load and the following emergency conditions: Performance of alarms; Mode of operation upon a loss of power and restoration of power. Exception – not required for unitary or packaged HVAC equipment without supply air economizers.
   2. HVAC and service water-heating control systems shall be tested to document that control devices, components, equipment and systems are calibrated and adjusted and operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications. Sequences of operation shall be functionally tested to document they operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications.
   3. Air economizers shall undergo a functional test to determine that they operate in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

C. Verify testing, adjusting, and balancing of Work are complete.

D. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.

E. Prepare and submit to ownership a Preliminary Commissioning Report in accordance with the requirements of Section C408.2.4 of the 2020 New York State Energy Conservation Code and a Final Commissioning Report in accordance with the requirements of Section C408.2.5.2 of the 2020 New York State Energy Conservation Code.

1.7 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, prestart checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
5. Certificate of readiness certifying that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
7. Corrective action documents.
8. Verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

B. Certify that HVAC&R instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.

D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.

F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.

G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

A. Prior to performance of testing and balancing Work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.

B. Notify the CxA at least 10 days in advance of testing and balancing Work, and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing Work.

C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the CxA.

1. The CxA will notify testing and balancing Subcontractor 10 days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
2. The testing and balancing Subcontractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
3. Failure of an item includes, other than sound, a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report. For sound pressure readings, a deviation of 3 dB shall result in rejection of final testing. Variations in background noise must be considered.
4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.

B. Scope of HVAC&R testing shall include entire HVAC&R installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.

C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

D. The CxA along with the HVAC&R Contractor, testing and balancing Subcontractor, and HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control Subcontractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment.

E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

G. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

H. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC&R system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.4 HVAC&R SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

A. HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Division 23 Section "Sequence and Operations for HVAC Controls." Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.

B. Refrigeration System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of refrigerant compressors and condensers, heat pumps, and other refrigeration systems.

The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.

C. HVAC&R Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air, steam, and hydronic distribution systems; special exhaust; and other distribution systems, including HVAC&R terminal equipment and unitary equipment.

D. Vibration and Sound Tests: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of vibration isolation and seismic controls.

END OF SECTION 230800

SECTION 230923 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the most restrictive of local, state, and federal authorities' codes and ordinances or these plans and specifications. As a minimum, the installation shall comply with current editions in effect 30 days prior to receipt of bids of the following codes:

1. National Electric Code (NEC)
2. International Building Codes
3. ANSI/ASHRAE 135-2004: Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Systems (BACnet)

B. Conflict of Codes. Where two or more codes conflict, the most restrictive shall apply. Nothing in this specification or related documentation shall be construed to permit work not conforming to applicable codes.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for requirements that relate to this Section.

1.4 OVERVIEW

A. Expand existing building automation system (BAS) at each building to provide the control sequences specified. The system shall provide control and monitoring of the equipment indicated.

B. Provide controllers and communications infrastructure to match existing BAS in the building. Provide seamless integration with existing control network and user interfaces. Network gateways and protocol interface equipment are not acceptable. The automatic temperature controls contractor for the district is Automated Control Logic (ACL) – 578 Commerce Street, Thornwood, NY 10594 – (914) 769-8880 – Attn: Preston Bruenn - pbruenn@automatedcontrollogic.com.

C. Provide instrumentation, valves, dampers, actuators and wiring as required to provide specified operating sequences.

D. Modify existing graphical user interfaces and/or provide new graphical user interfaces to include all equipment/systems included in this project.

E. In addition to providing BAS controls, the automatic temperature controls contractor shall also be responsible for:

1. Furnishing, installing, wiring, configuring, and programming all standalone HVAC controls specified for the project.
2. Installing, wiring, configuring, and programming all packaged controls furnished by HVAC equipment manufacturers under this project.

F. The automatic temperature controls contractor be responsible for HVAC controls scope indicated in this specification section, Division 23 section “HVAC Sequence of Operations”, all other Division 23 specification sections, and the drawings. Review all mechanical drawings and Division 23 specifications prior to bidding.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish and install as herein specified, a complete automatic temperature control system of the DDC type.

B. All temperature control systems and components under this subcontract are to be fully modulating type, except where noted otherwise. The system shall be complete in all respects including all associated control equipment, thermostats, control valves, valve actuators, damper operators, relays, pilot positioners, control wiring, control air piping, switches, interlock wiring, electrical control components and associated piping or wiring, appurtenances, etc., to provide the functions described in these specifications and plans, regardless of whether or not said device relay, etc. is specifically mentioned hereafter.

C. The system shall be supervised and checked out completely in all respects by competent mechanics, regularly employed by the manufacturer.

D. The Contractor shall furnish and install all necessary software and hardware, wiring, and computing equipment in compliance with this specification. Any variances from this specification or related documentation shall be submitted in writing at the time of bid.

E. System Requirements

1. Standard Material/Products. All material and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured and available, and not custom designed especially for this project
2. Modular Design. The system architecture shall be fully modular permitting expansion of application software, system peripherals, and field hardware.
3. Performance. The system, upon completion of the installation and prior to acceptance of the project, shall perform all operating functions as detailed in this specification.
4. Equipment: The Contractor shall provide the following system hardware:
   a. All sensing devices, relays, switches, indicating devices, and transducers required to perform the functions as listed in I/O Summary Tables.
   b. All monitoring and control wiring.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The BAS shall consist of Direct Digital Control (DDC) controllers, Building Controllers (BC), network management tools, programming tools, web browser based Graphical User Interface, sensors, relays, valves, actuators, and other equipment as may be necessary to provide for a complete and operational control system for the HVAC and other building related systems as described within these specifications.

B. The documentation contained in this section and other contract documents pertaining to HVAC Controls is schematic in nature. The Contractor shall provide hardware and software necessary to implement the functions shown or as implied in the contract documents.

C. All control panels to be mounted at serviceable heights. All control panels are to be hinged. If controllers are to be mounted in a rooftop or air handling unit, please install in weathertight enclosure. Control panel locations must be pre-approved by facilities.

D. Floating Point Control is not acceptable. Control output must be DC 2-10V, 0 -10V or 4- 20 mA.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General - The HVAC Control System shall be furnished, engineered, and installed by a licensed Controls Contractor or System Integrator (SI). All work provided under this section shall be provided by direct employees of the SI or under the direct supervision of the SI personnel.

1.8 NAMEPLATES

A. Nameplates shall be provided for all control items listed or shown in the submittal and approved control diagrams.

B. Each inscription shall identify its function, such as "mixed air controller", "cold deck sensor" in official languages etc. and when applicable, its position.

1. Size of nameplates shall be 1 inch by 3 inches minimum.

2. Lettering shall be minimum ¼ inch high normal black lettering.

3. Submit duplicate samples of identification tags and lists of wording proposed for approval.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. General

1. Meet all applicable Submittal requirements of Division 01 and other divisions where applicable, including listed below and in the Submittal check list.

2. Provide to the Engineer and Owner all information or data necessary to determine compliance with these specifications.

3. Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware, and installation procedures, including specific requirements indicated.

4. All Drawings and Diagrams shall be machine-drafted using AutoCAD 2000 or later, or Microsoft Visio. At project closeout, provide vellum plots and diskette or CD copy of control drawings and layout drawings to the Owner.

5. Provide system device and LAN conduit routing drawing, using building plans for a background. All controllers, gateways, hubs, devices and communication cabling shall be accurately shown, except that individual sensor I/O wiring and devices need not be shown. Layout drawings shall be the same size as the Engineer’s construction documents.

B. Hardware - Include a complete list of materials of equipment to be used, including technical data, performance curves, project specification sheets and installation/ maintenance instructions.

C. Control System Diagrams - Provide schematic diagrams for each controlled system. Illustrate the relationship between control system and controlled equipment. Show all control elements. Show all terminations and cable/tube numbers.

1. Provide equipment interface details using actual equipment termination information. Blank terminals or “field verify” is not acceptable.

2. Provide individual diagrams for each mechanical system. If two systems are identical, then a single diagram may represent multiple mechanical systems. Notations like “this part here only applies to units xxx”, etc. are not acceptable.

3. The control diagrams and sequence of operation shall be together on the same sheet and shall be suitable for posting.

4. The sequence of operation shall reference a schematic diagram of the controlled system. The sequence of operation shall describe in words the control strategies utilized, worded in such a way to serve as an informative reference to the maintenance and service personnel who will be responsible for unit operation.

5. Each component and instrument on the control diagrams shall have a unique tag number such as temperature element “TE-1”. The sequence of operation verbiage shall make specific reference to the individual component tag numbers, such as “Controller (C-1) compares the space temperature sensor (TE-1) to set point, and modulates hot water heating coil valve (V-1) as required”. The mechanical system being controlled shall be schematically drawn and show the measurement and control points, such as “TE-1” and “V-1”.

D. Graphic Displays - Include draft copies of graphic displays indicating mechanical system components, control system components, and controlled function status and value.

E. Point List - Provide a point list for each system controller including both inputs and outputs (I/O) point, point number, the controlled device associated with the I/O point and the location of the I/O device. Use naming convention consistent with control diagrams and sequence of operation.

F. Other Items Requiring Submittals

1. Point to point and basic function commissioning forms to be used on site for the start, test and check of network components and systems.

2. List of specific personnel who will be involved in the system installation and commissioning.

3. Functional performance test documentation and procedures to be used in commissioning control sequences.

G. Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be submitted indicating the correct procedures and processes to operate and maintain the system. O&M’s shall be delivered either hard copy or on a CD-ROM developed specifically for the project. Contractor shall submit (3) copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

H. Parts List shall be submitted listing: manufacturer's name, part number, nomenclature, and stock level required for maintenance and repair necessary to ensure continued operation with minimal delay.

I. Submittal Check List - The following Submittal Check list is intended to provide the SI, Consulting Engineer and Owner with a working document upon which to verify compliance with the major portions of the specification that can more easily be verified through printed documentation. It in no way excludes the SI from compliance or for verification of compliance of any portion of this specification.

1. Provide control drawings

2. Provide graphics in draft form

3. Provide points list

4. Provide software manuals

5. Provide Commissioning forms

6. Provide a list of personnel for install and commissioning

7. Provide Functional performance test documentation

8. Provide Operational & maintenance manuals

9. Provide Parts List

10. Provide required training materials

11. Provide Verification of warranty of 12 months

1.10 TRAINING

A. Training - Meet all applicable Training requirements of Division 01, Division 23, and the following.

B. Instruct the operators how to accomplish control of the system. Include basic troubleshooting and override of equipment and controls in the event of system failure.

C. Training Allowance: Provide not less than eight (8) hours formal training to the Owner's designated operations personnel.

D. Training Manuals - Include the following in training manuals.

1. Manufacturer's training brochures.

2. Operation and maintenance manuals.

3. Completed Field Acceptance Test Procedure.

4. "As-installed" Drawings.

5. Manufacturer's Operation Manuals.

6. Software interaction sheets to be used in instructing students how to use the control system, on a command-by-command basis.

E. Training Classes - Prior to conducting training, prepare and submit for approval the proposed training literature and topics. Submit this information at least two weeks prior to the first class.

F. Provide approved training manuals to the Owner at least one week prior to the first class.

G. Provide Audio Visual Turtorials both in a CD format and on the manufactures website instructing on the operation of the programming software tools as provided under this specification.

1.11 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION AND OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) MANUALS

A. As-built documentation shall consist of (4) hard copies and (4) electronic copies on CD's for all information described below

B. The final documentation package shall include:

1. Hard and soft copies of all control drawings.

2. Manufacturer's technical data sheets for all hardware and software.

3. Factory operating and maintenance manuals with any customization required.

4. Soft copies of programming and front-end software and each controller's database. Hard copy output of programming is not necessary.

5. Provide clear, concise, printed and soft copy descriptions of all control sequences in the working language.

6. Soft copy text files shall be in Microsoft Word format.

7. Copy of all graphics files.

C. Each instruction and reference manual shall be bound in hardback, 3 ring, binders or an approved equivalent shall be provided to the Engineer.

1. Binders to be no more than 2/3 full.

2. Each binder to contain index to full volume.

3. One complete set of manuals shall be furnished prior to the time that the system or equipment tests are performed, and the remaining manuals shall be furnished at acceptance.

4. The identification of each manual's contents shall be inscribed on the cover and spine.

5. The manuals shall include the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing equipment systems and of the local representatives for each item of equipment and each system.

6. The manuals shall have a table of contents and be assembled to conform to the table of contents with the tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject.

7. Additionally, each manual shall contain a comprehensive index of all manuals submitted in accordance with this paragraph.

8. Manuals and specifications shall be furnished which provide full and complete coverage of the following subjects:

a. Operational Requirements: This document shall describe in concise terms, all the functional and operational requirements for the system and its functions that have been implemented. It shall be written using common terminology for building operation staff and shall not presume knowledge of digital computers, electronics or in-depth control theory.

b. System Operation: Complete step by step procedures for operation of the system, including required actions at each operator station; operation of computer peripherals; input and output formats; and emergency, alarm and failure recovery. Step-by-step instructions for system startup, back-up equipment operation, and execution of all system functions and operating modes shall be provided.

c. Maintenance: Documentation of all maintenance procedures for all system components including inspection, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective module. This shall include calibration, maintenance, and repair or replacement of all system hardware.

d. Test Procedures and Reports: The test implementation shall be recorded with a description of the test exercise script of events and documented as test procedures. A provision for the measurement or observation of results, based on the published test specification, forms the test reports. The procedures record and the results of these exercises shall be conveniently bound and documented together.

e. Configuration Control: Documentation of the basic system design and configuration with provisions and procedures for planning, implementing, and recording any hardware or software modifications required during the installation, test, and operating lifetime of the system. This shall include all information required to ensure necessary coordination of hardware and software changes, data link or message format/content changes, and sensor or control changes in the event system modification are required, and to fully document such new system configurations.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. The HVAC Control System shall be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal use and service. If within twelve (12) months from the date of substantial completion, the installed equipment is found to be defective in operation, workmanship or materials, the building systems contractor shall replace, repair or adjust the defect at no cost. Service shall be provided within 4 hours upon notice from Owner's designated Representative.

B. The warranty shall extend to material that is supplied and installed by the Contractor. Material supplied but not installed by the Contractor shall be covered per the above to the extent of the product only. Installation labor shall be the responsibility of the trade contractor performing the installation.

C. All corrective software modifications made during warranty service periods shall be updated on all user documentation and on user and manufacturer archived software disks.

1.13 GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE

A. The Graphical User Interface (GUI) shall employ browser-like functionality for ease of navigation. It shall include a tree view (similar to Windows Explorer) for quick viewing of, and access to, the hierarchical structure of the database. In addition, menu-pull downs, and toolbars shall employ buttons, commands and navigation to permit the operator to perform tasks with a minimum knowledge of the HVAC Control System and basic computing skills. These shall include, but are not limited to, forward/backward buttons, home button, and a context sensitive locator line (similar to a URL line), that displays the location and the selected object identification.

B. Provide a visual graphical representation of each piece of mechanical equipment and/or mechanical system that duplicates the represented system, where applicable. Graphics shall include at a minimum the value of each input, each output, each setpoint, alarms and graphical representation of trend logs. The graphic shall provide for the ability to command each point, including both timed and permanent overrides. In addition, provide for all information represented in the graphics in an associated graphical table with links to the equipment graphics and command-able points. All graphics shall commiserate with latest industries standards and practices. Sample graphics shall be provide as part of the submittals for approval by owner.

C. Real-Time Displays. The GUI, shall at a minimum, support the following graphical features and functions:

1. Graphic screens shall be developed using any drawing package capable of generating or assembling objects from a GIF, or JPG file format. Use of proprietary graphic file formats shall not be acceptable. In addition to, or in lieu of a graphic background, the GUI shall support the use of scanned pictures.

2. Graphic screens shall have the capability to contain objects for text, real-time values, animation, color spectrum objects, logs, graphs, HTML or XML document links, schedule objects, hyperlinks to other URL's, and links to other graphic screens.

3. Modifying common application objects, such as schedules, calendars, and set points shall be accomplished in a graphical manner.

   a) Schedule times will be adjusted using a graphical slider, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.

   b) Holidays shall be set by using a graphical calendar, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.

4. Commands to start and stop binary objects shall be done by right-clicking the selected object and selecting the appropriate command from the pop-up menu. No entry of text shall be required.

5. Adjustments to analog objects, such as set points, shall be done by right-clicking the selected object and using a graphical slider to adjust the value. No entry of text shall be required.

D. System Configuration. At a minimum, the GUI shall permit the operator to perform the following tasks, with proper password access:

1. Create, delete or modify control strategies.

2. Add/delete objects to the system.

3. Tune control loops through the adjustment of control loop parameters.

4. Enable or disable control strategies.

5. Generate hard copy records or control strategies on a printer.

6. Select points to be alarm-able and define the alarm state.

7. Select points to be trended over a period of time and initiate the recording of values automatically.

E. Security. Each operator shall be required to log on to that system with a user name and password in order to view, edit, add, or delete data. System security shall be selectable for each operator. The system administrator shall have the ability to set passwords and security levels for all other operators. Each operator password shall be able to restrict the operators' access for viewing and/or changing each system application, full screen editor, and object. Each operator shall automatically be logged off of the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected. This auto log-off time shall be set per operator password. All system security data shall be stored in an encrypted format.

F. System Diagnostics. The system shall automatically monitor the operation of all workstations, printers, modems, network connections, building management panels, and controllers. The failure of any device shall be annunciated to the operator.

G. Alarm Console

8. The system will be provided with a dedicated alarm window or console. This window will notify the operator of an alarm condition, and allow the operator to view details of the alarm and acknowledge the alarm. The use of the Alarm Console can be enabled or disabled by the system administrator.

9. When the Alarm Console is enabled, a separate alarm notification window will supersede all other windows on the desktop and shall not be capable of being minimized or closed by the operator. This window will notify the operator of new alarms and un-acknowledged alarms. Alarm notification windows or banners that can be minimized or closed by the operator shall not be acceptable.

1.14 UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLIES

A. Provide the OWS, Server, and each NCU (JACE) with individual UPS to provide clean, reliable, noise-filtered power at all times and to protect and maintain systems operation throughout short term power interruptions of up to 15 minutes duration.

B. Acceptable Manufacturer is APC or Functional Devices.

1.15 REPORTING ACCURACY

A. Table 1 – Reporting Accuracy

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space Temperature	±0.5ºC (±1ºF)
Ducted Air	±0.5ºC (±1ºF)
Outside Air	±1.0ºC (±2ºF)
Dew Point	±1.5ºC (±3ºF)
Water Temperature	±0.5ºC (±1ºF)
Delta-T	±0.15º (±0.25ºF)
Relative Humidity	±5% RH
Water Flow	±2% of full scale
Airflow (terminal)	±10% of full scale (see Note 1)
Airflow (measuring stations)	±5% of full scale
Airflow (pressurized spaces)	±3% of full scale
Air Pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa (±0.1 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure (space)	±3 Pa (±0.01 in. w.g.)
Water Pressure	±2% of full scale (see Note 2)

Electrical	±1% of reading (see Note 3)
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	±5% of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO2)	±50 ppm

1. Note 1: Accuracy applies to 10%–100% of scale
2. Note 2: For both absolute and differential pressure
3. Note 3: Not including utility-supplied meters

B. Control Stability and Accuracy Table

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	±50 Pa (±0.2 in. w.g.) ±3 Pa (±0.01 in. w.g.)	0–1.5 kPa (0–6 in. w.g.) -25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	±10% of full scale	
Space Temperature	±1.0ºC (±2.0ºF)	
Duct Temperature	±1.5ºC (±3ºF)	
Humidity	±5% RH	
Fluid Pressure	±10 kPa (±1.5 psi) ±250 Pa (±1.0 in. w.g.)	MPa (1–150 psi) 0–12.5 kPa (0–50 in. w.g.)

1.16 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Power Supplies. Control transformers shall be UL listed. Furnish Class 2 current-limiting type or furnish over-current protection in primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service in accordance with NEC requirements. Limit connected loads to 80% of rated capacity.

B. DC power supply output shall match output current and voltage requirements. Unit shall be full-wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak-to-peak. Regulation shall be 1.0% line and load combined, with 100-microsecond response time for 50% load changes. Unit shall have built-in over-voltage and over-current protection and shall be able to withstand 150% current overload for at least three seconds without trip-out or failure.

1. Unit shall operate between 0°C and 50°C (32°F and 120°F). EM/RF shall meet FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B and MILSTD 810C for shock and vibration.
2. Line voltage units shall be UL recognized and CSA listed.

1.17 POWER LINE FILTERING

A. Provide internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations and controllers. Surge protection shall have:

1. Dielectric strength of 1000 V minimum

2. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less

3. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater

4. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or greater at 40–100 Hz

1.18 BINARY TEMPERATURE DEVICES

A. Low-Voltage Space Thermostats. Low-voltage space thermostats shall be 24 V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed setpoint adjustment, 13°C–30°C (55°F–85°F) setpoint range, 1°C (2°F) maximum differential, and vented ABS plastic cover.

B. Line-Voltage Space Thermostats. Line-voltage space thermostats shall be bimetal-actuated, open-contact type or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch type or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator, UL listing for electrical rating, concealed setpoint adjustment, 13°C–30°C (55°F–85°F) setpoint range, 1°C (2°F) maximum differential, and vented ABS plastic cover.

C. Low-Limit Thermostats. Low-limit airstream thermostats shall be UL listed, vapor pressure type. Element shall be at least 6 m (20 ft) long. Element shall sense temperature in each 30 cm (1 ft) section and shall respond to lowest sensed temperature. Low-limit thermostat shall be manual reset only.

1.19 INTELLIGENT SPACE SENSORS

A. Also known as Network Sensors.

B. Intelligent Space Sensors (ISS) shall communicate on a daisy-chained network connected to any Local Control Unit (LCU) or Terminal Control Unit (TCU) and shall provide ambient space condition sensing without the use of hardware I/O at the LCU or TCU.

1. CO2 and Relative Humidity options to be utilized where shown on Mechanical Drawings.

C. Each ISS shall provide a white Liquid Crystal Display (LCD), where indicated on the drawings, with the following minimum features:

1. Minimum 1.4” x 1.18” display area

2. Backlit

D. The ISS shall be capable of displaying on its LCD the measured space temperature from 50 ˚F to 104 ˚F and/or humidity from 0 % RH to 100 % RH with one decimal and/or the CO2 measurement from 0 to 2000 ppm.

E. The ISS shall be capable of displaying the following elements:

1. Space temperature

2. Cooling space temperature set point

3. Heating space temperature set point
4. Current heating or cooling mode
5. Current occupancy mode
6. Fan speed
7. Light status
8. Blind position
9. Alarm condition
10. Current time
11. Energy consumption indicator

F. Each ISS shall provide a local keypad for local user interface to perform navigation and adjustment of points configured as adjustable.

G. The ISS shall be configured for the LCU or TCU intended application requirements.

H. Provide an ISS where indicated on the drawings each ISS shall provide at a minimum the following on-board integral I/O without the consumption of any inputs and/or outputs at the host LCU or TCU:

1. Temperature Sensor
    a. Sensing Element: 10k Thermistor
    b. Accuracy: ±0.9 ˚F
    c. Resolution: ±0.18 ˚F
    d. Range: 41 ˚F to 104 ˚F
2. Relative Humidity Sensor
    a. Accuracy: ±3 % RH
    b. Resolution: 1 % RH
    c. Range: 10 % RH to 90 % RH
3. CO2 Sensor
    a. Accuracy: 400 to 1,250 ppm ± 30 ppm or 3% of reading, 1,250 to 2,000 ppm ± 5% of reading + 30 ppm
    b. Range: 0 to 2,000 ppm
    c. Operating elevation: 0 to 16,000 ft

d. Calibration method: self-calibration method eliminates the need for manual calibration and calibrates the sensor based on baseline concentrations measured during unoccupied periods in the space. Sensor shall not require manual calibration over a minimum product rated life of 15 years.

e. Temperature dependence: 0.11% FS per ˚F

f. Stability: <2% of FS over life of sensor (15 years)

g. Pressure dependence:0.135% of reading per mm Hg

h. Sensing method: Non-dispersive infrared (NDIR) absorption and Gold plated optics shall be provided.

1.20 TEMPERATURE SENSORS

A. Type. Temperature sensors shall be Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) or thermistor.

B. Duct Sensors. Duct sensors shall be single point or averaging as shown. Averaging sensors shall be a minimum of 1.5 m (5 ft) in length per 1 m^2(10 ft^2) of duct cross-section.

C. Immersion Sensors. Provide immersion sensors with a separable stainless steel well. Well pressure rating shall be consistent with system pressure it will be immersed in. Well shall withstand pipe design flow velocities.

D. Space Sensors. Space sensors shall have setpoint adjustment, override switch, display, and communication port as shown.

E. Differential Sensors. Provide matched sensors for differential temperature measurement.

1.21 HUMIDITY SENSORS

A. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20%–80%.

B. Duct sensors shall have a sampling chamber.

C. Outdoor air humidity sensors shall have a sensing range of 20%–95% RH and shall be suitable for ambient conditions of -40°C–75°C (-40°F–170°F).

D. Humidity sensors shall not drift more than 1% of full scale annually.

1.22 RELAYS

A. Control Relays. Control relays shall be plug-in type, UL listed, and shall have dust cover and LED “energized” indicator. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application.

B. Time Delay Relays. Time delay relays shall be solid-state plug-in type, UL listed, and shall have adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable ±100% from setpoint shown. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure for relays not installed in local control panel.

1.23 OVERRIDE TIMERS

A. Unless implemented in control software, override timers shall be spring-wound line voltage, UL Listed, with contact rating and configuration required by application. Provide 0–6 hour calibrated dial unless otherwise specified. Flush mount timer on local control panel face or where shown.

1.24 CURRENT TRANSMITTERS

A. AC current transmitters shall be self-powered, combination split-core current transformer type with built-in rectifier and high-gain servo amplifier with 4–20 mA two-wire output. Full-scale unit ranges shall be 10 A, 20 A, 50 A, 100 A, 150 A, and 200 A, with internal zero and span adjustment. Unit accuracy shall be ±1% full-scale at 500 ohm maximum burden.

B. Transmitter shall meet or exceed ANSI/ISA S50.1 requirements and shall be UL/CSA recognized.

C. Unit shall be split-core type for clamp-on installation on existing wiring.

1.25 CURRENT TRANSFORMERS

A. AC current transformers shall be UL/CSA recognized and shall be completely encased (except for terminals) in approved plastic material.

B. Transformers shall be available in various current ratios and shall be selected for ±1% accuracy at 5 A full-scale output.

C. Use fixed-core transformers for new wiring installation and split-core transformers for existing wiring installation.

1.26 VOLTAGE TRANSMITTERS

A. AC voltage transmitters shall be self-powered single-loop (two-wire) type, 4–20 mA output with zero and span adjustment.

B. Adjustable full-scale unit ranges shall be 100–130 Vac, 200–250 Vac, 250–330 Vac, and 400–600 Vac. Unit accuracy shall be ±1% full-scale at 500 ohm maximum burden.

C. Transmitters shall meet or exceed ANSI/ISA S50.1 requirements and shall be UL/CSA recognized at 600 Vac rating.

1.27 VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

A. AC voltage transformers shall be UL/CSA recognized, 600 Vac rated, and shall have built-in fuse protection.

B. Transformers shall be suitable for ambient temperatures of 4°C–55°C (40°F–130°F) and shall provide ±0.5% accuracy at 24 Vac and 5 VA load.

C. Windings (except for terminals) shall be completely enclosed with metal or plastic.

1.28 POWER MONITORS

A. Selectable rate pulse output for kWh reading, 4–20 mA output for kW reading, N.O. alarm contact, and ability to operate with 5.0 amp current inputs or 0–0.33 volt inputs.

B. 1.0% full-scale true RMS power accuracy, +0.5 Hz, voltage input range 120–600 V, and auto range select.

C. Under voltage/phase monitor circuitry.

D. NEMA 1 enclosure.

E. Current transformers having a 0.5% FS accuracy, 600 VAC isolation voltage with 0–0.33 V output. If 0–5 A current transformers are provided, a three-phase disconnect/shorting switch assembly is required.

1.29 CURRENT SWITCHES

A. Current-operated switches shall be self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current. Select switches to match application current and DDC system output requirements.

1.30 PRESSURE TRANSDUCERS

A. Transducers shall have linear output signal and field-adjustable zero and span.

B. Transducer sensing elements shall withstand continuous operating conditions of positive or negative pressure 50% greater than calibrated span without damage.

C. Water pressure transducer diaphragm shall be stainless steel with minimum proof pressure of 1000 kPa (150 psi). Transducer shall have 4–20 mA output, suitable mounting provisions, and block and bleed valves.

D. Water differential pressure transducer diaphragm shall be stainless steel with minimum proof pressure of 1000 kPa (150 psi). Over-range limit (differential pressure) and maximum static pressure shall be 2000 kPa (300 psi.)Transducer shall have 4–20 mA output, suitable mounting provisions, and 5-valve manifold.

1.31 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES

A. Differential pressure switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap-acting, pilot duty rated (125 VA minimum) and shall have scale range and differential suitable for intended application and NEMA 1 enclosure unless otherwise specified.

1.32 LOCAL CONTROL PANELS

A. All indoor control cabinets shall be fully enclosed NEMA 1 construction with (hinged door) key-lock latch and removable subpanels. A single key shall be common to all field panels and subpanels.

B. All control panels to be mounted at serviceable heights. All control panels are to be hinged. If controllers are to be mounted in a rooftop or air handling unit, please install in weathertight enclosure. Control panel locations must be pre-approved by facilities. (City of Bridgeport standard)

C. Interconnections between internal and face-mounted devices shall be prewired with color-coded stranded conductors neatly installed in plastic troughs and/or tie-wrapped. Terminals for field connections shall be UL listed for 600 volt service, individually identified per control/ interlock drawings, with adequate clearance for field wiring. Control terminations for field connection shall be individually identified per control drawings.

D. Provide ON/OFF power switch with overcurrent protection for control power sources to each local panel.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

A. Installation to be to manufacturer's recommendations. Provide printed copies of recommendations with shop drawings or product data.

2.2 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP

A. Install equipment, piping, and wiring or raceway horizontally, vertically, and parallel to walls wherever possible.

B. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for piping and equipment vibration isolation.

C. Install equipment in readily accessible locations as defined by National Electrical Code (NEC) Chapter 1 Article 100 Part A.

D. Verify wiring integrity to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and ground faults.

E. Equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with industry specifications and standards and local codes for performance, reliability, and compatibility.

2.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Work, materials, and equipment shall comply with rules and regulations of applicable local, state, and federal codes and ordinances.

B. Continually monitor field installation for code compliance and workmanship quality.

C. Contractor shall arrange for work inspection by authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WIRING

A. All electrical work (except for motor feeders, wiring between motors, motor controllers, feeder panels, fuses, circuit breakers and bus bars) required for automatic temperature control systems shall be provided by the automatic temperature control contractor. Work shall include but not be limited to time switches, damper motors, damper switches, electric thermostats, electric relays, E/P switches, interlocking wiring, wire, conduit, etc.

B. All 115 volt power required for control purposes shall be provided by the control contractor from a source established by the electrical contractor. This work shall be performed by a licensed electrician, either employed by the automatic temperature controls contractor, or hired by the automatic temperature controls contractor as a subcontractor.

C. The automatic temperature controls contractor shall include wiring diagrams in his/her shop drawing submittals fully coordinated with the electrical contractor’s work. It shall be the automatic temperature control contractor’s responsibility to provide all wiring and conduit as required to achieve the function called for in these specifications, conforming with local codes for material and installation. The Division 26 specifications for the project’s electrical work are to be followed.

D. Furnish a certificate indicating the method of wiring compliance with local codes as part of the first shop drawing submittal.

E. Control and interlock wiring and installation shall comply with Division 26, national and local electrical codes, ANSI/NFPA 70, manufacturer's recommendations, and the requirements listed below. Where there is a disagreement between these requirements, the most stringent requirement shall apply for bidding purposes. Notify the Engineer of any disagreement in requirements.

1. Electrical wiring, terminal blocks and other high voltage contacts shall be fully enclosed or properly guarded and marked to prevent accidental injury to personnel.

2. All wiring associated with and required by the BAS shall be the responsibility of this contractor.

    a. The term "wiring" shall be construed to include furnishing of wire, conduit, and miscellaneous material and labor as required to install a total working system.

    b. If departures from the contract documents are deemed necessary by the contractor, details of such departures, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted with the drawings to the Engineer for approval.

3. NEC Class 1 (line voltage) wiring shall be UL listed in approved raceway as specified by NEC.

4. Low-voltage wiring shall meet NEC Class 2 requirements. Sub fuse low-voltage power circuits as required to meet Class 2 current limit.

5. NEC Class 2 (current-limited) wires not in raceway but in concealed and accessible locations such as return air plenums shall be UL listed for the intended application.

6. Install wiring in raceway where subject to mechanical damage and at levels below 3 m (10ft) in mechanical, electrical, or service rooms.

7. Install Class 1 and Class 2 wiring in separate raceways. Boxes and panels containing high-voltage wiring and equipment shall not be used for low-voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two through relays and transformers.

8. Do not install wiring in raceway containing tubing.

9. Run exposed Class 2 wiring parallel to a surface or perpendicular to it and tie neatly at 10 ft. intervals

10. Use structural members to support or anchor plenum cables without raceway. Do not use ductwork, electrical raceways, piping, or ceiling suspension systems to support or anchor cables.

11. Secure raceways with raceway clamps fastened to structure and spaced according to code requirements. Raceways and pull boxes shall not be hung on or attached to ductwork, electrical raceways, piping, or ceiling suspension systems.

12. Size raceway and select wire size and type in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NEC requirements.

    a. Include one pull string in each raceway.

13. Use color-coded conductors throughout.

14. Locate control and status relays in designated enclosures only. Do not install control and status relays in packaged equipment control panel enclosures containing Class 1 starters.

15. Conceal raceways except within mechanical, electrical, or service rooms. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 in. between raceway and high-temperature equipment such as steam pipes or flues.

16. Adhere to requirements in Division 26 where raceway crosses building expansion joints.

17. Install insulated bushings on raceway ends and enclosure openings. Seal top ends of vertical raceways.

18. Terminate control and interlock wiring related to the work of this section. Maintain at the job site updated (as-built) wiring diagrams that identify terminations.

19. Flexible metal raceways and liquid-tight flexible metal raceways shall not exceed 3 ft in length and shall be supported at each end. Do not use flexible metal raceway less than ½ in. electrical trade size. Use liquid-tight flexible metal raceways in areas exposed to moisture including chiller and boiler rooms.

20. Install raceway rigidly, support adequately, ream at both ends, and leave clean and free of obstructions. Join raceway sections with couplings and according to code. Make terminations in boxes with fittings. Make terminations not in boxes with bushings.

2.5 COMMUNICATIONS WIRING

A. Communication wiring shall be low-voltage Class 2 wiring and shall comply with Article 3.7 (Wiring).

B. Install communication wiring in separate raceways and enclosures from other Class 2 wiring.

C. During installation do not exceed maximum cable pulling, tension, or bend radius specified by the cable manufacturer.

D. Verify entire network's integrity following cable installation using appropriate tests for each cable.

E. Install lightning arrestor according to manufacturer's recommendations between cable and ground where a cable enters or exits a building.

F. Each run of communication wiring shall be a continuous length without splices when that length is commercially available.

1. Runs that are longer than commercially available lengths shall have as few splices as possible using commercially available lengths.

G. Label communication wiring to indicate origination and destination.

H. Ground coaxial cable according to NEC regulations article on "Communications Circuits, Cable, and Protector Grounding."

2.6 SCHEDULE OF RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following schedule identifies the responsible Division for the installation of the building automation system. This schedule should be used as a general guide. The Construction Manager is the central authority governing the total responsibility of all trade contractors. Therefore, deviations and clarifications of this schedule are permitted provided the Construction Manager assumes responsibility to coordinate the trade contractors different than as indicated herein. If deviations or clarifications to this schedule are implemented, submit a record copy to the Engineer.

	Item	Furnish By	Install By	Power By	Control Wiring By
1	Equipment Motors	M	M	E	SI

	Item	Furnish By	Install By	Power By	Control Wiring By
2	Magnetic Motor Starters and VFD's	M	E	E	SI
3	General equipment disconnect switches, thermal overload switches, manual operating switches	E	E	E	SI
4	Line voltage contactors	SI	SI	SI	SI
5	Control relay transformers (other than starters)	SI	SI	SI	SI
6	Line voltage control items such as line voltage thermostats not connected to control panel systems.	SI	SI	SI	SI
7	Loose controls and instruments furnished as part of the packaged mechanical equipment or required for operation such as valves, float controls, relays, sensors, etc.	SI	SI	SI	SI
8	Control and Instrumentation panels	SI	SI	SI	SI
9	Automatic control valves, automatic dampers and damper operators, solenoid valves, insertion temperature and pressure sensors.	SI	M	SI	SI
10	Duct type fire and smoke detectors, including relays for fan shut down.	E	M	E	E
14	Control interlock wiring or software bindings between, pumps, fans, air handling units and other miscellaneous mechanical equipment.	SI	SI	SI	SI
15	Non-ducted electric unit heaters and cabinet heaters, and electric baseboard radiation.	M	M	E	SI
16	Airflow control devices with transmitter.	SI	M	SI	SI

	Item	Furnish By	Install By	Power By	Control Wiring By
17	Air terminal devices (i.e., VAV and fan powered boxes).	M	M	E	SI
18	Intelligent Devices and Control Units provided with packaged mechanical equipment	M	M	SI	SI
19	Routers, Bridges and Repeaters.	SI	SI	SI	SI

Abbreviations	
Furnish.	Furnished by
Install.	Installed by
Power	Power Wiring Connection, Low and Medium Voltage
SI	Systems Integrator
M	Mechanical Contractor
E	Electrical Contractor

Notes to Schedule of Responsibilities:

1. Magnetic motor starters (special duty type) shall be set in place under electrical division except when part of factory wired equipment, in which case set in place under mechanical division.

2. Where a remote motor disconnect is required in addition to the one provided integral to an Variable Frequency Drive (VFD), the SI Contractor shall provide the necessary control interlock between the disconnects.

3. The System Integrator shall inform the Mechanical Contractor and the Electrical Contractor of the additional capacity required of control power transformers.

4. The Mechanical Contractor shall refer to the electrical specifications and plans for all power and control wiring and shall advise the Engineer of any discrepancies prior to bidding. The System Integrator shall be responsible for all control wiring as outlined, whether called for by the mechanical or electrical drawings and specifications.

2.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
4. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
5. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
6. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
5. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
6. Check DDC system as follows:
   a. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
   b. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

END OF SECTION 230923

SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" for control equipment and devices and for submittal requirements.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

A. BMS: Building management system.

B. DDC: Direct digital control.

C. VAV: Variable air volume.

D. DCV: Demand controlled ventilation.

E. CV: Constant volume.

F. AI: Analog input.

G. AO: Analog output.

H. DI: Digital input.

I. DO: Digital output.

1.4 GENERAL

A. All points required by the sequence of operation and all associated values shall be available to the operator at the BMS operator interface, as a graphical display that depicts all mechanical systems controlled.

B. All setpoints shall be adjustable from the BMS operator interface. This includes setpoints internal to control algorithms. All commands shall be subject to override from the BMS operator interface. All control points shall be adjustable or subject to override from the same graphical page on which the points are displayed.

C. All points for a specific piece of equipment shall be controlled by the same DDC controller unless otherwise noted. For example, and air handler fan cannot be on a different DDC controller than the hydronic control valves.

D. All safety devices shall be hardwired to the motor controller and shall have a second contactor for monitoring at the BMS.

E. Each failure alarm, as included in the points list and/or sequence description, shall indicate the type of equipment that has failed (i.e. chiller, boiler, fan, pump, etc) including the specific designation (i.e. Hot Water Pump HWP-1).

F. Alarming devices (freezestats, etc.) shall be wired so that contacts are open in the alarm condition. All alarm points shall be have audible and visual annunciation at the BMS. All alarm points with varying parameters shall be have operator adjustable limits.

G. Freezestats must read a freeze condition for a period of 15 seconds (adjustable) prior to shutting down an air handling unit. Manual reset at the BMS shall be required to allow system restart.

H. Air pressure switches shall require manual reset at the switch to allow system restart. Remote reset capability at the BMS workstation shall not be provided.

I. When a piece of equipment is disabled, all associated alarms shall be inhibited.

J. All control devices exposed to outdoor air conditions shall be specifically designed by manufacturer for outside air conditions, including but not limited to weatherproof NEMA 3R or NEMA 4X enclosures.

K. When a motor controller is equipped with a Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switch, the motor shall only be controlled by the BMS when the switch is in the “Auto” position.

L. Pressure safeties, interlocked dampers, freezestats, fire alarm system devices, etc. shall be hardwired to the motor controller to shut down motors when the HOA is in “Hand” and “Auto” positions. Override of safeties shall not be possible, except for fire alarm system override of freezestats for smoke control functions.

M. Where fans and dampers are to be hardwire interlocked, provide control wiring between the fan motor terminal strip and damper, such that the damper must be open, as detected by an end switch, before the motor is energized. Hardwire interlock shall function when the motor controller HOA switch is in “Hand” and “Auto” positions.

N. Data Logging: BAS shall be able to trend all monitored values within a period of 1 year. The frequency of recording shall be adjustable from every 1 minute to 1 hour. The trends shall be able to be printed in the Microsoft Excel format with clearly defined headings.

O. Automatic temperature controls contractor shall be responsible for providing for all automatic temperature controls scope indicated in the drawings, as well as in the mechanical specifications.

P. For all mechanical equipment furnished and installed under this project, the automatic temperature controls contractor shall mount and wire all control components that are shipped with the unit that are not factory installed. This shall include, but not be limited to, manufacturer-supplied wall mounted temperature sensors, wall-mounted controllers, etc.

Q. For all mechanical equipment furnished and installed under this project, the automatic temperature controls contractor shall furnish, mount, and wire any additional components not provided by the unit manufacturer, to achieve a completely operational system. This shall include, but not be limited to, any devices required to interface to the unit.

R. Points lists are provided for convenience, but are not all inclusive. The BMS contractor shall be responsible for providing all points, devices, sensors, and control wiring necessary to accomplish the

specified sequences of operations. All points required to provide the sequence of operations shall be included in the BMS contractor's bid as if listed.

S. In the case of a discrepancy, the worst case or highest cost shall apply for bidding purposes. The automatic temperature controls contractor shall notify the engineer of any discrepancy via RFI prior to bid and prior to performing the associated work.

T. Safeties for each piece of equipment shall be visually represented at the graphic for that piece of equipment.

U. Each BMS graphic view shall include a shortcut to the associated written sequence of operations for the equipment represented on that view.

V. All equipment and device locations shall be identified by room number on the associated BMS graphic, and shall be displayed visually on a floor plan when selected.

W. All hot water control valves for air handlers and terminal units shall fail in the open position. Fail-in-place or fail-closed valves shall not be acceptable.

1.5 SINGLE-ZONE CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR HANDLING UNIT – UNITARY PACKAGED ROOFTOP TYPE (RTU-MS-1, RTU-MS-2, RTU-MS-3)

A. Safeties

1. The return smoke detector shall stop the supply and exhaust fans upon the presence of smoke through the FAS.

2. A freezestat installed on the discharge of the unit shall disable the unit upon sensing a temperature below 40°F (adj.).

B. Provide BMS controller for each unit.

C. Provide BMS tie-in to the manufacturer-supplied controller for each unit.

D. Occupied Mode

1. The air handling unit shall be started based upon a start time optimization program, time of day schedule, or manual command and run continuously.

2. Fan Control:

a. The supply fan shall run continuously at constant speed.

b. The power exhaust fan shall only operate during airside economizer operation, based on static pressure per manufacturer-supplied controls.

3. Damper Control:

a. The outside air damper shall be controlled per the sequence of operations below.

b. The return air damper shall modulate closed proportionately as the outside air damper modulates open.

c. The exhaust air damper shall be barometric type.

4. Airside Economizer:

   a. Economizer mode shall be available whenever the outside air enthalpy is less than the air handling unit return air enthalpy.

   b. If economizer is available and there is a rise in space temperature above the space temperature setpoint of 75°F for cooling, the outside air damper shall be modulated open from minimum position to 100% open as necessary to maintain the space temperature setpoint.

   c. If the outside air damper is 100% open and there is a further rise in temperature above space temperature setpoint, the outside air damper shall remain 100% open and DX cooling shall modulate open as necessary to maintain the space temperature setpoint.

5. Airside Economizer Not Available:

   a. When economizer mode is not available the outside air damper shall be at minimum outside air position. DX cooling and the natural gas furnace shall be staged in sequence to maintain the space temperature setpoints of 75°F (adj.) for cooling and 70°F (adj.) for heating.

E. Unoccupied Mode

1. Fan Control:

   a. The supply fan shall be energized when there is a call for heating or cooling, but shall otherwise be off.

   b. The power exhaust fan shall only operate during airside economizer operation.

2. Damper Control:

   a. The outside air damper shall be fully closed and the return air damper shall be fully open, unless airside economizer is activated.

3. Airside Economizer:

   a. Economizer mode shall be available whenever the outside air enthalpy is less than the air handling unit return air enthalpy.

   b. If economizer is available and there is a rise in space temperature above the space temperature setpoint of 85°F for cooling, the outside air damper shall be modulated open from minimum position to 100% open as necessary to maintain the space temperature setpoint.

   c. If the outside air damper is 100% open and there is a further rise in temperature above space temperature setpoint, the outside air damper shall remain 100% open and DX cooling shall modulate open as necessary to maintain the space temperature setpoint.

4. Airside Economizer Not Available:

   a. When economizer mode is not available the outside air damper shall be at minimum outside air position. DX cooling and the natural gas furnace shall be staged in sequence to

maintain the space temperature setpoints of 85°F (adj.) for cooling and 65°F (adj.) for heating.

F. Warm-Up/Cool-Down

1. During the heating season, a warm-up program shall be invoked if the return air temperature is below 65°F (adj.) upon unit start up. During the warm-up mode, the air handling unit shall operate on 100% return air. After warm-up (return air above 70ºF (adj.)), the unit shall be controlled as described in occupied mode.

2. During the cooling season, a cool-down program shall be invoked if the return air temperature is above 85°F (adj.) upon unit start up. During the cool-down mode, the air handling unit shall operate on 100% return air. After cool-down (return air below 75°F (adj.), the unit shall be controlled as described in occupied mode.

G. When the air handler is in operation, DX cooling and refrigerant hot gas reheat shall be operated in conjunction to maintain return air humidity setpoint 50% RH (adj).

H. A visual notification shall be generated at the BMS operator workstation when differential pressure across filter bank (pre and post filters) exceeds 1.0 inches water column (adj.).

I. Provide the following points via the BacNet interface:

1. Fans:

a. DO: Supply fan enable/disable command.

b. DO: Exhaust fan enable/disable command.

2. Dampers:

a. AI: Outside air damper position (0-100%).

b. AO: Outside air damper position control (0-100%).

c. AI: Return air damper position (0-100%).

d. AO: Return air damper position control (0-100%).

3. DX Cooling:

a. DO: DX cooling enable/disable command.

b. AO: DX cooling capacity control (0-100% or stages available).

4. Natural Gas Furnace Heating:

a. DO: Heating enable/disable command.

b. AO: Heating capacity control (0-100% or stages available).

5. Refrigerant hot gas reheat:

a. DO: Refrigerant hot gas reheat enable/disable command.

b. AO: Refrigerant hot gas reheat capacity control (0-100%).

J. Provide the following points hardwired to the BMS:

1. Fans:

a. DI: Supply fan on/off status via current sensor.

b. DI: Exhaust fan on/off status via current sensor.

2. Freeze protection:

a. AI: Freezestat set point (°F).

b. DO: Freezestat alarm.

3. Air temperature:

a. AI: Outside air temperature (°F). Provide a duct mounted or internally mounted sensor for each air handling unit, it is not acceptable to utilize a global point.

b. AI: Return air temperature (°F).

c. AI: Mixed air temperature (°F).

d. AI: Supply air temperature (°F).

e. AI: Exhaust air temperature (°F).

4. Space temperature:

a. AI: Space temperature via wall-mounted temperature sensor (°F).

5. Humidity:

a. AI: Outside air humidity (%RH). Provide a duct mounted or internally mounted sensor for each air handling unit, it is not acceptable to utilize a global point.

b. AI: Return air humidity (%RH).

6. Carbon Dioxide:

a. AI: Return air CO2 (PPM) – monitoring only.

7. Filters:

a. DI: Filter differential pressure (inches w.c.).

K. Provide the following points on the associated equipment graphic, in addition to the hardwired points indicated above:

1. General Status:

a. AHU status (enabled/disabled).

b. AHU command (enable/disable).

c. Economizer status (available/unavailable).

d. AHU mode status (warm-up, cool-down, economizer, normal, etc.).

2. Air temperature:

a. Discharge air high temperature alarm setpoint (°F).

b. Discharge air high temperature alarm.

3. Space temperature:

a. Space temperature occupied mode cooling set point (°F).

b. Space temperature occupied mode heating set point (°F).

c. Space temperature unoccupied mode cooling set point (°F).

d. Space temperature unoccupied mode heating set point (°F).

4. Filters:

a. Dirty filter alarm.

5. Occupancy Schedule:

a. 24 hour/day, 365 day/week occupied/unoccupied schedule for each unit, operator programmable in 5-minute increments, with graphical calendar interface, and command option to reset to default global setting.

1.6 FIRE ALARM INTERFACE

A. This contractor is responsible for providing all required interfaces, contacts, end switches and other devices required to be supplied with equipment that is necessary for proper operation with the FAS. Coordinate all work with the electrical contractor and FAS contractor.

B. Coordinate all control wiring with the electrical and FAS contractor to include shutdowns from the building's fire alarm system. Provide shutdown contacts at the motor starters/variable frequency drives for this purpose.

1.7 DUCT-MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTOR

A. Supervised duct-mounted detectors will be furnished by the Electrical Contractor. The sampling tubes shall be turned over to the Mechanical Contractor for installation. The Electrical Contractor shall mount the smoke detectors to the sampling tubes and tie-in to the fire alarm system.

B. Upon the sensing of smoke at a duct mounted smoke detector, the fire alarm system shall shut down associated supply, return, and exhaust fans. Through hardwire interlock by the Automatic Temperature Controls contractor, associated outside air and exhaust dampers shall close when the fans are shut down.

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
5. Sheet metal materials.
6. Duct liner.
7. Sealants and gaskets.
8. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM International (ASTM).

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE).

C. North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA).

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA).

F. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

G. Underwriters Laboratories Environmental (UL Environment).

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Thermal Conductivity (K value): Units of Btu-inch/hour per square foot per degree F.

B. UL GREENGUARD: Provides independent third-party, Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) certification of products for emissions of respirable particles and Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC's), including formaldehyde and other specific product-related pollutants. Certification is based upon criteria used by EPA, OSHA, and WHO.

C. EPA: Environmental Protection Agency.

D. WHO: World Health Organization.

E. ASJ+: All Service Jacket composed of aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film layer leaving no paper exposed.

F. ASJ: All Service Jacket (no outer film).

G. SSL+: Self-Sealing Lap with Advanced Closure System.

H. SSL: Self-Sealing Lap.

I. FSK: Foil Scrim Kraft; jacketing.

J. PSK: Poly Scrim Kraft; jacketing.

K. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.

L. Glass Mineral Wool: Interchangeable with fiber glass, but replacing the term in the attempt to disassociate and differentiate Glass Mineral Wool from the potential health and safety risk of special purpose or reinforcement products that do not meet the bio solubility criteria of insulation made from glass. Rock Mineral Wool will replace the traditional Mineral Wool label. Both are used in lieu of the Mineral Fiber label.

M. ECOSE Technology: a revolutionary new binder system based on rapidly renewable bio-based materials; rather than petroleum-based chemicals commonly used in other glass mineral wool insulation materials. ECOSE Technology reduces the binder embodied energy by up to 70 percent and does not contain phenol, formaldehyde, acrylics or artificial colors.

N. UL GREENGUARD Gold Certification: (formerly known as GREENGUARD Children & Schools Certification) offers stricter certification criteria, considers safety factors to account for sensitive individuals (such as children and the elderly), and ensures that a product is acceptable for use in environments such as schools and healthcare facilities. It is referenced by both The Collaborative for High Performance Schools (CHPS) and the Leadership in Energy Environmental Design (LEED) Building Rating Systems.

O. UL Environment Formaldehyde Free Verification Requirements: For a product to be verified as formaldehyde free, product samples must have a measured emission factor of less than or equal to 5 $\mu g/m^2h$ at 24 elapsed hours or 3 $\mu g/m^2h$ at 336 elapsed hours. An emission factor of 5 $\mu g/m^2h$ corresponds to measured chamber concentration of 2.5 $\mu g/m^3$ for a typical building ratio of 0.5 m^2/m^3. This chamber concentration is comparable to, or below typical outdoor air concentrations. This demonstrates that the formaldehyde exposure from products labeled as formaldehyde free will not contribute to airborne formaldehyde concentrations at greater levels than those found in the natural outdoor environment.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, and vibration isolation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items above finished ceiling including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinkler System.
e. Plumbing piping and equipment.
f. Electrical Equipment and conduit.
g. Building Structure.
h. Access panels.
i. Perimeter moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

D. Surface Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, UL/ULC Classified per UL 723 or meeting ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

E. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less.

F. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame spread index of 75 or less, and smoke developed index of 150 or less.

G. Formaldehyde Free Third Party certified with UL Environmental Validation.

H. Biosoluble: As determined by research conducted by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) and supported by revised reports from the National Toxicology Program (NTP) and the California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment. Certified by European Certification Board for Mineral Wool Products (EUCEB).

I. Recycled Content: A minimum or 50 percent Post-Consumer recycled glass content certified and UL Validated.

J. Low Emitting Materials: For all thermal and acoustical applications of Glass Mineral Wool Insulation Products, provide materials complying with the testing and products requirements of UL GREENGUARD Gold Certification.

K. Living Building Challenge - Declare Red List Free.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Ductwork less than 26 gauge shall not be used on this project.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Lindab Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. SEMCO Incorporated.
    d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
    e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Lindab Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. SEMCO Incorporated.
4. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.

C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch- diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.

E. Insulation for use in Double Wall Spiral Duct; UL/ULC Classified per UL 723; maximum service temperature 650° F (271° C) per ASTM C 411; complying with requirements of ASTM C 553; Type I and Type II; and does not support the growth of mold, fungi, or bacteria per ASTM C 1338. UL GREENGUARD Gold certified and UL Environment Validated to be formaldehyde free.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Knauf Insulation; KN Series with ECOSE Technology.

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless

otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

F. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:

1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black.
6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.

G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.6 DUCT LINER

A. Glass Mineral Wool Duct Liner: UL/ULC Classified per UL 723. Comply with ASTM C 1071 Type I and Type II, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard." UL GREENGUARD Certified; does not support the growth of mold, fungi or bacteria per ASTM C 1338.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; Linacoustic RC
   b. Knauf Insulation; Sonic XP Duct Liner with ECOSE Technology or Rigid Plenum Liner with ECOSE Technology
   c. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
   d. Owens Corning.
   d. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2. Duct Liners meet ASTM C 1338 by applying an EPA registered anti-microbial agent to aid in the prevention of fungal and bacterial growth. The addition of a coating as suggested above MAY affect the FHC Classification of the product

3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
   a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch **-** diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

   a. Fan discharges.
   b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
   c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

    a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.

4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Ductwork shall be constructed and erected in accordance with the following.
1. Low Pressure Ductwork Systems – All longitudinal and transverse joints, seams and connections of supply and return ducts operating at a static pressure less than or equal to 2-inches w.g. shall be securely fastened and sealed with welds, gaskets, mastics, mastic plus embedded fabric systems or tapes installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.
2. Medium Pressure Duct Systems – All ducts and plenums operating at a static pressure greater than 2-inches w.g. but less than 3-inches w.g. shall be insulated and sealed as per the schedule below.
3. High Pressure Duct Systems – Ducts designed to operate at a static pressure greater than 3-inches w.g. shall be insulated and sealed as per the schedule below.

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and the following:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Specification Section 099000.

B. Paint exposed ductwork in Gymnasium in accordance with Specification Section 099000.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test. Submit duct drawings clearly identifying each section of ductwork tested with numbering corresponding to test results for that section.

   Rate of air leakage (CL) must be less than or equal to 6.0 as determined in accordance with the equation below:
   CL = F/P0.65
   where:
   F = The measured leakage rate in cfm per 100 square feet of duct surface.
   P = The static pressure of the test.

2. Test the following systems:

a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
b. Ducts located outdoors, all pressure classes: Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice to Engineer and Commissioning Authority for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.

3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.9 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" and ASHRAE 62.1 Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Provide aluminum construction for all ducts and plenums exposed to weather and moisture, including outside air and exhaust ducts within 10 feet of louvers.

B. Pressure class of all ductwork shall equal or exceed the design pressure of the air distribution system where used. Refer to equipment schedules on drawings for air handling unit and fan external static pressure (ESP) values.

C. Supply Ducts:

1. Pressure classes shall be as follows:

a. Pressure Class: 2-inch wg (Positive).
1) Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: See article “DUCT SEALING” for requirements.
2) SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
3) SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
4) Where used:
a) All supply ductwork, unless otherwise noted or connected to a higher static pressure duct system.

D. Return Ducts:

1. Pressure classes shall be as follows:

a. Pressure Class: 2-inch wg (Positive or negative).
1) Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: See article “DUCT SEALING” for requirements.
2) SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
3) SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
4) Where used:
a) All return ductwork, unless otherwise noted or connected to a higher static pressure duct system.

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
2. PVC-Coated Ducts:

a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:

a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.

F. Liner:

1. Provide acoustically lined duct where listed below and/or as shown on the drawings:

a. All transfer ducts.

b. Within a minimum of 20 feet of all AC unit discharges.

c. Within a minimum of 20 feet of fan inlet and discharges.

d. Within a minimum of 15 feet downstream of the terminal boxes (VAV, Dual Duct, CAV or Fan Powered).

2. Thickness:

a. Liner thickness shall be a minimum of 1-inch, unless otherwise noted.

b. For indoor ductwork with internal liner, if the contractor intends eliminate external duct insulation, then the then contractor must increase internal liner thickness as needed to achieve the minimum R-values indicated in Division 23 Section “Duct Insulation”

c. For outdoor ductwork with internal liner, do not eliminate any external insulation. Provide the full thickness of external insulation at indicated in Division 23 Section “Duct Insulation”.

G. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:

1. Thickness:

a. Liner thickness shall be a minimum of 1-inch, unless otherwise noted.

b. For indoor ductwork with internal liner, if the contractor intends eliminate external duct insulation, then the then contractor must increase internal liner thickness as needed to achieve the minimum R-values indicated in Division 23 Section “Duct Insulation”

c. For outdoor ductwork with internal liner, do not eliminate any external insulation. Provide the full thickness of external insulation at indicated in Division 23 Section “Duct Insulation”.

H. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio. If radius elbows of less than 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio are used due to space restrictions, provide turning vanes.
   b. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
   c. No other elbow types shall be used unless specifically noted on the drawings.

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

   a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      1) 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow. If radius elbows of less than 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio are used due to space restrictions, provide turning vanes.
      2) No other elbow types shall be used unless specifically noted on the drawings.

   b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
   c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

I. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

   a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
   b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: 45-degree entry. Bellmouth spin in allowed only for branch ducts to individual diffusers or registers.
   c. No other branch connections shall be used unless specifically noted on the drawings.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
   a. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
   b. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral. Bellmouth spin in allowed only for branch ducts to individual diffusers or registers.
   c. No other branch connections shall be used unless specifically noted on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Flange connectors.
3. Turning vanes.
4. Duct-mounted access doors.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.
2. Division 28 Section "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.
3. Division 23 Section “General Mechanical Requirements”.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control-damper installations.
d. Duct-mounted access doors.
e. Duct security bars.
f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 finish for exposed ducts.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ruskin Company (MD).
   b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   c. Nailor Industries Inc.
   d. Pottorff.
   e. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Performance Data:

a. Capacity: Demonstrate capacity of damper to withstand HVAC system operating conditions.
   1) Closed Position: Maximum pressure of 3 inches w.g.
   2) Open Position: Maximum air velocity of 1,500 feet per minute (457 m/min).
b. Pressure Drop: Maximum 0.1 inch w.g. at 1,500 feet per minute across 24 inch x 24 inch damper.

3. Standard leakage rating.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
5. Frames:

   a. Frame: Hat-shaped, five (5) inches, minimum 16 ga. Roll formed, galvanized steel hat-shaped channel, reinforced at corners..
   b. Mitered and welded corners.
   c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

6. Blades:

   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Opposed-blade design.
   c. Single skin with 3 longitudinal grooves.
   d. Minimum 16 ga. Equivalent thickness, galvanized steel.
   e. Nominal 6-inche width.

7. Blade Axles: Minimum ½ inch diameter, plated steel, hex shaped, mechanically attached to blade.
8. Bearings:

   a. Molded synthetic sleeve, turning in extruded hole in frame].
   b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

10. Factory Sleeve: Minimum 20 ga. Thickness, minimum 12-inches in length.

11. Actuator: Hand quadrant for 3/8 inch square extended shaft

12. Hand Quadrant Standoff Bracket: 2-inch standoff for insulated ductwork.

B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ruskin Company.
   b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   c. Nailor Industries Inc.
   d. Pottorff.
   e. Ruskin Company.

2. Standard leakage rating.
3. Performance Data:
   a. Pressure Drop: Maximum 0.07 inch w.g. at 1,500 feet per minute across 24 inch x 24 inch damper.

b. Temperature Rating: Withstand -50 to 250 degrees F .
c. Capacity: Demonstrate capacity of damper to withstand HVAC system operating conditions.
1) Closed Position: Maximum pressure of 3 inches w.g..
2) Open Position: Maximum air velocity of 1,500 feet per minute.

4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical (with thrust washers) applications.
5. Frames: 5-inches x 1inch x minimum 0.125 inch 6063-T5 extruded aluminum hat shaped channel, mounting flanges on both sides of frame, reinforced at corners.
6. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Extruded Aluminum Blades: 0.125-inch- thick.
e. Nominal width: 6-inches.

7. Blade Axles: Minimum 1/2-inch diameter plated steel, hex shaped, mechanically attached to blade.
8. Bearings:

a. Molded synthetic, turning in hole in frame.
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

C. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Ruskin Company.
b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
c. Nailor Industries Inc.
d. Pottorff.

2. Performance Data:
a. Capacity: Demonstrate capacity of damper to withstand HVAC system operating conditions.
1) Closed Position: Maximum pressure of 3 inches w.g.
2) Open Position: Maximum air velocity of 1,500 feet per minute (457 m/min).
b. Pressure Drop: Maximum 0.1 inch w.g. at 1,500 feet per minute across 24 inch x 24 inch damper.

3. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
4. Low-leakage rating and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
a. Leakage: Maximum 3.7 cubic feet per minute per square foot at 1 inch w.g. for all sizes 36 inches wide and above.
5. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
6. Frames:
a. 5 inches x minimum 16 gage roll formed, galvanized steel hat-shaped channel, reinforced at corners. Structurally equivalent to 13 gage U-channel.
b. Mitered and welded corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

7. Blades:
   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Orientation: [Horizontal] [Vertical with thrust washers].
   c. Material: Minimum 16 gage (1.6 mm) equivalent thickness, galvanized steel.
   d. Width: Nominal 6 inches (152 mm)..
8. Blade Axles: Minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter plated steel, hex-shaped, mechanically attached to blade.
9. Bearings:
   a. Molded synthetic sleeve, turning in extruded hole in frame.
   b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

10. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
11. Jamb Seals: Cambered Flexible metal compression type].
12. Accessories:

    a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
    b. Factory Sleeve: Minimum 20 gage (1.0 mm) thickness, minimum 12 inches length.

D. Low-Leakage, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ruskin Company.
   b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   c. Nailor Industries Inc.
   d. Pottorff.

2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
3. Low-leakage rating, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
4. Performance Data:
   a. Temperature Rating: Withstand -50 to 250 degrees F (-46 to 121 degrees C).
   b. Capacity: Demonstrate capacity of damper to withstand HVAC system operating conditions.
      1) Closed Position: Maximum pressure of 5 inches w.g..
      2) Open Position: Maximum air velocity of 2,000 feet per minute.
   c. Leakage: Maximum 3.2 cubic feet per minute per square foot (1.0 $m^3/min/m^2$) at 1 inch w.g. (0.25 kPa) for all sizes 12 inches (305 mm) wide and above.
   d. Pressure Drop: Maximum 0.07 inch w.g. (0.02 kPa) at 1,500 feet per minute (457 m/min) across 24 inch x 24 inch (610 x 610 mm) damper.

5. Suitable for horizontal or vertical (with thrust washer) applications.
6. Frames: 5-inches x 1-inch x 0.125 inch 6063-T5 extruded aluminum hat-shaped channel, mounting flanges on both sides of frame, reinforced at corners.
7. Blades:

   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Opposed-blade design.
   c. Minimum 0.125 inch extruded aluminum.
   d. Width: Nominal 6-inches.

8. Blade Axles: Minimum ½ inch diameter plated steel, hex shaped, mechanically attached to blade.
9. Bearings:

a. Molded synthetic sleeve, turning in hole in frame.
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

10. Blade Seals: Extruded Ruskiprene (Neoprene) edge type for low leakage. Mechanically attached to blade edge.
11. Jamb Seals: Cambered Flexible metal compression type.
12. Accessories:

a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
b. Factory Sleeve: Minimum 20 gage thickness, minimum 12 inches length.

E. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

F. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.5 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

E. Vane Construction: Double wall.

2.6 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Elgen Manufacturing.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. Pottorff.
8. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. 22 gauge galvanized sheet metal with 1” thick fiberglass insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Hinges and Latches: piano hinge and cam latches see schedule below.
d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: 22 gauge galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and closed cell neoprene gaskets for door to frame and frame to duct.
3. Latches: Plated steel, cam type.
4. Hinge: Zinc plated steel continuous piano type.
5. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two cam locks.
b. Access Doors up to 14 Inches Square: Continuous hinge and one cam latch.
c. Access Doors 16” by 16” Inches and larger: Continuous hinge and two cam latches.

2.7 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Flame Gard, Inc.
3. 3M.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0428-inch stainless steel.

D. Fasteners: Stainless steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Elgen Manufacturing.
4. Ventfabrics, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 24 Gauge, galvanized sheet steel or 20 gauge aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 22 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 500 lbf/inch in the warp and 500 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 250 lbf/inch in the warp and 275 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.

G. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.

7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.9 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft or control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts and as indicated on the drawings. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.

9. Upstream and downstream from duct silencers.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 8 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 12 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly, except for fan-powered terminal units which shall be provided with flexible connectors.

O. Connect diffusers to ducts with maximum 36-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

Q. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Square ceiling diffusers.
2. Linear slot diffusers.
3. Fixed face registers.
4. Adjustable face registers.
5. Fixed face grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Operable Wall Louvers" and Division 08 Section "Fixed Louvers" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
3. Color chart for Architect and Engineer review.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Titus.
    b. Price Industries.
    c. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    d. Kreuger.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Refer to schedule on drawings.
4. Finish: Refer to schedule on drawings.
5. Face Size: Refer to schedule on drawings.
6. Face Style: Refer to schedule on drawings.
7. Mounting: Refer to schedule on drawings.
8. Pattern: Refer to schedule on drawings.
9. Dampers: Refer to schedule on drawings.
10. Accessories: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.2 LINEAR DIFFUSERS

A. Linear Slot Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Titus.
    b. Price Industries.
    c. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    d. Kreuger.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material - Shell: Refer to schedule on drawings.
4. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Refer to schedule on drawings.
5. Finish - Face and Shell: Refer to schedule on drawings.
6. Finish - Pattern Controller: Refer to schedule on drawings.
7. Finish - Tees: Refer to schedule on drawings.
8. Slot Width: Refer to schedule on drawings.
9. Number of Slots: Refer to schedule on drawings.
10. Length: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.3 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Fixed Face Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Titus.
    b. Price Industries.
    c. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    d. Kreuger.

2. Material: Refer to schedule on drawings.
3. Finish: Refer to schedule on drawings.

4. Face Arrangement: Refer to schedule on drawings. Blades shall be horizontal for sidewall applications. Blades shall be parallel to the long dimension for ceiling applications.
5. Core Construction: Refer to schedule on drawings.
6. Frame: Refer to schedule on drawings.
7. Mounting: Refer to schedule on drawings.
8. Damper Type: Refer to schedule on drawings.

B. Adjustable Face Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Titus.
    b. Price Industries.
    c. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    d. Kreuger.

2. Material: Refer to schedule on drawings.
3. Finish: Refer to schedule on drawings.
4. Face Arrangement: Refer to schedule on drawings. Outer set of blades shall be horizontal for sidewall applications. Outer set of blades shall be parallel to the long dimension for ceiling applications.
5. Core Construction: Refer to schedule on drawings.
6. Frame: Refer to schedule on drawings.
7. Mounting: Refer to schedule on drawings.
8. Damper Type: Refer to schedule on drawings.

C. Fixed Face Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Titus.
    b. Price Industries.
    c. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    d. Kreuger.

2. Material: Refer to schedule on drawings.
3. Finish: Refer to schedule on drawings.
4. Face Arrangement: Refer to schedule on drawings. Blades shall be horizontal for sidewall applications. Blades shall be parallel to the long dimension for ceiling applications.
5. Core Construction: Refer to schedule on drawings.
6. Frame: Refer to schedule on drawings.
7. Mounting: Refer to schedule on drawings.
8. Damper Type: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 237416 - PACKAGED ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Package roof top unit.

B. Heat exchanger.

C. Refrigeration components.

D. Unit operating controls.

E. Roof curb.

F. Electrical power connections.

G. Operation and maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 23 - Motors.

B. Division 23 - Vibration Isolation.

C. Division 23 - Controls and Instrumentation.

D. Division 29 - Equipment Wiring Systems.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 90 A & B - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems and Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.

B. ANSI/ASHRAE 15 - Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

C. AHRI 360 - Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air Conditioning Equipment testing and rating standard. (g/e, c/e above 135,000 btuh)

D. ANSI/ASHRAE 37 - Testing Unitary Air Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment.

E. ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-1999 - Energy Standard for New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

F. ANSI Z21.47/UL1995 - Unitary Air Conditioning Standard for safety requirements.

G. AHRI 210/240 - Unitary Air-Conditioning Equipment and Air- Source Heat Pump Equipment. (all under 135,000 btuh)

H. AHRI 270 - Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment. (all below 135,000)

I. AHRI 370 - Sound Rating of Large Outdoor Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Equipment.(all above 135,000 Btuh)

J. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit unit performance data including: capacity, nominal and operating performance.

B. Submit Mechanical Specifications for unit and accessories describing construction, components and options.

C. Submit shop drawings indicating overall dimensions as well as installation, operation and services clearances. Indicate lift points and recommendations and center of gravity. Indicate unit shipping, installation and operating weights including dimensions.

D. Submit data on electrical requirements and connection points. Include recommended wire and fuse sizes or MCA, sequence of operation, safety and start-up instructions.

E. Shop drawings submitted for approval shall be accompanied by a copy of the purchase agreement between the Contractor and an authorized service representative of the manufacturer for check, test and start up and first year service.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE and HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions for rigging, unloading, and transporting units.

B. Protect units from physical damage. Leave factory-shipping covers in place until installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Provide parts warranty (excluding refrigerant) for one year from start-up or 18 months from shipment, whichever occurs first.

B. Provide five-year extended warranty for compressors.

C. Provide five-year heat exchanger limited warranty.

1.07 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Furnish complete parts and labor service and maintenance of packaged roof top units for 1 year from Date of Substantial Completion by Manufacturer.

B. Provide maintenance service with a two-month interval as maximum time period between calls. Provide 24 hour emergency service on breakdowns and malfunctions.

C. Include maintenance items as outlined in manufacturer's operating and maintenance data.

D. Submit copies of service call work order or report and include description of work performed.

1.08 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Unit shall conform to ANSI Z21.47/UL1995 for construction of packaged air conditioner

1. In the event the unit is not UL approved, the manufacturer must, at his expense, provide for a field inspection by a UL representative to verify conformance to UL standards. If necessary, contractor shall perform modifications to the unit to comply with UL, as directed by the UL representative, at no additional expense to the Owner.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one set of filters.

B. Furnish a complete set of fan motor drive belts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUMMARY

A. The contractor shall furnish and install package rooftop unit(s) as shown and scheduled on the contract documents. The unit(s) shall be installed in accordance with this specification and perform at the specified conditions as scheduled.

B. APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

1. Trane (Basis of Design)

2. For manufacturers which are not the “Basis of Design”, refer to Division 01 “Product Substitution Procedures” for additional submittal and coordination requirements.

2.02 GENERAL UNIT DESCRIPTION

A. Units furnished and installed shall be packaged rooftops as scheduled on contract documents and these specifications. Cooling capacity ratings shall be based on AHRI Standard. Unit(s) shall consist of insulated weather-tight casing with compressor(s), air-cooled condenser coil, condenser fans, evaporator coil, return-air filters, supply motors and unit controls.

B. Units shall be 100% factory run tested and fully charged with R-410A.

C. Units shall have labels, decals, and/or tags to aid in the service of the unit and indicate caution areas.

D. Units shall be convertible airflow design as manufactured.

E. Wiring internal to the unit shall be colored and numbered for identification.

2.03 UNIT CASING

A. Cabinet: Galvanized steel, phosphatized, and finished with an air-dry paint coating with removable access panels. Structural members shall be 18 gauge with access doors and removable panels of minimum 20 gauge.

B. Units cabinet surface shall be tested 1000 hours in salt spray test in compliance with ASTM B117.

C. Cabinet construction shall allow for all service/ maintenance from one side of the unit.

D. Cabinet top cover shall be one piece construction or where seams exits, it shall be double-hemmed and gasket-sealed.

E. Access Panels: Water- and air-tight panels with handles shall provide access to filters, heating section, return air fan section, supply air fan section, evaporator coil section, and unit control section.

F. Units base pan shall have a raised 1 1/8 inch high lip around the supply and return openings for water integrity.

G. Insulation: Provide 1/2 inch thick fiberglass insulation with foil face on all exterior panels in contact with the return and conditioned air stream. All edges must be captured so that there is no insulation exposed in the air stream.

H. Provide openings either on side of unit or through the base for power, control, condensate, and gas connections.

I. The base of the unit shall have 3 sides for forklift provisions. The base of the units shall have rigging/lifting holes for crane maneuvering.

2.04 AIR FILTERS

A. Air Filters: Factory installed filters shall mount integral within the unit and shall be accessible through access panels. One-inch thick glass fiber disposable media filters shall be provided with the provisions within the unit for 2 inch thick filters to be field-provided and installed.

2.05 FANS AND MOTORS

A. Provide evaporator fan section with forward curved, double width, double inlet, centrifugal type fan.

B. Provide self-aligning, grease lubricated, ball or sleeve bearings with permanent lubrication fittings.

C. Provide units with direct drive, multiple speed, dynamically balanced supply fans.

D. Outdoor and Indoor Fan shall be permanently lubricated and have internal thermal overload protection.

E. Outdoor fans shall be direct drive, statically and dynamically balanced, draw through in the vertical discharge position.

F. Provide shafts constructed of solid hot rolled steel, ground and polished, with key-way, and protectively coated with lubricating oil.

2.06 GAS FIRED HEATING SECTION

A. Completely assembled and factory installed heating system shall be integral to unit, UL or CSA approved specifically for outdoor applications for use downstream from refrigerant cooling coils. Threaded connection with plug or cap provided. Provide capability for gas piping.

B. Heating section shall be factory run tested prior to shipment.

C. Induced draft combustion type with direct spark ignition system, redundant main gas valve, and 2-staged heat.

D. Gas Burner Safety Controls: Provide safety controls for the proving of combustion air prior to ignition, and continuous flame supervision. Provide flame rollout switches.

E. Induced draft blower shall have combustion air proving switches and built-in thermal overload protection on fan motor.

F. Heat Exchanger: Provide tubular section type constructed from 18-gauge aluminized steel or if noted on schedule, burners shall be of the in-shot type constructed of stainless steel.

G. Limit controls: High temperature limit controls will shut off gas flow in the event of excessive temperatures resulting from restricted indoor airflow or loss of indoor airflow.

2.06 ELECTRIC HEATING SECTION

A. Provide heavy duty nickel chromium heating elements internally wired. Heater shall have pilot duty or automatic reset line voltage limit controls and any circuit carrying more than 48 amps shall have fuse protection in compliance with N.E.C.

B. Heater shall be internal to unit cabinet.

C. Heater shall be UL and CSA listed and approved and provide single point power connection.

2.07 EVAPORATOR COIL

A. Provide configured aluminum fin surface mechanically bonded to copper tubing coil.

B. Provide an independent expansion device for each refrigeration circuit. Factory

pressure tested at 450 psig and leak tested at 200 psig.

C. Provide a removable, reversible, cleanable double sloped drain pan for base of evaporator coil constructed of PVC.

2.08 CONDENSER SECTION

A. Provide vertical discharge, direct drive fans with aluminum blades. Fans shall be statically balanced. Motors shall be permanently lubricated, with integral thermal overload protection in a weather tight casing.

2.09 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

A. Compressor(s): Provide scroll compressor with direct drive operating at 3600 rpm. Integral centrifugal oil pump. Provide suction gas cooled motor with winding temperature limits and compressor overloads.

B. Units shall have cooling capabilities down to 0 degree F as standard. For field-installed low ambient accessory, the manufacturer shall provide a factory-authorized service technician that will assure proper installation and operation.

C. Provide each unit with refrigerant circuit(s) factory-supplied completely piped with liquid line filter-drier, suction and liquid line pressure ports.

2.10 EXHAUST/RETURN SECTION

A. Provide a factory supplied field installed power exhaust assembly that shall assist the barometric relief damper in the economizer in relieving building pressurization.

2.11 OUTDOOR AIR SECTION

A. Provide 100% return air.

B. Provide economizer with dual enthalpy control.

C. Provide adjustable minimum position control located in the economizer section of the unit.

D. Provide spring return motor for outside air damper closure during unit shutdown or power interruption.

2.12 OPERATING CONTROLS

A. Provide microprocessor unit-mounted DDC control which when used with an electronic zone sensor provides proportional integral room control. This UCM shall perform all unit functions by making all heating, cooling, and ventilating decisions through resident software logic.

B. Provide factory-installed indoor evaporator defrost control to prevent compressor slugging by interrupting compressor operation.

C. Provide an anti-cycle timing and minimum on/off between stages timing in the microprocessor.

D. Economizer Preferred Cooling (if supplied with economizer) - Compressor operation is integrated with economizer cycle to allow mechanical cooling when economizer is not adequate to satisfy zone requirements. Compressors are enabled if space temperature is recovering to cooling setpoint at a rate of less than 0.2 degrees per minute. Compressor low ambient lockout overrides this function.

2.13 STAGING CONTROLS

B. Provide programmable electronic microcomputer based zone control.

1. Zone control shall incorporate:

a. Automatic changeover from heating to cooling.
b. Set-up for at least 2 - sets of separate heating and cooling temperatures per day.
c. Instant override of setpoint for continuous or timed period from one hour to 31 days.
d. Switch selection features including Fahrenheit display, 12 or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, fan on-auto.
e. Smart Fan Operation: Allows the unit fan operation to default to the Auto Mode during unoccupied periods, regardless of the Fan switch position.
f. Economizer Minimum Position Override: Allows the unit controller to override and close the minimum position setting on the economizer damper during unoccupied time periods.

2. Zone sensor display shall be capable of:

a. Time of day.
b. Actual room temperature.
c. Programmed temperature.
d. Programmed time.
e. Duration of timed override.
f. Day of week.
g. System mode indication: heating, cooling, low battery, and fan on.

C. Provide remote temperature sensor capability.

D. Provide mixed air sensor in supply air to close outside air damper.

2.14 BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

A. Interface control module to Building Management System to be furnished and mounted by rooftop unit manufacturer. Through this interface module, all Building Management functions (specified in Building Management Section) shall be performed. See Building Automation and Automatic Temperature Control System Specifications. The interface module with necessary controls and sensors shall all be factory mounted (not field mounted). If not furnished by rooftop unit manufacturer, this shall be furnished by Building Management System Contractor for factory mounting by

rooftop unit manufacturer in rooftop unit and rated for service up to 140 F. The only field connection to Building Management System shall be a single communication link.

B. Control Functions: Include unit scheduling, occupied/unoccupied mode, start-up and coast-down modes, nighttime free-cool purge mode, demand limiting, night setback, space temperature set point adjustment, timed override and alarm shutdown.

C. Diagnostic Functions: Include supply fan status.

D. Provide capabilities for Boolean Processing and trend logs as well as "templated" reports and logs.

2.15 ROOF CURB

A. Contractor shall provide factory supplied vibration isolation roof curb, 16 gauge perimeter made of zinc coated steel with supply and return air gasketing and wood nailer strips. Ship knocked down and provided with instructions for easy assembly.

B. Curb shall be manufactured in accordance with the National Roofing Contractors Association guidelines.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Contractor shall verify that roof is ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as required.

B. Contractor shall verify that proper power supply is available.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Contractor shall install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Mount units on factory built roof mounting frame providing watertight enclosure to protect ductwork and utility services. Install roof mounting curb level.

3.03 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. The manufacturer shall furnish an alternative price for:

1. Extended compressor warranty for 5 years.

2. Extended heat exchanger warranty for 5 years.

3. Extended parts and labor by manufacturer to be provided to the owner for a period of 2 years.

B. The contractor shall furnish manufacturer complete submittal wiring diagrams of the package unit as applicable for field maintenance and service.

PART 4 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

4.01 PACKAGED ROOFTOP UNITS (RTU)

A. Microprocessor controller - Each RTU shall be controlled by a stand-alone microprocessor based controller with resident control logic. The controller will interface with the BAS and the inputs and outputs in the points list to accomplish the following temperature control and energy conservation strategies.

1. Occupied Mode - All unit functions will be enabled for normal heating and cooling operation. Unit defaults to default temperature setpoints in the unit microprocessor when communication with BAS is lost.

2. Occupied Space Temperature Control - When in occupied mode as described above, the dedicated unit control shall operate stages of heating and cooling to maintain space temperature setpoint. Setpoints may be set by one of the following methods:

   a. Remotely through BAS by the system operator;
   b. Locally through the thermostat by the occupant;
   c. Locally through the thermostat by the occupant within limits defined through the BAS by the system operator;
   d. Operator may designate wild card setpoints to apply to any or all of the RTU's through the BAS.

B. Optimal Start Mode - When the unit is turned on by the BAS for optimal start, heating or cooling is provided as required. The outside air dampers, if provided, remains closed, in heating mode or mechanical cooling mode, until occupied time. Economizer cycle, if supplied, will be available if required.

C. Coastdown Mode - When the unit is turned "OFF" by the BAS for optimal stop, the supply fan remains "ON/AUTO", the outside air damper remains in minimum position for ventilation, and utilizes the unoccupied setpoints.

D. Demand Limit Mode - Through the BAS a user defined Demand Limit Mode shall be available. User defines maximum off time and temperature to ensure occupant comfort.

E. Night Setback Temperature Control - When the BAS selects unoccupied mode, the unit shall be controlled to maintain user defined unoccupied heating and cooling setpoints. Adjustable start and stop temperature differentials will prevent short cycling. The outdoor air damper remains closed during heating night setback operation, if provided.

F. Economizer - Each RTU when equipped will measure and select lowest total heat air stream to meet cooling demands. When using return air, the outside air damper will be position at a minimum position. The minimum position will be adjustable by the operator or through the BAS software.

G. Nighttime Free-Cool Purge Mode - An "economizer only" cooling cycle shall be provided during unoccupied hours when outdoor air conditions are suitable and the zone requires cooling.

H. Low Ambient Compressor Lockout - Compressor operation shall be disabled below a user defined outdoor air temperature.

I. Timed Override - When a timed override is initiated by the user, the unit will return to its user defined normal occupied mode for the user determined period of time.

J. Fire Shutdown - The unit will shut down in response to a customer supplied contact closure to the BAS indicating the presence of a fire or other emergency condition.

K. Heat Pump Auxiliary Heat Lockout - Heat pump auxiliary heat operation shall be prevented above a user defined outdoor air temperature.

L. Emergency Heat Mode(Heat Pump units) - Shall be selectable at BAS. In emergency heat mode, compressors shall be locked out and auxiliary heat shall control for space comfort.

M. Unit status report - For each RTU unit, the BAS shall provide an operating status summary of all sensed values (zone temperature, discharge temperature, etc.) setpoints and modes.

N. Supply Air Tempering - When the unit is in the heat mode, but not actively heating, if the supply air temperature drops 10 degrees or more below the heating setpoint, heat is turned on until supply air temperature rises to a point 10 degrees above the heating setpoint.

O. Alternating Lead/Lag - (Dual Compressors Models Only), During periods of part load operation, each compressor cycles alternatively as circuit number one in order to equalize wear and run time.

P. Economizer Preferred Cooling - Compressor operation is integrated with economizer cycle to allow mechanical cooling when economizer is not adequate to satisfy zone requirements. Compressors are enabled if space temperature is recovering to cooling setpoint at a rate of less than 0.2 degrees per minute. Compressor low ambient lockout overrides this function.

Q. Diagnostic/Protection - The BAS system shall be able to alarm from all sensed points from the rooftop units and diagnostic alarms sensed by the unit controller. Alarm limits shall be designated for all sensed points.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260500 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to Work of this Section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Include all labor, materials and appliances required for the furnishing, installing, and testing, complete and ready for operation, in a manner satisfactory to the Architect, all the Work shown on the Drawings and specified herein, as indicated in the following Sections:

SECTION	TITLE
260500	General Requirements for Electrical Work
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526	Grounding and Bonding For Electrical Systems
260529	Hangars and Supports For Electrical Systems
260532	Junction Boxes for Electrical Systems
260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems
260943	Network Lighting Controls
260950	Empty Conduit Systems
262413	Switchboards
262416	Panelboards
262726	Wiring Devices
262816	Enclosed Switches & Circuit Breakers
265000	Temporary Light and Power
265100	Interior Lighting
283100	Fire Detection and Alarm

1.3 SEPARATION OF WORK BY RELATED TRADES

A. The specifications for the overall construction delineate various items of work under separate trade headings. The list below sets forth this delineation to the extent that it affects the electric work.

B. In the absence of more detailed information, the list shall be taken as a specific instruction to the electrical trade to include the work assigned to it.

C. Indications that any trade is to perform an item of work means that it is to perform the work for its own accommodation only, except as specifically noted otherwise.

D. Abbreviations are as follows:

Oth = Other than Electrical or Mechanical
Plb = Plumbing
FP = Fire Protection
Htg = Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning
Elec = Electrical
f = Furnished
i = Installed
p = Provided (Furnished and Installed)

E.

Item	Oth	Plb	Htg	Elec	Notes
1. Motors for equipment Specifications	X				
2. Motor controllers for mechanical equipment			X	X	Specifications and drawings delineate exceptions
3. Power wiring for mechanical equipment motors and controls				X	
4. Control wiring			X		Specifications and drawings delineate exceptions
5. Temporary light and power to accommodate all trades				X	Electric work to also include responsibility for any "one time" utility company charges for the introduction of temporary electric service
6. Hoisting, rigging, bracing and dunnage for safe rigging	X				
7. Cutting, chasing and patching					Cost where due to late installation or improper coordination of work is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor
8. Framed slots and openings in walls, decks and slabs	X				Coordination of locations is part of electrical work

Item	Oth	Plb	Htg	Elec	Notes
9. Sleeves in fieldcast concrete	X				
10. Sleeves through waterproof slabs, decks and walls				X	Includes drilling of holes for other than field poured concrete
11. Waterproof and fireproof sealing of excess openings in slabs, decks and firerated walls	X				
12. Excavation and Backfill	X				Beyond 5 feet from building line
13. Fastenings	X				
14. Supports	X				
15. Concrete encasement of conduits	X				Beyond 5 feet from building
16. Flashing of electric conduits through roof (pitch pockets)	X				
17. Concrete foundations, pads and bases, inside building	X				Furnishing of anchors and vibration mounts included in the electric
18. Field touchup painting of damaged shop coats	X				
19. Field rustproof painting of supporting steel members, frames and racks				X	
20. Finished wall and ceiling access doors, panels and supporting frames				X	

Item	Oth	Plb	Htg	Elec	Notes
21. Lighting fixtures and lamps for lighting fixtures				X	Except as noted
22. Ceiling opening frames for recessed lighting fixtures and other electrical items				X	
23. Electric heaters with integral fans (cabinet heaters) and the like	X				Line and control connections and control devices mounting included in electric
24. Electric power consumption items and controls for same as covered elsewhere	X				Line connections to control equipment included in electric. Specifications and drawings delineate exceptions
25. Rubbish removal	X				Removal of the shipping and packing materials of electrical items to designated location is included in the electric regardless of by whom the items are furnished

F. Include in the electrical work all necessary supervision and the issuing of all coordination information to any other trades who are supplying work to accommodate the electrical installations.

G. For items that are to be installed but not purchased as part of the electrical work, the electrical work shall include:

1. The coordination of delivery.
2. Unloading from delivery trucks driven into any point on the property line at grade level.
3. Careful examination upon delivery to the project. Claims that any of these items have been received in such condition that installation will require procedures beyond the reasonable scope of the electrical work will be considered only if presented in writing within one week of the date of delivery to the project of the items in question. The electric work includes all procedures, regardless of how extensive, necessary to put into satisfactory operation, all items for which no claims have been submitted as outlined above.
4. Safe handling and field storage up to the time of permanent placement in the project.
5. Protection from any damage, defacement or corrosion after permanent placement.

6. Field make-up and internal wiring as may be necessary for proper operation in accordance with wiring diagrams provided by the furnishing contractor.
7. Mounting in place including the purchase and installation of all dunnage, supporting members and fastenings necessary to adapt to architectural and structural conditions.
8. Connection to building wiring including the purchase and installation of all termination junction boxes necessary to adapt and connect to this wiring. Included also, shall be the purchase and installation of any connectors, cable reducers or other wiring terminations as may be necessary to adapt terminals to the building wiring as called for and to the connection methods set forth in these specifications.

1.4 HARMONY OF WORK

A. The work called for under this Contract shall be carried on simultaneously with the work of other trades in a manner such as not to delay the overall progress of the work. The Electrical Contractor shall be prepared to furnish promptly to other trades involved at the project all information and measurements relating to this work which they may require. He shall cooperate with them in order to secure the harmony necessary in the interest of the project as a whole.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. In order to define requirements for quality, function, sizes, gauges, grades, etc., documents designate Manufacturer's Brands, and other pertinent data describing products that conform to this Project's requirements.

B. Equivalent or better products of other unnamed manufacturers may be proposed for consideration, if submitted at the time of bid with adequate documentation to determine equivalence.

1.6 INTERPRETATION OF DOCUMENTS

A. As used in the drawings and specifications for electrical work, certain non-technical words shall be understood to have specific meanings as follows regardless of indications to the contrary in the General Conditions of other documents governing the electrical work.

1. "Electrical Contractor," "This Contractor," "This (The) Subcontractor" - The party or parties who have been duly awarded the contract for and are thereby made responsible for the electrical work as described herein.
2. "This Contract," "The Contract" - The agreement covering the work to be performed by "This Contractor."
3. "Equal," "Satisfactory," "Accepted," "Acceptable" "Equivalent" - Acceptable for use on the project, as determined by the Engineer based on documents presented for such determination.
4. "These Specifications," "This Section, Part, Division" (of the Specification) - The document specifying the work to be performed by "This Contractor."
5. "The Electrical Work," "This Work" - All labor, materials, equipment apparatus, controls, accessories, and other items required for a proper and complete installation by the Electrical Contractor.
6. "Architect," "Engineer," "Owner," "Owner's Representative" - The party or parties responsible for interpreting, accepting and otherwise ruling on the performance under this Contract.
7. "Furnish" - Purchase and deliver to the project site complete with every necessary appurtenance and support, all as part of the electrical work.
8. "Install" - Unload at the delivery point at the site and perform every operation necessary to establish secure mounting and correct operation at the proper location in the project, all as part of the electrical work.
9. "Provide" - "Furnish" and "Install."

10. "New" - Manufactured within the past two years and never before used.

B. Items and installation methods as described in the drawings and specifications for electrical work are to be used only under normal electric work conditions as hereinafter described unless there are specific notations to the contrary.

C. Items and installation methods as described in the drawings and specifications for electrical work are to be used only at less than 600 volts unless there are specific notations the contrary.

D. Except where modified by a specific notation to the contrary, it shall be understood that the indication and/or description of any electrical item in the drawings or specifications for electrical work carries with it the instruction to furnish, install and connect the item as part of the electrical work, regardless of whether or not this instruction is explicitly stated.

E. It shall be understood that the specifications and drawings for electrical work are complementary and are to be taken together for a complete interpretation of the electrical work, except that indications on the drawings, which refer to an individual element of work, take precedence over the specifications where they conflict with same.

F. To the extent that they govern the basic work, the specifications also govern change order work, if any.

G. No exclusion from, or limitation in, the symbolism used on the drawings for electrical work or the language used in the specifications for electrical work shall be interpreted as a reason for omitting the appurtenances or accessories necessary to complete any required system or item of equipment.

H. The drawings for electrical work utilize symbols and schematic diagrams which have no dimensional significance. The work shall, therefore, be installed to fulfill the diagrammatic intent expressed on the electrical drawings, but in conformity with the dimensions indicated on the final architectural drawings, field layouts and shop drawings of all trades.

I. Certain details appear on the drawings for electrical work which are specific with regard to the dimensioning and positioning of the work. These are intended only for general information purposes. They do not obviate field coordination for individual items of the indicated work.

J. Location of lighting fixtures are diagrammatic. Refer to reflected ceiling plans for exact locations.

K. Information as to general construction and architectural features and finishes shall be derived from structural and architectural drawings and specifications only.

L. The use of words in the singular shall not be considered as limiting where other indications denote that more than one item is required.

M. Ratings of devices, materials and equipment specified without reference to specific performance criteria shall be understood to be nominal or nameplate ratings established by means of industry standard procedures.

N. In addition to their usage in codes or other industry standards, certain words as used in the drawings or specifications for the electrical work shall be understood to have the specific meanings ascribed to them in the following list:

1. "Circuitry," "Circuit," "Wiring" - Any electric work (not limited to light and power distribution) which consists of wire, cables, raceways and/or specialty wiring method assemblies taken all together,

complete with associated junction boxes, pull boxes, outlet boxes, joints, couplings, splices and connections except where limited to lesser meaning by specific description.

2. "Motor Circuit" - Any circuit which operates nominally at 100 volts or more, and which carries electrical input energy to a motor.

3. "Control Circuit" (used in conjunction with a motor for which a manual starter is supplied) - Any circuit containing an extension of power circuit wires, other than those constituting the direct connection between source of supply, starter and motor.

4. "Control Circuit" (used in conjunction with a motor for which a magnetic starter is supplied) - Any circuit (other than a motor power circuit), which carries current intended for directing or indicating the performance of a motor starter.

5. "Control Device" - Any device which performs a function in a motor control circuit (pushbutton, automatic contacts, pilot light, solenoid, etc.).

6. "Package Unit" - An item of equipment having one or more motors or other electric energy consuming elements integrally factory mounted on a single base, complete with all associated control devices and interconnecting wiring.

7. "Low Voltage" - Below 50 volts.

8. "Grade Slab" - A building floor slab which is in contact with or directly over grade (earth).

9. "Building" - The extent of a building, as defined by the outside surfaces of its peripheral walls, the top surface of its roof, and the underside surface of is grade slab.

10. "Subject to Mechanical Damage" - Exposed within seven feet of the floor in mechanical rooms, or other spaces where heavy items (over 100 pounds) are moved around or rigged as a common practice or as required for replacement purposes.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawing requirements shall be as outlined under Division 1 and as herein noted.

B. Prior to purchasing any equipment or materials and within 45 days of contract award a list of their manufacturers shall be submitted for review along with a proposed schedule of shop drawings submission. The contractor shall be responsible for any delay in review of shop drawings caused by failure to submit such data. Prior to assembling or installing the work, the following shall be submitted for review.

1. Catalog information and factory assembly drawings, and data required for a complete explanation and description of all fixtures, devices and equipment, including construction, material, finishes, operating characteristics, physical dimensions and listing or labeling of the appropriate recognized agency or authority.
2. Field installation drawings, as required to explain fully all procedures involved in erecting, mounting and connecting all equipment including wiring diagrams.
3. Layout drawings for the main electrical equipment, such as switchboard rooms, major conduit bank runs, underground services.

C. Documents will not be accepted for review unless:

1. In compliance as to number of copies and type of paper with the requirements of the general conditions.
2. Submitted with complete identification including Project name, applicable Contract Specifications reference with Section, number and Contract Drawing reference.
3. Includes complete information pertaining to appurtenance and accessories.
4. Submitted as a package when pertaining to related items.
5. Properly marked with service or function identification as related to this project when consisting of catalog sheets displaying other items which are not applicable.
6. Properly marked with external connection identification as related to this project when consisting of standard factory assembly or field installation drawings.

1.8 SAMPLES

A. For approval, prepare and submit samples to the Architect and Engineer in accordance with requirements set forth in the Special Sections requiring samples.

B. The samples shall be properly tagged and will remain in the Architect's or Engineer's possession until final acceptance of the Work.

1.9 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. During construction the Electrical Contractor keep an accurate record on a set of Contract Drawings of all deviations between the work shown and work installed. These shall include changes and addenda of this Division which exist in the completed work, including the markings and location of disconnect devices and final circuit numbers as installed.

B. As part of the required electric work, a complete set of "as-built" or record electric drawings shall be made up and delivered to the Architect and Owner.

C. The drawings shall indicate:

1. All electric work installed exactly in accordance with the original design.
2. All electric work installed as a modification or addition to the original design.
3. The dimensional information necessary to delineate the exact location of all circuitry and wiring runs (other than lighting and appliance branch circuitry and small control, signal and communications circuitry runs) which are so buried or concealed as to be untraceable by inspection through the regular means of access established for inspection and maintenance.
4. The numbering information necessary to correlate all electrical energy consuming items (or outlets for same) to the panel or switchboard circuits from which they are supplied.

D. The Electrical Contractor shall maintain a complete file of all contracts and shop drawings at the site and available for inspection by Owner's representatives. All installation and equipment shop drawings shall be initialed and dated upon installation.

E. The drawings shall be of photo mylar reproducible type or as directed. The design tracings will be made available for copying into reproducibles should it be determined that such reproducible would serve as suitable backgrounds for the "as-built" drawings. The quantity of design tracings which are made available shall in no way be interpreted as setting a limit to the number of drawings necessary to show the required "as-built" information.

1.10 TRAINING AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. On completion and acceptance of the Work, furnish for approval, two copies of written instructions on the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment and apparatus furnished under this Division.

B. This manual shall provide all manufacturer's literature relating to the equipment, all cuts, wiring diagrams, instruction sheets and all other information that would be useful to the Owner in operation and maintenance of the Electrical Systems.

C. This Contractor shall provide a training period of one (1) week for operating personnel assigned to maintain this facility in addition to the training requirements of individual sections.

D. The instructions shall include the submission of the name, address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service company for each item of equipment so that service and spare parts can be readily obtained.

1.11 COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS

A. All Work shall conform to these Project Specifications and to applicable requirements of hereinafter listed standards. Referenced standard shall be considered as the minimum acceptable. Project Specifications shall govern where the referenced standards are exceeded.

B. Materials specified by reference to a specific Standard, a trade association Standard, or other similar Standard shall comply with the requirements in the latest revision thereof, in effect at the time of bidding, except as limited by type, class or grade, or modified in such reference.

C. All personnel in charge of site operations will be held to have acquainted themselves with all referenced Standards insofar as they may be termed applicable to this Project.

D. All equipment, materials and installation methods shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of:

1. National Electrical Code (NEC).
2. New York State Building Code
3. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL)
4. National Equipment Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
5. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineering (IEEE).
6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
7. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
8. New York State Energy Conservation Code.
9. New York State Education Department.
10. Any other codes having jurisdiction.

1.12 LAWS AND ORDINANCES

A. All Local Laws and Regulations, governing or relating to any portion of this Work are hereby made a part of these Specifications. Responsibility for compliance to their provisions is included.

B. Inform the Owner, or his Representative, of any Work or Materials which violates any of the applicable Laws and Regulations before proceeding with the Work.

C. Installation procedures, methods and conditions shall comply with the latest requirements of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).

1.13 PERMITS AND CERTIFICATES

A. Give necessary notices, and obtain permits or licenses necessary to carry out this Work and pay all fees therefore.

B. Arrange for inspection and tests of any and all parts of the Work if so required by authorities or local service companies having jurisdiction and pay all charges for same.

C. Pay all costs for, and furnish to the Owner, all certificates necessary as evidence that the work installed conforms with all regulations where they apply to this work.

1.14 WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES

A. Where warranties and special guarantees covering installation, operation or performance of any system or appliances furnished under this Contract are required, the full responsibility for the fulfillment of such warranties and guarantees must be assumed by this Contractor, who shall obtain written Warranties and Guarantees, in triplicate, which shall be filed with the Owner, or his Representative, before final acceptance.

B. All work shall be warranteed to be free from defects. Any defective materials or workmanship, as well as damage to the work of all trades resulting from same, shall be replaced or repaired as directed for the duration of stipulated warrantee periods.

C. The duration of warrantee periods following the date of acceptance of the work shall be, for work not otherwise specified - one year.

D. The date of acceptance shall be the date of the final payment for the work or the date of a formal notice of acceptance, whichever is earlier.

E. Certification shall be submitted attesting to the fact that specified performance and other criteria are met by all items of all electric work installed.

1.15 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where electrical work is to be installed and notify the architect of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected by the contractor in a manner acceptable to the architect.

1.16 INTENT OF SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS

A. It shall be understood that the drawings show the general runs of piping and the approximate location of apparatus. Do not scale the Drawings to determine the exact positions and clearances. Obtain from the architect any dimensions not shown.

B. Methods of construction and details of workmanship where not specifically described herein or indicated on the Drawings shall be subject to the Owners, or his Representative's approval. It is the intent of these Specifications to provide complete Systems left in good working order, ready for operation, including necessary labor and materials, whether or not specifically shown on the Drawings or mentioned herein.

C. Obtain from the Owner, or his Representative at the Site, the location of any apparatus not definitely located on the Drawings. Locate equipment and accessories in such a manner as to provide easy access for proper service and maintenance.

1.17 ERRORS AND OMISSIONS

A. If any errors, omissions or discrepancies appear in the drawings, specifications or other documents, the Contractor shall within ten (10) days after receiving such documents notify the Architect in writing of such omissions or errors. In the event of the Contractor's failing to give such notice,he will be held responsible for the results of any such errors or omissions and the cost of rectifying same.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for total coordination between the different Divisions of the Contract. Items furnished under one Division and requiring work under another Division is part of the Contract and no allowance will be given to Contractor's claims for extra work.

C. Before submitting a proposal, the Contractor shall visit the site of the work and become thoroughly familiar with all conditions and limitations. The submission of a proposal will be construed as evidence that such an examination has been made, and later claims for labor, equipment or materials required or for difficulties encountered which could have been foreseen had such an examination been made, will not be recognized.

1.18 INDEMNIFICATION

A. The Electrical Contractor shall agree to indemnify and save harmless the party contracting for his services against loss or expense by reason of the liability imposed by law upon such party for damages because of bodily injuries, including death at any time resulting therefrom, accidentally sustained by any person or persons or on account of damage to property arising out of, or in consequence of the performance of this contract, whether such injuries to persons or damage to property are due, or claimed to be due, to any negligence of the Electrical Contractor, the party contracting for his services, his or their employees or agents, or any other person.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall carry all the insurance necessary to support the above agreement, and shall submit copies of the insurance certificates attesting to the fact that he is properly covered.

C. The Electrical Contractor shall obtain all necessary allowances, pay any royalties, etc., in connection with the use of any patented devices or systems, and shall render the party contracting for his services harmless from any claims or lawsuits arising from such use.

1.19 STORAGE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Store materials and equipment where directed or approved by the Architect. Any damage caused by any overloading of the Structure shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Do not store where exposed to the weather.

C. Protect all materials from damage from work of other trades.

D. Cover all equipment with a suitable, approved material to prevent damage.

1.20 PROTECTIVE PAINTING

A. Electrical material and equipment shall be furnished primed and painted per manufacturer standard specification and color.

B. After installation of equipment under this Section, clean and repaint all surfaces as required where damages are due to shipment and/or installation. Use manufacturer's standard color.

C. Except as otherwise specified, finished painting will be done under another Section.

1.21 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Do all cutting necessary for the installation of Electrical Work. Accurately lay out all work for which cutting is required, so as to avoid unnecessarily large openings. Cutting of beams, joists, floors or walls of the building will not be permitted except after receiving approval of the structural engineer. Rough patching will be done by this Contractor in a manner to accommodate finished patching work.

B. All holes through floors shall be made by power driven coring equipment. Holes shall be of adequate size to accommodate the packing of the space between cored hole and pipe. Sleeves will not be required for core drilled holes providing the drilling produces a solid core and the floor is not waterproofed. If a solid core is not obtained, this Contractor shall provide a sleeve for the pipe and the irregular floor opening will be patched by this Contractor.

C. The Electrical Contractor shall set sleeves for conduits accurately before the concrete floors are poured. Should he neglect to perform this preliminary work, and should cutting be required in order to install his conduits or equipment, the expense of this cutting and restoring of surfaces to their original conditions shall be borne by the Electrical Contractor.

D. Finished patching will be done "Under Another Section of the Specifications."

1.22 RUBBISH REMOVAL AND CLEAN-UP

A. The Electrical Contractor shall, at the conclusion of each day's work, clean up and stockpile on the site, at locations designated, all rubbish, debris and trash, which may have accumulated during the day as a result of work of the Electrical Contractor and of his presence on the job. The General Contractor will then remove stockpiled rubbish.

B. When directed, remove from entire installation of work of this Section all protecting materials, dirt, dust, smears, stains, paint spots, and the like and leave in a clean condition. Clean and remove all smudges, fingerprints, etc., from lighting fixtures, switches, receptacles, etc., after installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION AND INSTALLATION

Not used.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 27 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
3. General Cable Corporation.
4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
5. Southwire Company.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

C. Aluminum Conductors: Not permitted.

D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THW THHN-THWN XHHW UF USE and SO.

E. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for armored cable, Type AC metal-clad cable, Type MC Type SO and Type USE with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052-inch (1.3-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper or Aluminum. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway Armored cable, Type AC.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

G. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

H. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."

F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

G. Installation of aluminum conductors shall comply with NECA/AA 104-2000.

H. Use oxide inhibitor for all aluminum conductor terminations.

I. Aluminum conductors are permitted for feeders only, not to be used in branch circuits.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:

1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

M. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

N. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.

    a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.
   1. Underground distribution grounding.
   2. Common ground bonding.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

   1. Test wells.
   2. Ground rods.
   3. Ground rings.
   4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
   5. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:

   1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at ground rings.

      a. Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.
      b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

C. Bare Grounding Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles:

1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.
2. Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC or wood molding. If wood, use pressure-treated fir or cypress or cedar.

D. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, [1/4 by 2 inches (6 by 50 mm)] in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install barecopper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch (25 mm), minimum, from wall 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, down to specified height above floor, and connect to horizontal bus.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers,

humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.

1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch (6-by-50-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

E. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

C. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

D. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

E. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

3. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.

C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Hilti Inc.

2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
6. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260532 - JUNCTION BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to Work of this Section.

1.2 WORK DESCRIPTION

A. Work of this section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to provide complete the boxes, cabinets and enclosures shown on the drawings and specified herein.

1.3 REFERENCE TO OTHER SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

A. Raceways.

B. Wire and Cable.

C. Supports and fastenings.

D. Grounding.

E. Specific equipment sections as applicable.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's product data and catalog cuts.

B. For custom fabricated pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, dimensioned shop drawings.

C. For boxes, cabinets and enclosures mounted in finished surfaces, samples of finish as requested by the architect.

PART 2 - EQUIPMENT AND PERFORMANCE

2.1 OUTLET BOXES

A. Outlet boxes shall be industry standard metal types.

B. Round or octagon boxes shall not be less than 4" in diameter.

C. Boxes shall be of the size and depth necessary to suit building construction, to allow for easy wiring and installation of working devices and to meet Code minimum volume requirements.

D. Sheet metal boxes shall be of galvanized steel.

E. Cast metal boxes shall be of galvanized ferrous metal or aluminum except exclude aluminum where aluminum conduit is excluded.

F. Galvanizing shall be by the hot dipping method which applies the galvanized plating after the boxes

are cut, formed and welded, or cast, drilled and threaded.

G. All sheet metal boxes shall have suitable knockouts.

H. All cast metal boxes shall have properly drilled and tapped holes.

I. Boxes for lighting fixture outlets shall conform to the following:

Fixture Type	Placement of Circuitry	Box Type
1. Ceiling surface or pendent	Exposed	Sheet metal square or round with fixture stud
	Concealed in suspended ceilings	Sheet metal octagon with banger bars and fixture stud
2. Wall bracket	Exposed	Sheet metal square or round with fixture stud
	Concealed in wall construction to which separate finish is applied	Sheet metal square with round opening raised cover and fixture stud
3. Recessed	Concealed in suspended ceiling	Sheet metal square with hanger bars and blank cover
4. Flush in wall	Concealed in wall construction to which separate finish is applied	Sheet metal square or multigang with rectangular opening raised cover
	Concealed in wall construction which is integrally finished or is left unfinished	Sheet metal single or multigang utility or where depth of construction permits
		Sheet metal square or multigang with reac-tangular opening raised cover
5. Exposed on wall	Exposed	Sheet metal single or multigang utlity except cast metal "FS" type where subject to mechanical damage
6. Free standing on circuitry	Concrete embedded or concealed in suspended floor	Sheet metal utility stubbed up from ceiling below

L. GEM boxes are not acceptable.

M. Select outlet boxes for other items on the same basis as for lighting fixtures and wiring devices.

N. Outlet boxes set flush with wall or partition shall have blank plates of the type specified for flush wiring devices. At other locations, use standard blank cover as supplied.

2.2 PULLBOXES AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Except as noted herein, pull boxes and junction boxes shall be manufactured from galvanized industry standard gauge sheet steel.

B. They shall be sized so that the minimum bending radius criteria specified for the wires and cables they contain are maintained.

C. They shall be supplied in non-standard shapes where necessary for a neat workmanlike application to special building configurations.

2.3 CABINETS AND ENCLOSURES

A. All electrical equipment shall be installed within cabinets or enclosure. Where available from the supplier of any component that supplier's recommended cabinet or enclosure shall be provided.

B. Where not available from a component supplier, provide a cabinet or enclosure of suitable dimension to house and support all components to be installed maintaining the recommended clearances for each component.

2.4 WET AND DAMP LOCATIONS

A. At damp or wet locations and for exterior work outlet boxes and fittings shall be of galvanized cast ferrous metal only.

B. At wet or damp location, junction boxes, pull boxes, cabinets, cabinet trims, and the like, shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal, and conform to the following:

1. Shall be constructed with continuously welded joints and seams.
2. Edges and weld spots shall be factory treated with cold galvanizing compound.
3. Connection to circuitry shall be by means of welded threaded hubs.
4. The covers, doors, plates and trims used in conjunction with all enclosures, pull boxes, outlet boxes, junction boxes cabinets shall be equipped with gaskets.
5. All enclosures, cabinets, junction and pull boxes shall be equipped with breather and drain fittings when installed above grade.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Where pull boxes have any single horizontal dimension larger than 36" they shall be fitted with cable support racks consisting of 3/4" diameter steel pipes with flanged ends bolted to the sides or frame of the pull box. Each pipe support shall be fitted with a continuous fiber insulating sleeve. The pipe supports shall be arranged in tiers corresponding to the cables entering and leaving the box. Sufficient pipe support racks will be included within the pull box so that no cable shall remain unsupported for a horizontal distance greater than 36". In no case shall cable support pipe racks be mounted so that they interfere with the removal of screw covers.

B. Exclude unused circuitry openings in outlets, boxes, cabinets and enclosures. Unused openings to be sealed as follows:

1. Unused openings in cast boxes shall be closed with approved cast metal threaded plugs.
2. Unused openings in sheetmetal boxes shall be closed with sheet metal knock-out plugs.
3. In junction and pull boxes, each such opening shall be closed with a galvanized sheet steel plate fastened with a continuous weld all around.

C. All cabinets and enclosures shall be equipped with hinged lockable covers.

2.6 SPECIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Medical Equipment System

1. Coordinate with vendors prior to bid submission. Submit price accordingly.

2.7 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Appleton Electric

B. Steel City

C. Hubbell

D. Raceway Components

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LOCATION

A. Unless noted below or otherwise specifically indicated, include a separate outlet box for each individual wiring device, lighting fixture and signal or communication system outlet component. Outlet boxes supplied attached to lighting fixtures shall not be used as replacements for the boxes specified herein unless they are specifically rated to accept "through circuit" building wires.

B. A continuous row of fixtures of the end-to-end channel type designed for "through wiring" and wired in accordance with the specifications hereinafter pertaining to circuitry through a series of lighting fixtures, may be supplied through a single outlet box.

C. Connection to recessed ceiling fixtures supplied with pig-tails may be arranged so that more than one, but no more than four such fixtures are connected into a single outlet box. When adopting this procedure:

1. Utilize an outlet box no smaller than 4-11/16" square by 2-1/8" deep.
2. Allow no fixture to be supplied from an outlet box in another room.

D. Include all required outlet boxes regardless of indications on the drawings.

E. Exclude surface mounted outlet boxes in conjunction with concealed circuitry.

F. Outlet boxes for switches shall be located at the strike side of doors unless otherwise called for on drawings and directed by Architect. Indicated door swings are subject to field change. Outlet boxes shall be located on the basis of final door swing arrangement.

G. Apply junction and pull boxes in accordance with the following:

1. Include pull boxes in long straight runs of raceway to assure that cables are not damaged when they are pulled in.
2. Include junction and pull boxes to assure a neat and workmanlike installation of raceways.
3. Include junction and pull boxes to fulfill requirements pertaining to the limitations to the number of bends permitted in raceway between cable access points, the accessibility of cable joints and splices, and the application of cable supports.
4. Include all required junction and pull boxes regardless of indications on the drawings (which, due to symbolic methods of notation, may omit to show some of them).

3.2 ACCESSIBILITY

A. Locate all boxes so that their removable covers are accessible without necessitating the removal of parts of permanent building structure, including piping, ductwork and other permanent elements.

B. For a large box on circuitry concealed in a partition, suspended ceiling or wall, arrange for, as part of the electrical work, an opening in the building construction which conceals the circuitry as required to totally hide the box but still introduce the necessary access to its removable cover. Provide also, as part of the electrical work, a door, panel, or plate, of a type approved by the Architect to cover completely the access opening in the building construction called for above.

3.3 SEPARATION OF SERVICES

A. Where the wires and cables following the same routing are indicated as running in separate pull boxes, it shall be understood that a segregation of the wires and cables is required. Separately indicated pull boxes may be incorporated into single boxes on condition that segregation is maintained by barriers, unless otherwise indicated on drawings or schedules.

B. Barriers in junction and pull boxes shall be on non-current carrying material of adequate thickness for mechanical strength. Each barrier shall have an angle iron framing support all around.

3.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Submit as-built drawings indicating the location of all pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures.

END OF SECTION 260532

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Underground Ducts and Utility Structures" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
2. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestopping materials and installation at penetrations through walls, ceilings, and other fire-rated elements.
3. Division 26 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints" for seismic restraints and bracing of raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
4. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

F. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of components for raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

C. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.
2. Detail assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

E. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosures, cabinets, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
    b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
4. Electri-Flex Co.
5. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
6. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company.
7. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
8. O-Z Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
9. Wheatland Tube Co.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.

D. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

E. Plastic-Coated Steel Conduit and Fittings: NEMA RN 1.

F. Plastic-Coated IMC and Fittings: NEMA RN 1.

G. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3.

1. Fittings: Compression type.

H. FMC: Steel.

I. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

J. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit and tubing materials.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hoffman.
2. Square D.

B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 1 3R.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

E. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Emerson/General Signal; Appleton Electric Company.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
6. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet-PLM Division.
10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.

E. Floor Boxes: Nonmetallic, nonadjustable, round.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic, finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.

I. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: For raceway, enclosure, or cabinet components, provide manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled surface raceways, enclosures, and cabinets before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors:

1. Exposed: Rigid steel or IMC.
2. Concealed: Rigid steel or IMC.
3. Underground, Single Run: RNC.
4. Underground, Grouped: RNC.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R 4.

B. Indoors:

1. Exposed: EMT.
2. Concealed: EMT.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC; except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
4. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as follows:

    a. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4,.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size (DN 21).

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings approved for use with that material. Patch all nicks and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

F. Do not install aluminum conduits embedded in or in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

B. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

C. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."

D. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.

E. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Install in middle 1/3 of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover.

1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
3. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size (DN 27) parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.

I. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.

1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

J. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.

1. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.

K. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tools.

L. Terminations:

1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

M. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.

N. Telephone and Signal System Raceways, 2-Inch Trade Size (DN 53) and Smaller: In addition to above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet (45 m) and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.

O. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

P. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches (150 mm) above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.

Q. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

R. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.

S. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water-stop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. CALPICO, Inc.
c. Metraflex Company (The).
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc. (Linkseal)
e. Proco Products, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Presealed Systems.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

3. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch** annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches** above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position water-stop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
3. Underground-line warning tape.
4. Warning labels and signs.
5. Instruction signs.
6. Equipment identification labels.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Color for Printed Legend:

1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

D. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

F. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

C. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels: Cut from 0.014-inch- (0.35-mm-) thick aluminum sheet, with stamped, embossed, or scribed legend, and fitted with tabs and matching slots for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.

D. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking nylon tie fastener.

E. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and polyester or nylon tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.3 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.4 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and ultraviolet-resistant seal for label.

C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch (25 mm).

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb (22.6 kg), minimum.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

1. Exterior Concrete, Stucco, and Masonry (Other Than Concrete Unit Masonry):

a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat(s) over a primer.

1) Primer: Exterior concrete and masonry primer.
2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.

2. Exterior Concrete Unit Masonry:

a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat(s) over a block filler.

1) Block Filler: Concrete unit masonry block filler.
2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.

3. Exterior Ferrous Metal:

a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat(s) over a primer.

1) Primer: Exterior ferrous-metal primer.
2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss alkyd enamel.

4. Exterior Zinc-Coated Metal (except Raceways):

a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat(s) over a primer.

1) Primer: Exterior zinc-coated metal primer.
2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss alkyd enamel.

5. Interior Concrete and Masonry (Other Than Concrete Unit Masonry):

a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat(s) over a primer.

1) Primer: Interior concrete and masonry primer.
2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss alkyd enamel.

6. Interior Concrete Unit Masonry:

   a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat(s) over a block filler.

      1) Block Filler: Concrete unit masonry block filler.
      2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.

7. Interior Gypsum Board:

   a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat(s) over a primer.

      1) Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
      2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.

8. Interior Ferrous Metal:

   a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat(s) over a primer.

      1) Primer: Interior ferrous-metal primer.
      2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.

9. Interior Zinc-Coated Metal (except Raceways):

   a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat(s) over a primer.

      1) Primer: Interior zinc-coated metal primer.
      2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.

C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A: Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands:

1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
2. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
3. Combined Fire Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
4. Security System: Blue and yellow.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
6. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
7. Control Wiring: Green and red.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For secondary conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use color-coding conductor tape.

Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.

D. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use color-coding conductor tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.

E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source and circuit number.

F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.

G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning labels. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

   a. Power transfer switches.
   b. Controls with external control power connections.

2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

I. Instruction Signs:

1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

J. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

   a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label with clear protective overlay. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
   b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
   c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

   a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
   b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
   c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
   d. Transformers.
   e. Electrical substations.
   f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
   g. Disconnect switches.
   h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
   i. Motor starters.
   j. Push-button stations.
   k. Contactors.
   l. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
   m. Battery racks.
   n. Voice and data cable terminal equipment.
   o. Intercommunication and call system master and staff stations.
   p. Television/audio components, racks, and controls.
   q. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
   r. Security and intrusion-detection control stations, control panels, terminal cabinets, and racks.
   s. Monitoring and control equipment.
   t. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-

foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

G. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

   a. Phase A: Black.
   b. Phase B: Red.
   c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

J. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 9 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260943 - NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a networked lighting control system comprised of the following components:

1. System Software Interfaces
    a. Management Interface
    b. Visualization Interface
    c. Smartphone Programming Interface for Wired Devices
    d. Smartphone Programming Interface for Wireless Devices
2. System Backbone and Integration Equipment
    a. System Controller
    b. Digital Time Clock
3. Wired Networked Devices
    a. Wall Stations
    b. Graphic Wall Stations
    c. Digital Key Switches
    d. Auxiliary Input/Output Devices
    e. Occupancy and Photocell Sensors
    f. Wall Switch Sensors
    g. Power Packs and Secondary Packs
    h. Relay and Dimming Panel
    i. Bluetooth® Low Energy Programming Device
    j. Communication Bridge
4. Wireless Networked Devices
    a. Wireless Networked Wall Switches, Dimmers
    b. Wireless Networked Indoor Occupancy and Photosensors
    c. Wireless Networked Outdoor Occupancy and Photosensors
    d. Wireless Networked Power Packs

B. The networked lighting control system shall meet all the characteristics and performance requirements specified herein.

C. The contractor shall provide, install and verify proper operation of all equipment necessary for proper operation of the system as specified herein and as shown on applicable drawings.

D. Related Documents

1. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices
2. Section 26 51 13 Interior Lighting Fixtures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal shall be provided including the following items.

1. Bill of Materials necessary to install the networked lighting control system.
2. Product Specification Sheets indicating general device descriptions, dimensions, electrical specifications, wiring details, and nomenclature.
3. Riser Diagrams showing device wiring connections of system backbone and typical per room/area type.
4. Information Technology (IT) connection information pertaining to interconnection with facility IT networking equipment and third-party systems.
5. Other Diagrams and Operational Descriptions – as needed to indicate system operation or interaction with other system(s).
6. Contractor Startup/Commissioning Worksheet (must be completed prior to factory start-up).
7. Service Specification Sheets indicating general service descriptions, including startup, training, post-startup support, and service contract terms.
8. Hardware and Software Operation Manuals.

1.3 APPROVALS

A. Prior approval from Engineer is required for products or systems manufactured by companies not specified in the Network Lighting Controls section of this specification.

B. Any alternate product or system that has not received prior approval from the Engineer at least 10 days prior to submission of a proposal package shall be rejected.

C. Alternate products or systems require submission of catalog datasheets, system overview documents and installation manuals to Engineer.

D. For any alternate system that does not support any form of wireless communication to networked luminaires, networked control devices, networked sensors, or networked input devices, bidders shall provide a total installed cost including itemized labor costs for installing network wiring to luminaires, control devices, sensors, input devices and other required system peripherals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Qualifications

1. System electrical components shall be listed or recognized by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (e.g., UL, ETL, or CSA) and shall be labeled with required markings as applicable.
2. System shall be listed as qualified under DesignLights Consortium Networked Lighting Control System Specification V2.0.
3. System luminaires and controls are certified by manufacturer to have been designed, manufactured and tested for interoperability.
4. All components shall be subjected to 100% end of line testing prior to shipment to the project site to ensure proper device operation.

5. All components and the manufacturing facility where product is manufactured must be RoHS compliant.

B. Installation and Startup Qualifications

1. System startup shall be performed by qualified personnel approved or certified by the manufacturer.

C. Service and Support Requirements

1. Phone Support: Toll free technical support shall be available.
2. Remote Support: The bidder shall offer a remote support capability.
3. Onsite Support: The bidder shall offer onsite support that is billable at whole day rates.
4. Service Contract: The bidder shall offer a Service Contract that packages phone, remote, and onsite support calls for the project. Response times for each type of support call shall be indicated in the terms of the service contract included in the bid package.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Only install indoor equipment after the following site conditions are maintained:

1. Ambient Temperature: 14 to 105 degrees F (-10 to 40 degrees C)
2. Relative Humidity: less than 90% non-condensing

B. Equipment shall not be subjected to dust, debris, moisture, or temperature and humidity conditions exceeding the requirements indicated above or as marked on the product, at any point prior to installation.

C. Only properly rated equipment and enclosures, installed per the manufacturer’s instructions, may be subjected to dust and moisture following installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer shall provide a minimum five-year warranty on all hardware devices supplied and installed. Warranty coverage shall begin on the date of shipment.

B. The hardware warranty shall cover repair or replacement any defective products within the warranty period.

1.7 MAINTENANCE & SUSTAINABILITY

A. The manufacturer shall make available to the owner new parts, upgrades, and/or replacements available for a minimum of 5 years following installation.

PART 2 - EQUIPMENT

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design System: Acuity Controls nLight

2.2 SYSTEM COMPLIANCE

A. System components shall comply with UL 916 and UL 924 standards where applicable.

B. System components shall comply with CFR Title 47, Part 15 standards where applicable.

C. System components shall comply with ISED Canada RSS-247 standards where applicable.

D. All equipment shall be installed and connected in compliance with NFPA 70.

2.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. System Architecture

1. System shall have an architecture that is based upon three main concepts: (1) networkable intelligent lighting control devices, (2) standalone lighting control zones using distributed intelligence, (3) optional system backbone for remote, time based and global operation.
2. Intelligent lighting control devices shall have individually addressable network communication capability and consist of one or more basic lighting control components: occupancy sensor, photocell sensor, relay, dimming output, contact closure input, analog 0-10V input, and manual wall station capable of indicating switching, dimming, and/or scene control. Combining one or more of these components into a single device enclosure shall be permissible so as to minimize overall device count of system.
3. System must be capable of interfacing directly with networked luminaires such that either low voltage network cabling or wireless RF communication is used to interconnect networked luminaires with control components such as sensors, switches and system backbone (see *Control Zone Characteristics* sections for each type of network connection, wired or wireless).
4. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices shall support individual (unique) configuration of device settings and properties, with such configuration residing within the networked luminaires and intelligent control devices.
5. Lighting control zones consisting of one or more networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices and shall be capable of providing automatic control from sensors (occupancy and/or photocell) and manual control from local wall stations without requiring connection to a higher-level system backbone; this capability is referred to as “distributed intelligence.”
    a. Lighting control zones (wired and wireless) of at least 128 devices per zone shall be supported.
6. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices shall have distributed intelligence programming stored in non-volatile memory, such that following any loss of power the lighting control zones shall operate according to their defined default settings and sequence of operations.
7. Lighting control zones shall be capable of being networked with a higher-level system backbone to provide time based control, remote control from inputs and/or systems external to the control zone, and remote configuration and monitoring through a software interface.
8. The system may include one or more system controllers that provide time-based control. The system controller also provides a means of connecting the lighting control system to a system software interface and building management systems via BACnet/IP or BACnet MS/TP protocol.

9. All system devices shall support firmware update, either remotely or from within the applications space, for purposes of upgrading functionality at a later date.

B. Wired Networked Control Zone Characteristics

1. Connections to devices within a wired networked lighting control zone and to backbone components shall be with a single type of low voltage network cable, which shall be compliant with CAT5e specifications or higher. To prevent wiring errors and provide cost savings, the use of mixed types of low voltage network cables shall not be permitted.

2. Devices in an area shall be connected via a “daisy-chain” topology; requiring all individual networked devices to be connected back to a central component in a “hub-and-spoke” topology shall not be permitted, so as to reduce the total amount of network cable required for each control zone.

3. System shall provide the option of having pre-terminated plenum rated low voltage network cabling supplied with hardware so as to reduce the opportunity for improper wiring and communication errors during system installation.

4. Following proper installation and provision of power, all networked devices connected together with low voltage network cable shall automatically form a functional lighting control zone without requiring any type of programming, regardless of the programming mechanism (e.g. software application, handheld remote, pushbutton). The “out of box” default sequence of operation is intended to provide typical sequence of operation so as to minimize the system startup and programming requirements and to also have functional lighting control operation prior to system startup and programming.

5. Once software is installed, system shall be able to automatically discover all connected devices without requiring any provisioning of system or zone addresses.

6. All networked devices shall have the ability to detect improper communication wiring and blink its LED in a specific cadence as to alert installation/startup personnel.

7. Networked control devices intended for control of egress and/or emergency light sources shall not require the use of additional, externally mounted UL924 shunting and/or 0-10V disconnect devices, so as to provide a compliant sequence of operation while reducing the overall installation and wiring costs of the system. The following types of wired networked control devices shall be provided for egress and/or emergency light fixtures:

   a. Low-Voltage power sensing: These devices shall automatically provide 100% light level upon detection of loss of power sensed via the low voltage network cable connection.

   b. UL924 Listed Line-Voltage power sensing: These devices shall be listed as emergency relays under the UL924 standard, and shall automatically close the load control relay and provide 100% light output upon detection of loss of power sensed via line voltage connection to normal power.

8. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices located in different areas shall be able to transmit and track information within at least 128 system-wide control zones to support required sequences of operation that may span across multiple areas. Occupancy and photocell commands shall be available across a single controller, and switch commands shall be available across single or multiple controllers. These shall also be referred to as global control zones.

9. Wired networked Wall stations shall provide the follow Scene Control Capabilities:

   a. Preset Scenes that can activate a specific combination of light levels across multiple local and global channels, as required.

b. Profile Scenes that can modify the sequence of operation for the devices in the area (group) in response to a button press. This capability is defined as supporting “Local Profiles” and is used to dynamically optimize the occupant experience and lighting energy usage. Wall stations shall be able to manually start and stop Local Profiles, or the local profile shall be capable of ending after a specific duration of time between 5 minutes and 12 hours. Parameters that shall be configurable and assigned to a Local Profile shall include, but not be limited to, fixture light level, occupancy time delay, response to occupancy sensors (including enabling/disabling response), response to daylight sensors (including enabling/disabling response), and enabling/disabling of wall stations.

c. 3-way / multi-way control: multiple wall stations shall be capable of controlling the same local and global control zones, so as to support “multi-way” preset scene and profile scene control.

C. Wireless Networked Control Zone Characteristics

1. No wired connections between networked devices shall be required for the purposes of system communications.

2. Multiple wireless networking protocols shall be supported:

   a. A standards based, distributed star topology type of protocol for 900 MHz communication, so as to support lighting control applications and IoT applications.

   b. A Bluetooth standard protocol for 2.4 GHz communication that supports direct connection to a smartphone and tablet device, so as to support device configuration, control applications, and IoT without requiring the use of a system backbone.

3. Wireless network shall be self-healing, such that the loss of backbone or local communication between devices does not result in the loss of control of the lights in the space.

4. Wireless network communication shall support uniform and instant response such that all luminaires in a lighting control zone respond immediately and synchronously in response to a sensor or wall station signal.

5. To support the system architecture requirement for distributed intelligence, wireless network communication shall support communication of control signals from sensors and wall stations to networked luminaires and wireless load control devices, without requiring any communication, interpretation, or translation of information through a backbone device such as a wireless access point, communication bridge or gateway.

6. All wireless communication between lighting control components shall support the following five tiers of security measures.

   a. Data Encryption
   b. Firmware Protection
   c. Tamper-Proof Hardware
   d. Authenticated User Access
   e. Mutual Device Authentication

7. Accounting for typical environmental conditions and building construction materials encountered within commercial indoor lighting environments, wireless networked devices shall be capable of communicating to at least 150’ spacing between devices with embedded wireless transceivers under typical site conditions.

8. Wireless networked devices shall have a line-of-sight communication range of at least 1000’ under ideal environmental conditions.

D. System Integration Capabilities

1. The system shall interface with third party building management systems (BMS) to support two-way communication using the industry standard BACnet/IP or BACnet MS/TP protocols. The following system integration capabilities shall be available via BACnet/IP and BACnet MS/TP protocols:
   a. The system shall support control of individual devices, including, but not limited to, control of relay and dimming output.
   b. The system shall support reading of individual device status information. The available status will depend on the individual device type and capabilities, which may include but not be limited to, relay state, dimming output, power measurement, occupancy sensor status, and photocell sensor states or readings. All system devices shall be available for polling for devices status.
   c. The system shall support activation of pre-defined system Global Profiles (see *Supported Sequence of Operations for further definition of Global Profile capabilities)*.
2. The system shall support activation of Global Profiles from third party systems by receiving dry contact closure output signals or digital commands via RS-232/RS-485. (See *Supported Sequence of Operations for further definition of Profile and Scene Preset capabilities.)*
3. The system shall support activation of demand response levels from Demand Response Automation Servers (DRAS) via the OpenADR 2.0a protocol.

E. Supported Sequence of Operations

1. Control Zones
   a. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices installed in an area (also referred to as a group of devices) shall be capable of transmitting and tracking occupancy sensor, photocell sensor, and manual switch information within at least 48 unique control zones to support different and reconfigurable sequences of operation within the area. These shall also be referred to as local control zones.
2. Wall station Capabilities
   a. Wall stations shall be provided to support the following capabilities:
      .1 On/Off of a local control zone.
      .2 Continuous dimming control of light level of a local control zone.
   b. 3-way / multi-way control: multiple wall stations shall be capable of controlling the same local control zones, so as to support “multi-way” switching and/or dimming control.
3. Occupancy Sensing Capabilities
   a. Occupancy sensors shall be configurable to control a local zone.

b. Multiple occupancy sensors shall be capable of controlling the same local zones. This capability combines occupancy sensing coverage from multiple sensors without consuming multiple control zones.

c. System shall support the following types of occupancy sensing sequence of operations:

.1 On/Off Occupancy Sensing

.2 Partial-On Occupancy Sensing

.3 Partial-Off Occupancy Sensing

.4 Vacancy Sensing (Manual-On / Automatic-Off)

d. On/Off, Partial-On, and Partial-Off Occupancy Sensing modes shall function according to the following sequence of operation:

.1 Occupancy sensors shall automatically turn lights on to a designated level when occupancy is detected. To support fine tuning of Partial-On sequences the designated occupied light level shall support at least 100 dimming levels.

.2 Occupancy sensors shall automatically turn lights off or to a dimmed state (Partial-Off) when vacancy occurs or if sufficient daylight is detected. To support fine tuning of Partial-Off sequences the designated unoccupied dim level shall support at least 100 dimming levels.

.3 To provide additional energy savings the system shall also be capable of combining Partial-Off and Full-Off operation by dimming the lights to a designated level when vacant and then turning the lights off completely after an additional amount of time.

.4 Photocell readings, if enabled in the Occupancy Sensing control zone, shall be capable of automatically adjusting the light level during occupied or unoccupied conditions as necessary to further reduce energy usage. Additional requirements and details for photocell sensing capabilities are indicated under *Photocell Sensing Capabilities.*

.5 The use of a wall station shall change the dimming level or turn lights off as selected by the occupant. The lights shall optionally remain in this manually-specified light level until the zone becomes vacant; upon vacancy the normal sequence of operation, as defined above, shall proceed.

e. Vacancy Sensing mode (also referred to as Manual-On / Automatic-Off) shall function according to the following sequence of operation:

.1 The use of a wall station is required turn lights on. The system shall be capable of programming the zone to turn on to either a designated light level or the previous user light level. Initially occupying the space without using a wall station shall not result in lights turning on.

.2 Occupancy sensors shall automatically turn lights off or to a dimmed state (Partial-Off) when vacancy occurs or if sufficient daylight is detected. To support fine tuning of Partial-Off sequences the designated unoccupied dim level shall support at least 100 dimming levels.

.3 To provide additional energy savings and an enhanced occupant experience, the system shall also be capable of dimming the lights when vacant and then turning the lights off completely after an additional amount of time.

.4 To minimize occupant impact in case the area or zone is still physically occupied following dimming or shutoff of the lights due to detection of vacancy, the system shall support an “automatic grace period” immediately following detection of vacancy, during which time any detected occupancy shall result in the lights reverting to the previous level. After the grace period has expired, the use of a wall station is required to turn lights on.

.5 Photocell readings, if enabled in the Occupancy Sensing control zone, shall be capable of automatically adjusting the light level during occupied or unoccupied conditions as necessary to further reduce energy usage. Additional requirements and details for photocell sensing capabilities are indicated under *Photocell Sensing Capabilities.*

.6 At any time, the use of a wall station shall change the dimming level or turn lights off as selected by the occupant. The lights shall optionally remain in this manually-specified light level until the zone becomes vacant; upon vacancy the normal sequence of operation, as defined above, shall proceed.

f. To comply with the 2020 Energy Conservation Construction Code of New York State, occupancy time delays before dimming or shutting off lights shall be maximum 20 minutes except in areas where automatic shutoff would endanger the safety or security of occupants.

4. Photocell Sensing Capabilities (Automatic Daylight Sensing)

a. Photocell sensing devices shall be configurable to control a local zone.

b. The system shall support the following type of photocell-based control:

.1 Continuous Dimming: The control zone automatically adjusts its dimming output in response to photocell readings, such that a minimum light level consisting of both electric light and daylight sources is maintained at the task. The photocell response shall be configurable to adjust the photocell setpoint and dimming rates.

5. Schedule Capabilities

a. System shall support the creation of time schedules for time-of-day override of devices including offsets from dusk and dawn.

b. System shall support blink warning and timed extension capabilities. At the end of a scheduled period, the system shall be capable of providing a visible “blink warning” 5 minutes prior to the end of the schedule. Wall stations may be programmed to provide timed overrides that turn the lights on for an additional period of time. Timed override duration shall be programmable for each individual device, zone of devices, or customized group of devices, ranging from 5 minutes to 12 hours.

6. Global Profile Capabilities

a. The system shall be capable of automatically modifying the sequence of operation for selected devices in response to any of the following: a time-of-day schedule, contact closure input state, manually triggered wired wall station input, RS-232/RS-485 command to wired input device, and BACnet input command. This capability is defined as supporting “Global Profiles” and is used to dynamically optimize the occupant experience and lighting energy usage.

b. Global profiles may be scheduled with the following capabilities:

.1 Global Profiles shall be stored within and executed from the system controller (via internal timeclock) such that a dedicated software host or server is not required to be online to support automatic scheduling and/or operation of Global Profiles.

.2 Global Profile time-of-day schedules shall be capable of being given the following recurrence settings: daily, specific days of week, every “n” number of days, weekly, monthly, and yearly. Lighting control profile schedules shall support definition of start date, end date, end after “n” recurrences, or never ending. Daylight savings time adjustments shall be capable of being performed automatically, if desired.

.3 Global Profile Holiday Schedules should follow recurrent settings for specific US holiday dates regardless if they always occur on a specific date or are determined by the day/week of the month.

.4 Global Profiles shall be capable of being scheduled to run according to timed offsets relative to sunrise or sunset. Sunrise/sunset times shall be automatically derived from location information using an astronomical clock.

.5 Software management interface shall be capable of displaying a graphic calendar view of profile schedules for each control zone.

c. System Global Profiles shall have the following additional capabilities:

.1 Global Profiles shall be capable of being manually activated directly from the system controller, specially programmed wired input devices, scene capable wired wall stations, and the software management interface.

.2 Global Profiles shall be selectable to apply to a single device, zone of devices, or customized group of devices.

.3 Parameters that shall be configurable and assigned to a Global Profile shall include, but not be limited to, fixture light level, occupancy time delay, response to occupancy sensors (including enabling/disabling response), response to daylight sensors (including enabling/disabling response), and enabling/disabling of wall stations.

d. A backup of Local and Global Profiles shall be stored on the software’s host server such that the Profile backup can be applied to a replacement system controller or wired wall station.

7. System shall support automated demand response capabilities with automatic reduction of light level to at least three levels of demand response.

2.4 SYSTEM SOFTWARE INTERFACES

A. Management Interface

1. System shall provide a web-based management interface that provides remote system control, live status monitoring, and configuration capabilities of lighting control settings and schedules.
2. Management interface must be compatible with industry-standard web browsers.
3. Management interface shall require all users to login with a User Name and Password, and shall support creation of at least 100 unique user accounts.
4. Management interface shall support at least three permission levels for users: read-only, read & change settings, and full administrative system access.
5. Management interface shall be capable of restricting access for user accounts to specific devices within the system.
6. All system devices shall be capable of being given user-defined names.
7. The following device identification information shall be displayed in the Management interface: model number, model description, serial number or network ID, manufacturing date code, custom label(s), and parent network device.
8. Management interface shall be able to read the live status of a networked luminaire or intelligent control device and shall be capable of displaying luminaire on/off status, dim level, power measurement, device temperature, PIR occupancy sensor status, microphonic occupancy sensor status, remaining occupancy time delay, photocell reading, and active Profiles.
9. Management interface shall be able to read the current active settings of a networked luminaire or intelligent control device and shall be capable of displaying dimming trim levels, occupancy sensor and photocell enable/disable, occupancy sensor time delay and light level settings, occupancy sensor response (normal or vacancy), and photocell setpoints and transition time delays.
10. Management interface shall be able to change the current active settings and default settings for an individual networked luminaire or intelligent control device.
11. Management interface shall be capable of applying settings changes for a zone of devices or a group of selected devices using a single “save” action that does not require the user to save settings changes for each individual device.
12. A printable network inventory report shall be available via the management interface.
13. A printable report detailing all system profiles shall be available via the management interface.
14. All sensitive information stored by the software shall be encrypted.
15. All system software updates must be available for automatic download and installation via the internet.

B. Visualization and Programming Interfaces

1. System shall provide an optional web-based visualization interface that displays graphical floorplan.
2. Graphical floorplan shall offer the following types of system visualization:
    a. Full Device Option - A master graphic of the entire building, by floor, showing each control device installed in the project with zones outlined. This shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
        .1 Controls embedded light fixtures
        .2 Controls devices not embedded in light fixtures

.3 Daylight Sensors

.4 Occupancy Sensors

.5 Wall Switches and Dimmers

.6 Scene Controllers

.7 Networked Relays

.8 Wired Bridges

.9 System Controllers

.10 Wired Relay Panels

.11 Group outlines

b. Group Only Option - A master graphic of the entire building, by floor, showing only control groups outlined.

c. Allow for pan and zoom commands so smaller areas can be displayed on a larger scale simply by panning and zooming each floor's master graphic.

d. A mouse click on any control device shall display the following information (as applicable):

.1 The device catalog number.

.2 The device name and custom label.

.3 Device diagnostic information.

.4 Information about the device status or current configuration is available with an additional mouse click.

3. Application interface shall be provided for both Apple iOS® and Android operating systems that allows configuration of lighting control settings.

4. The application shall support the configuration and control of wired networked control devices via a Bluetooth® Low Energy (BLE) Programming Device.

a. Application shall support a security pin-code to access the zone of lighting control devices.

b. The application shall provide indication of signal strength where multiple Bluetooth Low Energy Programming Devices are available for configuration.

c. The application shall indicate the number of wired networked control devices connected to the local daisy-chain zone.

d. The application shall provide on/off/dimming control of all control groups.

e. The application shall provide the ability to identify all individual luminaires and control devices.

5. Programming capabilities through the application shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Switch/occupancy/photosensor zone configuration

b. Manual/automatic on modes

c. Turn-on dim level

d. Occupancy sensor time delays

e. Dual technology occupancy sensors sensitivity

f. Photosensor calibration adjustment and auto-setpoint

g. Multiple photosensor zone offset

h. Trim level settings

i. Preset scene creation and copy for scene capable devices.

j. Application of custom device labels to the Bluetooth Low Energy Programming Devices and individual connected lighting control devices.

C. Smartphone Programming Interface for Wireless Devices

1. Application interface shall be provided for both Apple iOS® and Android operating systems that allows configuration of lighting control settings.

2. The application shall support the configuration of wireless networked control devices

a. Application shall limit access with a user name and password

b. Access to the program information will be governed by a permission system that allows users to share access with other users and restrict access to those who should not be able to reconfigure the equipment.

c. The application shall provide indication of signal strength where multiple Bluetooth Low Energy Programming Devices are available for configuration.

3. Programming capabilities through the application shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Switch/occupancy/photosensor group configuration

b. Manual/automatic on modes

c. Turn-on dim level

d. Occupancy sensor time delays

e. Dual technology occupancy sensors sensitivity

f. Photosensor calibration adjustment and auto-setpoint

g. Multiple photosensor zone offset

h. Trim level settings

2.5 SYSTEM BACKBONE AND SYSTEM INTEGRATION EQUIPMENT

A. System Controller

1. System Controller shall be multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor consisting of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication controllers, and power supplies.

2. System Controller shall have 32-bit microprocessor operating at a minimum of 1 GHz.

3. System Controller shall have minimum of 512MB memory, with a minimum of 4GB non-volatile flash, to support its own operating system and databases.

4. System Controller shall perform the following functions:

a. Time-based control of downstream wired and wireless network devices.

b. Linking into an Ethernet network.

c. Integration with Building Management Systems (BMS) and Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC) equipment.

d. Connection to various software interfaces, including management interface, historical database and analytics interface, and visualization interface.

5. System Controller shall have an integral web server to support configuration, diagnostics and hosting of software interfaces.

6. Device shall have option for a graphical touch screen to support configuration and diagnostics.

7. Device shall have three RJ-45 networked lighting control ports for connection to any of the following:

   a. The graphical touch screen

   b. Wired communication bridges

   c. Direct connection to networked wired luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices (up to 128 total devices per port)

8. Device shall automatically detect all networked devices connected to it.

9. Device shall have an internal time clock used for astronomical and standard schedules.

10. Device shall have 2 switched RJ-45 10/100 BaseT Ethernet ports for local area network (LAN) connection.

    a. Ethernet connection shall support daisy chain wiring to other lighting control system LAN devices.

    b. Ethernet connection shall support IPv4 and shall be capable of using a dedicated static or DHCP assigned IP address.

11. Device shall have 2 x USB 2.0 Expansion ports for 802.11 Wi-Fi Adapter enabling wireless connectivity including:

    a. Hot Spot

    b. Access Point

    c. Client

12. Each System Controller shall be capable of managing and operating at least 750 networked devices (wired or wireless).

    a. Multiple System Controllers may be networked together via LAN connection to scale the system up to 20,000 networked devices.

13. System Controller shall support BACnet/IP and BACnet MS/TP protocols to directly interface with BMS and HVAC equipment without the need for additional protocol translation gateways.

    a. BACnet MS/TP shall support 9600 to 115200 baud rate.

    b. System Controller shall be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL listed) using Device Profile BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) with outlined enhanced features.

14. System controller shall contain a “FIPS 140-2 Level 1 Inside” cryptographic module.

15. System controller shall support RESTful API control of BACnet objects, user management, date and time, and file management.

16. System controller shall be available within a NEMA 1 enclosure with Class 1 and Class 2 separation

a. Enclosure shall support power input power of 120-277VAC, or optional 347

B. Digital Electronic Time Clock (DTC)

1. DTC shall control and program a linear bus of lighting devices and supply all time functions without connection to a system controller.
   a. Programming of the linear bus of lighting devices shall not require additional hardware, including computers, specialized dongles, or other connection devices.
   b. Programming of the linear bus shall be exclusively done through the touch screen interface.
2. DTC shall be capable of up to 32 schedules. Each schedule shall consist of one set of On and Off times per day for each day of the week and for each of two holiday lists. The schedules shall apply to any individual relay or group of relays.
3. DTC shall be run from non-volatile memory so that all system programming is retained indefinitely.
4. DTC shall be optionally mounted inside of a relay panel. Installation inside of the relay panel shall eliminate the necessity of any additional enclosures for complete installation.
5. DTC shall have a capacitive 3.5” full color touch screen.

2.6 WIRED NETWORKED DEVICES

A. Wired Networked Wall Switches, Dimmers, Scene Controllers

1. Devices shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
2. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
3. All switches shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
4. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall provide tactile and LED user feedback.
5. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall be made available with custom button labeling.
6. Wall switches & dimmers shall support the following device options:
   a. Number of control zones: 1, 2 or 4
   b. Control Types Supported:
      .1 On/Off
      .2 On/Off/Dimming
      .3 On/Off/Dimming/Correlated Color Temperature Control for specific luminaire types
   c. Color of device and cover plate: White
7. Scene controllers shall support the following device options:
   a. Number of scenes: 1, 2 or 4
   b. Control Types Supported:
      .1 On/Off

.2 On/Off/Dimming

.3 Preset Level Scene Type

.4 On/Off/Dimming/Preset Level for Correlated Color Temperature

.5 Reprogramming of other devices within daisy-chained zone so as to implement user selected lighting scene. This shall support manual start/stop from the scene controller, or optionally programmed to automatically end after a user selectable duration between 5 minutes and 12 hours.

.6 Selecting a lighting profile to be run by the system's upstream controller so as to implement a selected lighting profile across multiple zones. This shall support manual start/stop from the scene controller, or optionally programmed to automatically end after a user selectable duration between 5 minutes and 12 hours.

c. Color of device and cover plate: White

B. Wired Networked Graphic Wall Stations

1. Device shall surface mount to single-gang switch box.
2. Device shall have a 3.5", capacitive full color touch screen.
3. Device shall be powered with Class 2 low voltage supplied locally via a directly wired power supply.
4. Device shall have a micro-USB style connector for local computer connectivity.
5. Communication shall be over standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
6. Device shall enable user supplied screen saver image to be uploaded within one of the following formats: jpg, png, gif, bmp, tif.
7. Device shall enable configuration of all switches, dimmers, control zones, and lighting preset scenes via password protected setup screens.
8. Graphic wall stations shall support the following device options:
   a. Number of control zones: Up to 16
   b. Number of scenes: Up to 16
   c. Profile type scene duration: User configurable from 5 minutes to 12 hours
   d. Color of device and cover plate: White

C. Wired Networked Digital Key Switches

1. Devices shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
2. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
3. All switches shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
4. Devices shall have LED user feedback to provide indication of on/off status of the programmed lights or scene, as well as indication of device power.
5. Digital key switches shall support the following device options:

a. Control Types Supported:

.1 On/Off

.2 On/Off/Dimming

.3 Preset Level Scene Type

.4 Reprogramming of other devices within daisy-chained zone so as to implement user selected lighting scene. This shall support manual start/stop from the scene controller, or optionally programmed to automatically end after a user selectable duration between 5 minutes and 12 hours.

.5 Selecting a lighting profile to be run by the system's upstream controller so as to implement a selected lighting profile across multiple zones. This shall support manual start/stop from the scene controller, or optionally programmed to automatically end after a user selectable duration between 5 minutes and 12 hours.

b. Color of device and cover plate: White

D. Wired Networked Auxiliary Input / Output (I/O) Devices

1. Devices shall be plenum rated and be inline wired, screw mountable, or have an extended chase nipple for mounting to a ½" knockout.

2. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.

3. Auxiliary Input/Output Devices shall be specified as an input or output device with the following options:

a. Contact closure or Pull High input

.1 Input shall be programmable to support maintained or momentary inputs that can activate local or global scenes and profiles, activate lights at a preconfigured level, ramp light level up or down, or toggle lights on/off.

b. 0-10V analog input

.1 Input shall be programmable to function as a daylight sensor.

c. RS-232/RS-485 digital input

.1 Input supports activation of up to 4 local or global scenes and profiles, and on/off/dimming control of up to 16 local control zones.

d. 0-10V dimming control output, capable of sinking up to 20mA of current

.1 Output shall be programmable to support all standard sequence of operations supported by system.

e. Digital control output via EldoLED LEDcode communication

.1 Output shall be programmable to support light intensity control, as well as optional correlated color temperature (CCT) control, of the connected luminaire.

E. Wired Networked Occupancy and Photosensors

1. Occupancy sensors shall sense the presence of human activity within the desired space and fully control the on/off function of the lights.

2. All sensors shall be Dual Technology. Dual technology sensors shall have one of its two technologies not require motion to detect occupancy. Acceptable dual technology includes PIR/Microphonics (also known as Passive Dual Technology or PDT) which both looks for occupant motion and listens for sounds indicating occupants. Sensors where both technologies detect motion (PIR/Ultrasonic) shall not be acceptable.
3. All sensing technologies shall be acoustically passive, meaning they do not transmit sounds waves of any frequency (for example in the Ultrasonic range), as these technologies have the potential for interference with other electronic devices within the space (such as electronic white board readers).
4. System shall have ceiling, fixture, recessed & corner mounted sensors available, with multiple lens options available customized for specific applications.
5. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
6. All sensors shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
7. Sensor programming parameter shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.
8. Ceiling mount occupancy sensors shall be available with zero or one integrated dry contact switching relays, capable of switching 1 amp at 24 VAC/VDC (resistive only).
9. Sensors shall be available with one or two occupancy “poles”, each of which provides a programmable time delay.
10. Sensors shall have optional features for photosensor/daylight override, automatic dimming control, and low temperature/high humidity operation.
11. Photosensor shall provide for an on/off set-point, and a dead band to prevent the artificial light from cycling. Delay shall be incorporated into the photocell to prevent rapid response to passing clouds.
12. Photosensor and dimming sensor’s set-point and dead band shall be automatically calibrated through the sensor’s microprocessor by initiating an “Automatic Set-point Programming” procedure. Min and max dim settings as well as set-point may be manually entered.
13. Dead band setting shall be verified and modified by the sensor automatically every time the lights cycle to accommodate physical changes in the space (i.e., furniture layouts, lamp depreciation, or lamp outages).
14. A dual zone option shall be available for On/Off Photocell, Automatic Dimming Control Photocell, or Combination units. The secondary daylight zone shall be capable of being controlled as an “offset” from the primary zone.
15. Color of device: White

F. Wired Networked Wall Switch Sensors

1. Devices shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
2. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
3. All wall switch sensors shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
4. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall provide tactile user feedback.

5. Wall switches sensors shall support the following device options:
   a. User Input Control Types Supported: On/Off or On/Off/Dimming
   b. Occupancy Sensing Technology: PIR only or Dual Tech acoustic
   c. Daylight Sensing Option: Inhibit Photosensor
   d. Color of device and cover plate: White

G. Wired Networked Power Packs and Secondary Packs

1. Power Packs shall incorporate one optional Class 1 relay, optional 0-10 VDC dimming output, and contribute low voltage Class 2 power to the rest of the system.
2. Power Packs shall accept 120 or 277 VAC (or optionally 347 VAC) and carry a plenum rating.
3. Secondary Packs shall incorporate the relay and 0-10 VDC or line voltage dimming output, but shall not be required to contribute system power.
4. Power Supplies shall provide system power only, but are not required to switch line voltage circuit.
5. Auxiliary Relay Packs shall switch low voltage circuits only, capable of switching 1 amp at 40 VAC/VDC (resistive only).
6. Communication shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors. Secondary packs shall receive low voltage power via standard low voltage network cable.
7. Power Pack programming parameters shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.
8. Power Pack shall securely mount through a threaded ½ inch chase nipple or be capable of being secured within a luminaire ballast/driver channel. Plastic clips into junction box shall not be accepted. All Class 1 wiring shall pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads. Note: UL Listing under Energy Management or Industrial Control Equipment automatically meets this requirement, whereas Appliance Control Listing does not meet this safety requirement.
9. When required by local code, Power Pack must install inside standard electrical enclosure and provide UL recognized support to junction box. All Class 1 wiring is to pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads.
10. Power/Secondary Packs shall be available with the following options:
    a. Power Pack capable of full 16-Amp switching of all normal power lighting load types, with optional 0-10V dimming output capable of up to 100mA of sink current.
    b. Secondary Pack with UL924 listing for switching of full 16-Amp Emergency Power circuits, with optional 0-10V dimming output capable of up to 100mA of sink current.
    c. Power and Secondary Packs capable of full 20-Amp switching of general purpose receptacle (plug-load) control.
    d. Secondary Pack capable of full 16-Amp switching of all normal power lighting load types.
    e. Secondary Pack capable of 5-Amps switching and dimming 120 VAC incandescent lighting loads or 120/277 VAC line voltage dimmable fluorescent ballasts (2-wire and 3-wire versions).

f. Secondary Pack capable of 5-Amps switching and dimming of 120/277 VAC magnetic low voltage transformers.

g. Secondary Pack capable of 4-Amps switching and dimming of 120 VAC electronic low voltage transformers.

h. Secondary Pack capable of louver/damper motor control for skylights.

i. Secondary Pack capable of providing a pulse on/pulse off signal for purposes of controlling shade systems via relay inputs.

j. Secondary Pack capable of switching 1 amp at 40 VAC/VDC (resistive only) with the intent to provide relay signal to auxiliary system (e.g. BMS).

k. Power Supply capable of providing auxiliary bus power (no switched or dimmed load).

H. Wired Networked Relay and Dimming Panel

1. Relay and dimming panel shall be available with 4, 8, 12, 16, 24, 32, 40 or 48 individual relays per panel, with an equal number of individual 0-10V dimming outputs.

2. Optional Field Configurable Relays (FCR) used shall have the following required properties:

   a. Configurable in the field to operate with single-, double-, or triple-pole relay groupings.

   b. Configurable in the field to operate with normally closed or normally open behavior.

   c. Provides visual status of current state and manual override control of each relay.

   d. Listed for the following minimum ratings:

      .1 40A @ 120-480VAC Ballast

      .2 16A @ 120-277VAC Electronic

      .3 20A @ 120-277VAC Tungsten

      .4 20A @ 48VDC Resistive

      .5 2HP @ 120VAC

      .6 3HP @ 240-277VAC

      .7 65kA SCCR @ 480VAC

3. 0-10 dimming outputs shall support a minimum of 100mA sink current per output.

4. Relay and dimming outputs shall be individually programmable to support all standard sequence of operations as defined in this specification.

5. Panel shall be UL924 listed for control of emergency lighting circuits.

6. Panel shall power itself from an integrated 120-277 VAC or optional 347VAC supply.

7. Panel shall provide a configurable low-voltage sensor input with the following properties:

   a. Configurable to support any of the following input types:

      .1 Indoor Photocell

      .2 Outdoor Photocell

      .3 Occupancy Sensor

.4 Contact Closure

b. Low voltage sensor input shall provide +24VDC power for the sensor so that additional auxiliary power supplies are not required.

c. Sensor input supports all standard sequence of operations as defined in this specification.

8. Panel shall provide a contact closure input for each group of 8-relays that acts as a panel override to activate the normally configured state of all relays (i.e., normally open or normally closed) in the panel. This input is intended to provide an interface to alarm systems, fire panels, or BMS system to override the panel.

9. Panel shall supply current limited low voltage power to other networked devices connected via low voltage network cable.

10. Panel shall be available with NEMA 1 rated enclosure with the following mounting and cover options:

a. Surface-mounted for all panel sizes

b. Flush-mounted for up to 16 relay panel sizes

c. Screw-fastened for up to 16 relay panel sizes

d. Hinged cover with keyed lock for all panel sizes

11. Surface-mounted screw cover options for 8 and 16 relay panel sizes shall be plenum rated

12. Panel shall be rated from 0-50C for 8 and 16 enclosure sizes, and 0-45C for 32 and 48 enclosure sizes.

I. Wired Networked Bluetooth® Low Energy Programming Device

1. Device shall be plenum rated and be inline wired, screw mountable.

2. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.

3. Bluetooth Low Energy connection shall allow connection from smartphone application for programming device settings within the local daisy-chain zone (*see list of available settings in section 2.4-System Software Interfaces, Sub-section E).*

a. Device shall provide visual indication of remote Bluetooth connection via LED integrated into device enclosure such that it is visible from all angles while the zone is being programmed.

J. Wired Networked Communication Bridge

1. Device shall surface mount to a standard 4” x 4” square junction box.

2. Device shall have 8 RJ-45 ports for connection to lighting control zones (up to 128 devices per port), additional network bridges, and System Controller.

3. Device shall be capable of aggregating communication from multiple lighting control zones for purposes of minimizing backbone wiring requirements back to System Controller.

4. Device shall be powered with Class 2 low voltage supplied locally via a directly wired power supply, or powered via low voltage network connections from powered lighting control devices (e.g. power packs).

5. Wired Bridge shall be capable of redistributing power from its local supply and connected lighting control zones with excess power to lighting control zones with insufficient local power. This architecture also enables loss of power to a particular area to be less impactful on network lighting control system.

2.7 WIRELESS NETWORKED DEVICES

A. Wireless Networked Wall Switches, Dimmers

1. Devices shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
2. Communication shall be provided by wireless BLE connection and 900MHz link to other devices.
3. Devices shall have options to be powered by battery or line voltage. If powered by battery, expected battery life shall be no less than 10 years.
4. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall provide tactile and LED user feedback during button press.
5. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall be made available with custom button labeling.
6. Wall switches & dimmers shall support the following device options:
   a. Number of control zones: 1, 2
   b. Control Types Supported: On/Off or On/Off/Dimming
   c. Color of device and cover plate: White
7. Scene switches shall support the following device options:
   a. Number of Scenes. 2, 4
   b. Control types supported
      .1 On/Off
      .2 On/Off/Dimming
      .3 Preset Level Scene Type

B. Wireless Networked Indoor Occupancy and Photosensors

1. Communication shall be provided by wireless BLE connection and 900MHz link to other devices.
2. Occupancy sensors shall sense the presence of human activity within the desired space and fully control the on/off function of the lights.
3. All sensors shall be Dual Technology. Dual technology sensors shall have one of its two technologies not require motion to detect occupancy. Acceptable dual technology includes PIR/Microphonics (also known as Passive Dual Technology or PDT) which both looks for occupant motion and listens for sounds indicating occupants. Sensors where both technologies detect motion (PIR/Ultrasonic) shall not be acceptable.
4. All sensing technologies shall be acoustically passive, meaning they do not transmit sounds waves of any frequency (for example in the Ultrasonic range), as these technologies have the potential for interference with other electronic devices within the space (such as electronic white board readers).
5. All sensors shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential issue.

6. Power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage wiring from a local power pack or by line voltage for devices with available nipple mount.
7. Sensor programming parameter shall be available and configurable remotely from the software
8. Network system shall have ceiling and fixture mounted sensors available, with multiple lens options available customized for specific applications.
9. Sensors shall be available with zero or one integrated dry contact switching relays, capable of switching 1 amp at 24 VAC/VDC (resistive only).
10. Sensors shall have standard daylight photosensor for programmable daylight harvesting
11. Photosensor shall provide foot-candle setpoint and a deadband to prevent the artificial light from cycling. Set-point and deadband shall be capable of automatically calibrating through an “Automatic Set-Point Programming” procedure. Min and max dim settings as well as set-point may be manually entered.
12. Deadband setting shall be verified and modified by the sensor automatically every time the lights cycle to accommodate physical changes in the space (i.e., furniture layouts, lamp depreciation, or lamp outages).
13. Nipple mounted devices shall include option for power interruption detection, where unit powers and controls the emergency circuit, and an interruption of power to this circuit for >30 ms forces unit to shunt closed, go to full bright, and ignore all system commands for 90 minutes.
14. Color of device: White

C. Wireless Networked Outdoor Occupancy and Photosensors

1. Communication shall be provided by wireless BLE connection and 900MHz link to other devices.
2. Sensor shall be available in both nipple mount and in-fixture mount options
   a. Nipple mount sensor shall carry IP66 rating
   b. In-fixture mount sensor shall carry IP65 rating
3. Sensor shall be capable of operating in -40 to 65C ambient temperature ranges
4. Sensors shall be capable of accepting 120-277, 347, or 480VAC input or DC power for embedded device.
5. Occupancy sensors shall sense the presence of human activity within the desired space and fully control the on/off function of the lights.
6. Sensors shall utilize passive infrared (PIR) technology, which detects occupant motion, to initially turn lights on from an off state, thus preventing false on conditions. Ultrasonic or Microwave based sensing technologies shall not be accepted.
7. All sensors shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential issue.
8. Sensor programming parameter shall be available and configurable remotely from the software
9. Nipple mounted sensors shall be available with multiple lens options available for various mounting heights
10. Sensors shall have standard daylight photosensor for programmable daylight harvesting

11. Photosensor shall provide foot-candle setpoint and a deadband to prevent the artificial light from cycling. Set-point and deadband shall be capable of automatically calibrating through an “Automatic Set-Point Programming” procedure. Min and max dim settings as well as set-point may be manually entered.

12. Deadband setting shall be verified and modified by the sensor automatically every time the lights cycle to accommodate physical changes in the space (i.e., changes in car type and color, lamp outages).

13. Devices shall include option for power interruption detection, where unit powers and controls the emergency circuit, and an interruption of power to this circuit for >30 ms forces unit to shunt closed, go to full bright, and ignore all system commands for 90 minutes.

D. Wireless Networked Power Packs

1. Communication shall be provided by wireless BLE connection and 900MHz link to other devices.

2. Power Packs shall incorporate one optional Class 1 relay, optional 0-10 VDC dimming output

3. Power Packs shall accept 120 through 277 VAC and carry a plenum rating.

4. Power Packs shall be available with optional 24VDC, 100mA output for use with ceiling mount sensors or other DC powered products.

5. Power Packs shall be available with options for integrated and remote capable antennas such that devices can be optionally installed in a sealed container without detriment to wireless strength.

6. Power Pack programming parameters shall be available and configurable remotely from the software

7. Power Pack shall securely mount to junction location through a threaded ½ inch chase nipple or be capable of being secured within a luminaire ballast/driver channel. Plastic clips into junction box shall not be accepted. All Class 1 wiring shall pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads. Note: UL Listing under Energy Management or Industrial Control Equipment automatically meets this requirement, whereas Appliance Control Listing does not meet this safety requirement.

8. When required by local code, Power Pack must install inside standard electrical enclosure and provide UL recognized support to junction box. All Class 1 wiring is to pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads.

9. Power Packs shall be available with the following options:

   a. Power Pack capable of full 20-Amp switching of all normal power lighting load types, with optional 0-10V dimming output capable of up to 100mA of sink current.

   b. Power Packs capable of full 20-Amp switching of general purpose receptacle (plug-load) control.

   c. Power Packs with UL924 listing capable of full 20-Amp switching of all emergency power lighting load types, with optional 0-10V dimming output capable of up to 100mA of sink current. There shall be two methods of achieving the UL924 operation:

.1 Power sense of normal power feed, where unit powers and controls emergency circuit, and loss of the normal power sense circuit forces the power pack to shunt closed, go to full bright, and ignore all system commands until normal power is restored.

.2 Power interruption detection, where unit powers and controls the emergency circuit, and an interruption of power to this circuit for >30 ms forces unit to shunt closed, go to full bright, and ignore all system commands for 90 minutes.

d. Power Packs shall have the option of mounting inside a sealed metal enclosure, with a plenum rated antenna protruding from said enclosure to allow for an IP 67 rated application.

E. Wireless Networked Communication Adapter

1. A communication adapter shall be provided that interfaces with the System Controller via USB connection and interfaces with wireless networked devices via 900MHz.
2. Device shall be capable of communicating with at least 750 wireless networked devices and luminaires
3. Device shall be supplied with mounting hardware suitable for vertical ceiling mounting or for vertical mounting from a wall.
4. Device shall be unresponsive to wired and wireless communications that do not conform to the specific protocols used by the networked lighting control system.
5. Device shall be IP66 rated and shall be optionally installed in an indoor or outdoor location.
6. Device shall allow programming and control of indoor, outdoor, and industrial wireless control devices through a single user interface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Installation Procedures and Verification

1. The successful bidder shall review all required installation and pre-startup procedures with the manufacturer’s representative through pre-construction meetings.
2. The successful bidder shall install and connect the networked lighting control system components according to the manufacturer’s installation instructions, wiring diagrams, the project submittals and plans specifications.
3. The successful bidder shall be responsible for testing of all low voltage network cable included in the bid. Bidder is responsible for verification of the following minimum parameters:
   a. Wire Map (continuity, pin termination, shorts and open connections, etc.)
   b. Length
   c. Insertion Loss

B. Coordination with Owner’s IT Network Infrastructure

1. The successful bidder is required to coordinate with the owner’s representative to secure all required network connections to the owner’s IT network infrastructure.

a. The bidder shall provide to the owner's representative all network infrastructure requirements of the networked lighting control system.

b. The bidder shall provide to the manufacturer's representative all necessary contacts pertaining to the owner's IT infrastructure, to ensure that the system is properly connected and started up.

C. Documentation and Deliverables

1. The installing contractor shall be responsible for documenting installed location of all networked devices, including networked luminaires. This includes responsibility to provide as-built plan drawing showing device address barcodes corresponding to locations of installed equipment.

2. The installing contractor is also responsible for the following additional documentation to the manufacturer's representative if visualization / graphical floorplan software is provided as part of bid package:

a. As-Built floor plan drawings showing device address locations required above. All documentation shall remain legible when reproducing\scanning drawing files for electronic submission.

b. As-Built electrical lighting drawings (reflected ceiling plan) in PDF and CAD format. Architectural floor plans shall be based on as-built conditions.

.1 CAD files shall have layers already turned on/off as desired to be shown in the graphical floorplan background images. The following CAD elements are recommended to be hidden to produce an ideal background graphical image:
Titleblock
Text- Inclusive of room names and numbers, fixture tags and drawings notes
Fixture wiring and homeruns
Control devices
Hatching or poché of light fixtures or architectural elements

.2 CAD files shall be of AutoCAD 2020. Revit file overall floor plan views shall be exported to AutoCAD 2018.

3.2 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Upon completion of installation by the installer, including completion of all required verification and documentation required by the manufacturer, the system shall be started up and programmed.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

a. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

b. Activate luminaires and verify that all lamps are operating at 100 percent.

c. Confirm correct communications wiring, initiate communications between controllers, and program the lighting control system according to approved configuration schedules, time-of-day schedules, and input override assignments.

2. For CAT5 wired devices, low voltage network cable testing shall be performed prior to system startup.

B. System start-up and programming shall include:

1. Verifying operational communication to all system devices.
2. Programming the network devices into functional control zones to meet the required sequence of operation.
3. Programming and verifying all sequence of operations.

C. Initial start-up and programming is to occur on-site.

3.3 PROJECT TURNOVER

A. System Documentation

1. Submit software database file with desired device labels and notes completed. Changes to this file will not be made by the factory.
2. Installing contractor to grant access to the owner for the programming database, if requested.

B. Owner Training

1. Provisions for onsite training for owner and designated attendees to be included in submittal package.

C. ADJUSTING

1. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

END OF SECTION 260423

SECTION 260950 - EMPTY CONDUIT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to Work of this Section.

1.2 WORK DESCRIPTION

A. Work of this section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the installation of electrical work as shown on the drawings and specified herein, including:

1. Work included under this section shall consist of furnishing complete empty conduit, pull box and back box system with nylon pull cord for installation of wire or cables by respective system suppliers.

1.3 REFERENCE TO OTHER SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

A. Raceways

B. Boxes, Cabinets and Enclosures

C. Supports and Fastenings

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings for all special boxes as required by this section of specifications.

PART 2 - EQUIPMENT AND PERFORMANCE

2.1 RACEWAY

A. Provide empty raceway from each outlet to the termination point noted.

B. Where specific termination location is not indicated, stub raceway with a bushing into nearest accessible hung ceiling and elbow toward the area collection point for the system wiring.

C. Raceway shall consist of electrical metallic tubing, 1" minimum size, unless noted otherwise.

2.2 JUNCTION/PULLBOXES

A. Provide junction and pullboxes at all required locations indicated and where more than 270º of bends occurs in a run of raceway.

B. Junction and pullboxes shall be sized to meet the cabling requirements of the system being installed.

C. Covers shall be removable and secured with screws.

2.3 OUTLETS

A. Outlets shall be standard receptacle type outlet boxes.

B. Where multioutlet application is required, provide multigang outlet as required.

C. Unless noted otherwise, provide a device plate with a 1" bushed opening with a finish to match receptacles in the area.

2.4 FISH WIRE

A. Provide a nylon fish wire for all raceway exceeding 10' in length.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION WITH SYSTEM SUPPLIER

A. Before commencing installation, confirm installation requirements with the supplier of equipment and wiring for respective system.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Installation of all components of system shall follow individual section requirement.

B. System installation shall follow successful manufacturers approved shop drawings, wiring schematics and instructions.

3.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Provide as-built drawings showing all outlet locations as installed, major runs of raceways and location of all junction and pullboxes.

END OF SECTION 260950

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

D. RMS: Root mean square.

E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints." Include the following:

1. Basis of Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

    a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
    b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

E. Field quality-control test reports including the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

F. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of panelboards and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Six spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:

a. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Protection Div.
c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

d. Square D.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."

B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets. NEMA PB 1, Type 1.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

   a. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
   b. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
4. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.
6. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted in metal frame, inside panelboard door.

C. Phase and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.
3. Isolated Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; insulated from box.
4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.
5. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material.

1. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type.
2. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Compression type.
3. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

E. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect switches.

F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

A. UL label indicating series-connected rating with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices. Include size and type of upstream device allowable, branch devices allowable, and UL series-connected short-circuit rating.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

B. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.5 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip-unit circuit breakers shall have RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; and with the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker; trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
6. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with [5] [30]-mA trip sensitivity.

B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

1. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
4. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
5. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.

6. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
7. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
8. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory-assembled to operate as a single unit.

2.6 CONTROLLERS

A. Motor Controllers: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, combination controller equipped for panelboard mounting and including the following accessories:

1. Individual control-power transformers.
2. Fuses for control-power transformers.
3. Bimetallic-element overload relay.
4. Indicating lights.
5. Seal-in contact.
6. Two convertible auxiliary contacts.
7. Push buttons.
8. Selector switches.

B. Contactors: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, combination controller equipped for panelboard mounting and including the following accessories:

1. Individual control-power transformers.
2. Fuses for control-power transformers.
3. Indicating lights.
4. Seal-in contact.
5. Two convertible auxiliary contacts.
6. Push buttons.
7. Selector switches.

C. Controller Disconnect Switches: Fused switch and interlocked with controller.

1. Auxiliary Contacts: Integral with disconnect switches to de-energize external control-power source.

D. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, mechanically held general-purpose controller.

1. Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.
2. Control-Power Source: 120-V branch circuit.

2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Furnish accessory set including tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Furnish portable test set to test functions of solid-state trip devices without removal from panelboard.

C. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for panelboard interior, including overcurrent protective devices and other components.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."

C. Mount top of trim 74 inches (1880 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers.

1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

G. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

E. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scanning of each panelboard. Remove panel fronts so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies panelboards checked and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
2. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
3. Pendant cord-connector devices.
4. Decorator-style devices, 20 A.
5. Wall plates.
6. Floor service fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.

B. BAS: Building automation system.

C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

D. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

E. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

F. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

G. SPD: Surge protective device.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. RoHS compliant.

D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.

E. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
2. Devices shall comply with requirements in this Section.

F. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:

1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

G. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Grey
2. SPD Devices: Blue
3. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange

H. Wall Plate Color: Stainless steal.

I. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A,

A. Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacle, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
   c. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.

4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" Article.

B. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
   c. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
   c. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Type: Feed through.
5. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

B. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant, GFCI Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
   c. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
4. Type: Non-feed through.
5. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and UL 943 Class A.

6. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

2.4 DECORATOR-STYLE DEVICES, 20 A

A. Decorator Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
   c. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.

2.5 WALL PLATES

A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.

B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, Stainless steal.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

C. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant , die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black -filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

C. Essential Electrical System: Mark receptacles supplied from the essential electrical system to allow easy identification using a self-adhesive label.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests for Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

B. Test straight-blade for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz..

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit breakers.
4. Enclosures.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Fusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position. Fused switches shall be service rated.

C. Nonfusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type GD, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
3. Moeller Electric Corporation.
4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
5. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 30-mA trip sensitivity.

C. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

2. Lugs: Mechanical style with compression lug kits suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
5. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.

B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

D. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.

E. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

F. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

G. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:

1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
3. Verify rating of installed fuses.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265000 - TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to Work of this Section.

1.2 WORK DESCRIPTION

A. Provide adequate applicable light and power for the project as follows:

1. Furnish and install temporary service including all costs.
2. Furnish and install wiring of General Contractor's and Owner's Field Office for light and power.
3. Furnish and install wiring for adequate light and tools power for the project.
4. Maintain the system in good and adequate working condition at all times.
5. Furnish and install all lamps, breakers, and fusing, as is necessary.
6. Replace burned out lamps, defective breakers, or blown fuses.
7. Temporary light and power shall be installed in accordance with Codes and authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Provide standby labor to maintain temporary light and power from 1/2 hour before earliest trade and 1/2 hour after last trade standard working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Provide all materials as required and in compliance with all applicable sections of this specification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All equipment shall be installed as required by all applicable sections of this specification.

B. Remove all temporary wiring at end of project as directed.

END OF SECTION 265000

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cylinder.
2. Downlight.
3. Linear industrial.
4. Recessed, linear.
5. Strip light.
6. Surface mount, linear.
7. Surface mount, nonlinear.
8. Suspended, linear.
9. Suspended, nonlinear.
10. Materials.
11. Luminaire support.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.

3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests , complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.
    a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture with standard factory-applied finish.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.

1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.

E. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

C. Product Test Reports: For each type of luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:

1. Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

D. Mockups: For interior luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Engineer's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: one (1)year(from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. Refer to Lighting Fixture Schedule on the Drawings for all fixture designations, manufacturers, model numbers, and fixture specifications.

B. This specification provides general criteria for the lighting fixtures specified on the Drawings.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
   a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
   b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
   c. CCT and CRI.

C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

D. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120V ac or 277V ac, as indicated on the Drawings.

2.3 CYLINDER.

A. As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Lamp:

1. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
2. Dimmable as indicated on the drawings.
3. Internal driver.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. With integral mounting provisions.

G. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.4 DOWNLIGHT.

A. As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Lamp:

1. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
2. Dimmable as indicated on the Drawings.
3. Internal driver.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

1. Universal mounting bracket.

2. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
4. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

2.5 LINEAR INDUSTRIAL.

A. As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Lamp:

1. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
2. Dimmable as indicated on the Drawings.
3. Internal driver.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housing and Heat Sink Rating:

1. Class 1, Division 2 Group(s) A B C and D.
2. NEMA 4X.
3. IP 54.
4. IP 66.
5. Marine and wet locations.
6. CSA C22.2 No 137.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. With integral mounting provisions.

G. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.

2.6 RECESSED, LINEAR.

A. As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Lamp:

1. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
2. Dimmable as indicated on the Drawings.
3. Internal driver.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

1. With integral mounting provisions.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
4. NEMA LE 4.

2.7 STRIP LIGHT.

A. As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Lamp:

1. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
2. Dimmable from as indicated on the Drawings.
3. Internal driver.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

1. With integral mounting provisions.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping of luminaire without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.8 SURFACE MOUNT, LINEAR.

A. As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Lamp:

1. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
2. Dimmable as indicated on the Drawings.
3. Internal driver.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. With integral mounting provisions.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.9 SURFACE MOUNT, NONLINEAR

A. As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Lamp:

1. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
2. Dimmable as indicated on the Drawings.
3. Internal driver.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. With integral mounting provisions.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.10 SUSPENDED, LINEAR

A. As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Lamp:

1. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
2. Dimmable as indicated on the Drawings.
3. Internal driver.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. With integral mounting provisions.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.11 SUSPENDED, NONLINEAR

A. As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Lamp:

1. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
2. Dimmable as indicated on the Drawings.
3. Internal driver.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Universal mounting bracket.
3. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.12 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/240M.

D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.13 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.14 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. It is not permitted to use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to structural members in walls;.or Attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members or Attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Mount:
    a. As indicated on the Drawings.
2. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
3. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
4. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
5. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265213 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Emergency lighting.
2. Exit signs.
3. Materials.
4. Luminaire support components.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): The absolute temperature, measured in kelvins, of a blackbody whose chromaticity most nearly resembles that of the light source.

B. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Measure of the degree of color shift that objects undergo when illuminated by the light source as compared with the color of those same objects when illuminated by a reference source.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.

D. Lumen (lm): The SI derived unit of luminous flux equal to the luminous flux emitted within a unit solid angle by a unit point source (1 lm = 1 cd-sr).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
    a. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
    b. Include physical description of unit and dimensions.
    c. Battery and charger for light units.
    d. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
    e. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests by, or under supervision of, qualified luminaire photometric testing laboratory, for each luminaire type.

B. Samples: For each product and for each color and texture specified.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with factory-applied finishes.

D. Product Schedule:

1. For emergency lighting units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
2. For exit signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer Extended Warranty for Emergency and Exit Lighting: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed emergency luminaires and exit signs, including batteries, perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components and assemblies that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.

1. Extended Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 924, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 101.

C. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.

D. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate lamp(s) continuously at an output of la espacified on the Drcwingsupon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire bdriver

2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

3. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.

a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing or adjacent to luminaire if battery pack is remote; simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.

5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.

6. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

E. External Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more lamps, remote mounted from luminaire.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate LEDlamp (s)continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire driver.
2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
5. Housing: Type 1 enclosure listed for installation inside, on top of, or remote from luminaire. Remote assembly must be located no less than half of distance recommended by emergency power unit manufacturer, whichever is less.
6. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
7. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
8. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. General Characteristics: Self-contained units.

B. Emergency Luminaire :

1. As indicated on the Drawings.
2. Options:
   a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V(ac).
   b. Internal External emergency power unit.
   c. Rated for installation in damp locations, and for sealed and gasketed luminaires in wet locations.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit :

1. As indicated on the Drawings.
2. Options:
   a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V(ac).
   b. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
   c. UV stable thermoplastic housing.
   d. Two LED lamp heads.
   e. Internal External emergency power unit.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Characteristics: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Sign :

1. As indicated on the Drawings.
2. Options:
   a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V(ac).
   b. Lamps for AC Operation:
      1) LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
   c. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components must be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Housings:

1. As indicated on the Drawings.

D. Conduit: EMT , minimum metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Support Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 0.106 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Owner, Construction Manager and Engineer of Record.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Perform startup service:

1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:

1. Inspect luminaires. Replace lamps, emergency power units , batteries, exit signs, and luminaires that are defective.
    a. Parts and supplies must be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace luminaires and exit signs that are damaged or caused to be unfit for use by construction activities.

END OF SECTION 265213

SECTION 238100 – FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENT

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the project: (1) the contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contractor [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work covered by this Section of the Specification shall include all labor, equipment, materials and services to furnish and install an extension to the existing fire alarm system of the addressable, non-coded type. It shall be complete with all necessary hardware, software and memory specifically tailored for this installation. It shall be possible to permanently modify the software on site by using a plug-in programmer. The system shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following:
   1. Remote Annunciators with semi flush backbox.
   2. Addressable manual fire alarm stations.
   3. Addressable analog area smoke detectors.
   4. Addressable analog heat detectors.
   5. Visual notification appliances - strobes.
   6. Sprinkler supervisory switches and tamper switch supervision.
   7. Battery standby.

1.3 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All equipment shall be UL listed for its intended use and conform to the latest UL Standards.
B. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.: The system and all components shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. for use in fire protective signaling system under the following standards as applicable:
   UL 864/UOJZ, APOU Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
   UL 268 Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
   UL 521 Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
   UL 38 Manually Activated Signaling Boxes.
   UL 1481 Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.

C. This installation shall comply with:
   1. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
   2. National Electric Code, Article 760.
   3. National Fire Protection Association Standards: NFPA72
   4. Local and State Building Codes and the Local Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
   5. International Standards Organization (ISO): ISO-9001
   6. New York State Building Code (Chapter 9, Mechanical Code) and other sections as they apply.
   7. New York State Education Department.

1.4 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Secure permits and approvals prior to installation.
B. Submit letter of approval for installation before requesting acceptance of system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide list of all types of equipment and components provided. This shall be incorporated as part of a Table of Contents, which will also indicate the manufacturer's part number, the description of the part, and the part number of the manufacturer's product datasheet on which the information can be found.
B. Provide description of operation of the system (Sequence of Operation), similar to that provided in Part 2 of this Section of the Specifications, to include any and all exceptions, variances or substitutions listed. Any such exceptions, variances or substitutions that were not listed and are identified in the submittal, shall be grounds for immediate disapproval without comment. The sequence of operation shall be project specific, and shall provide individual sequences for every type of alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition that may occur as part of normal or off-normal system use.
C. Provide manufacturer's printed product data, catalog cuts and description of any special installation procedures. Poorly photocopied and/or illegible product data sheets shall not be acceptable and shall be rejected. All product datasheets shall be highlighted or stamped with arrows to indicate the specific components being submitted for approval.
D. Provide manufacturer's installation instruction manual for specified system.
E. Provide samples of various items when requested.
F. Provide copy of NYS License to perform such work.
G. Provide copies of NICET Level II Fire Alarm certifications for the two (2) technicians assigned to this project.
H. Provide shop drawings as follows:
    1. Coversheet with project name, address and drawing index.

    2. General notes drawing with peripheral device backbox size information, part numbers, device mounting height information, and the names, addresses, point of contact, and telephone numbers of all contract project team members.

    3. Device riser diagram that individually depicts all control panels, annunciators, addressable devices, and notification appliances. Shall include a specific, proposed point descriptor above each addressable device. Shall include a specific, discrete point address that shall correspond to addresses depicted on the device layout floor plans. Drawing shall provide wire specifications, and wire tags shown on all conductors depicted on the riser diagram. All circuits shall have designations that shall correspond with those require on the control panel and floor plan drawings. End-of-line resistors (and values) shall be depicted.

    4. Control panel termination drawing(s). Shall depict internal component placement and all internal and field termination points. Drawing shall provide a detail indicating where conduit penetrations shall be made, so as to avoid conflicts with internally mounted batteries. For each additional data gathering panel, a separate control panel drawing shall be provided, which clearly indicated the designation, service and location of the control enclosure. End-of-line resistors (and values) shall be depicted.

    5. See section 3.4 DOCUMENTATION AND TRAINING for other documents relating to this section.

    6. Device typical wiring diagram drawing(s) shall be provided which depict all system components, and their respective field wiring termination points. Wire type, gauge, and jacket shall also be indicated. When an addressable module is used in multiple configurations for monitoring or controlling various types of equipment, different device typical diagrams shall be provided. End-of-line resistors (and values) shall be depicted.

    7. Device layout floor plans shall be created for every area served by the fire alarm system. CAD Files (AutoCAD – latest edition) shall be provided by the Commissioner for the fire

alarm system equipment vendor in the preparation of the floor plans. Floor plans shall indicate accurate locations for all control and peripheral devices. Drawings shall be NO LESS THAN 1/8 INCH SCALE. All addressable devices shall be depicted with a discrete address that corresponds with that indicated on the Riser Diagram. All notification appliances shall also be provided with a circuit address that corresponds to that depicted on the Riser Diagram. If individual floors need to be segmented to accommodate the 1/8" scale requirements, KEY PLANS and BREAK-LINES shall be provided on the plans in an orderly and professional manner. End-of-line resistors (and values) shall be depicted.

8. Contained in the title block of each drawing shall be symbol legends with device counts, wire tag legends, circuit schedules for all addressable and notification appliance circuits, the project name/address, and a drawing description which corresponds to that indicated in the drawing index on the coversheet drawing. A section of each drawing title block shall be reserved for revision numbers and notes. The initial submission shall be Revision 0, with Revision A, B, or C as project modifications require.

I. Battery calculations shall be provided on a per power supply/charger basis based on 24 hours of supervision and 45 minutes of alarm. These calculations shall clearly indicate the quantity of devices, the device part numbers, the supervisory current draw, the alarm current draw, totals for all categories, and the calculated battery requirements. Battery calculations shall also reflect all control panel component, remote annunciator, and auxiliary relay current draws. Failure to provide these calculations shall be grounds for the complete rejection of the submittal package.

J. Table of contents, product data sheets, sequences of operation, battery calculations, installation instructions, licenses, NICET certifications and B-Size (blackline) reduced shop drawings shall be provided by the fire alarm vendor as part of a single, spiral bound submittal book. The submittal book shall have laminated covers indicating the project address, SED number, system type, and contractor. The book shall consist of labeled dividers, and shall not exceed 9 ½" in width, and 11 ½" in height. No less than three (3) sets of submittal booklets shall be provided to the Commissioner for review and comment. Additional copies may be required at no additional cost to the project.

K. Scale drawing sets shall be submitted along with the submittal booklets. These drawings may be either D-Size or E-Size Blueline drawings and of a sufficient resolution to be completely read. Sets shall be bound and folded so as to not take up more than 100 square inches of space. No less than three (3) sets of scale drawing sets shall be provided to the Commisioner for review and comment. Additional copies may be required at no additional cost to the project.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of at least one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The catalog numbers used are those of Edwards EST or approved equal.

B. All products used shall be of a single manufacturer. Submission of notification appliances, auxiliary relays, or documentation from other than a single manufacturer shall not be acceptable and will be grounds for immediate disapproval without comment.

2.2 CIRCUITING GUIDELINES

A. Each Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) shall be circuited so device loading is not to exceed 80% of loop capacity in order to leave for space for future devices. The loop shall have Class B operation. Each DGP shall include an SLC loop on a per floor basis. T-Tapping a selected loop to cover an alternate floor shall not be accepted.

B. NAC Circuits shall have Class B operation. Each of the following types of alarm notification appliances shall be circuited as shown on the drawings but shall be typically as follows:

1. Audible Signals: Provide sufficient spare capacity to assure that the addition of five (5) audible devices can be supported without the need for addition control components (power supplies, signal circuit modules, amplifiers, batteries, etc.)

2. Visual Signals Provide sufficient spare capacity to assure that the addition of three (3) visual devices can be supported without the need for addition control components (power supplies, signal circuit modules, batteries, etc.)

C. The network riser shall be wired NFPA Style 7 (Class A with isolation).

D. Where it is necessary to interface conventional initiating devices provide intelligent input modules to supervise Class B zone wiring.

E. Each of the following types of devices or equipment shall be provided with supervised circuits as shown on the drawings but shall be typically as follows:

1. Sprinkler Valve Supervisory Switches: Provide one (1) supervisory module circuit for each sprinkler valve supervisory switch.

2. When waterflow and tamper switches exist at the same location, provide one (1) dual input addressable module. When odd numbers of devices exist at a single location, provide additional single input addressable modules.

F. Provide a dedicated 24VDC circuit to feed all auxiliary relays required for inductive loads. Circuits shall be supervised via an end-of-line relay and addressable input module. Auxiliary relays shall not derive their power from the starter or load being controlled.

G. In no case shall any fire alarm circuit be sized beyond 80% of circuit capacity.

2.4 COMPONENTS

A. Intelligent Devices — General: Each remote device shall have a microprocessor with non-volatile memory to support its functionality and serviceability. Each device shall store as required for its functionality the following data: device serial number, device address, device type, personality code, date of manufacture, hours in use, time and date of last alarm, amount of environmental compensation left/used, last maintenance date, job/project number, current detector sensitivity values, diagnostic information (trouble codes) and algorithms required to process sensor data and perform communications with the loop controller. Each device shall be capable of electronic addressing, either automatically or application programmed assigned, to support physical/electrical mapping and *supervision by location.* Setting a device's address by physical means shall not be necessary.

B. Intelligent Detectors — General: The System Intelligent Detectors shall be capable of full digital communications using both broadcast and polling protocol. Each detector shall be capable of performing independent fire detection algorithms. The fire detection algorithm shall measure sensor signal dimensions, time patterns and combine different fire parameters to increase reliability and distinguish real fire conditions from unwanted deceptive nuisance alarms. Signal patterns that are not typical of fires shall be eliminated by digital filters. Devices not capable of combining different fire parameters or employing digital filters shall not be acceptable. Each detector shall have an integral microprocessor capable of making alarm decisions based on fire

parameter information stored in the detector head. Distributed intelligence shall improve response time by decreasing the data flow between detector and analog loop controller. Detectors not capable of making independent alarm decisions shall not be acceptable. Maximum total analog loop response time for detectors changing state shall be 0.5 seconds. Each detector shall have a separate means of displaying communication and alarm status. A green LED shall flash to confirm communication with the analog loop controller. A red LED shall flash to display alarm status. The detector shall be capable of identifying up to 32 diagnostic codes. This information shall be available for system maintenance. The diagnostic code shall be stored at the detector. Each smoke detector shall be capable of transmitting pre-alarm and alarm signals in addition to the normal, trouble and need cleaning information. It shall be possible to program control panel activity to each level. Each smoke detector may be individually programmed to operate at any one of five (5) sensitivity settings. Each detector microprocessor shall contain an environmental compensation algorithm that identifies and sets ambient “Environmental Thresholds” approximately six times an hour. The microprocessor shall continually monitor the environmental impact of temperature, humidity, other contaminates as well as detector aging. The process shall employ digital compensation to adapt the detector to both 24-hour long term and 4-hour short-term environmental changes. The microprocessor shall monitor the environmental compensation value and alert the system operator when the detector approaches 80% and 100% of the allowable environmental compensation value. Differential sensing algorithms shall maintain a constant differential between selected detector sensitivity and the “learned” base line sensitivity. The base line sensitivity information shall be updated and permanently stored at the detector approximately once every hour. The intelligent analog detectors shall be suitable for mounting on any Signature Series or approved equal detector mounting base.

C. Fixed Temperature/Rate of Rise Heat Detector/Combination Heat and CO Detector, SIGA2-HRS, SIGA2-HCOS or approved equal: Provide intelligent combination fixed temperature/rate-of-rise heat detectors SIGA-HRS or approved equal. The heat detector shall have a low mass thermistor heat sensor and operate at a fixed temperature and at a temperature rate-of-rise. It shall continually monitor the temperature of the air in its surroundings to minimize thermal lag to the time required to process an alarm. The integral microprocessor shall determine if an alarm condition exists and initiate an alarm based on the analysis of the data. Systems using central intelligence for alarm decisions shall not be acceptable. The intelligent heat detector shall have a nominal fixed temperature alarm point rating of 135^{O}F (57^{O}C) and a rate-of-rise alarm point of 15^{O}F (9^{O}C) per minute. The heat detector shall be rated for ceiling installation at a minimum of 70 ft (21.3m) centers and be suitable for wall mount applications. Where shown on the project plans, include SIGA2-HCOS combination Heat and Carbon Monoxide (CO) detector or approved equal. The combination Heat and CO device shall report separately to the control panel where a heat condition is considered a fire alarm and a CO condition is a supervisory alarm with separate and unique evacuation sequence.

D. Photoelectric Smoke Detector, SIGA2-PS or approved equal: Provide intelligent photoelectric smoke detectors SIGA2-PS or approved equal. The analog photoelectric detector shall utilize a light scattering type photoelectric smoke sensor to sense changes in air samples from its surroundings. The integral microprocessor shall dynamically examine values from the sensor and initiate an alarm based on the analysis of data. Systems using central intelligence for alarm decisions shall not be acceptable. The detector shall continually monitor any changes in sensitivity due to the environmental affects of dirt, smoke, temperature, aging and humidity. The information shall be stored in the integral processor and transferred to the analog loop controller for retrieval using a laptop PC or the SIGA-PRO Signature Program/Service Tool or approved equal. The photo detector shall be rated for ceiling installation at a minimum of 30 ft (9.1m) centers and be suitable for wall mount applications. The photoelectric smoke detector shall be suitable for direct insertion into air ducts up to 3 ft (0.91m) high and 3 ft (0.91m) wide with air velocities up to 5,000 ft/min. (0-25.39 m/sec) without requiring specific duct detector housings or supply tubes. The percent smoke obscuration per foot alarm set point shall be field selectable to

any of five sensitivity settings ranging from 1.0% to 3.5%. The photo detector shall be suitable for operation in the following environment: Temperature: 32^{O}F to 120^{O}F (0^{O}C to 49^{O}C), Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing, Elevation: no limit.

E. Standard Detector Mounting Bases, SIGA-SB / SIGA-SB4 or approved equal: Provide standard detector mounting bases SIGA-SB suitable for mounting on North American 1-gang, 3½" or 4" octagon box and 4" square box. The base shall, contain no electronics, support all Signature Series detector types and have the following minimum requirements: Removal of the respective detector shall not affect communications with other detectors, Terminal connections shall be made on the room side of the base, bases that must be removed to gain access to the terminals shall not be acceptable. The base shall be capable of supporting one (1) Signature Series SIGA-LED Remote Alarm LED Indicator or approved equal. Provide remote LED alarm indicators where shown on the plans.

F. Duct Detector Housing, SIGA-SD or approved equal: Provide model SIGA-SD or approved equal Low profile intelligent addressable DUCT smoke detector as indicated on the project plans. Provide for variations in duct air velocity between 100 and 4,000 feet per minute and include a wide sensitivity range of .79 to 2.46%/ft. Obscuration. Include one Form-C shut down relay rated 2.0 amps @ 30 Vdc and also include slave high contact relays if required. Provide an air exhaust tube and an air sampling inlet tube that extends into the duct air stream up to ten feet. The addressable DUCT housing shall be suitable for extreme environments, including a temperature range of –20 to 158 degrees F (-29 to 70 degrees Celsius) and offer a harsh environment gasket option. Provide Remote Alarm LED Indicators SIGA-LED or approved equal and/or remote test station model SD-TRK or approved equal as indicated on the project plans.

G. Intelligent Modules — General: It shall be possible to address each Intelligent Signature Series module or approved equal without the use of DIP or rotary switches. Devices using DIP switches for addressing shall not be acceptable. The personality of multifunction modules shall be programmable at site to suit conditions and may be changed at any time using a personality code downloaded from the Analog Loop Controller. Modules requiring EPROM, PROM, ROM changes or DIP switch and/or jumper changes shall not be acceptable. The modules shall have a minimum of 2 diagnostic LEDs mounted behind a finished cover plate. A green LED shall flash to confirm communication with the loop controller. A red LED shall flash to display alarm status. The module shall be capable of storing up to 24 diagnostic codes which can be retrieved for troubleshooting assistance. Input and output circuit wiring shall be supervised for open and ground faults. The module shall be suitable for operation in the following environment:

Temperature: 32^{O}F to 120^{O}F (0^{O}C to 49^{O}C), Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing.

H. Single Input Module, SIGA-CT1 (Waterflow Detectors, Tamper Switches etc.) or approved equal: Provide intelligent single input modules SIGA-CT1 or approved equal. The Single Input Module shall provide one (1) supervised Class B input circuit capable of a minimum of 4 personalities, each with a distinct operation. The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 ½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers. The single input module shall support the following circuit types: Normally-Open Alarm Latching (Manual Stations, Heat Detectors, etc.), Normally-Open Alarm Delayed Latching (Waterflow Switches), Normally-Open Active Non-Latching (Monitor, Fans, Dampers, Doors, etc.), Normally-Open Active Latching (Supervisory, Tamper Switches).

I. Dual Input Module, SIGA-CT2 or approved equal: Provide intelligent dual input modules SIGA-CT2 or approved equal. The Dual Input Module shall provide two (2) supervised Class B input circuits each capable of a minimum of 4 personalities, each with a distinct operation. The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½" deep 1-gang boxes and 1 ½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers. The dual input module shall support the following circuit types: Normally-Open Alarm Latching (Manual Stations, Heat Detectors, etc.), Normally-Open Alarm Delayed Latching (Waterflow Switches), Normally-Open Active Non-Latching (Monitor, Fans, Dampers, Doors, etc.), Normally-Open Active Latching (Supervisory, Tamper Switches).

J. Single Input Signal Module, SIGA-CC1 or approved equal: Provide intelligent single input signal modules SIGA-CC1 or approved equal. The Single Input (Single Riser Select) Signal Module shall provide one (1) supervised Class B output circuit capable of a minimum of 2 personalities, each with a distinct operation. When selected as a telephone power selector, the module shall be capable of generating its own “ring tone”. The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½” (64mm) deep 2-gang boxes and 1 ½” (38mm) deep 4” square boxes with 2-gang covers, or European 100mm square boxes. The single input signal module shall support the following operations: Audible/Visible Signal Power Selector (Polarized 24 Vdc @ 2A).

K. Control Relay Module, SIGA-CR or approved equal: Provide intelligent control relay modules SIGA-CR or approved equal. The Control Relay Module shall provide one form “R” dry relay contact rated at 2 amps @ 24 Vdc to control external appliances or equipment shutdown. The control relay shall be rated for pilot duty and releasing systems. The position of the relay contact shall be confirmed by the system firmware. The control relay module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½” (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 ½” deep 4” square boxes with 1-gang covers.

L. Manual Pull Station, SIGA-270 or approved equal: Provide intelligent single action fire alarm pull stations as indicated on the project plans. The fire alarm station shall be of metal construction with an internal toggle switch. Finish the station in red with silver “PULL IN CASE OF FIRE” English lettering. The manual station shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½” (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 ½” (38mm) deep 4” square boxes with 1-gang covers. It shall be possible to address each Signature Series fire alarm pull station without the use of DIP or rotary switches. Devices using DIP switches for addressing shall not be acceptable. The manual stations shall have a minimum of 2 diagnostic LEDs mounted on their integral, factory assembled single or two stage input module. A green LED shall flash to confirm communication with the loop controller. A red LED shall flash to display alarm status. The station shall be capable of storing up to 24 diagnostic codes that can be retrieved for troubleshooting assistance. Input circuit wiring shall be supervised for open and ground faults. Fire alarm pull stations shall be suitable for temperatures 32^{O}F to 120^{O}F (0^{O}C to 49^{O}C), Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing.

M. Notification Appliances – General: All appliances shall be UL Listed for Fire Protective Service. All strobe appliances or combination appliances with strobes shall be capable of providing the “Equivalent Facilitation” which is allowed under the Americans with Disabilities Act accessibility guidelines (ADA(AG)), and shall be UL 1971, and ULC S526 Listed. All appliances shall be of the same manufacturer as the Fire Alarm Control Panel (NO EXCEPTIONS) specified to insure absolute compatibility between the appliances and the control panels, and to insure that the application of the appliances are done in accordance with the single manufacturers’ instructions. Any appliances that do not meet the above requirements, and are submitted for use must show written proof of their compatibility for the purpose intended. Such proof shall be in the form of documentation from THE CONTROL PANEL MANUFACTURER clearly stating that the control equipment (as submitted) is 100% compatible with the submitted Notification Appliances.

N. Multi-Voltage Control Relays, MR-200 Series or approved equal: Provide remote control relays connected to supervised ancillary circuits for control of fans, dampers, door releases, etc. Relay contact ratings shall be DPDT and rated for 10 amperes at 115 Vac. A single relay may be energized from a voltage source of 24 Vdc, 24 Vac, 115 Vac, or 230 Vac. A red LED shall indicate the relay is energized. A metal enclosure shall be provided.

O. Fire alarm equipment shall be powered through an approved Fuse Disconnect Switch (FDS) connected ahead of the main service switch. The FDS shall be heavy duty (200,000 rms short circuit amps) safety switch @30 amps minimum, painted red, include a ground and Neutral kit with grounding screw (to bond neutral), include a padlock with Y1 cylinder keyed to a NYC/FDNY 2642 key (use ABUS re-keyable 83-45 or equivalent lock). All wiring shall be #10 minimum THHN or equivalent run in ¾ inch EMT/RGS and in accordance with NYC requirements. The ground to the FDS shall be made using a NYC accepted method (see NYC electrical code), and the ground wire to the FDS shall be #8 minimum (larger if necessary to meet feed size). The

equipment ground leaving from the FDS connecting to the fire alarm equipment shall include a #10 green ground. The FDS panel shall bear an engraved white-core phenolic or bakelite identification nameplate stating in minimum one-quarter inch (1/4") high white letters on a red background "FIRE ALARM FUSED DISCONNECT".

P. Where additional circuits are required by the fire alarm system, a Fused Cutout, properly sized shall be included, wired after the FDS. The size of the fuses shall be sized appropriately but be twenty (20) amperes minimum. The fused cut-out panel shall bear an engraved white-core phenolic or bakelite identification nameplate stating in minimum one-quarter inch (1/4") high white letters on a red background "FIRE ALARM FUSED CUT-OUT". The neutral shall not be bonded in the Fused cutout".

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. The entire system shall be installed in a workmanlike manner, in accordance with approved manufacturer's wiring diagram. The contractor shall furnish all conduit, wiring, outlet boxes, junction boxes, cabinets and similar devices necessary for the complete installation. All wiring shall be of the type recommended by the manufacturer, and specified with in.

B. All penetration of floor slabs and firewalls shall be sleeved (1" conduit minimum) fire stopped in accordance with all local fire codes.

C. End of Line Resistors shall be furnished as required for mounting as directed by the manufacturer. Devices containing end-of-line resistors shall be appropriately labeled. Devices should be labeled so removal of the device is not required to identify the EOL device.

D. All manual pull stations shall be mounted 42 - 48 inches above the finished floor, as measured to the handle.

E. All audio/visual devices shall be mounted 80 inches above the finished floor, as measured to the lens. Devices shall be mounted no less than 6 inches from the ceiling. Audio visual devices shall be mounted per NFPA 72.

F. No area smoke detectors shall be mounted within 36 inches of any HVAC supply, return air register or lighting fixture.

G. No area smoke or heat detector shall be mounted within 12 inches of any wall. All detectors shall be installed in strict accordance with NFPA 72 as amended in Appendix Q guidelines for such devices.

H. All mechanical rooms, boiler rooms, gymnasiums, wiring closets, custodian rooms, attic spaces, etc. or areas with no hung ceilings shall be piped with 3/4" conduit and installed as necessary by the electrical code. All areas in public view shall be in metal conduit. All boxes must be painted red and labeled "FIRE ALARM".

I. All addressable modules shall be mounted within 36 inches of the monitored or controlled point of termination. This shall include, but is not necessarily limited to, fan shutdown, elevator recall, shunt trip, sprinkler status points, or door release. Label all addressable modules as to their function.

J. All low voltage wiring terminated to the fire alarm system shall be PLENUM RATED with no exceptions and no less than No. 12 AWG in size for NAC circuits and 16 AWG for Initiating Circuits, and solid copper per the NYC Electrical code. Exposed wire above 8ft AFF shall be 150 degrees C and as specified in the electrical code.

K. All line voltage (120VAC) wiring shall be no less than No. 12 AWG in size, and solid copper. This shall include all system grounding. FACP must have a DEDICATED fused disconnect arranged per the Electrical code.

L. All wiring shall be color-coded throughout, to National Electrical Code standards.

M. Power-limited/Non-power-limited NEC wiring standards SHALL BE OBSERVED.

N. All junction box covers shall be painted red and labeled FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.

O. Fire alarm system wiring shall not co-mingle with any other system wiring in the facility. Conduits shall not be shared under any circumstance. Only when fire alarm wiring enters the enclosure of a monitored or controlled system will co-habitation be permitted (i.e. at fan starters or elevator controllers). THIS WILL BE FIELD INSPECTED BY Commissioner.

P. Fire alarm control panel enclosures shall have engraved labels indicating, “FIRE ALARM SYSTEM”, and the areas of the building served by that panel.

Q. Auxiliary relays shall be appropriately labeled to indicate “FIRE ALARM SYSTEM” and their specific function (i.e. FAN S-1 SHUTDOWN).

R. All fire alarm wiring shall be continuous and unspliced. Terminations shall only occur at fire alarm devices or control panel enclosures under terminal screws. All other splicing methods are specifically disallowed (i.e. plastic wirenuts).

S. All fire alarm wiring shall be installed using a dedicated system of supports (i.e. bridle rings). Fire alarm wiring shall not be bundled or strapped to existing conduit, pipe or wire in the facility.

T. All fire alarm wiring shall be sleeved when passing through any wall, using conduit sleeves (1” min.) with bushings, and fire stopped in accordance with Code.

U. All low voltage operation shall be provided from the fire alarm control panel.

V. All fire alarm devices shall be accessible for periodic maintenance. Should a device location indicated on the Contract Drawings not meet this requirement, it shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor to bring it, in writing, to the attention of the Commissioner.

W. The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of ENTIRE existing fire alarm system components and controls on the demolition drawing shown or not, upon approval of the Commissioner. The End-User reserves the right to retain any existing fire alarm system components, upon their request. All existing fire alarm system components requiring special handling for disposal (due to radioactivity) shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor. Written proof of proper disposal by the installing contractor shall be required.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The system shall be installed and fully tested under the supervision of a trained manufacturer’s representative. The system shall be demonstrated to perform all of the function as specified.
B. The contractor shall have no less than two (2) NICET Level II fire alarm technicians dedicated to this project.
C. The contractor shall, upon the request of the Commissioner attend any and all project meetings for the purpose of accurately determining progress.
D. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to assure that construction debris does not adversely affect any sensing devices installed as part of this project. Should it be deemed necessary by the Commissioner the installing contractor shall be responsible for the cleaning of all smoke detectors prior to final acceptance.

3.3 TESTS

A. The contractor with support of the fire alarm system vendor shall test the system in accordance with the manufacturer’s requirements and NFPA 72. The contractor shall provide completed reports to the Commissioner for review and approval prior to final acceptance.
B. Each individual system operation on a circuit by circuit basis shall be tested for its complete operation. The procedure for testing the entire fire alarm system shall be set forth with the consent of the code enforcement official and the manufacturer.

3.4 DOCUMENTATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. The contractor shall compile and provide to the Commissioner three (3) complete manual on the completed system to include SITE SPECIFIC operating and maintenance instruction, catalog cuts of all equipment and components, as-built wiring diagrams and a manufacturer's suggested spare parts list.
B. In addition to the above manuals, the Contractor shall provide the services of the manufacturer's trained representative for **two (2)** separate calendar days for a period of four **(4) hours** per day to instruct the CITY OF NY'S designated personnel on the operation and maintenance of the entire system.
C. As-built drawings shall consist of the following:
    1. Complete revision of all previously submitted drawings
    2. Point-to-point depiction of all device wiring on the device layout floor plans.
    3. One (1) set of B-size, laminated as-built drawings.
    4. Two (2) sets of 30"x42"inch 1\16"=1' scale drawings showing all points of fire alarm. One set shall be submitted with the close-out documents. Second set shall be mounted in frame with a lexan cover. These drawing must be submitted to Commissioner or approval.
    5. Fire Alarm Matrix designed per NFPA 72: FIGURE A.10.6.2.3(9).
D. Turnover of all software database hard/soft copies shall be required. This shall include all possible programming software logs, diskettes or CDs containing exported project files, hard copies of all device maps, the revision number of the version of programming utility used, and all required passwords. The turnover of all database information shall occur prior to the end of the One (1) warranty period.

END OF SECTION